Hazardous Materials Emergency Preparedness Grant Program

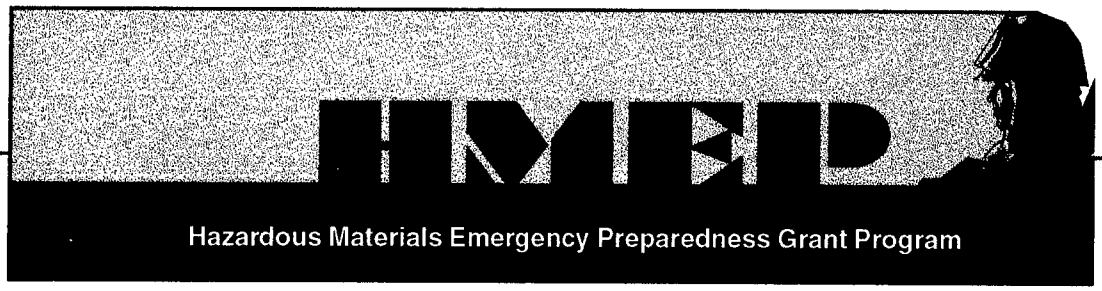
PB99-109084

GUIDELINES FOR PUBLIC SECTOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TRAINING

March 1998

This document is provided as a resource for hazardous materials training, as part of the public service collaboration of the Federal Emergency Management Agency and the U.S. Department of Transportation under the Hazardous Materials Emergency Preparedness Grant Program. By mandate, this material is under continuing review and revision and is constantly updated to reflect changes in the field of hazardous materials. The most current edition is the internet version located on the HMEP internet site. Hardcopy versions such as this are periodically printed and distributed for the convenience of users. Successive hardcopy versions are distinguishable by date and, to better reflect the requirement that the material is under constant revision, hardcopy versions are often referred to as draft.

REPRODUCED BY:
U.S. Department of Commerce
National Technical Information Service
NTIS



GUIDELINES FOR PUBLIC SECTOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TRAINING

March 1998

Contents

Section 1 *Introduction*

Section 2 *Hazardous Materials Incident Response Curriculum Guidelines*

Section 3 *Hazardous Materials Planning Response Curriculum Guidelines*

Section 4 *Guidelines for Hazardous Materials Training Program Management*

Section 5 *Credits*

PROTECTED UNDER INTERNATIONAL COPYRIGHT
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.
NATIONAL TECHNICAL INFORMATION SERVICE
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Table of Contents

TOPIC	*PAGE*
Section 1	
Introduction	1
Section 2	
General Training Issues	3
First Responder Awareness	13
First Responder Operations	23
Hazardous Materials Technician	39
On-Scene Incident Commander	61
Hazardous Materials Branch Officer	77
Safety Officer at Hazardous Materials Incidents (OSHA)	85
Hazardous Materials Branch Safety Officer (NFPA)	88
Hazardous Materials Specialist (OSHA)	101
Specialist Employee A (NFPA)	105
Technician with a Tank Car Specialty	108
Technician with a Cargo Tank Specialty	115
Technician with an Intermodal Tank Specialty	120
Specialist Employee (OSHA)	125
Specialist Employee C (NFPA)	128
Specialist Employee B (NFPA)	131
Emergency Medical Services Level 1	139
Emergency Medical Services Level 2	147
Hospital Personnel	155
Special Topics	163
Radiological Response Training Issues	165
Issues in Hazardous Materials Incident Recovery/Clean-up	169
The National Contingency Plan	173
Terrorism and Illicit Use of Hazardous Materials: First Responder Training Issues	177
Alternative Fuels	187
Carbon Monoxide	189
Clandestine Drug Lab Operations	191
Realistic Approaches to Rural and Frontier Hazardous Materials Risk Management	195
Hazardous Materials Response Related Standards	209
Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response (HAZWOPER) 29 CFR 1910.120	211
First Responder Operations Level Offensive Operations: OSHA Quips	219
Employee Records 29 CFR 1910.20	223
Personal Protective Equipment 29 CFR 1910.132-138	225
Confined Space Operations 29 CFR 1910.146	229
Ventilation for Confined Space Operations	235
Bloodborne Diseases 29 CFR 1910.1030	237
Lockout/Tagout 29 CFR 1910.147	241
Right-to-Know and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) 29 CFR 1910.1200	245
Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations	251
Process Safety Management of Highly Hazardous chemicals 29 CFR 1910.119	253

TOPIC	*PAGE*
Section 3	
Planning Training Issues	3
Planning Orientation	11
Planning Essentials	17
Planning Specialties Introduction	25
Commodity Flow Study	29
Hazard Analysis	35
Capability Assessment	41
Planning for Protective Actions	45
Plan Implementation and Maintenance	51
Facility Planning	57
Planning for Public Education	65
Appendix A: Planning Guides Summaries	69
Appendix B: Planning Models	75
Appendix C: National Response Team's Integrated Contingency Plan Guidance	83
Section 4	
Training Needs Assessment	1
Response Course Assessment Directions	13
Response Course Assessment Worksheets	29
Response Course Objectives Worksheets	33
Planning Course Assessment Directions	77
Planning Course Assessment Worksheets	89
Planning Course Objectives Worksheets	93
Section 5	
Credits	1

Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training

Introduction

The Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (HMTA), as modified by the Hazardous Materials Uniform Safety Act (HMTUSA) of 1990, Section 117A, authorized the Department of Transportation (DOT) to make grants available to States, Territories, and Indian Tribes to conduct training of public sector employees who respond to emergencies (responders). DOT is also authorized to make grants available to States to develop improved hazardous materials emergency response plans. (Throughout this document, "State" will be understood to include also Territories and Indian Tribes.) To achieve these legislated responsibilities, DOT has established the Hazardous Materials Emergency Preparedness (HMEP) Grant Program. HMTUSA, Section 117A, also authorized DOT to develop a curriculum to accompany the training grant program that (1) functions as a tool for State self-assessment that courses funded comply with curriculum, (2) supports State self-determination of a national "list of courses," and (3) ensures that public sector employees can safely and efficiently respond to hazardous materials emergencies. Based on extensive interagency analysis and discussion, the curriculum referred to in HMTUSA, Section 117A, has been interpreted as a coordinated program that will improve the quality and comprehensiveness of hazardous materials training. The fundamental principle of this approach is that management and quality control of training are the responsibility and authority of localities as well as States, Territories, and Indian Tribes. The Federal role is to provide support and assistance to State, Tribal, and local training management in curriculum development and revision and to help improve the quality of training delivery.

The HMEP curriculum effort includes (1) the development and maintenance of guidelines against which courses can be assessed by State, Tribal, Territory and local training managers and (2) the implementation and maintenance of support systems to help State, Tribal, Territory and local training offices improve key elements that affect the quality of training, such as needs assessment, training plan development, testing, and assimilation of existing courses and materials from other jurisdictions.

This document, *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training (Guidelines)*, constitutes one component of the overall program to provide assistance and support to State, Tribal, Territory and local hazardous materials training initiatives. This material has been developed by an author team of Federal, State, Tribal, Territory and local public sector training, planning, and response organizations and from a cross-section of professional associations involved in hazardous materials planning and response. The work has been conducted under the oversight of the Federal agencies in the HMEP Interagency Coordinating Group and has been coordinated by the Emergency Management Institute (EMI), Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), under an interagency agreement with DOT.

Background

This initiative originated in the Federal Government's effort to address the problem of solid waste in general and hazardous waste in particular. The effort was first addressed by the Resource conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) of 1976, which regulates disposal of both solid and hazardous wastes. In 1980, the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA or Superfund) was passed to protect public health from hazardous waste. As additional information became available regarding health and safety issues, the 1986 Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) Title I, Section 126(a)(b)(c), was enacted to require the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) to develop standards for health and safety. This in turn led to the Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response, 29 CFR 1910.120 (1989), also referred to as OSHA 1910.120.

OSHA 1910.120 describes minimum levels of emergency responder skills, knowledge, and functional levels to meet the safety and health needs of emergency response personnel for both RCRA/CERCLA sites and response off-site. To further define these areas, the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) developed a standard to define competencies for personnel responding to hazardous materials emergencies. This document is known as NFPA 472. The levels of training recommended in the most recent (1997) edition of NFPA 472 exceed the minimum levels required by OSHA. However, the basic principle that effective response is based on the competency of the responders, not on the number of training hours experienced, is fully shared.

The effort to better define training requirements that would lead to full competency of public sector responders was continued in HMTUSA Section 117A, which provided the impetus to develop *Guidelines*. In this document, the scope of personnel for whom training needs are defined is expanded from those participating in incident response to include those involved in planning for the response. In the response section, the *Guidelines* also bridges technical differences between current editions of OSHA and NFPA definitions of response competencies. The measurement of courses is expanded from length of training and general competencies to the identification of specific objectives and how student competency is measured.

In the *Guidelines*, the terms hazardous substances, hazardous materials, hazardous chemicals, and hazardous waste are considered interchangeable. The focus is on the general reduction of releases and exposures as well as on the general improvement of public sector response and planning, and the material is intended to support, without preference, various Federal agency requirements and terminologies. The *Guidelines* is written for hazardous materials training managers. It assumes that users are experienced in hazardous materials training; are familiar with OSHA 1910.120, NFPA 472, and the challenges of training program management; and have the ability in their organization to evaluate their hazard analysis and response capability as well as training requirements.

Managing Hazardous Materials Training

Managing hazardous materials training at the State and local levels is a complex task. The challenge is to conduct training with limited resources that meets the public sector response training requirements of OSHA 1910.120(q) and EPA (Environmental Protection Agency) 40 CFR 311 (EPA 311). This challenge is compounded by the additional responsibility to ensure that all public sector employees involved in planning and prevention are properly trained to perform their roles. The tasks the public sector should perform to meet these training responsibilities include:

- Ensure that proper hazard and vulnerability analyses are conducted to determine response and planning needs;
- Determine public sector employee roles and competency needs in planning and response;
- Conduct training needs assessments to establish and prioritize employee needs for competency and refresher training;

- Develop short- and long-term training plans that address the training needs for compliance with OSHA 1910.120(q) and EPA 311;
- Manage the jurisdiction's training curriculum for planning and response, including assessing courses for proper objectives, content, and methodology, and revising, updating, and developing courses to meet training requirements not presently addressed; and
- Ensure that the training delivery is effective.

Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training is intended to be a reference manual to assist training managers and public sector employers in accomplishing these tasks.

This Manual

The *Guidelines* is designed to be used as a working reference manual by public sector managers of hazardous materials training. It is organized and indexed to facilitate user cross-referencing of sections and content. Most material addresses the content of courses and the tools to be used in self-assessment of courses. However, course content constitutes only one factor in the training equation that determines the competency of public sector employees involved in hazardous materials planning and response. Therefore, *Guidelines* provides additional supportive information and guidance for the public sector training management responsibilities described above.

The *Guidelines* is organized into four components:

- Introduction
- Hazardous Materials Incident Response Curriculum Guidelines
- Hazardous Materials Planning Curriculum Guidelines
- Guidelines for Hazardous Materials Training Program Management

The second and third components describe in detail the recommended and the required substance of training courses for planning and response. The information consists primarily of competency requirements to be addressed. Objectives are organized by the pubic sector planning and response functions for which training should be conducted. Included are recommendations for the organization and structure of courses in each specific area, including considerations such as length of training, course methodology, exercise and activity design, equipment and facilities needed, topic-specific testing and evaluation considerations.

The training objectives in each topic area also are organized and coded to support self-assessment of courses by State, Tribal, Territory and local public sector employers and training managers. Instructions for self-assessment of courses are included in the Guidelines for Hazardous Materials Training Program Management, which is described below.

Hazardous Materials Incident Response Curriculum Guidelines

There are two tracks of objectives in each training category of the Hazardous Materials Incident Response Curriculum Guidelines. The first track, *required training*, describes minimum training requirements as defined by OSHA 19010.120(q). The second track, *recommended training*, recommends training objectives that reflect the training organization described in the NFPA 472 and 473 standards and other training recommendations incorporated by or developed by the national author team. Both tracks describe training levels that are the *minimum* training appropriate for the competencies in each section. They can be expanded by individual jurisdictions to better ensure effectiveness of training. Directions for self-assessment of courses (in the third component of the *Guidelines*) are provided for both required and recommended training tracks.

The Hazardous Materials Incident Response Guidelines are organized into the following subsections:

- General Training Issues-Incident Response
- First Responder Awareness
- First Responder Operations
- Hazardous Materials Technician
- On-Scene Incident Commander
- Hazardous Materials Branch Officer
- Safety Officer at Hazardous Materials Incidents (including Hazardous Materials Branch Safety Officer)
- Hazardous Materials Specialist (OSHA) with Private Sector Specialist Employee A and Technician Specialties: Tank Car, Cargo Tank, Intermodal Tank (NFPA)
- Specialist Employee (OSHA) with Private Sector Specialist Employee B and C (NFPA)
- Emergency Medical Services Level 1
- Emergency Medical Services Level 2
- Hospital Emergency Room Personnel
- Special Topics
- Hazardous Materials Related Standards

Hazardous Materials Planning Curriculum Guidelines

The goal of the Planning Curriculum Guidelines is to enhance the knowledge, skills, and attitudes of the broad spectrum of State, Tribal, Territory and local training audiences who develop or contribute to the development of local hazardous materials response plans. The curriculum is structured into three training levels based on general skill requirements of the training audience: Planning Orientation, Planning Essentials, and Planning Specialities. Planning Orientation focuses on general awareness of the planning requirements and process and is targeted for general audiences. Planning Essentials focuses on the minimum competencies needed to develop local response plans and is targeted for local planning team members. Planning Specialties focuses on advanced, specialized planning skills that are needed by selected personnel at the State, Tribal, Territory and local levels to provide specialized roles and services in the planning process.

The Planning Curriculum Guidelines are organized into the following subsections:

- General Training Issues-Planning and Prevention
- Planning Orientation
- Planning Essentials
- Planning Specialities
  - Commodity Flow Study
  - Capability Assessment
  - Planning for Protective Actions
  - Plan Implementation and Maintenance
  - Facility Planning
  - Planning for Public Education
- Appendix A: Planning Guide Summaries
- Appendix B: Planning Models
- Appendix C: National Response Team's Integrated Contingency Plan Guidance

Guidelines for Hazardous Materials Training Program Management

This section contains tools to assist public sector training managers and employers in managing hazardous materials training programs. This section provides a model needs assessment approach that incorporates and supports existing State approaches to needs assessment, and provides directions and worksheets for assessment of response and planning courses using the response and planning section of the *Guidelines.*

The Training Program Management Guidance is organized into the following seven sections:

- Training Needs Assessment
- Directions for Response Course Assessment
- Response Course Assessment Worksheets
- Response Objectives Assessment Worksheets
- Directions for Planning Course Assessment
- Planning Course Assessment Worksheets
- Planning Objectives Assessment Worksheets

Hazardous Materials Incident Response Curriculum Guidelines

About the Response Guidelines

The Hazardous Materials Incident Response Curriculum Guidelines (Response Guidelines) are provided to assist public sector training managers and employers to understand the requirements for training public sector response personnel. Existing regulatory requirements are defined, and additional recommendations are provided to help managers improve the quality and effectiveness of hazardous materials incident response training.

The Response Guidelines are organized into 14 sections. The first section addresses general response training issues and includes:

- Employer's legal responsibilities for training
- The challenge of training to competency
- Response competency definitions
- General methodology and testing considerations
- Refresher training
- Instructor qualifications

Sections 2 through 14 display the objectives to be addressed in training and achieved by public sector response trainees for each competency area or response role that a public sector employee may be required to perform during a hazardous materials incident. The competency area sections are:

- First Responder Awareness
- First Responder Operations
- Hazardous Materials Technician
- On-Scene Incident Commander
- Hazardous Materials Branch Officer
- Safety Officer at Hazardous Materials Incidents
- OSHA: Specialist and NFPA: Specialist Employee A and Technician Specialties
- OSHA: Specialist Employee and NFPA: Specialist Employees B,C
- Emergency Medical Services Level 1
- Emergency Medical Services Level 2
- Hospital Personnel
- Special Topics
- Related Standards

In each of these competency area sections, the minimum level of *required training* is defined by the specifications from OSHA 1910.120(q). In addition, a more extensive *recommended* level of training is defined primarily by the specifications from NFPA 472 and NFPA 473.

Additional training objectives have been added to the recommended level of training beyond those specified in NFPA 472 to address special topics such as radiological first responder, cleanup considerations, and skilled support personnel. Each topic and the rationale for the additional training objectives are discussed in the Special Topics section.

For all *recommended* training objectives in each competency area section, the source and relationship training *required* under OSHA 1910.120(q) are given. The relationship of *recommended* objectives to regulatory requirements is provided to assist in assessing courses for compliance.

Directions for using this material to assess courses and support overall planning of training programs are provided in the Guidelines for Hazardous Materials Program Management section.

Hazardous Materials

Incident Response

General Training Issues

General Training Issues

The Need to Train

Public sector employees who respond to hazardous materials emergencies must be properly trained to perform their jobs safely and efficiently. Their employers are responsible for ensuring the health and safety of the responding personnel as well as the protection of the public and the communities served.

Public sector training managers face a significant challenge in ensuring that all responding personnel are fully trained and prepared, while working within existing limited resources and conflicting priorities. Their challenge is compounded by many other factors that affect the competency of public sector personnel to respond. These factors include individual retention differences and various needs for refresher training; the changing and complex nature of the hazardous materials threat; evolving incident strategies and operational techniques; and unpredictable team, expertise, and resource combinations during incident response.

Employer's Legal Responsibilities

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q) and EPA 40 CFR 311 (EPA 311) require that emergency response employees be completely trained before they perform in emergencies. At a minimum, such training should include the elements of the emergency response plan, standard operating procedure (SOP's) established by the employer, and procedures for notification and handling of emergency incidents.

The employer must certify annually that each employee has successfully completed the required training. The method used to demonstrate competency for certification of training must be recorded and maintained by the employer. Important concepts to remember are:

- The chief or director is responsible for determining the appropriate level of training required based on actions required of members as stated in the SOP's.
- The chief or director is responsible for implementing the required training or certifying that members of the organization have the competencies required. Documentation of training is critical.
- OSHA 1910.120(q) rules apply to all individuals and agencies that are expected to respond to an emergency involving hazardous materials, that is, career or volunteer, fire, emergency medical services (EMS), or law enforcement personnel.

OSHA 1910.120(q) and EPA 311 apply to employers whose employees are engaged in emergency response to hazardous materials incidents. Employer responsibilities under these regulations fall into four primary areas:

- Development of an emergency response plan
- Development of specific procedures for handling hazardous materials incidents
- Training requirements
- Health and safety requirements (medical monitoring for the use of chemical protective clothing and exposure records)

Employers' Training Requirements

Employers must ensure that employees receive training in emergency response to hazardous materials incidents, based on their expected duties and functions. Such training must be performed before employees are permitted to perform in emergencies.

- An employer is responsible for determining the appropriate level of training required, based on actions expected of employees as stated in the agency's SOP's.

- An employer is responsible for implementing the required training. Emphasis should be on achieving the required competencies for the appropriate level of response rather than on minimal requirements for length of training.
- An employer is responsible for selecting qualified, competent instructors.
- An employer must provide annual refresher training sufficient to maintain competencies, or employees must demonstrate required competencies annually.
- An employer must maintain a record of demonstrated competencies including an explanation of how each competency was demonstrated. Training records must contain dates of training, student rosters, curriculum outlines, demonstration checklists or performance records and evaluation tools, and scores, if appropriate.

The Challenge of Competency

As part of a comprehensive program to protect the public and the environment from chemical incidents resulting from such occurrences as transportation accidents, spills, and discharges from industrial operations, training must be conducted for personnel who address planning, safety, response, and technical programs. Many personnel needing training related to hazardous materials are volunteers or part-time employees. Maintaining minimum competency levels for full-time paid staff may be difficult, but training part-time or volunteer responders is an even bigger challenge. Two of the most significant challenges are determining what constitutes a minimal level and ensuring minimal requirements are met. Another challenge is presented by part-time and volunteer responders' time constraints and limited flexibility to attend training.

There continues to be a great need for awareness-level training among the target audience. There may be thousands of employees in a State who require at least awareness-level training. No single generic course can fit the needs of all elements of the target audience. Although there are basic competencies, trainers must adjust material to suit police, fire, emergency medical service (EMS), public works, transportation, sanitation employees, and so forth. Training options must be offered accordingly, given these variations of need.

OSHA has defined the *minimum* number of hours for training at operations, technician, specialist, and incident commander levels. However, each employer is responsible for employees being trained to competency, and agencies often exceed the minimum hours of training to teach and test for competencies at the levels outlined by OSHA. The training needed to reach competency depends on the preexisting skills and experience of the trainees. Agencies frequently discover that training needs exceed the minimum required hours. On the other hand, employees of a response agency who have sufficient skills and experience may require minimal time to attain the competency level desired. An effective response is based on the competency of the responders, not the number of their training hours. At a minimum, employers should evaluate the amount of learning that resulted from the instruction.

OSHA is concerned that the knowledge and skills gained during initial hazardous materials training will be lost if refresher training is not provided. OSHA realizes that it will not take as many hours to cover the information in a review as during the initial presentation; therefore, there is no hour requirement for refresher training. It is up to the employer to determine that employees maintain their original competencies through refresher training. If it is determined that employees maintain their competency without refresher training, OSHA allows them to demonstrate this annually. If the employer decides to use demonstrated competencies instead of providing training, the employer must document how each employee demonstrated competency.

Competency Definitions

First Responder Awareness Level

First responders at the awareness level are those individuals who are likely to witness or discover a release of hazardous materials and are trained to initiate an emergency response sequence. No hourly training requirement is listed in either OSHA 1910.120 or NFPA 472, but these documents indicate that first responders must have sufficient training or experience to demonstrate competency in the following areas:

- An understanding of what hazardous materials are and the associated risks
- An understanding of potential outcomes when hazardous materials are present
- The ability to recognize the presence of hazardous materials
- An understanding of the first responder's role and use of the North American Emergency Response Guidebook
- The ability to recognize the need for additional resources and the knowledge of the procedures to make the appropriate notifications

First Responder Operations Level

OSHA minimum requirement = awareness + 8 hours at operations level (24 hours operations level training is required as a prerequisite to technician and/or incident commander training)

First responders at the operations level are those individuals who respond to releases or potential releases, as part of the initial response to protect people, property, and the environment. Operations-level first responders are trained to take defensive actions rather than try to stop the release. Their function is to contain the release from a safe distance, keep it from spreading, and prevent exposures. OSHA 1910.120 requires that first responders at the operations level receive at least 8 hours of training or have sufficient experience to demonstrate competencies objectively. First responders must have the knowledge of the awareness level, and they are required to :

- Know basic hazard and risk assessment
- Know how to select and use protective equipment provided to the first responder
- Understand basic hazardous materials terms.
- Know how to perform basic control, containment, and/or confinement operations within the capabilities of their resources and protective equipment
- Know basic decontamination procedures
- Understand relevant SOP's and termination procedures

Hazardous Materials Technician

OSHA minimum requirement= 24 hours at operations level + technician training

Hazardous materials technicians are those who respond to releases or potential releases for the purpose of stopping the release. This level requires at least 24 hours of training at the operations level, training equal to the competencies at the technician level, and certification by the employer. Hazardous materials technicians assume a more aggressive role than first responders at the operations level. They approach the point of release to plug, patch, or otherwise stop the release of a hazardous substance. They must be trained at the first responder operations level, and they are required to:

- Know how to implement the employer's emergency response plan
- Know how to identify materials by using field survey instruments
- Be able to function in an assigned role in the incident command system
- Know how to select and use specialized personal protective equipment
- Understand hazard and risk assessment techniques
- Be able to perform advanced control and containment operations within the resources and equipment available
- Understand and implement decontamination procedures

On Scene Incident Commander

OSHA minimum requirement= 24 hours at operations level + incident commander training

Incident commanders who assume control of the incident scene beyond the first responder awareness level should receive at least 24 hours of training equal to the first responder operations level. In addition, the employer must certify that personnel in this position:

- Are able to implement the employer's incident command system
- Are able to implement the employer's emergency response plan
- Understand the risks associated with working in chemical protective clothing
- Know how to implement the local emergency response plan
- Know of the State emergency response plan and the Federal regional response team
- Understand the importance of decontamination

Hazardous Materials Branch Officer

The hazardous materials branch officer is that person who is responsible for directing and coordinating all operations assigned to the hazardous material branch by the incident commander. This function is akin to that of hazardous materials team leader and encompasses both the general command functions at the branch chief level in an incident command system and in addition includes the responsibility for technical and tactical leadership of the team of hazardous materials technicians at the incident. While the function of hazardous materials branch officer is not directly specified in OSHA 1910.120 or EPA 311, the branch officer function is a natural derivative of the incident command system requirements and incident commander delegation options which are themselves specified as required under the OSHA and EPA regulations for hazardous materials incident response. NFPA 472, Chapter 7: Competencies for Hazardous Materials Branch Officer include:

- Analyzing the incident
- Planning the response
- Implementing the response
- Reporting and documenting the hazardous materials incident

Safety Officer at Hazardous Materials Incidents and Hazardous Materials Branch Safety Officer

SAFETY OFFICER AT HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INCIDENTS

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(3)(vii-viii) specifies certain performance and competency requirements for the safety officer at hazardous materials incidents, and employers are required to ensure that employees demonstrate competency in the skills defined. Although the safety officer was initially defined in OSHA as advising the incident commander only, subsequent OSHA interpretations acknowledge that there may be multiple safety officers at the incident scene, advising to several levels of command. OSHA competencies include:

- Identify and evaluate hazards, and assist in developing a safe response plan
- Identify and evaluate unsafe operations, activities, and/or conditions
- Identify appropriate interventions and coordinate with incident commander

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS BRANCH SAFETY OFFICER

NFPA 472, Chapter 8: Competencies for Hazardous Materials Branch Safety Officer defines the hazardous materials branch safety officer as that person who works within an incident command system (also called an incident management system) to ensure that recognized safe practices are followed within the hazardous materials branch. The hazardous materials branch safety officer will be called upon to provide technical advice or assistance regarding safety issues to the hazardous materials branch officer and incident safety officer at a hazardous materials incident. Competencies include:

- Analyzing the incident
- Assisting in developing a safe response plan
- Assisting in implementing the response plan safely
- Evaluating the response for safety problems and identifying needed interventions

OSHA: Specialist Employee/NFPA: Specialist Employee B,C

Specialist employees are defined by OSHA 1910.120(q)(5) as persons who, in the course of their regular job duties, work with and are trained in the handling of specific hazardous substances or chemical-carrying containers and are also prepared to provide advice or assistance within their area of expertise to an incident commander of the hazardous materials team at a hazardous materials incident. Advice and assistance may include gathering, recording, and analyzing information as well as guidance regarding hazards and response options. Assistance also may include working as a technical adviser in the warm and hot zones, if the specialist employee is qualified to do so safely.

These specialist functions are addressed somewhat differently in the National Fire Protection Association Standard 472, as Private Sector Specialist Employee C and Private Sector Specialist Employee B. Private Sector Specialist Employees C are persons having training or educationally acquired expertise in a product, a container, a chemical process, or some procedure of importance to the mitigation of a hazardous materials incident. Private Sector Specialist Employees C may be asked to gather, record, and analyze information. They may serve as consultants and technical advisers to the incident commander or the hazardous materials team, or they may arrange for the provision of such assistance as necessary and related to their area of expertise. They are not expected to work in either the hot or warm zones of an incident area.

Private Sector Specialist Employees B meet the competencies of Private Sector Specialist Employees C and in addition are qualified to assist the response in the warm and hot zones of an incident area and are qualified to provide information on personal protective equipment, decontamination methods, and response evaluation.

OSHA: Specialist/NFPA: Specialist Employee A and Technician Specialties

Hazardous materials specialists is a defined response competency in OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q)(6)(iv) but is not a defined competency category in NFPA 472, 1997 edition. However, there is a relationship between the OSHA Specialist competency and the competencies in NFPA 472, 1997 edition, for Private Sector Specialist Employee A and the Technician Specialties: Tank Car, Cargo Tank, and Intermodal Tank. For this reason, these competencies are grouped together in these Guidelines.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS SPECIALIST
OSHA minimum requirement = 24 hours at technician level + specialist training

Hazardous materials specialist are those senior experienced responders who respond with, and provide support to, hazardous materials technicians. Their duties parallel those of hazardous materials technicians, but specialists are required to have more direct or specific knowledge of the various substances they may be called on to contain. They also act as senior leaders of hazardous materials teams and may act as site liaisons with Federal, State, and local government authorities with regard to site activities according to OSHA 1910.120. OSHA regulations also require that specialists should receive at least 24 hours of training equal to the technician level, and they must:

- Know how to implement the local emergency response plan
- Be able to use advanced survey instruments
- Have knowledge of the State emergency response plan
- Be able to select and use proper specialized protective equipment
- Understand in-depth hazard and risk assessment techniques
- Be able to perform specialized control and containment operations with the available equipment and resources
- Be able to implement decontamination
- Be able to develop a site safety and control plan
- Understand chemical, radiological, and toxicological terminology and behavior

PRIVATE SECTOR SPECIALIST EMPLOYEE A
NFPA 472, Chapter 6—(1997 Edition)

Those persons who are specifically trained to handle incidents involving chemicals or containers for chemicals used in their organization's area of specialization. Consistent with the organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures, the private sector specialist employee A shall be able to analyze an incident involving chemicals within their organization's area of specialization, plan a response to that incident, implement the planned response within the capabilities of the resources available, and evaluate the progress of the planned response.

TECHNICIAN WITH A TANK CAR SPECIALTY
NFPA 472, Chapter 9—(1997 Edition)

Those persons who provide support to the hazardous materials technician, provide oversight for product removal and movement of damaged tank cars, and act as a liaison between technicians and other outside resources. These technicians are expected to use specialized chemical-protective clothing and specialized control equipment.

TECHNICIAN WITH A CARGO TANK SPECIALTY
NFPA 472, Chapter 10—(1997 Edition)

Those persons who provide support to the hazardous materials technician, provide oversight for product removal and movement of damaged cargo tanks, and act as a liaison between technicians and other outside resources. These technicians are expected to use specialized chemical-protective clothing and specialized control equipment.

TECHNICIAN WITH AN INTERMODAL TANK SPECIALTY
NFPA 472, Chapter 11—(1997 Edition)

Those persons who provide support to the hazardous materials technician, provide oversight for product removal and movement of damaged intermodal tanks, and act as a liaison between technicians and other outside resources. These technicians are expected to use specialized chemical-protective clothing and specialized control equipment.

EMS/Hazardous Materials Responder

Emergency medical services personnel at EMS Hazardous Materials (HM) Level 1 are those persons who, in the course of their normal duties, may be called on to perform patient care activities in the "cold zone" at a hazardous materials incident. The incident's cold zone is the area that contains the command post and other support functions. In other documents it may be referred to as the clean zone or support zone. The role of the EMS/HM Level 1 responder is to provide care *only* to those individuals who no longer pose a significant risk of secondary contamination (that is, a risk of contaminating others, including those providing care). EMS personnel at EMS/HM Level II are those persons who, in the course of their normal duties, may be called on to perform patient care activities in the "warm zone" (the area where personnel and equipment decontamination and hot zone support take place) at hazardous materials incidents. The EMS/HM Level II response personnel may provide care to individuals who still pose a significant risk of secondary contamination. In addition, personnel at this level should be able to coordinate EMS activities at a hazardous materials incident and provide medical support for hazardous materials response personnel.

EMS personnel responding to hazardous materials incidents should be trained and receive regular continuing education to maintain competency in four areas:

- Emergency medical technology
- Hazardous materials
- Special topics approved by the authority having jurisdiction
- The importance of decontamination and basic decontamination procedures

Hospital Personnel

Hospital emergency department personnel are persons who, in the course of there normal work activities, may be called upon to perform patient care and decontamination within the confines of the hospital. These personnel in the performance of their duties may be exposed to a significant risk of secondary contamination from the patients which they are charged to care for. In addition these personnel may be called upon to assist pre-hospital personnel requiring technical assistance in the area of patient decontamination.

Refresher Training

OSHA minimum requirement = annual refresher training or recertification for all levels

All public sector employees who may respond to hazardous materials emergencies must receive refresher training on an annual basis or have experience that ensures their competency to perform their roles safely and efficiently. Employers must certify on an annual basis that employees continue to meet the performance objectives as defined in OSHA 1910.120. This may be accomplished through refresher training or demonstration of competency.

Refresher training or competency retesting requirements vary for each of the response levels. In general, refresher training should include critical skills practice, technical information updates, and refinement of incident scene coordination through field exercises simulating emergencies. At a minimum, competency should be demonstrated in all refresher training for the skills directly affecting the safety of responding personnel. Minimum hours for annual refresher training for response personnel are not specified in OSHA 1910.120(q). However, in practice, many jurisdictions use the 8-hour minimum refresher training requirement for site workers in OSHA 1910.120(e) as a guide.

In each of the competency sections of the Response Guidelines, unique areas of emphasis for refresher training are noted.

Recommended Instructor Qualifications

OSHA 1910.120(q)(7) states: "Trainers who teach any of the above training subjects shall have satisfactorily completed a training course for teaching the subjects they are expected to teach, such as the courses offered by the U.S. National Fire Academy, or they shall have the training and/or academic credentials and instructional experience necessary to demonstrate competent instructional skills and a good command of the subject matter of the courses they are to teach."

To implement the OSHA regulations and to encourage quality instruction, it is recommended that instructors possess the following:

- Job knowledge-thorough knowledge of the content to be taught; knowledge of how the information, techniques, and principles apply to performing the job; understanding the difficulties and problems that arise on the job; and specific training or education in the subject matter being taught
- Job Experience-actual work experience directly related to the subject matter (have performed that job being taught) and experience in hazardous materials incidents
- Training knowledge-successful completion of an instructor training course that covers the principles of learning, methods and sequencing of instruction, methods of testing and evaluation, preparing performance objectives and lesson plans, training liability (Reference: NFPA 1041), and oral and written communication skills
- Personal qualities-patience and understanding, enjoyment of and respect for students, and flexibility
- Sensitivity to cultural diversity among students

Some States and private organizations certify hazardous materials instructors. Professional organizations, such as NFPA, have established professional standards for instructors (NFPA 1041) that can be used to evaluate instructor training and certification. Employers and trainers should carefully examine the following criteria for certification of hazardous materials instructors.

- What standards have been applied?
- Are potential certified instructors tested in their area of subject matter expertise?
- Are candidates required to demonstrate their skills and knowledge in the classroom setting?
- Are there follow-up evaluations or rectification requirements?
- Are both instructional and technical skills addressed by certification?
- Is hands-on experience in hazardous materials response considered?
- Have the instructors performed the tasks being taught?

Hazardous Materials

Incident Response Training Guidelines

First Responder Awareness

General Training Considerations

Introduction
First responders at the awareness level shall be trained to meet all competencies of the awareness level. In addition, first responders at the awareness level shall receive training to meet requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, local occupational health and safety regulatory agencies, or Environmental Protection Agency, as appropriate for their jurisdictions. Members of any organization that respond or can be expected to respond to a hazardous materials incident must know the requirements of the OSHA 1910.120 and EPA 311 training and emergency response plan.

Definition
First responders at the awareness level are personnel who are likely to witness or discover a hazardous materials emergency or, in the course of their normal duties, may be the first persons on the scene of an emergency involving hazardous materials. First responders at the awareness level are expected to recognize that hazardous materials are present, protect themselves, call for trained personnel, and secure the area. The most important duty of these personnel is to make proper notification to begin the emergency response sequence. The first responders' role at this level should involve no potential for their exposure to the hazards related to an incident.

Audience
Hazardous materials responders at the awareness level may be employed by public- or private-sector organizations, such as fire or emergency medical services, law enforcement, emergency management, public works, public health, utilities, and transportation, as well as volunteer agencies and manufacturers, guard and security services, and contractors.

Methodology Recommendations
The training method can use a combination of lecture and media presentations with individual or small-group exercises at intervals of 30 to 45 minutes. A course can range from 4 to 16 hours in length. The exercises can consist of activities that practice identification and recognition of hazardous materials from scenario descriptions and can use information sources such as the North American Emergency Response Guidebook to establish the presence of the hazardous materials described in the scenarios.

Refresher training should focus on renewing the skill of employees in using information sources to recognize and identify hazardous materials.

Target Training to a Specific Occupational Group
Persons training for the awareness level are a diverse group, including police, fire, EMS, public works, emergency management, and transportation personnel. Although the minimal competencies for all personnel remain the same, whenever possible training should be tailored to meet the needs of specific groups. Trainees from a specific discipline or profession should be asked to respond to scenarios that are relevant to their work. They should play roles that are consistent with their occupational responsibilities. Training managers should recruit and train instructors from a variety of occupations. Training materials should depict awareness in multiple situations. Major changes to the curriculum should not be necessary; in most cases, an instructor simply must be sensitive to the audience and its needs and use realistic scenarios.

SUMMARY: First Responder at Awareness Level

Audience	*Prerequisites*	*Training*	*Refresher*

Very broad. All who may first respond to hazmat incidents.	None.	- No length required; 4-16 hours is common practice.
		- Traditional classroom format.
		- Competencies:
		  - Understanding of hazmat and the role of first responder.
		  - Ability to recognize and identify hazmat.
			Very broad. All who may first respond to hazmat incidents.

Federal Requirements
For First Responder Awareness Training

OSHA establishes the following training requirements for first responders at the awareness level. Length of training and method of testing are not specified, but employers are required to ensure the employees demonstrate competency in the skills defined.

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(i)
FIRST RESPONDER AWARENESS LEVEL

First responders at the awareness level are individuals who are likely to witness or discover a hazardous substance release and who have been trained to initiate an emergency response sequence by notifying the authorities of the release. First responders at the awareness level shall have sufficient training or have had sufficient experience to objectively demonstrate competency in the following areas:

(A) An understanding of what hazardous substances are, and the risks associated with them in an incident
(B) An understanding of the potential outcomes associated with an emergency created when hazardous substances are present
(C) The ability to recognize the presence of hazardous substances in an emergency
(D) The ability to identify the hazardous substance, if possible
(E) An understanding of the role the first responder awareness individual in the employer's emergency response plan including site security and control and the U.S. Department of Transportation's Emergency Response Guidebook
(F) The ability to realize the need for additional resources, and to make appropriate notifications to the communications center.

Required Training can be translated directly into the following six sample principal objectives.

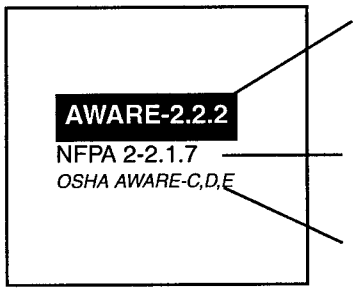
Identification	*Sample **Required** Training Objectives*
OSHA AWARE-A	Define the different types of hazardous substances and identify the risks associated with them in an incident.
OSHA AWARE-B	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, identify the potential outcomes.
OSHA AWARE-C	Given the data available during an incident response, demonstrate recognition of the presence of hazardous substances.
OSHA AWARE-D	Given the data available during an incident response, identify hazardous substances present.
OSHA AWARE-E	Define the role of the first responder awareness individual in the employer's emergency response plan including site security and control and the DOT Emergency Response Guidebook.
OSHA AWARE-F	Given a simulated incident, determine the need for additional resources, and make appropriate notifications to the communication center.

Recommended Training
For First Responder Awareness Training

The following training objectives are recommended for first responder awareness training. The primary source for this material is NFPA 472, Chapter 2: Competencies for First Responder Awareness Level. Training objectives from other sources are noted; the rationale for their inclusion is found in the Special Topics section at the end of the Response Guidelines.

In general, these objectives are comparable in scope to those minimally required by OSHA. They do not constitute an increased level of training but rather provide a greater definition of trainee objectives. To assist in assessing course compliance with OSHA 1910.120 (q), the relationships between these objectives and the OSHA requirements are noted. References to OSHA 1910.120 (q)(6)(i)(A through F) are abbreviated as OSHA AWARE-A through F.

Objective Identification Legend



This is the identification of the objective used in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assessment references. Decimal numbers (such as AWARE-1.1) indicate enabling objectives supporting the primary objective.

This indicates the origin of this objective. Usually it is directly from NFPA. In some cases, other sources are noted.

This indicates which OSHA requirement this objective supports. References to OSHA 1910.120(q)(6)(i)(A-F) are abbreviated as AWARE-A-F.

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
AWARE-1 NFPA 2-1.3 *OSHA AWARE-C,D,E*	Given a hazardous materials incident scenario, demonstrate an understanding of the role of the first responder at the awareness level.
AWARE-1.1 NFPA 2-1.3(a) *OSHA AWARE-C,D,E*	Describe the responsibility to analyze the incident to determine both the hazardous materials present and the basic hazard and response information for each hazardous material.
AWARE-1.1.1 NFPA 2-1.3(a)1 *OSHA AWARE-C*	Identify the responsibility to detect the presence of hazardous materials
AWARE-1.1.2 NFPA 2-1.3(a)2 *OSHA AWARE-D*	Identify the responsibility to survey a hazardous materials incident from a safe location to identify the name, UN/NA identification number, or type placard applied for any hazardous materials involved
AWARE-1.1.3 NFPA 2-1.3(a)3 *OSHA AWARE-E*	Identify the responsibility to collect hazard information from the current edition of the *North American Emergency Response Guidebook*

AWARE-1.2
NFPA 2-1.3(b)
OSHA AWARE-E

Describe the responsibility to implement actions consistent with the local emergency response plan, the organization's standard operating procedures, and the current edition of the *North American Emergency Response Guidebook*.

AWARE-1.2.1
NFPA 2-1.3(b)1
OSHA AWARE-E

Identify the responsibility to initiate protective actions

AWARE-1.2.2
NFPA 2-1.3(b)2
OSHA AWARE-A,B,F

Identify the responsibility to initiate the notification process

Analyzing the Incident
Detecting the Presence of Hazardous Materials.

AWARE-2
NFPA 2-2.1
OSHA AWARE-A,B,C,D

Given various facility or transportation situations, or both, with and without hazardous materials present, identify those situations where hazardous materials are present.

AWARE-2.1
NFPA 2-2.1.1
OSHA AWARE-A

Identify the definition of hazardous materials (or dangerous goods, in Canada).

AWARE-2.2
NFPA 2-2.1.2
OSHA AWARE-A,E

Identify the DOT hazard classes and divisions of hazardous materials and identify common examples of materials in each hazard class or division.

AWARE-2.3
NFPA 2-2.1.3
OSHA AWARE-B,E

Identify the primary hazards associated with each of the DOT hazard classes and divisions of hazardous materials by hazard class or division.

AWARE-2.4
NFPA 2-2.1.4
OSHA AWARE-A,B

Identify the difference between hazardous materials incidents and other emergencies.

AWARE-2.5
NFPA 2-2.1.5
OSHA AWARE-C,D

Identify typical occupancies and locations in the community where hazardous materials are manufactured, transported, stored, used, or disposed of.

AWARE-2.6
NFPA 2-2.1.6
OSHA AWARE-C,D

Identify typical container shapes that can indicate hazardous materials.

AWARE-2.7
NFPA 2-2.1.7
OSHA AWARE-C,D,E

Identify facility and transportation markings and colors that indicate hazardous materials, including: (a) UN/NA identification numbers; (b) NFPA 704 markings; (c) military hazardous materials markings; (d) special hazard communication markings; (e) pipeline markings; and (f) container markings.

AWARE-2.8
NFPA 2-2.1.8
OSHA AWARE-D

Given an NFPA 704 marking, describe the significance of the colors, numbers, and special symbols.

AWARE-2.9
NFPA 2-2.1.9
OSHA AWARE-D,E

Identify U.S. and Canadian placards and labels that indicate hazardous materials.

AWARE-2.10
NFPA 2-2.1.10
OSHA AWARE-B

Identify the basic information on material safety data sheets (MSDS) and shipping papers that indicates hazardous materials.

AWARE-2.10.1
NFPA 2-2.1.10.1
OSHA AWARE-B

Identify where to find material safety data sheets (MSDS).

AWARE-2.10.2
NFPA 2-2.1.10.2
OSHA AWARE-B

Identify entries on a material safety data sheet that indicate the presence of hazardous materials.

AWARE-2.10.3
NFPA 2-2.1.10.3
OSHA AWARE-B,C

Identify the entries on shipping papers that indicate the presence of hazardous materials.

AWARE-2.10.4
NFPA 2-2.1.10.4
OSHA AWARE-B,C

Match the name of the shipping papers found in transportation (air, highway, rail, and water) with the mode of transportation.

AWARE-2.10.5
NFPA 2-2.1.10.5
OSHA AWARE-B

Identify the person responsible for having the shipping papers in each mode of transportation.

AWARE-2.10.6
NFPA 2-2.1.10.6
OSHA AWARE-B

Identify where the shipping papers are found in each mode of transportation.

AWARE-2.10.7
NFPA 2-2.1.10.7
OSHA AWARE-B,C

Identify where the papers can be found in an emergency in each mode of transportation.

AWARE-2.11
NFPA 2-2.1.11
OSHA AWARE-C,E

Identify examples of clues (other than occupancy/location, container shape, markings/color, placards/labels, MSDS, and shipping papers) that use the senses of sight, sound, and odor to indicate hazardous materials.

AWARE-2.12
NFPA 2-2.1.12
OSHA AWARE-C

Describe the limitations of using the senses in determining the presence or absence of hazardous materials.

AWARE-2.13
NFPA 2-2.1.13
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Identify types of locations that may become targets for criminal or terrorist activity using hazardous materials.
The following are some examples of locations:
(a)Public assembly
(b)Public buildings
(c)Mass transit systems
(d)Places with high economic impact
(e)Telecommunications facilities
(f)Places with historical or symbolic significance

AWARE-2.14
NFPA 2-2.1.14
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Identify at least four indicators of possible criminal or terrorist activity involving hazardous materials.
The following are some examples of indicators:
(a)Hazardous materials or lab equipment that is not relevant to the occupancy
(b)Intentional release of hazardous materials
(c)Unexplained patterns of sudden onset illnesses or deaths
(d)Unusual odors or tastes
(e)Unexplained signs of skin, eye, or airway irritation
(f)Unusual security, locks, bars on windows, covered windows, and barbed wire
(g)Unexplained vapor clouds, mists, and plumes
(h)Patients twitching, tightness in chest, sweating, pin-point pupils (miosos), runny nose (rhinorrhea), and nausea and vomiting.

Analyzing the Incident

Surveying the Hazardous Materials Incident from a Safe Location

AWARE-3
NFPA 2-2.2
OSHA AWARE-D,E

Given examples of facility and transportation situations involving hazardous materials, identify the hazardous material(s) in each situation by name, UN/NA identification number, or type placard applied.

AWARE-3.1
NFPA 2-2.2.1
OSHA AWARE-D

Identify difficulties encountered in determining the specific names of hazardous materials in both facilities and transportation.

AWARE-3.2
Rad.1st Resp.
(See Special Topics)

Identify the significance of the terms "Type A," "Type B," and "Special Form" as they relate to radioactive material packaging.

AWARE-3.3
Rad. 1st Resp.
(See Special Topics)

Identify additional information concerning radionuclide identity and activity provided on radioactive material labels and shipping papers.

AWARE-3.4
Rad. 1st Resp.
(See Special Topics)

Identify additional information concerning physical and chemical form and packaging type provided on radioactive material shipping papers.

AWARE-3.5
NFPA 2-2.2.2
OSHA AWARE-D

Identify sources for obtaining the names of, UN/NA identification numbers for, or types of placard associated with hazardous materials in transportation.

AWARE-3.6
NFPA 2-2.2.3
OSHA AWARE-D

Identify sources for obtaining the names of hazardous materials in a facility.

Analyzing the Incident
Collecting Hazard Information

AWARE-4
NFPA 2-2.3
OSHA AWARE-A,B,E

Given the identity of various hazardous materials (name, UN/NA identification number, or type placard, identify the fire, explosion, and health hazard information for each material by using the current edition of the *North American Emergency Response Guidebook.*

AWARE-4.1
NFPA 2-2.3.1
OSHA AWARE-A,B,E

Identify the three methods for determining the appropriate guide page for a hazardous material.

AWARE-4.2
NFPA 2-2.3.2
OSHA AWARE-A,B,E

Identify the two general types of hazards found on each guide page.

AWARE-4.3
Rad. 1st Resp.
(See Special Topics)

Identify difficulties encountered in using the senses to recognize radioactive material releases and radiation.

Implementing the Response
Initiating Protective Actions

AWARE-5
NFPA 2-4.1
OSHA AWARE-E

Given examples of facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents, the local emergency response plan, the organization's standard operating procedures, and the current edition of the *North American Emergency Response Guidebook*, identify the actions to be taken to protect themselves and others and to control access to the scene.

AWARE-5.1
NFPA 2-4.1.1
OSHA AWARE-E

Identify the location of both the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.

AWARE-5.2
NFPA 2-4.1.2
OSHA AWARE-E,F

Identify the role of the first responder at the awareness level during a hazardous materials incident.

AWARE-5.3
NFPA 2-4.1.3
OSHA AWARE-E

Identify the basic precautions to be taken to protect themselves and others in a hazardous materials incident.

AWARE-5.3.1
Rad. 1st Resp.
(See Special Topics)

Identify circumstances involving radioactive material in transportation where actions should be initiated to protect the lives of accident victims through carrying out rescue and providing emergency medical care.

AWARE-5.3.2
NFPA 2-4.1.3.1
OSHA AWARE-E

Identify the precautions necessary when providing emergency medical care to victims of hazardous materials incidents.

AWARE-5.3.3
NFPA 2-4.1.3.2
OSHA AWARE-E

Identify typical ignition sources found at the scenes of hazardous materials incidents.

AWARE-5.3.4
NFPA 2-4.1.3.3
OSHA AWARE-A,B

Identify the ways hazardous materials are harmful to people, the environment, and property at hazardous materials incidents.

AWARE-5.3.5
NFPA 2-4.1.3.4
OSHA AWARE-A,B,C

Identify the general routes of entry for human exposure to hazardous materials.

AWARE-5.4
NFPA 2-4.1.4
OSHA AWARE-E

Given the identity of various hazardous materials (name, UN/NA identification number, or type placard), identify the following response information:
(a)Emergency action (fire, spill, or leak and first aid)
(b)Personal protective equipment necessary
(c)Initial isolation and protective action distances

AWARE-5.4.1
NFPA 2-4.1.4.1
OSHA AWARE-A,E

Given the name of a hazardous material, identify the recommended personal protective equipment from the following list:
(a)Street clothing and work uniforms
(b)Structural fire-fighting protective clothing
(c)Positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus
(d)Chemical-protective clothing and equipment

AWARE-5.4.2
NFPA 2-4.1.4.2
OSHA AWARE-A,E

Identify the definitions for each of the following protective actions:
(a)Isolation of the hazard area and denial of entry
(b)Evacuation
(c)Sheltering in-place protection

AWARE-5.4.3
NFPA 2-4.1.4.3
OSHA AWARE-B,C,E

Identify the shapes of recommended initial isolation and protective action zones.

AWARE-5.4.4
NFPA 2-4.1.4.4
OSHA AWARE-B,C,E

Describe the difference between small and large spills as found in the table of Initial Isolation and Protective Action Distances.

AWARE-5.4.5
NFPA 2-4.1.4.5
OSHA AWARE-B,C,E

Identifying the circumstances under which the following distances are used at a hazardous materials incident:
(a)Table of initial isolation and protective action distances
(b)Isolation distances in the numbered guides

AWARE-5.4.6
NFPA 2-4.1.4.6
OSHA AWARE-B,C,E

Describe the difference between the isolation distances in the orange-bordered guide pages and the protective action distances in the green-bordered pages in the document.

AWARE-5.5
NFPA 2-4.1.5
OSHA AWARE-E

Identify the techniques used to isolate the hazard area and deny entry to unauthorized persons at hazardous materials incidents.

AWARE-5.6

NFPA 2-4.1.6
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Identify the specific actions necessary when an incident is suspected to involve criminal or terrorist activity.

The following are some examples of action:

(a)Communicate the suspicion during the notification process

(b)Isolate potentially exposed people

(c)Document the initial observation

(d)Attempt to preserve evidence while performing operational duties

Implementing the Response
Initiating the Notification Process

AWARE-6

NFPA 2-4.2
OSHA AWARE-E,F

Given either a facility or transportation scenario involving hazardous materials, with and without criminal or terrorist activities, identify the appropriate initial notifications to be made and how to make them, consistent with the local emergency response plan or the organization's standard operating procedures.

Hazardous Materials

Incident Response Training Guidelines

First Responder Operations

First Responder Operations

General Training Considerations

Introduction

First responders at the operations level shall be trained to meet all requirements at the awareness and operational levels. In addition, first responders at the operations level shall receive training to meet requirements of OSHA, local occupational health and safety regulatory agencies, or EPA, as appropriate for their jurisdiction. (Source: NFPA 472)

Definition

First responders at the operations level are those persons who respond to releases or potential releases of hazardous materials as part of the initial response to the incident for the purpose of protecting nearby persons, the environment, or property from the effects of the release. They shall be trained to respond in a defensive fashion, to control the release from a safe distance and keep it from spreading. (Source: NFPA 472)

Audience

First responders at the operations level are typically those persons who are the first to arrive at the scene of a hazardous materials incident. They may be employed by law enforcement, public service, fire or emergency services, or a variety of private organizations. Generally, they are not members of a hazardous materials response team.

Methodology

First responder operations training is best conducted in a classroom environment, with opportunities for small- and large-group exercises either in the classroom or as a field exercise in conjunction with the training. Training ranges from 8 to 40 hours, and longer courses often include awareness training with the operations program. Lectures with small-group student activities are appropriate for much of the material. However, incident scene organization and command drill and practice will require large-group simulated incidents that can be best conducted in a simulator or as a field exercise.

Refresher training should include (1) competency retesting of all response skills, (2) technical information updates, and (3) critique of incident scene decision-making using simulated emergencies.

SUMMARY: First Responder at the Operations Level

OSHA minimum requirement = Awareness + 8 hours Operations training (24 hours operations training is required as a prerequisite to technician and/or incident commander training)

Audience	Prerequisites	Training	Refresher
Broad. All who may participate in initial operations at a hazmat incident.	First Responder Awareness training.	- 8-40 hours (minimum 8 required). - Classroom and simulator/field instruction. - Competencies: -Understanding of hazmat terms, basic hazard and risk assessment, and role of first responder at operational level. - Ability to perform basic control, containment and/or confinement techniques with proper use or personal protective equipment and following standard operating procedure. - Ability to implement basic decontamination procedures.	1. Competency retesting of all response skills. 2. Technical information updates. 3. Incident scene decision-making using simulated emergencies.

Federal Requirements

For First Responder Operations Training

OSHA establishes the following training requirements for first responders at the operations level: a minimum of 8 hours of training beyond the awareness level or, as an alternative, certification of sufficient experience. Training in excess of 8 hours may be necessary, especially for additional skills and knowledge such as for flammable gas firefighting. Employers are required to ensure that employees demonstrate competency in the skills defined.

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(ii)
FIRST RESPONDER OPERATIONS LEVEL

First responders at the operations level are individuals who respond to releases or potential releases of hazardous substances as part of the initial response to the site for the purpose of protecting nearby persons, property, or the environment from the effects of the release. They are trained to respond in a defensive fashion without actually trying to stop the release. Their function is to contain the release from a safe distance, keep it from spreading, and prevent exposures. First responders at the operational level shall have received at least 8 hours of training or have had sufficient experience to objectively demonstrate competency in the following areas, in addition to those listed for the awareness level and the employer shall so certify:

(A) Knowledge of the basic hazard and risk assessment techniques
(B) Know how to select and use proper personal protective equipment provided to the first responder operational level
(C) An understanding of basic hazardous materials terms
(D) Know how to perform basic control, containment and/or confinement operations within the capabilities of the resources and personal protective equipment available with their unit
(E) Know how to implement basic decontamination procedures
(F) An understanding of the relevant standard operating procedures and termination procedures

Required Training can be translated into the following six sample principal objectives.

Identification	*Sample **Required** Training Objectives*
OSHA OPS-A	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, demonstrate knowledge of basic hazard and risk assessment techniques.
OSHA OPS-B	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, select and demonstrate correct use of proper personal protective equipment.
OSHA OPS-C	Define basic hazardous materials terms.
OSHA OPS-D	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, describe basic control, containment, and/or confinement operations within the capabilities of the resources and personal protective equipment available within the student's unit.
OSHA OPS-E	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, list and define appropriate basic decontamination procedures.
OSHA OPS-F	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, identify relevant SOP's and termination procedures.

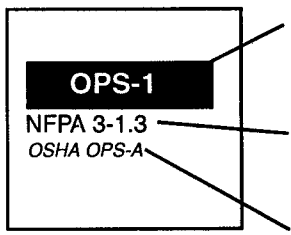
Recommended Training

For First responder Operations Training

The following training objectives are recommended for first responder operations training. The primary source for this material is NFPA 472, Chapter 3: Competencies for the Responder at the Operational Level. Training objectives from other sources are so noted, with discussion of the rationale for their inclusion to be found in the Special Topics section at the end of the Response Guidelines.

The scope of training reflected in the recommended objectives exceeds those minimally required for the first responder at the operations level. The additional training recognizes the responsibility of the first responder to establish command using an incident management system at the beginning of the emergency. Therefore, several recommended objectives relate to OSHA requirements for incident commander in addition to OSHA requirements for first responder operations. To assist in assessing course compliance with OSHA 1910.120(q), the relationships between these objectives and the OSHA requirements are noted. References to OSHA are abbreviated as noted.

Objective Identification Legend



This is the identification of the objective used in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assessment references. Decimal numbers (such as OPS 1.1) indicate enabling objectives supporting the primary objective.

This indicates the origin of this objective. Usually it is directly from NFPA. In some cases, other sources are noted.

This indicates which OSHA requirement this objective supports. References to OSHA are abbreviated as follows:

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(ii)(A-F) = OSHA OPS-A to F
OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(i)(A-F) = OSHA AWARE-A to F
OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(v)(A-F) = OSHA I.C.-A to F
OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(3)(i-ix) are subsumed under OSHA I.C.-A to F (see Incident Commander)

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
OPS-1 NFPA 3-1.3 *OSHA OPS-A* *OSHA AWARE-B*	Given a hazardous materials incident scenario, demonstrate an understanding of the role of the first responder at the operations level.
OPS-1.1 NFPA 3-1.3(a) *OSHA OPS-A* *OSHA AWARE-B*	Describe the responsibility to analyze a hazardous materials incident and determine the magnitude of the problem in terms of outcomes, and demonstrate the ability to do the following:
OPS-1.1.1 NFPA 3-1.3(a)1 *OSHA OPS-A* *OSHA AWARE-B*	Identify the responsibility to survey the hazardous materials incident to identify the containers and materials involved, determine whether hazardous materials have been released, and evaluate the surrounding conditions.
OPS-1.1.2 NFPA 3-1.3(a)2 *OSHA OPS-B*	Identify the responsibility to collect hazard and response information from material safety data sheets (MSDS), CHEMTREC/CANUTEC/SETIQ, and shipper/manufacturer contacts.

OPS-1.1.3
NFPA 3-1.3(a)3
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA AWARE-B

Identify the responsibility to predict the likely behavior of a material as well as its container.

OPS-1.1.4
NFPA 3-1.3(a)4
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA AWARE-B

Identify the responsibility to estimate the potential harm at a hazardous materials incident.

OPS-1.2
NFPA 3-1.3(b)
OSHA OPS-B,D

Describe the responsibility to plan an initial response within the capabilities and competencies of available personnel, personal protective equipment, and control equipment.

OPS-1.2.1
NFPA 3-1.3(b)1
OSHA OPS-A

Identify the responsibility to describe the response objectives for hazardous materials incidents.

OPS-1.2.2
NFPA 3-1.3(b)2
OSHA OPS-D

Identify the responsibility to describe the defensive options available for a given response objective.

OPS-1.2.3
NFPA 3-1.3(b)3
OSHA OPS-B

Identify the responsibility to determine whether the personal protective equipment provided is appropriate for implementing each defensive option.

OPS-1.2.4
NFPA 3-1.3(b)4
OSHA OPS-E

Identify the responsibility to identify the emergency decontamination procedures.

OPS-1.3
NFPA 3-1.3(c)
OSHA OPS-B,D,F
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

Describe the responsibility to implement the planned response to favorably change the outcomes consistent with the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.

OPS-1.3.1
NFPA 3-1.3(c)1
OSHA OPS-F
OSHA I.C.-B,D

Identify the responsibility to establish and enforce scene control procedures including control zones, emergency decontamination, and communications.

OPS-1.3.2
NFPA 3-1.3(c)2
OSHA I.C.-A

Identify the responsibility to initiate an incident management system (IMS) for hazardous materials incidents.

OPS-1.3.3
NFPA 3-1.3(c)3
OSHA OPS-B

Identify the responsibility to don, work in, and doff personal protective equipment provided by the authority having jurisdiction.

OPS-1.3.4
NFPA 3-1.3(c)4
OSHA OPS-D

Identify the responsibility to perform defensive control functions identified in the plan of action.

OPS-1.4
NFPA 3-1.3(d)
OSHA OPS-D

Describe the responsibility to evaluate the progress of the actions taken to ensure that the response objectives are being met safely, effectively, and efficiently.

OPS-1.4.1
NFPA 3-1.3(d)1
OSHA OPS-D

Identify the responsibility to evaluate the status of the defensive actions taken in accomplishing the response objectives.

OPS-1.4.2
NFPA 3-1.3(d)2
OSHA OPS-D

Identify the responsibility to communicate the status of the planned response

Analyzing the Incident
Surveying the Hazardous Materials Incident

OPS-2
NFPA 3-2.1
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA AWARE-B

Given examples of both facility and transportation scenarios involving hazardous materials, survey the incident to identify the containers and materials involved, determine whether hazardous materials have been released, and evaluate the surrounding conditions.

OPS-2.1
NFPA 3-2.1.1
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA AWARE-C

Given three (3) examples each of liquid, gas, and solid hazardous materials, identify the general shapes of containers in which the hazardous materials are typically found.

OPS-2.1.1
NFPA 3-2.1.1.1
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA AWARE-C

Given examples of the following tank cars, identify each tank car by type:
(a)Nonpressure tank cars with and without expansion domes
(b)Pressure tank cars
(c)Cryogenic liquid tank cars

OPS-2.1.2
NFPA 3-2.1.1.2
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA AWARE-C

Given examples of the following intermodal tank containers, identify each intermodal tank container by type:
(a)Nonpressure intermodal tank containers
(b)Pressure intermodal tank containers

OPS-2.1.3
NFPA 3-2.1.1.3
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA AWARE-C

Given examples of the following cargo tanks, identify each cargo tank by type:
(a)MC-306/DOT 406 cargo tanks
(b)MC-307/DOT-407 cargo tanks
(c)MC-312/DOT-412 cargo tanks
(d)MC-331 cargo tanks
(e)MC-338 cargo tanks
(f)Dry bulk cargo tanks

OPS-2.1.4
NFPA 3-2.1.1.4
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA AWARE-C

Given examples of the following facility tanks, identify each fixed facility tank by type:
(a)Nonpressure facility tanks
(b)Pressure facility tanks
(c)Cryogenic liquid tanks

OPS-2.1.5
NFPA 3-2.1.1.5
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA AWARE-C

Given examples of the following nonbulk packages, identify each package by type:
(a)Bags
(b)Carboys
(c)Cylinders
(d)Drums

OPS-2.2
NFPA 3-2.1.2
OSHA OPS-A

Given examples of facility and transportation containers, identify the markings that differentiate one container from another.

OPS-2.2.1
NFPA 3-2.1.2.1
OSHA OPS-A

Given examples of the following marked transport vehicles and their corresponding shipping papers, identify the vehicle or tank identification marking:
(a)Rail transport vehicles, including tank cars
(b)Intermodal equipment including tank containers
(c)Highway transport vehicles, including cargo tanks

OPS-2.2.2
NFPA 3-2.1.2.2
OSHA OPS-A

Given examples of facility containers, identify the markings indicating container size, product contained, and/or site identification numbers.

OPS-2.3
NFPA 3-2.1.3
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA AWARE-E

Given examples of facility and transportation situations involving hazardous materials, identify the name(s) of the hazardous material(s) in each situation.

OPS-2.3.1
NFPA 3-2.1.3.1
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA AWARE-E

Identify the following information on a pipeline marker:
(a)Product
(b)Owner
(c)Emergency telephone number

OPS-2.3.2
NFPA 3-2.1.3.2
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA AWARE-E

Given a pesticide label, identify each of the following pieces of information; then match the piece of information to its significance in surveying the hazardous materials incident:
(a)Name of pesticide
(b)Signal word
(c)Pest control product (PCP) number (in Canada)
(d)Precautionary statement
(e)Hazard statement
(f)Active ingredient

OPS-2.4
NFPA 3-2.1.4
OSHA OPS-A

Identify and list the surrounding conditions that should be noted by the first responders when surveying hazardous materials incidents.

OPS-2.5
NFPA 3-2.1.5
OSHA OPS-A

Give examples of ways to verify information obtained from the survey of a hazardous materials incident.

OPS-2.6
NFPA 3-2.1.6
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Identify at least three additional hazards that could be associated with an incident involving criminal or terrorist activity.
The following are some examples of hazards:
(a)Secondary events intended to incapacitate emergency responders
(b)Armed resistance
(c)Use of weapons
(d)Booby traps
(e)Secondary contamination from handling patients
(f)Hostage barricade situations

Analyzing the Incident

Collecting Hazard and Response Information

OPS-3
NFPA 3-2.2
OSHA OPS-A

Given known hazardous materials, collect hazard and response information using material safety data sheets (MSDS), CHEMTREC/CANUTEC/SETIQ, and contacts with the shipper/manufacturer.

OPS-3.1
NFPA 3-2.2.1
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA AWARE-E

Match the definitions associated with the DOT hazard classes and divisions of hazardous materials, including refrigerated liquefied gases and cryogenic liquids, with the class or division.

OPS-3.2
NFPA 3-2.2.2
OSHA OPS-A

Identify two ways to obtain a material safety data sheet (MSDS) in an emergency.

OPS-3.3
NFPA 3-2.2.3
OSHA OPS-A,B,C,D,F
OSHA AWARE-A
OSHA I.C.-C.4

Using a material safety data sheet (MSDS) for a specified material, identify the following hazard and response information:

(a)Physical and chemical characteristics
(b)Physical hazards of the material
(c)Health hazards of the material
(d)Signs and symptoms of exposure
(e)Routes of entry
(f)Permissible exposure limits
(g)Responsible party contact
(h)Precautions for safe handling (including hygiene practices, protective measures, procedures for cleanup of spills or leaks)
(i)Applicable control measures including personal protective equipment
(j)Emergency and first aid procedures

OPS-3.4
NFPA 3-2.2.4
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA AWARE-E

Identify the following:

(a)Type of assistance provided by CHEMTREC/CANUTEC/SETIQ
(b)Procedure for contacting CHEMTREC/CANUTEC/SETIQ
(c)Information to be furnished to CHEMTREC/CANUTEC/SETIQ

OPS-3.5
NFPA 3-2.2.5
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA AWARE-E

Identify two methods of contacting the manufacturer or shipper to obtain hazard and response information.

OPS-3.6
NFPA 3-2.2.6
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Identify the type of assistance provided by the federal defense authorities, such as the Defense Logistics agency and the U.S. Army Operations Center, with respect to criminal or terrorist activities involving hazardous materials.

OPS-3.6.1
NFPA 3-2.2.6.1
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Identify the procedure for contacting federal defense authorities as specified in the local emergency response plan (ERP) or the organization's standard operating procedure (SOP).

Analyzing the Incident

Predicting the Behavior of a Material and its Container

OPS-4
NFPA 3-2.3
OSHA OPS-A

Given an incident involving a single hazardous material, predict the likely behavior of the material and its container.

OPS-4.1
NFPA 3-2.3.1
OSHA OPS-C
OSHA AWARE-E

Given two examples of scenarios involving known hazardous materials, interpret the hazard and response information obtained from the current edition of the *North American Emergency Response Guidebook*, material safety data sheets (MSDS), CHEMTREC/CANUTEC/SETIQ, and shipper/manufacturer contacts.

OPS-4.1.1
NFPA 3-2.3.1.1
OSHA OPS-C
OSHA AWARE-E

Match the following chemical and physical properties with their significance and impact on the behavior of the container and/or its contents:

(a)Boiling point
(b)Chemical reactivity
(c)Corrosivity (pH)
(d)Flammable (explosive) range (LEL & UEL)
(e)Flash point
(f)Ignition (autoignition) temperature
(g)Physical state (solid, liquid, gas)
(h)Specific gravity
(i)Toxic products of combustion
(j)Vapor density
(k)Vapor pressure
(l)Water solubility

OPS-4.1.2
NFPA 3-2.3.1.2
OSHA OPS-C

Identify the differences among the following terms:

(a)Exposure and hazard
(b)Exposure and contamination
(c)Contamination and secondary contamination

OPS-4.2
NFPA 3-2.3.2
OSHA OPS-A

Identify three types of stress that could cause a container system to release its contents.

OPS-4.3
NFPA 3-2.3.3
OSHA OPS-A

Identify five ways in which containers can breach.

OPS-4.4
NFPA 3-2.3.4
OSHA OPS-A

Identify four ways in which containers can release their contents.

OPS-4.5
Rad. 1st Resp.
(See Special Topics)

Identify the general testing requirements for "Type A," "Type B," and "Special Form" packaging used for radioactive material transportation.

OPS-4.6
Rad. 1st Resp.
(See Special Topics)

Identify common "industrial radiography" sources and any specialized large-quantity radioactive materials packages commonly transported through the local jurisdiction by their shapes and characteristics.

OPS-4.7
NFPA 3-2.3.5
OSHA OPS-A

Identify at least four dispersion patterns that can be created upon release of a hazardous material.

OPS-4.8
NFPA 3-2.3.6
OSHA OPS-A

Identify the three general time frames for predicting the length of time that exposures can be in contact with hazardous materials in an endangered area.

OPS-4.9
NFPA 3-2.3.7
OSHA OPS-A

Identify the health and physical hazards that could cause harm.

OPS-4.10
NFPA 3-2.3.8
OSHA OPS-A,C

Identify the health hazards associated with the following terms:
(a)Asphyxiant
(b)Chronic health hazard
(c)Convulsant
(d)Irritant/corrosive
(e)Sensitizer/allergen

OPS-4.11
NFPA 3-2.3.9
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Given the following types of warfare agents, identify the corresponding DOT hazard class and division:
(a)Nerve agents
(b)Vesicants (blister agents)
(c)Blood agents
(d)Choking agents
(e)Irritants (riot control agents)
(f)Biological agents and toxins

See Special Topics: Terrorism for NFPA detailed examples.

Analyzing the Incident

Estimating the Potential Harm

OPS-5
NFPA 3-2.4
OSHA OPS-A

Given simulated incidents involving hazardous materials, estimate the potential harm within the endangered area.

OPS-5.1
NFPA 3-2.4.1
OSHA OPS-A

Identify a resource for determining the size of an endangered area of a hazardous materials incident.

OPS-5.2
NFPA 3-2.4.2
OSHA OPS-A

Given the dimensions of the endangered area and the surrounding conditions at a hazardous materials incident, estimate the number and type of exposures within that endangered area.

OPS-5.3
NFPA 3-2.4.3
OSHA OPS-A

Identify resources available for determining the concentrations of a released hazardous material within an endangered area.

OPS-5.4
NFPA 3-2.4.4
OSHA OPS-A

Given the concentrations of the released material, identify the factors for determining the extent of physical, health, and safety hazards within the endangered area of a hazardous materials incident.

Planning the Response

Describing Response Objectives for Hazardous Materials Incidents

OPS-6
NFPA 3-3.1
OSHA OPS-B,D

Given at least two scenarios involving hazardous materials incidents (one facility and one transportation), describe the first responder's response objectives for each problem.

OPS-6.1
NFPA 3-3.1.1
OSHA OPS-B,D

Identify the steps for determining the number of exposures that could be saved by the first responder with the resources provided by the authority having jurisdiction and operating in a defensive fashion, given an analysis of a hazardous materials problem and the exposures already lost.

OPS-6.2
NFPA 3-3.1.2
OSHA OPS-B,D

Describe the steps for determining defensive response objectives, given an analysis of a hazardous materials incident.

Planning the Response
Identifying Defensive Options

OPS-7
NFPA 3-3.2
OSHA OPS-D

Given simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials problems, identify the defensive options for each response objective.

OPS-7.1
NFPA 3-3.2.1
OSHA OPS-D,F

Identify the defensive options to accomplish a given response objective.

OPS-7.2
NFPA 3-3.2.2
OSHA OPS-F

Identify the purpose for, and the procedures, equipment, and safety precautions used with, each of the following control techniques:

(a)Absorption
(b)Dike, dam, diversion, retention
(c)Dilution
(d)Remote valve shutoff
(e)Vapor dispersion
(f)Vapor suppression

Planning the Response
Determining Appropriateness of Personal Protective Equipment

OPS-8
NFPA 3-3.3
OSHA OPS-B

Given the name of the hazardous material involved and the anticipated type of exposure, determine whether available personal protective equipment is appropriate for implementing a defensive option.

OPS-8.1
NFPA 3-3.3.1
OSHA I.C.-B.1,C.2

Identify the appropriate respiratory protection required for a given defensive option.

OPS-8.1.1
NFPA 3-3.3.1.1
OSHA I.C.-B.1,C.2

Identify the three types of respiratory protection and the advantages and limitations presented by the use of each at hazardous materials incidents.

OPS-8.1.2
NFPA 3-3.3.1.2
OSHA I.C.-B.1,C.2

Identify the required physical capabilities and limitations of personnel working in positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus.

OPS-8.2
NFPA 3-3.3.2
OSHA I.C.-B.1,C.2

Identify the appropriate personal protective clothing required for a given defensive option.

OPS-8.2.1 Identify skin contact hazards encountered at hazardous materials incidents.

NFPA 3-3.3.2.1
OSHA AWARE-A

OPS-8.2.2 Identify the purpose, advantages, and limitations of the following levels of protective clothing at hazardous materials incidents:

(a)Structural fire-fighting protective clothing
(b)High temperature-protective clothing
(c)Chemical-protective clothing
1.Liquid splash-protective clothing
2.Vapor-protective clothing

NFPA 3-3.3.2.2
OSHA OPS-B

Planning the Response
Identifying Emergency Decontamination Procedures

OPS-9 Given a plan of action for a hazardous materials incident, identify emergency decontamination procedures.

NFPA 3-3.4
OSHA OPS-E,F

OPS-9.1 Identify ways that personnel, personal protective equipment, apparatus, and tools and equipment become contaminated.

NFPA 3-3.4.1
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA AWARE-A,B

OPS-9.2 Describe how the potential for secondary contamination determines the need for emergency decontamination procedures.

NFPA 3-3.4.2
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA AWARE-A,B

OPS-9.3 Identify the purpose of emergency decontamination procedures at hazardous materials incidents.

NFPA 3-3.4.3
OSHA OPS-E,F

OPS-9.4 Identify the advantages and limitations of emergency decontamination procedures.

NFPA 3-3.4.4
OSHA OPS-A,E,F

OPS-9.5 Identify appropriate, simple procedures for dealing with accident victims with life-threatening injuries who are known or suspected to be contaminated with radioactive material.

Rad. 1st Resp.
(See Special Topics)

OPS-9.6 Describe the procedure listed in the local Emergency Response Plan or the organization's Standard Operating Procedures for decontamination of a large number of people exposed to hazardous materials.

NFPA 3-3.4.5
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Implementing the Planned Response
Establishing and Enforcing Scene Control Procedures

OPS-10
NFPA 3-4.1
OSHA OPS-A
OSHA I.C.-B

Given scenarios for facility and/or transportation hazardous materials incidents, identify how to establish and enforce scene control including control zones, emergency decontamination, and communications.

OPS-10.1
NFPA 3-4.1.1
OSHA OPS-F
OSHA I.C.-B,D

Identify the procedures for establishing scene control through control zones.

OPS-10.2
NFPA 3-4.1.2
OSHA I.C.-B,D

Identify the criteria for determining the locations of the control zones at hazardous materials incidents.

OPS-10.3
NFPA 3-4.1.3
OSHA I.C.-B,D

Identify the basic techniques for the following protective actions at hazardous materials incidents:
(a)Evacuation
(b)Sheltering in-place protection

OPS-10.4
NFPA 3-4.1.4
OSHA OPS-E,F

Identify the considerations associated with locating emergency decontamination areas.

OPS-10.5
NFPA 3-4.1.5
OSHA OPS-E

Demonstrate the ability to perform emergency decontamination.

OPS-10.6
NFPA 3-4.1.6
OSHA OPS-F
OSHA I.C.-B.1
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Identify the items to be considered in a safety briefing prior to allowing personnel to work at the following:
(a)Hazardous materials incident
(b)Hazardous materials incident with criminal or terrorist activities

Implementing the Planned Response
Initiating the Incident Management System (IMS)

OPS-11
NFPA 3-4.2
OSHA I.C.-A,A.2

Given simulated facility and/or transportation hazardous materials incidents, initiate the incident management system (IMS) specified in the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.

OPS-11.1
NFPA 3-4.2.1
OSHA OPS-F
OSHA I.C.-D

Identify the role of the first responder at the operational level during hazardous materials incidents as specified in the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.

OPS-11.2
NFPA 3-4.2.2
OSHA I.C.-D

Identify the levels of hazardous materials incidents as defined in the local emergency response plan.

OPS-11.3 NFPA 3-4.2.3 *OSHA I.C.-A,A.1,A.2,B,D*	Identify the purpose, need, benefits, and elements of an incident management system (IMS) at hazardous materials incidents.
OPS-11.4 NFPA 3-4.2.4 *OSHA I.C.-A,B,D*	Identify the considerations for determining the location of the command post for a hazardous materials incident.
OPS-11.5 NFPA 3-4.2.5 *OSHA I.C.-A,B,D*	Identify the procedures for requesting additional resources at a hazardous materials incident.
OPS-11.6 NFPA 3-4.2.6 *OSHA I.C.-A.3,C.1*	Identify the authority and responsibilities of the safety officer.

Implementing the Planned Response
Using Personal Protective Equipment

OPS-12 NFPA 3-4.3 *OSHA OPS-B*	Demonstrate the ability to don, work in, and doff the personal protective equipment provided by the authority having jurisdiction.
OPS-12.1 NFPA 3-4.3.1 *OSHA I.C.-C.5*	Identify the importance of the buddy system in implementing the planned defensive options.
OPS-12.2 NFPA 3-4.3.2 *OSHA I.C.-C.2*	Identify the importance of the backup personnel in implementing the planned defensive options.
OPS-12.3 NFPA 3-4.3.3 *OSHA OPS-F*	Identify the safety precautions to be observed when approaching and working at hazardous materials incidents.
OPS-12.4 NFPA 3-4.3.4 *OSHA OPS-F*	Identify the symptoms of heat and cold stress.
OPS-12.5 NFPA 3-4.3.5 *OSHA I.C.-C*	Identify the physical capabilities required for, and the limitations of, personnel working in the personal protective equipment as provided by the authority having jurisdiction.
OPS-12.6 NFPA 3-4.3.6 *OSHA OPS-C*	Match the function of the operational components of the positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus provided to the hazardous materials responder with the name of the component.
OPS-12.7 NFPA 3-4.3.7 *OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134*	Identify the procedures for cleaning, disinfecting, and inspecting respiratory protective equipment.

OPS-12.8
NFPA 3-4.3.8
OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134

Identify the procedures for donning, working in, and doffing positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus.

OPS-12.9
NFPA 3-4.3.9
OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134

Demonstrate donning, working in, and doffing positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus.

Implementing the Planned Response
Performing Defensive Control Actions

OPS-13
NFPA 3-4.4
OSHA OPS-D

Given a plan of action for a hazardous materials incident within their capabilities, demonstrate defensive control actions set out in the plan.

OPS-13.1
NFPA 3-4.4.1
OSHA OPS-D

Using the type of fire-fighting foam or vapor suppressing agent and foam equipment furnished by the authority having jurisdiction, demonstrate the proper application of the fire-fighting foam(s) or vapor suppressing agent(s) on a spill or fire involving hazardous materials.

OPS-13.2
NFPA 3-4.4.2
OSHA OPS-D

Identify the characteristics and applicability of the following foams:
(a)Protein
(b)Fluoroprotein
(c)Special purpose
1.Polar solvent alcohol-resistant concentrates
2.Hazardous materials concentrates
(d)Aqueous film-forming foam (AFFF)
(e)High expansion

OPS-13.3
NFPA 3-4.4.3
OSHA OPS-D,F

Given the appropriate tools and equipment, demonstrate how to perform the following defensive control activities:
(a)Absorption
(b)Damming
(c)Diking
(d)Dilution
(e)Diversion
(f)Retention
(g)Vapor dispersion
(h)Vapor suppression

OPS-13.4
NFPA 3-4.4.4
OSHA OPS-D,F

Identify the location and describe the use of the mechanical, hydraulic, and air emergency remote shutoff devices as found on cargo tanks.

OPS-13.5
NFPA 3-4.4.5
OSHA OPS-D,F

Describe the objectives and dangers of search and rescue missions at hazardous materials incidents.

OPS-13.6
NFPA 3-4.4.6
OSHA OPS-D,F
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Describe procedures, such as those listed in the local Emergency Response Plan or the organization's Standard Operating Procedures, to preserve evidence at hazardous materials incidents involving suspected criminal or terrorist acts.

Evaluating Progress
Evaluating the Status of Defensive Actions

OPS-14
NFPA 3-5.1
OSHA OPS-D

Given simulated facility and/or transportation hazardous materials incidents, evaluate the status of the defensive actions taken in accomplishing the response objectives.

OPS-14.1
NFPA 3-5.1.1
OSHA OPS-D
OSHA I.C.-A,D

Identify the considerations for evaluating whether defensive options are effective in accomplishing the objectives.

OPS-14.2
NFPA 3-5.1.2
OSHA OPS-D,F
OSHA I.C.-A,D
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Describe the circumstances under which it would be prudent to withdraw from a hazardous materials incident.

Evaluating Progress
Communicating the Status of the Planned Response

OPS-15
NFPA 3-5.2
OSHA OPS-D

Given simulated facility and/or transportation hazardous materials incidents, communicate the status of the planned response to the incident commander and other response personnel.

OPS-15.1
NFPA 3-5.2.1
OSHA OPS-D

Identify the methods for communicating the status of the planned response to the incident commander through the normal chain of command.

OPS-15.2
NFPA 3-5.2.2
OSHA OPS-A,D

Identify the methods for immediate notification of the incident commander and other response personnel about critical emergency conditions at the incident.

Hazardous Materials

Incident Response Training Guidelines

Hazardous Materials Technician

General Training Considerations

Introduction

Hazardous materials technicians shall be trained to meet all requirements of the first responder at the awareness and operations level and the technician level of emergency hazardous materials response. In addition, technicians shall meet the training requirements and be provided medical surveillance in accordance with requirements of OSHA, local occupational health and safety regulatory agencies, or EPA, as appropriate for their jurisdiction.

Definition

Technicians are those persons who respond to releases or potential releases of hazardous materials for the purpose of controlling the release. They are more aggressive than first responders at the operations level in that they will approach the point of release to plug, patch, or otherwise stop the release of a hazardous materials substance. They are expected to use specialized chemical protective clothing and specialized control equipment.

Audience

Technicians typically are members of hazardous materials response teams, which consist of specifically trained personnel who respond to hazardous materials incidents. The teams perform various response actions including assessment, firefighting, rescue, and containment; they are *not* responsible for cleanup operations following the incidents. Technicians are employed by various public and private organizations including fire or emergency medical services, law enforcement, public health, utilities, manufacturers, and contractors. By definition, technicians must be well versed in a wide variety of topics. They are expected to respond to most kinds of hazardous materials incidents that would occur in their jurisdictions. Therefore, training managers should be careful not to make this broad-based training too specialized. A community's analysis may suggest modifications. Emphasis should be placed on the most prevalent types of chemicals and incidents.

Equipment, Facilities, and Resources

Hazardous materials technician training requires both classroom and hands-on workspace as well as reference materials, equipment, and props. Consideration must be given to class size, weather conditions, number of instructors or evaluators, and available equipment and props. Because of the time involved in demonstration and performance activities, class size must be limited. A reasonable student-to-teacher ratio is 30:1 for lecture and 10:1 for hands-on activities, although some blocks of instruction (such as work with live chemicals) may require a 5:1 ratio. Extreme cold or heat will affect outdoor activities involving protective clothing, chemicals, and props. If outdoor exercises involving chemical protective clothing or actual chemicals are to be conducted, neighboring residences and facilities must be considered and notified. Arrangements for secured storage must be made to handle the expensive equipment that will have to be located near the classroom and work area.

Methodology Recommendation

Hazardous materials technician training is best conducted with a combination of classroom instruction using traditional lecture and small-group activities, field exercises involving group practice in simulated emergencies, and hands-on skill training in doing actual control, confinement, and containment exercises. Typically, training ranges from 40 to 240 hours, and longer courses often include awareness and operations training. There should be a strong emphasis on hands-on practice and incident decision-making. Content instruction should be synthesized in student activities requiring analysis of incident information to determine plans of action. Skill training should be performed on actual containers with simulated releases, using full protective equipment and proper response tools. Skill training should include instructor modeling, student walk-throughs, and student practice under stress until competency is achieved. Proper critiques and corrective instruction are essential. Refresher training should include (1) competency retesting of all response skills, (2) technical information updates, and (3) critique of incident scene decision-making using simulated emergencies

Federal Requirements

For Hazardous Materials Technician Training

OSHA establishes the following training requirements for hazardous materials technicians. Methods of testing are not specified. Technicians shall have awareness training and operations training (for a minimum of 24 hours) and training at the technician level. Employers are required to ensure that employees demonstrate competency in the skills defined.

OSHA CFR 1910.120 (q)(6)(iii)
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TECHNICIAN

Hazardous materials technicians are individuals who respond to releases or potential releases for the purpose of stopping the release. They assume a more aggressive role than a first responder at the operations level in that they will approach the point of release in order to plug, patch, or otherwise stop the release of a hazardous substance. Hazardous materials technicians shall have received at least 24 hours of training equal to the first responder operations level and in addition have competency in the following area and the employer shall so certify:

- *(A) Know how to implement the employer's emergency response plan*
- *(B) Know the classification, identification and verification of known and unknown materials by using field survey instruments and equipment*
- *(C) Be able to function within an assigned role in the Incident Command System*
- *(D) Know how to select and use proper specialized chemical personal protective equipment provided to the hazardous materials technician*
- *(E) Understand hazard and risk assessment techniques*
- *(F) Be able to perform advance control, containment, and/or confinement operations within the capabilities of the resources and personal protective equipment available with the unit*
- *(G) Understand and implement decontamination procedures*
- *(H) Understand termination procedures*
- *(I) Understand basic chemical and toxicological terminology and behavior*

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(10)

(10)Chemical protective clothing. Chemical protective clothing and equipment to be used by organized and designated HAZMAT team members, or to be used by hazardous materials specialists, shall meet the requirements of paragraphs (g)(3) through (5) of this section.

Required Training is specified in the OSHA regulations listed above. For the convenience of course assessment, the requirements are translated directly into the following nine sample principal objectives.

Identification	*Sample **Required** Training Objectives*
OSHA TECH-A	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, demonstrate implementation of the employer's emergency response plan.
OSHA TECH-B	Using field survey instruments and equipment, classify, identify, and verify known and unknown hazardous materials.
OSHA TECH-C	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, demonstrate functioning within an assigned role in the incident command system.

Hazardous Materials Technician

Required Training

OSHA TECH-D	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, select and demonstrate use of proper specialized chemical personal protective equipment provided to the hazardous materials technician.
OSHA TECH-E	Identify hazard and risk assessment techniques.
OSHA TECH-F	Given simulated incidents involving different hazardous materials containers and releases, demonstrate advanced control, containment, and/or confinement operations.
OSHA TECH-G	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, identify and demonstrate decontamination procedures.
OSHA TECH-H	List and describe hazardous materials incident termination procedures.
OSHA TECH-I	Define basic chemical and toxicological terms and describe basic chemical and toxicological behavior.

SUMMARY: Hazardous Materials Technician

OSHA minimum requirement=24 hours Operations training + Technician training

Audience	Prerequisites	Training	Refresher

Narrow. Prospective hazardous materials team members and others who are designated in response plans as a general resource to perform advanced defensive/ offensive operations at all anticipated hazardous materials emergencies.	1. First Responder Awareness training.
	2. First Responder Operations training (min. 24 hours required).
		- 40-240 hours.
		- Classroom and simulator/field instruction, with emphasis on hands-on training.
		- Competencies:
		  - Knowledge of role of technician within incident command system and responsibilities within employer's emergency response plan.
		  - Knowledge of hazardous materials terminology, behavior, and ability to perform advanced hazard and risk assessment using field survey instruments and equipment.
		  - Ability to perform advanced control, containment and/or confinement techniques.
		  - Ability to select and use specialized personal protective equipment.
		  - Ability to implement decontamination procedures.
		  - Knowledge of termination procedures.
			1. Competency retesting of all response skills.
			2. Technical information updates.
			3. Incident scene decision-making using simulated emergencies.

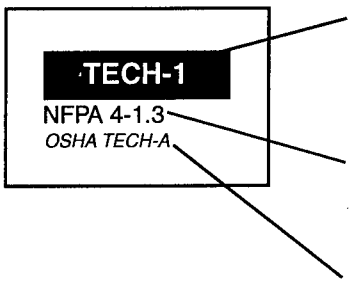
Recommended Training

For Hazardous Materials Technician Training

The following training objectives are recommended for hazardous materials technician training. The primary source for this material is NFPA 472, Chapter 4: Hazardous Materials Technician. Training objectives from other sources are noted, with discussion of the rationale for their inclusion to be found in the Special Topics section at the end of the Response Guidelines.

In general, these objectives compare in scope to those minimally required by OSHA. They do not constitute an increased level of training, but rather provide greater depth of definition of student objectives. To assist in assessing course compliance with OSHA 1910.120(q), the relationships between these objectives and the OSHA requirements are noted. References to OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(iii)(A to I) are abbreviated as OSHA TECH-A to I.

Objective Identification Legend



This is the identification of the objective used in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assessment references. Decimal numbers (such as TECH-1.1) indicate enabling objectives supporting the primary objective.

This indicates the origin of this objective, Usually it is directly from NFPA. In some cases, other sources are noted.

This indicates which OSHA requirement this objective supports. References to OSHA are abbreviated as follows:

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(iii)(A to I) = OSHA TECH-A to I

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(iv)(A to I) = OSHA HMSPEC-A to I

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(v)(A to F) = OSHA I.C.-A to F

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(3)(i-ix) are subsumed under OSHA I.C.-A to F

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
TECH-1 NFPA 4-1.3 *OSHA TECH-A,B,E*	Given a hazardous materials incident scenario, demonstrate an understanding of the role of the hazardous materials technician.
TECH-1.1 NFPA 4-1.3(a) *OSHA TECH-B,E,I*	Describe the responsibility to analyze the hazardous materials incident and determine the magnitude of the problem in terms of outcomes.
TECH-1.1.1 NFPA 4-1.3(a)1 *OSHA TECH-B,E,I*	Identify the responsibility to survey the hazardous materials incident to identify special containers involved, to identify or classify unknown materials, and to verify the presence and concentrations of hazardous materials through the use of monitoring equipment.
TECH-1.1.2 NFPA 4-1.3(a)2 *OSHA TECH-B,E,I*	Identify the responsibility to collect and interpret hazard and response information from printed resources, technical resources, computer data bases, and monitoring equipment.

TECH-1.1.3 Identify the responsibility to determine the extent of damage to containers.
NFPA 4-1.3(a)3
OSHA TECH-B,E,I

TECH-1.1.4 Identify the responsibility to predict the likely behavior of released materials and their containers when multiple materials are involved.
NFPA 4-1.3(a)4
OSHA TECH-B,E,I

TECH-1.1.5 Identify the responsibility to estimate the size of an endangered area using computer modeling, monitoring equipment, or specialists in this field.
NFPA 4-1.3(a)5
OSHA TECH-B,E,I

TECH-1.2 Describe the responsibility to plan a response within the capabilities of available personnel, personal protective equipment, and control equipment.
NFPA 4-1.3(b)
OSHA TECH-A,B,C,D,E

TECH-1.2.1 Identify the response objectives for hazardous materials incidents.
NFPA 4-1.3(b)1
OSHA TECH-A,B,C,D,E

TECH-1.2.2 Identify the potential action options available by response objective.
NFPA 4-1.3(b)2
OSHA TECH-A,B,C,D,E

TECH-1.2.3 Identify the responsibility to select the personal protective equipment required for a given action option.
NFPA 4-1.3(b)3
OSHA TECH-A,B,C,D,E

TECH-1.2.4 Identify the responsibility to select the appropriate decontamination procedures.
NFPA 4-1.3(b)4
OSHA TECH-A,B,C,D,E

TECH-1.2.5 Identify the responsibility to develop a plan of action, including safety considerations, consistent with the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures, and within the capability of the available personnel, personal protective equipment, and control equipment.
NFPA 4-1.3(b)5
OSHA TECH-A,B,C,D,E

TECH-1.3 Describe the responsibility to implement the planned response to favorably change the outcomes consistent with the organization's standard operating procedures and safety considerations.
NFPA 4-1.3(c)
OSHA TECH-D,F,G,H

TECH-1.3.1 Identify the responsibility to perform the duties of an assigned hazardous materials branch position within the local incident management system (IMS).
NFPA 4-1.3(c)1
OSHA TECH-D,F,G,H

TECH-1.3.2 Identify the responsibility to don, work in, and doff appropriate personal protective clothing, including, but not limited to, both liquid splash- and vapor-protective clothing with appropriate respiratory protection.
NFPA 4-1.3(c)2
OSHA TECH-D,F,G,H

TECH-1.3.3 Identify the responsibility to perform the control functions identified in the plan of action.
NFPA 4-1.3(c)3
OSHA TECH-D,F,G,H

TECH-1.4 Describe the responsibility to evaluate the progress of the planned response by evaluating the effectiveness of the control functions.
NFPA 4-1.3(d)
OSHA TECH-C,F

TECH-1.5 Describe the responsibility to terminate the incident.
NFPA 4-1.3(e)
OSHA TECH-H

TECH-1.5.1 Identify the responsibility to assist in the incident debriefing.
NFPA 4-1.3(e)1
OSHA TECH-C,H

TECH-1.5.2 Identify the responsibility to assist in the incident critique.
NFPA 4-1.3(e)2
OSHA TECH-C,H

TECH-1.5.3 Identify the responsibility to provide reports and documentation of the incident.
NFPA 4-1.3(e)3
OSHA TECH-A,H

Analyzing the Incident
Surveying the Hazardous Materials Incident

TECH-2 Identify special containers involved and, given the appropriate equipment, identify or classify unknown materials, verify the identity of the hazardous materials, and determine the concentration of hazardous materials.
NFPA 4-2.1
OSHA TECH-B,E

TECH-2.1 Given examples of various specialized containers, identify each container by name and identify the material, and its hazard class, that is typically found in the container.
NFPA 4-2.1.1
OSHA TECH-E

TECH-2.1.1 Given examples of the following railroad cars, identify each car by type and identify at least one material, and its hazard class, that is typically found in each car:
(a)Cryogenic liquid tank cars
(b)High-pressure tube cars
(c)Nonpressure tank cars
(d)Pneumatically unloaded hopper cars
(e)Pressure tank cars
NFPA 4-2.1.1.1
OSHA TECH-E

TECH-2.1.2 Given examples of the following intermodal tanks, identify each intermodal tank by type and identify at least one material, and its hazard class, that is typically found in each tank:
(a)Nonpressure intermodal tanks:
1.IM-101 (IMO Type 1 internationally) portable tank
2.IM-102 (IMO Type 2 internationally) portable tank
(b)Pressure intermodal tanks (DOT 51) (IMO Type 5 internationally)
(c)Specialized intermodal tanks:
1.Cryogenic intermodal tanks (IMO Type 7 internationally)
2.Tube modules
NFPA 4-2.1.1.2
OSHA TECH-E

TECH-2.1.3
NFPA 4-2.1.1.3
OSHA TECH-E

Given examples of the following cargo tanks, identify at least one material, and its hazard class, that is typically found in each tank:
(a)Dry bulk cargo tanks
(b)MC306/DOT-406 cargo tanks
(c)MC307/DOT-407 cargo tanks
(d)MC312/DOT-412 cargo tanks
(e)MC331 cargo tanks
(f)MC-338 cargo tanks

TECH-2.1.4
NFPA 4-2.1.1.4
OSHA TECH-E

Given examples of the following facility tanks, identify at least one material, and its hazard class, that is typically found in each tank:
(a)Nonpressure tank
(b)Pressure tank

TECH-2.1.5
NFPA 4-2.1.1.5
OSHA TECH-E

Given examples of the following nonbulk containers, identify at least one material, and its hazard class, that is typically found in each container:
(a)Bags
(b)Carboys
(c)Cylinders
(d)Drums

TECH-2.1.6
NFPA 4-2.1.1.6
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

For each of the following, describe a method that can be used to detect them:
(a)Nerve agents
(b)Vesicants (blister agents)
(c)Biological agents and toxin
(d)Irritants (riot control agents)

TECH-2.1.7
NFPA 4-2.1.1.7
OSHA TECH-E

Given examples of the following radioactive materials packages, identify each package by type and identify at least one typical material found in each package:
(a)Type A
(b)Type B

TECH-2.2
NFPA 4-2.1.2
OSHA TECH-E

Given three examples of facility and transportation containers, identify the approximate capacity of each container.

TECH-2.2.1
NFPA 4-2.1.2.1
OSHA TECH-E

Using the markings on the container, identify the capacity (by weight and/or volume) of the following examples of transportation vehicles:
(a)Cargo tanks
(b)Tank cars
(c)Tank containers

TECH-2.2.2
NFPA 4-2.1.2.2
OSHA TECH-E

Using the markings on the container and other available resources, identify the capacity (by weight and/or volume) of each of the following facility containers:
(a)Nonpressure tank
(b)Pressure tank
(c)Cryogenic liquid tank

TECH-2.3
NFPA 4-2.1.3
OSHA TECH-B

Given at least three unknown materials, one of which is a solid, one a liquid, and one a gas, identify or classify by hazard each unknown material.

TECH-2.3.1
NFPA 4-2.1.3.1
OSHA TECH-B

Identify the steps in an analysis process for identifying unknown solid and liquid materials.

TECH-2.3.2 Identify the steps in an analysis process for identifying an unknown atmosphere.
NFPA 4-2.1.3.2
OSHA TECH-B

TECH-2.3.3 Identify the type(s) of monitoring equipment, test strips, and reagents used to determine the following hazards:
NFPA 4-2.1.3.3
OSHA TECH-B
(a)Corrosivity (pH)
(b)Flammability
(c)Oxidation potential
(d)Oxygen deficiency
(e)Radioactivity
(f)Toxic levels

TECH-2.3.4 Identify the capabilities and limiting factors associated with the selection and use of the following monitoring equipment, test strips, and reagents:
NFPA 4-2.1.3.4
OSHA TECH-B
(a)Carbon monoxide meter
(b)Colorimetric tubes
(c)Combustible gas indicator
(d)Oxygen meter
(e)Passive dosimeter
(f)Photoionization detectors
(g)pH indicators and/or pH meters
(h)Radiation detection instruments
(i)Reagents
(j)Test strips

TECH-2.3.5 Demonstrate how radiation detection instruments may be used defensively.
Rad. 1st Resp.
(See Special Topics)
OSHA TECH-B

TECH-2.3.6 Given three hazardous materials, one of which is a solid, one a liquid, and one a gas, and the following monitoring equipment, test strips, and reagents, select the appropriate equipment and demonstrate the proper techniques to identify and quantify the materials:
NFPA 4-2.1.3.5
OSHA TECH-B
(a)Carbon monoxide meter
(b)Colorimetric tubes
(c)Combustible gas indicator
(d)Oxygen meter
(e)pH indicators and/or pH meters
(f)Radiation detection instruments
(g)Reagents
(h)Test strips

TECH-2.3.7 Demonstrate the field maintenance and testing procedures for the monitoring equipment, test strips, and reagents provided by the authority having jurisdiction.
NFPA 4-2.1.3.6
OSHA TECH-B

TECH-2.4 Given a label for a radioactive material, identify vertical bars, contents, activity, and transport index, then describe the labeled item and its significance in surveying a radioactive materials incident.
NFPA 4-2.1.4
OSHA TECH-B

Analyzing the Incident
Collecting and Interpreting Hazard and Response Information

TECH-3
NFPA 4-2.2
OSHA TECH-B,E

Given access to printed resources, technical resources, computer data bases, and monitoring equipment, collect and interpret hazard and response information not available from the current edition of the *North American Emergency Response Guidebook* or a material safety data sheet (MSDS).

TECH-3.1
NFPA 4-2.2.1
OSHA TECH-B,E

Identify and interpret the types of hazard and response information available from each of the following resources and explain the advantages and disadvantages of each resource:

(a)Hazardous materials data bases
(b)Maps and diagrams
(c)Monitoring equipment
(d)Reference manuals
(e)Technical information centers (i.e., CHEMTREC/CANUTEC/SETIQ)
(f)Technical information specialists

TECH-3.2
NFPA 4-2.2.2
OSHA TECH-E
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Describe the following terms and explain their significance in the risk assessment process: (a)Acid, caustic; (b) Air reactivity; (c) Boiling point; (d) Catalyst; (e) Chemical interactions; (f) Chemical reactivity; (g) Compound, mixture; (h) Concentration; (i) Corrosivity (pH); (j) Critical temperatures and pressure; (k) Expansion ratio; (l) Flammable (explosive) range (LEL & UEL); (m) Fire point; (n) Flash point; (o) Halogenated hydrocarbon; (p) Ignition (autoignition) temperature; (q) Inhibitor; (r) Instability; (s) Ionic & covalent compounds; (t) Maximum safe storage temperature (MSST); (u) Melting point/freezing point; (v) Miscibility; (w) Organic and inorganic; (x) Oxidation potential; (y) pH; (z) Physical state (solid, liquid, gas); (aa) Polymerization; (bb) Radioactivity; (cc) Saturated, unsaturated, and aromatic hydrocarbons; (dd) Self-accelerating decomposition temperature (SADT); (ee) Solution, slurry; (ff) Specific gravity; (gg) Strength; (hh) Sublimation; (ii) Temperature of product; (jj) Toxic products of combustion; (kk) Vapor density; (ll) Vapor pressure; (mm) Viscosity; (nn) Volatility; (oo) Water reactivity; (pp) Water solubility; (qq) Nerve agents; (rr) Vesticants (blister agents); (ss) Biological agents and toxins; and (tt) Irritants (riot control agents).

TECH-3.3
NFPA 4-2.2.3
OSHA TECH-E

Describe the heat transfer processes that occur as a result of a cryogenic liquid spill.

TECH-3.4
NFPA 4-2.2.4
OSHA TECH-E

Given five hazardous material scenarios and the appropriate reference materials, identify the signs and symptoms of exposure to each material and the target organ effects of exposure to that material.

TECH-3.5
NFPA 4-2.2.5
OSHA TECH-B,E

Given the scenario of a domestic gas line break and the readings from a combustible gas indicator, determine the area of evacuation.

TECH-3.6
NFPA 4-2.2.6
OSHA TECH-B,E

Identify two methods for determining the pressure in bulk packaging or facility containers.

TECH-3.7
NFPA 4-2.2.7
OSHA TECH-B,E

Identify one method for determining the amount of lading remaining in damaged bulk packaging or facility containers.

Analyzing the Incident
Describing the Condition of the Container Involved in the Incident

TECH-4
NFPA 4-2.3
OSHA TECH-E

Given simulated facility and transportation container damage, describe the damage.

TECH-4.1
NFPA 4-2.3.1
OSHA TECH-E

Given three examples of containers, DOT specification markings for nonbulk and bulk packaging, and the appropriate reference guide, identify the basic design and construction features of each container.

TECH-4.1.1
NFPA 4-2.3.1.1
OSHA TECH-E

Identify the basic design and construction features, including closures, of the following bulk containers:

(a)Cargo tanks:
1.Dry bulk cargo tanks
2.MC-306/DOT-406 cargo tanks
3.MC-307/ DOT-407 cargo tanks
4.MC-312/DOT-412 cargo tanks
5.MC-331 cargo tanks
6.MC-338 cargo tanks

(b)Fixed facility tanks:
1.Nonpressure tank
2.Pressure tank

(c)Intermodal tanks:
1.Nonpressure intermodal tanks:
a.IM- 101 portable tank
b.IM-102 portable tank
2.Pressure intermodal tanks (specification 51)
3.Specialized intermodal tanks:
a.Cryogenic intermodal tanks
b.Tube modules

(d)One-ton containers
(e)Pipelines
(f)Railroad cars:
1.Cryogenic liquid tank cars
2.High-pressure tube cars
3.Nonpressure tank cars
4.Pneumatically unloaded hopper cars
5.Pressure tank cars

(g)Intermediate bulk containers (also known as tote tanks)

TECH-4.1.2
NFPA 4-2.3.1.2
OSHA TECH-E

Identify the basic design and construction features including closures of the following nonbulk containers:

(a)Carboys
(b)Drums
(c)Pressurized cylinders

TECH-4.1.3
NFPA 4-2.3.1.3
OSHA TECH-E

Identify the basic design and construction features of the following radioactive materials containers:

(a)Type A package
(b)Type B package

TECH-4.1.4
NFPA 4-2.3.1.6
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Demonstrate a method for collecting samples of the following:
(a)liquid
(b)solid
(c)gas

TECH-4.2
NFPA 4-2.3.2
OSHA TECH-E

Describe how a liquid pipeline can carry different products.

TECH-4.3
NFPA 4-2.3.3
OSHA TECH-E

Given an example of a pipeline, identify the following:
(a)Ownership of the line
(b)Procedures for checking for gas migration
(c)Procedure for shutting down the line or controlling the leak
(d)Type of product in the line

TECH-4.4
NFPA 4-2.3.4
OSHA TECH-E

Identify the types of damage that a pressure container could incur.

TECH-4.5
NFPA 4-2.3.5
OSHA TECH-E

Given examples of tank car damage, identify the type of damage in each example by name.

Analyzing the Incident
Predicting Likely Behavior of Materials and Their Containers When Multiple Materials are Involved

TECH-5
NFPA 4-2.4
OSHA TECH-E

Given examples of both facility and transportation incidents involving multiple hazardous materials, predict the likely behavior of the material in each case.

TECH-5.1
NFPA 4-2.4.1
OSHA TECH-E

Identify at least three resources available that indicate the effects of mixing various hazardous materials.

TECH-5.2
NFPA 4-2.4.2
OSHA TECH-E

Identify the impact of the following fire and safety features on the behavior of the products during an incident at a bulk storage facility and explain their significance in the risk assessment process:
(a)Fire protection systems
(b)Monitoring and detection systems
(c)Product spillage and control (impoundment and diking)
(d)Tank spacing
(e)Tank venting and flaring systems
(f)Transfer operations

Analyzing the Incident
Estimating the Likely Size of an Endangered Area

TECH-6
NFPA 4-2.5
OSHA TECH-E

Given various facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents, estimate the likely size, shape, and concentrations associated with the release of materials involved in the incident by using computer modeling, monitoring equipment, or specialists in this field.

TECH-6.1
NFPA 4-2.5.1
OSHA TECH-E

Identify local resources for dispersion pattern prediction and modeling including computers, monitoring equipment, or specialists in the field.

TECH-6.2
NFPA 4-2.5.2
OSHA TECH-E

Given the concentrations of the released material, identify the steps for determining the extent of the hazards (e.g., physical, safety, and health) within the endangered area of a hazardous materials incident.

TECH-6.2.1
NFPA 4-2.5.2.1
OSHA TECH-I

Describe the following toxicological terms and exposure values and explain their significance in the risk assessment process:
(a)Parts per million (ppm)
(b)Parts per billion (ppb)
(c)Lethal dose (LD_{50})
(d)Lethal concentrations (LC_{50})
(e)Permissible exposure limit (PEL)
(f)Threshold limit value time-weighted average (TLV-TWA)
(g)Threshold limit value short-term exposure limit (TLV-STEL)
(h)Threshold limit value ceiling (TLV-C)
(i)Immediately dangerous to life and health value (IDLH)

TECH-6.2.2
NFPA 4-2.5.2.2
OSHA TECH-E,I

Describe the following radiological terms and explain their significance in predicting the extent of health hazards and environmental impact in a hazardous materials incident:
(a)Types
(b)Measurement
(c)Protection

TECH-6.2.3
NFPA 4-2.5.2.3
OSHA TECH-E,I

Identify two methods for predicting the areas of potential harm within the endangered area of a hazardous materials incident.

TECH-6.3
NFPA 4-2.5.3
OSHA TECH-E,I

Identify a method for estimating the outcomes within an endangered area of a hazardous materials incident.

Planning the Response
Identifying Response Objectives

TECH-7
NFPA 4-3.1
OSHA TECH-F

Given simulated facility and transportation problems, describe the response objectives for each problem and describe the steps for determining response objectives (defensive, offensive, nonintervention) given an analysis of a hazardous materials incident.

Planning the Response
Identifying the Potential Action Options

TECH-8
NFPA 4-3.2
OSHA TECH-F

Given simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents, identify the possible action options (defensive, offensive, and nonintervention) by response objective for each problem and identify the possible action options to accomplish a given response objective.

Planning the Response
Selecting Personal Protective Equipment

TECH-9
NFPA 4-3.3
OSHA TECH-D
OSHA I.C.-B.2

Given situations with known and unknown hazardous materials, determine the appropriate personal protective equipment for the action options specified in the plan of action in each situation.

TECH-9.1
NFPA 4-3.3.1
OSHA TECH-D

Identify the four levels of personal protective equipment (EPA/NIOSH or NFPA 471) and describe the equipment for each level and the condition under which each level is used.

TECH-9.2
NFPA 4-3.3.2
OSHA TECH-D
OSHA I.C.-C.1

Identify the factors to be considered in selecting the proper respiratory protection for a specified action option.

TECH-9.2.1
NFPA 4-3.3.2.1
OSHA TECH-D
OSHA I.C.-B.2,C.1

Describe the advantages, limitations, and proper use of the following types of respiratory protection at hazardous materials incidents:
(a)Positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus
(b)Positive pressure air line respirators with required escape unit
(c)Air purifying respirators

TECH-9.2.2
NFPA 4-3.3.2.2
OSHA TECH-D
OSHA I.C.-B.2,C.1

Identify the process for selecting the proper respiratory protection at hazardous materials incidents.

TECH-9.2.3
NFPA 4-3.3.2.3
OSHA TECH-D
OSHA I.C.-B.2,C.1

Identify the operational components of air purifying respirators and air line respirators by name and describe their functions.

TECH-9.3
NFPA 4-3.3.3
OSHA TECH-D
OSHA I.C.-B.2,C.1

Identify the factors to be considered in selecting the proper chemical-protective clothing for a specified action option.

TECH-9.3.1
NFPA 4-3.3.3.1
OSHA TECH-D,I

Describe the following terms and explain their impact and significance on the selection of chemical-protective clothing:
(a)Degradation
(b)Penetration
(c)Permeation

TECH-9.3.2 Identify at least three indications of material degradation of chemical-protective clothing.
NFPA 4-3.3.3.2
OSHA TECH-D,I

TECH-9.3.3 Identify the three types of vapor-protective and splash-protective clothing and describe the advantages and disadvantages of each type.
NFPA 4-3.3.3.3
OSHA TECH-D,I

TECH-9.3.4 Identify the relative advantages and disadvantages of the following heat exchange units used for the cooling of personnel in chemical-protective clothing:
(a)Air cooled
(b)Ice cooled
(c)Water cooled
NFPA 4-3.3.3.4
OSHA TECH-D

TECH-9.3.5 Identify the process for selecting the proper protective clothing at hazardous materials incidents.
NFPA 4-3.3.3.5
OSHA TECH-D
OSHA I.C.-B.2,C.1

TECH-9.3.6 Given three examples of various hazardous materials, determine the appropriate protective clothing construction materials for a given action option using chemical compatibility charts.
NFPA 4-3.3.3.6
OSHA TECH-D
OSHA I.C.-B.2

TECH-9.3.7 Identify the physical and psychological stresses that can affect users of specialized protective clothing.
NFPA 4-3.3.3.7
OSHA TECH-D
OSHA I.C.-C

Planning the Response
Developing Appropriate Decontamination Procedures

TECH-10 Given a simulated hazardous materials incident, select an appropriate decontamination procedure and determine the equipment required to implement that procedure.
NFPA 4-3.4
OSHA TECH-A,G

TECH-10.1 Identify the advantages and limitations and describe an example where each of the following decontamination methods would be used: (a) Absorption; (b) Adsorption; (c) Chemical degradation; (d) Dilution; (e) Disposal; (f) Evaporation; (g) Neutralization; (h) Solidification; (i) Vacuuming; and (j) Washing.
NFPA 4-3.4.1
OSHA TECH-A,G

TECH-10.2 Identify three sources of technical information for selecting appropriate decontamination procedures and identify how to contact those sources in an emergency.
NFPA 4-3.4.2
OSHA TECH-A,G

Planning the Response
Developing a Plan of Action

TECH-11 Given simulated hazardous materials incidents in facility and transportation settings, develop a plan of action, including safety considerations, which are consistent with the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures and are within the capability of available personnel, personal protective equipment, and control equipment for that incident.
NFPA 4-3.5
OSHA TECH-F
OSHA I.C.-A,B,C,D

TECH-11.1
NFPA 4-3.5.1
OSHA TECH-F

Describe the purpose of, procedures for, equipment required, and safety precautions used with the following techniques for hazardous materials control:
(a)Absorption
(b)Neutralization
(c)Overpacking
(d)Patching
(e)Plugging

TECH-11.2
NFPA 4-3.5.2
OSHA TECH-F

Given MC-306/DOT-406, MC-307/DOT-407, MC-312/DOT-412, MC-331, and MC-338 cargo tanks, identify the common methods for product transfer from each type of cargo tank.

TECH-11.3
NFPA 4-3.5.3
OSHA TECH-F
OSHA HMSPEC-H

Given a simulated hazardous materials incident, develop the safety considerations that must be included in the plan of action.

TECH-11.3.1
NFPA 4-3.5.3.1
OSHA TECH-F
OSHA HMSPEC-H

List and describe the safety considerations to be included.

TECH-11.3.2
NFPA 4-3.5.3.2
OSHA TECH-F
OSHA HMSPEC-H

Identify the points that should be made in a safety briefing prior to working at the scene.

TECH-11.4
NFPA 4-3.5.4
OSHA TECH-F

Identify the atmospheric and physical safety hazards associated with hazardous materials incidents involving confined spaces.

TECH-11.5
NFPA 4-3.5.5
OSHA TECH-F

Identify the pre-entry activities to be performed.

TECH-11.6
NFPA 4-3.5.6
OSHA TECH-F
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Identify the procedures, equipment, and safety precautions for collecting legal evidence at hazardous materials incidents.

Implementing the Planned Response
Performing Incident Management Duties

TECH-12
NFPA 4-4.1
OSHA TECH-C,H

Given the local emergency response plan or organization's standard operating procedures and a simulated hazardous materials incident, demonstrate the duties of an assigned hazardous materials branch position within the local incident management system (IMS).

TECH-12.1
NFPA 4-4.1.1
OSHA TECH-C,H

Identify the role of the hazardous materials technician during an incident involving hazardous materials.

TECH-12.2
NFPA 4-4.1.2
OSHA I.C.-A,A.1,B,B.1,D

Identify the duties and responsibilities of the following hazardous materials branch functions within the incident management system:
(a)Backup
(b)Decontamination
(c)Entry
(d)Hazardous Materials Branch Management
(e)Hazardous Materials Branch Safety
(f)Information/research
(g)Reconnaissance
(h)Resources

TECH-12.3
NFPA 4-4.1.3
OSHA TECH-A,C,G
OSHA HMSPEC-G

Given a simulated hazardous materials incident, demonstrate setup of the decontamination corridor as specified in the planned response.

TECH-12.4
NFPA 4-4.1.4
OSHA TECH-A,G

Given a simulated hazardous materials incident, demonstrate the decontamination process specified in the planned response.

Implementing the Planned Response
Using Protective Clothing and Respiratory Protection

TECH-13
NFPA 4-4.2
OSHA TECH-D

Demonstrate the ability to don, work in, and doff both liquid splash- and vapor-protective chemical-protective clothing and any other specialized personal protective equipment provided by the authority having jurisdiction, including the appropriate respiratory protection.

TECH-13.1
NFPA 4-4.2.1
OSHA TECH-A,D

Describe three safety procedures for personnel wearing vapor-protective clothing.

TECH-13.2
NFPA 4-4.2.2
OSHA TECH-A,D

Describe three emergency procedures for personnel wearing vapor-protective clothing.

TECH-13.3
NFPA 4-4.2.3
OSHA TECH-D
OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134

Identify the procedures for donning, working in, and doffing the following types of respiratory protection:
(a)Air line respirator with required escape unit
(b)Air purifying respirator

TECH-13.4
NFPA 4-4.2.4
OSHA TECH-D

Demonstrate donning, working in, and doffing chemical-protective clothing in addition to any other specialized protective equipment provided by the authority having jurisdiction.

TECH-13.5
NFPA 4-4.2.5
OSHA TECH-D
OSHA (q)(10)

Demonstrate the ability to record the use, repair, and testing of chemical-protective clothing according to manufacturer's specifications and recommendations.

TECH-13.6
NFPA 4-4.2.6
OSHA TECH-A
OSHA (q)(10)

Describe the maintenance, testing, inspection, and storage procedures for personal protective equipment provided by the authority having jurisdiction according to the manufacturer's specifications and recommendations.

Implementing the Planned Response
Performing Control Functions Identified in Plan of Action

TECH-14
NFPA 4-4.3
OSHA TECH-F

Given various simulated hazardous materials incidents involving nonbulk and bulk packaging and facility containers, select the tools, equipment, and materials for the control of hazardous materials incidents and identify the precautions for controlling releases from those packaging/containers.

TECH-14.1
NFPA 4-4.3.1
OSHA TECH-F

Given a pressure vessel, select the appropriate material or equipment and demonstrate a method(s) to contain leaks from the following locations:
(a)Fusible metal of plug
(b)Fusible plug threads
(c)Side wall of cylinder
(d)Valve blowout
(e)Valve gland
(f)Valve inlet threads
(g)Valve seat
(h)Valve stem assembly blowout

TECH-14.2
NFPA 4-4.3.2
OSHA TECH-F

Given the fittings on a pressure container, demonstrate the ability to perform the following:
(a)Close valves that are open
(b)Replace missing plugs
(c)Tighten loose plugs

TECH-14.3
NFPA 4-4.3.3
OSHA TECH-F

Given a 55-gal (208-L) drum, demonstrate the ability to contain the following types of leaks using appropriate tools and materials:
(a)Bung leak
(b)Chime leak
(c)Forklift puncture
(d)Nail puncture

TECH-14.4
NFPA 4-4.3.4
OSHA TECH-F

Given a 55-gal (208-L) drum and an overpack drum, demonstrate the ability to place the 55-gal drum into the overpack drum using the following methods:
(a)Rolling slide-in
(b)Slide-in
(c)Slip-over

TECH-14.5
NFPA 4-4.3.5
OSHA TECH-A,F

Identify the maintenance and inspection procedures for the tools and equipment provided for the control of hazardous materials releases according to the manufacturer's specifications and recommendations.

TECH-14.6
NFPA 4-4.3.6
OSHA TECH-E

Identify three considerations for assessing a leak or spill inside a confined space without entering the area.

TECH-14.7
NFPA 4-1.3
OSHA TECH-A,E,F

Identify three safety considerations for product transfer operations.

TECH-14.8
NFPA 4-4.3.8
OSHA TECH-F

Given an MC-306/DOT-406 cargo tank and a dome cover clamp, demonstrate the ability to install the clamp on the dome properly.

TECH-14.9
NFPA 4-4.3.9
OSHA TECH-A,E,F

Identify the methods and precautions used when controlling a fire involving an MC-306/DOT-406 aluminum shell cargo tank.

TECH-14.10
NFPA 4-4.3.10
OSHA TECH-A,E,F

Describe at least one method for containing each of the following types of leaks in MC-306/DOT-406, MC-307/DOT-407, and MC-312/DOT- 412 cargo tanks:
(a)Dome cover leak
(b)Irregular-shaped hole
(c)Puncture
(d)Split or tear

TECH-14.11
NFPA 4-4.3.11
OSHA TECH-A,E,F

Describe three product removal and transfer considerations for overturned MC-306/DOT-406, MC-307/DOT-407, MC-312/DOT-412, MC-331, and MC-338 cargo tanks.

Evaluating Progress
Evaluating the Effectiveness of the Control Functions

TECH-15
NFPA 4-5.1
OSHA TECH-A,E,F

Given various simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents involving nonbulk and bulk packaging and the plan of action, evaluate the effectiveness of any control functions identified in the plan of action.

Terminating the Incident
Assisting in the Debriefing

TECH-16
NFPA 4-6.1
OSHA TECH-H

Given various simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents involving nonbulk and bulk packaging, participate in the debriefing of the incident.

TECH-16.1
NFPA 4-6.1.1
OSHA TECH-H

Describe three components of an effective debriefing.

TECH-16.2
NFPA 4-6.1.2
OSHA TECH-H

Describe the key topics of an effective debriefing.

TECH-16.3
NFPA 4-6.1.3
OSHA TECH-H

Describe when a debriefing should take place.

TECH-16.4
NFPA 4-6.1.4
OSHA TECH-H

Describe who should be involved in a debriefing.

Terminating the Incident
Assisting in the Incident Critique

TECH-17 Given various simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents involving nonbulk and bulk packaging, provide operational observations of the activities that were performed in the hot and warm zones during the incident.
NFPA 4-6.2
OSHA TECH-H

TECH-17.1 Describe three components of an effective critique.
NFPA 4-6.2.1
OSHA TECH-H

TECH-17.2 Describe who should be involved in a critique.
NFPA 4-6.2.2
OSHA TECH-H

TECH-17.3 Describe why an effective critique is necessary after a hazardous materials incident.
NFPA 4-6.2.3
OSHA TECH-H

TECH-17.4 Describe which written documents should be prepared as a result of the critique.
NFPA 4-6.2.4
OSHA TECH-H

Terminating the Incident
Providing Reports and Documentation

TECH-18 Given a simulated hazardous materials incident, complete the reporting and documentation requirements consistent with the organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures.
NFPA 4-6.3
OSHA TECH-A,H

TECH-18.1 Identify the reports and supporting documentation required by the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.
NFPA 4-6.3.1
OSHA TECH-A,H

TECH-18.2 Demonstrate the proper completion of the reports required by the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.
NFPA 4-6.3.2
OSHA TECH-A,H

TECH-18.3 Describe the importance of personnel exposure records.
NFPA 4-6.3.3
OSHA TECH-A,H

TECH-18.4 Describe the importance of debriefing records.
NFPA 4-6.3.4
OSHA TECH-A,H

TECH-18.5 Describe the importance of critique records.
NFPA 4-6.3.5
OSHA TECH-A,H

TECH-18.6 Identify the steps in keeping an activity log and exposure records.
NFPA 4-6.3.6
OSHA TECH-A,H

TECH-18.7 Identify the steps to be taken in compiling incident reports that meet federal, state, local, and organizational requirements.
NFPA 4-6.3.7
OSHA TECH-A,H

TECH-18.8 Identify the requirements for compiling hot zone entry and exit logs.
NFPA 4-6.3.8
OSHA TECH-A,H

TECH-18.9 Identify the requirements for compiling personal protective equipment logs.
NFPA 4-6.3.9
OSHA TECH-A,H

TECH-18.10 Identify the requirements for filing documents and maintaining records.
NFPA 4-6.3.10
OSHA TECH-A,H

Hazardous Materials

Incident Response Training Guidelines

On-Scene Incident Commander

General Training Considerations

Introduction

In title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, 1910. 120 (q)(6)(v), OSHA sets the minimum level of training and competencies required for incident commanders. Incident commanders who will assume control of the incident scene beyond the first responder at the awareness level shall receive at least 24 hours of training equal to the first responder at the operations level as well as training to the competencies defined in this section. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, individual States, and local agencies may require that incident commanders have additional training or competencies, such as those competencies defined in 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(3).

Definition

The incident commander is the person responsible for all decisions relating to the management of an incident and is in charge of the incident site. This is the equivalent to the on-scene incident commander as defined by OSHA 1910,120.

Audience

Incident commanders may be employed by public emergency response or private agencies that may respond to hazardous materials incidents. They are typically employees of law enforcement agencies, fire departments, emergency medical responders, emergency management agencies, public works departments, or any other agencies that may be expected to take the lead responsibility at a hazardous material incident.

Methodology Recommendations

Hazardous materials incident commander training should include a combination of traditional classroom lecture with small-group activities and large group field exercises. Training can range from 16 to 40 hours in length. Small-group classroom activities focusing on using the incident command system should be progressive in terms of incident complexity and resource management complexity. Table-top, field exercises, or large group incident scene simulations are optimal for overall command structure practice to develop effective incident management skills. For proper skill development during scenario practice, it is essential that there be proper critiques and corrective instructions of incident resource organization, style, and choice of delegation of command responsibilities, management of communication systems, and transfer of command. Testing and evaluation consist of a written examination and post-incident critique of simulations, including solutions to small-group activities and field exercises. Refresher training should include review of command structure SOP's, technical updates on State and federal response plans, and field exercise practice performing command roles in simulated emergencies.

SUMMARY: Incident Commander

OSHA requirement=24 hours Operations training + Incident Commander training

Audience	Prerequisites	Training	Refresher
Moderate in size. Responders whose level of command responsibility may include incident commander at all phases of a hazmat incident, from initial response through stabilization to incident termination.	1. First Responder Awareness training. 2. First Responder Operations training (min. 24 hours required).	- 16-40 hours. - Classroom and simulator/field instruction, with emphasis on incident management and resource coordination. - Competencies: - Knowledge of role of incident commander within incident command system and responsibilities within employer's emergency response plan. - Knowledge of State and federal emergency response plans. - Ability to manage and coordinate a hazmat incident response, including supervising hazard and risk assessment, coordinating control, containment and confinement operations, ensuring proper use of personal protective equipment, employing proper notification procedures, and ensuring correct decontamination procedures. - Ability to implement transfer of command and incident termination procedures.	1. Review of command structure SOP's. 2. Information updates on State and federal response plans. 3. Refresher practice incident scene management, coordination and decision-making using simulated emergencies.

Federal Requirements

For Incident Commander Training

OSHA establishes the following training requirements for incident commanders: a minimum of 24 hours of training at the first responder operations level plus training to the competencies described below or certification of sufficient experience as an alternative. Employers are required to ensure that employees demonstrate competency in the skills defined.

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(v)
ON-SCENE INCIDENT COMMANDER

Incident commanders, who will assume control of the incident scene beyond the first responder awareness level, shall receive at least 24 hours training equal to the first responder operations level and in addition have competency in the following areas and the employer shall so certify.

- *(A) Know and be able to implement the employers incident command system*
- *(B) Know how to implement the employers emergency response plan*
- *(C) Know and understand the hazards and risks associated with employees working in chemical protective clothing*
- *(D) Know how to implement the local emergency response plan*
- *(E) Know of the state emergency response plan and of the Federal Regional Response Team*
- *(F) Know and understand the importance of decontamination procedures*

The following are additional OSHA requirements that must be reflected in the development of training objectives.

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(3)(i-ix)

(i) The senior emergency response official responding to an emergency shall become the individual in charge of a site-specific Incident Command System (ICS). All emergency responders and their communications shall be coordinated and controlled through the individual in charge of the ICS assisted by the senior official present for each employer.

Note to (q)(3)(i)- The "senior official" at an emergency response is the most senior official on the site who has the responsibility for controlling the operations at the site. Initially it is the senior officer on the first- due piece of responding emergency apparatus to arrive on the incident scene. As more senior officials arrive (i.e., battalion chief, fire chief, State law enforcement official, state coordinator, etc.) the position is passed up the line of authority which has been previously established.

(ii) The individual in charge of the ICS shall identify, to the extent possible, all hazardous substances or conditions present and shall address as appropriate site analysis, use of engineering controls, maximum exposure limits, hazardous substance handling procedures, and use of any new technologies.

(iii) Based on the hazardous substances and/or conditions present, the individual in charge of the ICS shall implement appropriate emergency operations., and assure that the personal protective equipment worn is appropriate for the hazards to be encountered. However, personal protective equipment shall meet, at a minimum, the criteria contained in 29 CFR 1910.156(e) when worn while performing fire fighting operations beyond the incipient stage for any incident.

(iv) Employees engaged in emergency response and exposed to hazardous substances presenting an inhalation hazard or potential inhalation hazard shall wear positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus while engaged in the emergency response, until such time that the individual in charge of the ICS determines through the use of air monitoring that a decreased level of respiratory protection will not result in hazardous exposures to employees.

Continued on next page

Continued from previous page

(v) The individual in charge of the ICS shall limit the number of emergency response personnel at the emergency site, in those areas of potential or actual exposure to the incident or site hazards, to those who are actively performing emergency operations. However, operations in hazardous areas shall be performed using the buddy system in groups of two or more.

(vi) Back-up personnel shall stand by with equipment ready to provide assistance or rescue. Qualified basic life support personnel, as a minimum, shall also be standing by with medical equipment and transportation capability.

(vii) The individual in charge of the ICS shall designate a safety officer, who is knowledgeable in the operations being implemented at the emergency response site, with specific responsibility to identify and evaluate hazards and to provide direction with respect to the safety of operations for the emergency at hand.

(viii) When activities are judged by the safety officer to be an IDLH and/or involve an imminent danger condition, the safety officer shall have the authority to alter, suspend, or terminate those activities. The safety official shall immediately inform the individual in charge of the ICS of any action needed to be taken to correct these hazards at the emergency scene.

(ix) After emergency operations have terminated, the individual in charge of the ICS shall implement appropriate decontamination procedures.

See also OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 Appendix C, Compliance Guidelines (6) in ICS and (7) Site Safety and Control Plans.

The safety and security of response personnel and others in the area of an emergency response incident site should be of primary concern of the incident commander. The use of a site safety and control plan could greatly assist those in charge of assuring the safety and health of employees on the site.

A comprehensive site safety and control plan should include the following: summary analysis of hazards on the site and risk analysis of those hazards; site map or sketch; site work zones (clean zone transition or decontamination zone, work or hot zone); use of the buddy system; site communications; command post or command center; standard operating procedures and safe work practices; medical assistance and triage area; hazard monitoring plan (air contamination monitoring, etc.); decontamination procedures and area; and other relevant areas. This plan should be part of the employer's emergency response plan or an extension of it to the specific site.

Required Training

Required Training can be translated directly into the following six sample objectives:

Identification	*Sample **Required** Training Objectives*
OSHA I.C.-A	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, demonstrate implementation of the employer's incident command system.
OSHA I.C.-A.1	Demonstrate establishing command, organizing resources and assigning subordinate units and personnel, and establishing lines of communication.- OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(3)(i)
OSHA I.C.-A.2	Demonstrate transfer of command.- Note to OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(3)(i)
OSHA I.C.-A.3	Define the roles and responsibilities of the safety officer.- OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q)(3)(vii and viii)
OSHA I.C.-B	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, demonstrate implementation of the employer's emergency response plan.
OSHA I.C.-B.1	Identify all hazardous substances or conditions present and describe as appropriate site analysis, use of engineering controls, maximum exposure limits, hazardous substance handling procedures, and use of any new technologies. OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(3)(ii)
OSHA I.C.-B.2	Determine and describe appropriate emergency operations, including correct use of personal protective equipment, based on the hazardous substance and/or conditions present. OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(3)(iii)
OSHA I.C.-C	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, identify the hazards and risks associated with employees working in chemical protective clothing.
OSHA I.C.-C.1	Identify the process to determine, through the use of air monitoring, when it is safe for subordinate personnel to discontinue use of positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus. OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(3)(iv)
OSHA I.C.-C.2	Identify strategies and tactics to minimize the number of emergency response personnel working in areas of potential or actual exposure to incident or site hazards, while using the buddy system in groups of two or more. OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(3)(v)
OSHA I.C.-C.3	Identify requirements for backup assistance and rescue personnel and qualified basic life support personnel, equipment, and transportation capability. OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(3)(vi)
OSHA I.C.-D	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, demonstrate implementation of the local emergency response plan.
OSHA I.C.-E	Identify and describe the State emergency response plan and the federal regional response team.
OSHA I.C.-F	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, identify and demonstrate management of decontamination procedures.

Recommended Training

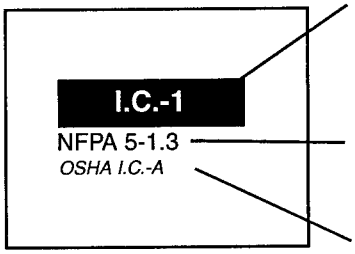
Recommended Training
For Incident Commander

The following training objectives are recommended for on-scene incident commander training. The incident commander is responsible for directing and coordinating all aspects of a hazards materials incident. The primary source for the material is NFPA 472, Chapter 5: Competencies for the Incident Commander. Training objectives from other sources are so noted, with discussion of the rationale for their inclusion to be found in the Special Topics section at the end of the Response Guidelines.

In general, these objectives are comparable in scope to those minimally required by OSHA. They do not constitute an increased scope of training but rather provide greater depth of definition of trainee objectives and may suggest a greater length of training. To assist in assessing course compliance with OSHA 1910.120(q), the relationship between these objectives and the OSHA requirements are noted. References to OSHA are abbreviated as noted.

The incident commander should be trained to meet all requirements indicated for the first responder at the awareness and operational levels as well as the requirements defined below. In addition, the incident commander should receive any additional training necessary to meet OSHA, local occupational health and safety regulations, or EPA requirements, whichever is appropriate for his or her jurisdiction.

Objective Identification Legend



This is the identification of the objective in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assignment references. Decimal numbers (such as I.C.-1.1) indicate enabling objectives supporting the primary objective.

This indicates the origin of the objective. Usually it is directly from NFPA. In some cases, other source are noted.

This indicates which OSHA requirement this objective supports. References to OSHA are abbreviated as follows:

OSHA 1910.120(q)(6)(v)(A-F)= OSHA I.C.-A to F

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(3)(i-ix) are subsumed under OSHA I.C.-A to F

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
I.C.-1 NFPA 5-1.3 *OSHA I.C.-A to F*	Given a hazardous materials incident scenario, demonstrate an understanding of the role of the incident commander.
I.C.-1.1 NFPA 5-1.3(a) *OSHA I.C.-A,B,D*	Describe the responsibility to analyze a hazardous materials incident to determine the magnitude of the problem in terms of outcomes.
I.C.-1.1.1 NFPA 5-1.3(a)1 *OSHA I.C.-A,B,D*	Identify the responsibility to collect and interpret hazard and response information from printed resources, technical resources, computer data bases, and monitoring equipment.

I.C.-1.1.2 NFPA 5-1.3(a)2 *OSHA I.C.-A,B,D*	Identify the responsibility to estimate the potential outcomes within the endangered area at a hazardous materials incident.
I.C.-1.2 NFPA 5-1.3(b) *OSHA I.C.-A,B,D*	Describe the responsibility to plan response operations within the capabilities and competencies of available personnel, personal protective equipment, and control equipment.
I.C.-1.2.1 NFPA 5-1.3(b)1 *OSHA I.C.-A,B,D*	Identify the response objectives for hazardous materials incidents.
I.C.-1.2.2 NFPA 5-1.3(b)2 *OSHA I.C.-A,B,D*	Identify the potential action options (defensive, offensive, and nonintervention) available by response objective.
I.C.-1.2.3 NFPA 5-1.3(b)3 *OSHA I.C.-A,B,D*	Identify the responsibility to approve the level of personal protective equipment required for a given action option.
I.C.-1.2.4 NFPA 5-1.3(b)4 *OSHA I.C.-A,B,D*	Identify the responsibility to develop a plan of action, including safety considerations consistent with the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures and within the capability of available personnel, personal protective equipment, and control equipment.
I.C.-1.3 NFPA 5-1.3(c) *OSHA I.C.-A,B,D*	Describe the responsibility to implement a response to favorably change the outcome consistent with the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.
I.C.-1.3.1 NFPA 5-1.3(c)1 *OSHA I.C.-A,B,D*	Identify the responsibility to implement an incident management system (IMS), including the specified procedures for notification and utilization of nonlocal resources, e.g., private, state, and federal government personnel.
I.C.-1.3.2 NFPA 5-1.3(c)2 *OSHA I.C.-A,B,D*	Identify the responsibility to direct resources (private, governmental, and others) with expected task assignments and on-scene activities and provide management overview, technical review, and logistical support to private and governmental sector personnel.
I.C.-1.3.3 NFPA 5-1.3(c)3 *OSHA I.C.-A,B,D*	Identify the responsibility to provide a focal point for information transfer to media and local elected officials through the IMS structure.
I.C.-1.4 NFPA 5-1.3(d) *OSHA I.C.-A,B,D*	Describe the responsibility to evaluate the progress of the planned response to ensure the response objectives are being met safely, effectively, and efficiently and adjust the plan of action accordingly by evaluating the effectiveness of the control functions.
I.C.-1.5 NFPA 5-1.3(e) *OSHA I.C.-A,B,D*	Describe the responsibility to terminate the incident.
I.C.-1.5.1 NFPA 5-1.3(e)1 *OSHA I.C.-A,B,D*	Identify the responsibility to transfer command (control) when appropriate.

I.C.-1.5.2 Identify the responsibility to conduct an incident debriefing.
NFPA 5-1.3(e)2
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

I.C.-1.5.3 Identify the responsibility to conduct a multi-agency critique.
NFPA 5-1.3(e)3
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

I.C.-1.5.4 Identify the responsibility to report and document the hazardous materials incident and submit the report to the proper entity.
NFPA 5-1.3(e)4
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

Analyzing the Incident
Collecting and Interpreting Hazard and Response Information

I.C.-2 Given access to printed and technical resources, computer data bases, and monitoring equipment, collect and interpret hazard and response information not available from the current edition of the *North American Emergency Response Guidebook* or a material safety data sheet (MSDS) and identify and interpret the types of hazard and response information available from each of the following resources and explain the advantages and disadvantages of each resource:
NFPA 5-2.1
OSHA I.C.-B.1
(a)Reference manuals
(b)Hazardous materials data bases
(c)Technical information centers
(d)Technical information specialists
(e)Monitoring equipment

Analyzing the Incident
Estimating Potential Outcomes

I.C.-3 Given simulated facility or transportation incidents involving hazardous materials, the surrounding conditions, and the predicted behavior of the container and its contents, estimate the potential outcomes within the endangered area.
NFPA 5-2.2
OSHA I.C.-B.1

I.C.-3.1 Identify the steps for estimating the number of exposures within the endangered area.
NFPA 5-2.2.1
OSHA I.C.-B.1

I.C.-3.2 Describe the following toxicological terms and exposure values and explain their significance in the risk assessment process:
NFPA 5-2.2.2
OSHA I.C.-B.1
(a)Parts per million (ppm)
(b)Parts per billion (ppb)
(c)Lethal dose (LD_{50})
(d)Lethal concentrations (LC_{50})
(e)Permissible exposure limit (PEL)
(f)Threshold limit value time-weighted average (TLV-TWA)
(g)Threshold limit value short-term exposure limit (TLV-STEL)
(h)Threshold limit value ceiling (TLV-C)
(i)Immediately dangerous to life and health value (IDLH)

I.C.-3.3
NFPA 5-2.2.3
OSHA I.C.-B.1

Describe the following radiological materials terms and explain their significance in predicting the extent of health hazards and environmental impact in a hazardous materials incident:
(a)Types
(b)Measurement
(c)Protection

I.C.-3.4
NFPA 5-2.2.4
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Describe the health risks associated with the following:
(a)Nerve agents
(b)Vesicants (blister agents)
(c)Blood agents
(d)Choking agents
(e)Biological agents and toxins
(f)Irritants (riot control agents).

See Special Topics: Terrorism for NFPA detailed examples.

I.C.-3.5
NFPA 5-2.2.5
OSHA I.C.-B.1

Identify two methods for predicting the areas of potential harm within the endangered area of a hazardous materials incident.

I.C.-3.6
NFPA 5-2.2.6
OSHA I.C.-B.1

Identify the methods available to the organization for obtaining local weather conditions and predictions for short-term future weather changes.

I.C.-3.7
NFPA 5-2.2.7
OSHA I.C.-B.1,B.2

Explain the basic toxicological principles relative to assessment and treatment of personnel exposed to hazardous materials, including the following:
(a)Acute and delayed toxicity (chronic)
(b)Routes of exposure to toxic materials
(c)Local and systemic effects
(d)Dose response
(e)Synergistic effects

Planning the Response
Identifying Response Objectives

I.C.-4
NFPA 5-3.1
OSHA I.C.-B.2

Given simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents, identify the possible action options (defensive, offensive, and nonintervention) by response objectives for each problem and describe the steps for determining response objectives (defensive, offensive, and nonintervention) given an analysis of a hazardous materials incident.

Planning the Response
Identifying the Potential Action Options

I.C.-5
NFPA 5-3.2
OSHA I.C.-B.2

Given simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents, identify the possible action options (defensive, offensive, and non-intervention) by response objective for each problem.

I.C.-5.1 Identify the possible action options to accomplish a given response objective.
NFPA 5-3.2.1
OSHA I.C.-B.2

I.C.-5.2 Identify the purpose of each of the following techniques for hazardous materials control:
(a)Absorption
(b)Neutralization
(c)Overpacking
(d)Patching
(e)Plugging
NFPA 5-3.2.2
OSHA I.C.-B.2

Planning the Response
Approving the Level of Personal Protective Equipment

I.C.-6 Given situations with known and unknown hazardous materials, approve the appropriate personal protective equipment for the action options specified in the plan of action in each situation.
NFPA 5-3.3
OSHA I.C.-C

I.C.-6.1 Identify the four levels of chemical protection (EPA/NIOSH) and describe the equipment required for each level with the conditions under which each level is used.
NFPA 5-3.3.1
OSHA I.C.-B.2,C,C.1

I.C.-6.2 Describe the following terms and explain their impact and significance on the selection of chemical- protective clothing:
(a)Degradation
(b)Penetration
(c)Permeation
NFPA 5-3.3.2
OSHA I.C.-C

I.C.-6.3 Describe three safety considerations for personnel wearing vapor-protective, liquid splash-protective, and high temperature-protective clothing.
NFPA 5-3.3.3
OSHA I.C.-C

I.C.-6.4 Identify the physical and psychological stresses that can affect users of personal protective equipment.
NFPA 5-3.3.4
OSHA I.C.-C

I.C.-6.5 Identify the limitations of military chemical/biological protective clothing.
NFPA 5-3.3.5
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Planning the Response
Developing a Plan of Action

I.C.-7 Given simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents, develop a plan of action consistent with the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures that is within the capability of the available personnel, personal protective equipment, and control equipment.
NFPA 5-3.4
OSHA I.C.-A,A.1,B.1

I.C.-7.1 Identify the steps for developing a plan of action.
NFPA 5-3.4.1
OSHA I.C.-B,D

I.C.-7.2 Identify the factors to be evaluated in selecting public protective actions including evacuation and sheltering in-place.
NFPA 5-3.4.2
OSHA I.C.-B,D

I.C.-7.3
NFPA 5-3.4.3
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D,E
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Given the local emergency response plan and/or the organization's standard operating procedures, identify which agency will perform the following:

(a)Receive the initial notification
(b)Provide secondary notification and activation of response agencies
(c)Make ongoing assessments of the situation
(d)Command on-scene personnel (incident management system)
(e)Coordinate support and mutual aid
(f)Provide law enforcement and on-scene security (crowd control)
(g)Provide traffic control and rerouting
(h)Provide resources for public safety protective action (evacuation or shelter in-place)
(i)Provide fire suppression services when appropriate
(j)Provide on-scene medical assistance (ambulance) and medical treatment (hospital)
(k)Provide public notification (warning)
(l)Provide public information (news media statements)
(m)Provide on-scene communications support
(n)Provide emergency on-scene decontamination when appropriate
(o)Provide operational-level hazard control services
(p)Provide technician-level hazard mitigation services
(q)Provide environmental remedial action ("cleanup") services
(r)Provide environmental monitoring
(s)Implement on-site accountability
(t)On-site responder identification
(u)Command post security
(v)Crime scene investigation
(w)Evidence collection and sampling

I.C.-7.4
NFPA 5-3.4.4
OSHA I.C.-A

Identify the process for determining the effectiveness of an action option on the potential outcomes.

I.C.-7.5
NFPA 5-3.4.5
OSHA I.C.-A.3,B,C

Identify the safe operating practices/procedures that are required to be followed at a hazardous materials incident.

I.C.-7.5.1
NFPA 5-3.4.5.1
OSHA I.C.-B,C

Identify the importance of pre-incident planning relating to safety during responses to specific sites.

I.C.-7.5.2
NFPA 5-3.4.5.2
OSHA I.C.-A.3,B,C

Identify the procedures for presenting a safety briefing prior to allowing personnel to work on a hazardous materials incident.

I.C.-7.5.3
NFPA 5-3.4.5.3
OSHA I.C.-A.3,B,C

Identify at least three safety precautions associated with search and rescue missions at hazardous materials incidents.

I.C.-7.5.4
NFPA 5-3.4.5.4
OSHA I.C.-B,C,F

Identify the advantages and limitations and describe an example where each of the following decontamination methods would be used:
(a)Absorption
(b)Adsorption
(c)Chemical degradation
(d)Dilution
(e)Disposal
(f)Evaporation
(g)Neutralization
(h)Solidification
(i)Vacuuming
(j)Washing

I.C.-7.5.5
NFPA 5-3.4.5.5
OSHA I.C.-B,C

Identify the atmospheric and physical safety hazards associated with hazardous materials incidents involving confined spaces.

Implementing the Planned Response
Implementing the Incident Management System

I.C.-8
NFPA 5-4.1
OSHA I.C.-A,A.1,B,B.1,D
(See Special Topics: Recovery and Clean-up)

Given a copy of the local emergency response plan, identify the requirements of the plan, including the required procedures for notification and utilization of nonlocal resources (private, state, and federal government personnel).

I.C.-8.1
NFPA 5-4.1.1
OSHA I.C.-B,D
(See Special Topics: recovery and Clean-up)

Identify the role of the incident commander during an incident involving hazardous materials.

I.C.-8.2
NFPA 5-4.1.2
OSHA I.C.-B,D
(See Special Topics: Recovery and Clean-up)

Identify the duties and responsibilities of the following hazardous materials branch functions within the incident management system:
(a)Backup
(b)Decontamination
(c)Entry
(d)Hazardous Materials Branch Management
(e)Hazardous Materials Branch Safety
(f)Information/research
(g)Reconnaissance
(h)Resources

I.C.-8.3
NFPA 5-4.1.3
OSHA I.C.-B,D,E
(See Special Topics: Recovery and Clean-up)

Identify the steps for implementing the local and related emergency response plans as required under SARA Title III (EPCRA) Section 303 of the federal regulations or other state and local emergency response planning legislation.

I.C.-8.4
NFPA 5-4.1.4
OSHA I.C.-D
(See Special Topics: Recovery and Clean-up)

Given the local emergency response planning documents, identify the elements of each of the documents.

I.C.-8.5
NFPA 5-4.1.5
OSHA I.C.-A
(See Special Topics: Recovery and Clean-up)

Identify the elements of the incident management system necessary to coordinate response activities at hazardous materials incidents.

I.C.-8.6
NFPA 5-4.1.6
OSHA I.C.-D,E
(See Special Topics: Recovery and Clean-up)

Identify the primary local, state, regional, and federal government agencies and identify the scope of their regulatory authority (including the regulations) pertaining to the production, transportation, storage, and use of hazardous materials and the disposal of hazardous wastes.

I.C.-8.7
NFPA 5-4.1.7
OSHA I.C.-B,D,E
(See Special Topics: Recovery and Clean-up)

Identify the government agencies and private sector resources offering assistance during a hazardous materials incident and identify their role and the type of assistance or resources available.

Implementing the Planned Response
Directing Resources (Private and Governmental)

I.C.-9
NFPA 5-4.2
OSHA I.C.-A,A.1,B,B.1,D

Given a simulated hazardous materials incident and the necessary resources to implement the planned response, demonstrate the ability to direct the resources in a safe and efficient manner consistent with the capabilities of those resources.

Implementing the Planned Response
Providing a Focal Point for Information Transfer to Media and Elected Officials

I.C.-10
NFPA 5-4.3
OSHA I.C.-A

Given a simulated hazardous materials incident, identify appropriate information to provide to the media and local, state, and federal officials.

I.C.-10.1
NFPA 5-4.3.1
OSHA I.C.-A

Identify the local policy for providing information to the media.

I.C.-10.2
NFPA 5-4.3.2
OSHA I.C.-A

Identify the responsibilities of the public information officer at a hazardous materials incident.

Evaluating Progress
Evaluating Progress of the Plan of Action

I.C.-11
NFPA 5-5.1
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

Given simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents, evaluate the progress of the plan of action to determine whether the efforts are accomplishing the response objectives.

I.C.-11.1
NFPA 5-5.1.1
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

Identify the procedures for evaluating whether the action options are effective in accomplishing the objectives.

I.C.-11.2
NFPA 5-5.1.2
OSHA I.C.-A,B,B.2,D,F

Identify the steps for comparing actual behavior of the material and the container to that predicted in the analysis process.

I.C.-11.3
NFPA 5-5.1.3
OSHA I.C.-A,B,B.2,D,F

Determine the effectiveness of the following:
(a)Personnel being used
(b)Personal protective equipment
(c)Established control zones
(d)Decontamination process

Terminating the Incident
Transferring Command/Control

I.C.-12
NFPA 5-6.1
OSHA I.C.-A.2

Given the details of a simulated incident, the local emergency response plan, and the organization's standard operating procedures, the incident commander shall demonstrate the ability to effectively transfer command.

I.C.-12.1
NFPA 5-6.1.1
OSHA I.C.-A.2

Identify the appropriate steps to be taken to transfer command/control of the incident.

I.C.-12.2
NFPA 5-6.1.2
OSHA I.C.-A.2

Demonstrate the transfer of command/control.

Terminating the Incident
Conducting a Debriefing

I.C.-13
NFPA 5-6.2
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

Given the details of a simulated hazardous materials incident, the incident commander shall conduct a debriefing of the incident.

I.C.-13.1
NFPA 5-6.2.1
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

Describe three components of an effective debriefing.

I.C.-13.2
NFPA 5-6.2.2
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

Describe the key topics in an effective debriefing.

I.C.-13.3
NFPA 5-6.2.3
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

Describe when a debriefing should take place.

I.C.-13.4
NFPA 5-6.2.4
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

Describe who should be involved in a debriefing.

I.C.-13.5
NFPA 5-6.2.5
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

Identify the procedures for conducting incident debriefings at a hazardous materials incident.

Terminating the Incident
Conducting a Multi-Agency Critique

I.C.-14
NFPA 5-6.3
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

Given details of a simulated multi-agency hazardous materials incident, conduct a critique of the incident.

I.C.-14.1
NFPA 5-6.3.1
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

Describe three components of an effective critique.

I.C.-14.2
NFPA 5-6.3.2
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

Describe who should be involved in a critique.

I.C.-14.3 Describe why an effective critique is necessary after a hazardous materials incident.
NFPA 5-6.3.3
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

I.C.-14.4 Describe what written documents should be prepared as a result of the critique.
NFPA 5-6.3.4
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

I.C.-14.5 Implement the procedure for conducting a critique of the incident.
NFPA 5-6.3.5
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

Terminating the Incident
Reporting and Documenting the Hazardous Materials Incident

I.C.-15 Given a simulated hazardous materials incident, demonstrate the ability to report and document the incident consistent with the local, state, and federal requirements.
NFPA 5-6.4
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

I.C.-15.1 Identify the reporting requirements of the federal, state, and local agencies.
NFPA 5-6.4.1
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

I.C.-15.2 Identify the importance of documentation for a hazardous materials incident, including training records, exposure records, incident reports, and critique reports.
NFPA 5-6.4.2
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

I.C.-15.3 Identify the steps in keeping an activity log and exposure records for hazardous materials incidents.
NFPA 5-6.4.3
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

I.C.-15.4 Identify the requirements for compiling hazardous materials incident reports found in the local emergency response plan as well as the organization's standard operating procedures.
NFPA 5-6.4.4
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

I.C.-15.5 Identify the requirements for filing documents and maintaining records found in the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.
NFPA 5-6.4.5
OSHA I.C.-A,B,D

I.C.-15.6 Identify the procedures required for legal documentation and chain of custody/continuity described in the organization's standard operating procedure or the local emergency operating plan.
NFPA 5-6.4.6
(See Special Topics: Terrorism)

Hazardous Materials

Incident Response Training Guidelines

Hazardous Materials Branch Officer

Hazardous Materials Branch Officer

General Training Considerations

Introduction

The hazardous materials branch officer shall be trained to meet all competencies for the first responder at the awareness, operational, and technician levels and the competencies in this section. They also shall receive any additional training to meet applicable U.S. D.O.T., U.S.E.P.A., O.S.H.A. and other appropriate state, local or provincial occupational health and safety regulatory requirements.

Definition

The hazardous materials branch officer is that person who is responsible for directing and coordinating all operations assigned to the hazardous material branch by the incident commander. This function is akin to that of hazardous materials team leader and encompasses both the general command functions at the branch chief level in an incident command system and in addition includes the responsibility for technical and tactical leadership of the team of hazardous materials technicians at the incident. While the function of hazardous materials branch officer is not directly specified in OSHA 1910.120 or EPA 311, the branch officer function is a natural derivative of the incident command system requirements and incident commander delegation options which are themselves specified as required under the OSHA and EPA regulations for hazardous materials incident response.

Audience

The training audience for hazardous materials branch officer is relatively small in number and is technically advanced. The training audience should include existing members of hazardous materials response teams who have experience and training at the technician level and who have also demonstrated sufficient command and leadership potential to warrant training and subsequent assignment at the hazardous materials branch officer level.

Methodology Recommendations

Hazardous materials branch officer training is best conducted with a combination of classroom instruction using traditional lecture and small-group activities, field exercises involving group practice in simulated emergencies, and hands-on skill training in doing and supervising actual control, confinement and containment exercises. There should be a strong emphasis on field training to include incident decision-making and real time practice coordinating and directing the incident scene operations of the hazardous materials team. Content instruction should be synthesized in student activities requiring analysis of incident information to determine plans of action and requiring supervisory assessment of the performance of hazardous materials team members during operations to determine needed interventions and directions from the branch chief. Skill training and practice supervising subordinate skill evolutions should be performed on actual containers with simulated releases, using full protective equipment and proper response tools. Skill training and branch chief field supervision instruction should include instructor modeling, student walk-throughs, and student practice under stress until competency is achieved. Proper critiques and corrective instruction are essential.

Refresher training should include (1) competency retesting of all response skills, (2) technical information updates, and (3) critique of incident scene decision-making and hazardous materials team leadership behaviors using simulated emergencies.

SUMMARY: Hazardous Materials Branch Officer

Audience	Prerequisites	Training	Refresher
Small in number. Members of hazmat teams at the technician level who have branch command and leadership potential.	Prior training and demonstrated competency at the awareness, operational, and technician levels.	- No specific length of training is recommended or commonly in use. Length of training should be sufficient to achieve competency. - Classroom, lab, and field exercise formats recommended. - Competencies include: Analyzing the incident; Planning the response; Implementing the response; Reporting and documenting the haz mat incident.	1. Retesting of resp skills. 2. Technical info updates. 3. Refreshing of incident scene decision-making and branch team leadership .

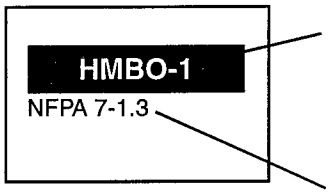
Recommended Training

For Hazardous Materials Branch Officer

The following training objectives are recommended for hazardous materials branch officer training. The primary source for this material is NFPA 472, Chapter 7: Competencies for the Hazardous Materials Branch Officer. Training objectives from other sources are noted, with discussion of the rationale for their inclusion to be found in the Special Topics section at the end of the Response Guidelines.

These objectives define competencies for a response function which is not directly specified by OSHA. However, the branch officer function is a natural derivative of the use of the incident command system and of the performance of the incident commander, including branch level delegation, both of which are required by OSHA. Because the function of hazardous materials branch officer is not directly specified in OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120, the following recommended training objectives are not individually cross-referenced to specific OSHA competency requirements. The general OSHA requirements which support this function are OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q) (6) (v) for On Scene Incident Commander responsibilities including branch delegation and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q) (3) (i-ix) for the use of the Incident Command System during hazardous materials response.

Objective Identification Legend



This is the identification of the objective used in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assessment references. Decimal numbers (such as HMBO-1.1) indicate enabling objectives supporting the primary objective.

This indicates the origin of this objective. Usually it is directly from NFPA 472, Chapter 7.

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
HMBO-1 NFPA 7-1.3	Given a hazardous materials incident scenario, demonstrate an understanding of the role of the hazardous materials branch officer.
HMBO-1.1 NFPA 7-1.3(a)	Describe the responsibility to analyze a hazardous materials incident to determine the magnitude of the problem by estimating the potential outcomes within the endangered area.
HMBO-1.2 NFPA 7-1.3(b)	Describe the responsibility to plan a response within the capabilities and competencies of available personnel, personal protective equipment, and control equipment.
HMBO-1.2.1 NFPA 7-1.3(b)1	Identify the response objectives for hazardous materials incidents.
HMBO-1.2.2 NFPA 7-1.3(b)2	Identify the potential action options (defensive, offensive, and nonintervention) available by response objective.
HMBO-1.2.3 NFPA 7-1.3(b)3	Identify the responsibility to determine the level of personal protective equipment required for a given action option.

HMBO-1.2.4 NFPA 7-1.3(b)4	Identify the responsibility to provide recommendations to the incident commander for the development of a plan of action for the hazardous materials branch consistent with the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures and within the capability of available personnel, personal protective equipment, and control equipment.
HMBO-1.3 NFPA 7-1.3(c)	Describe the responsibility to implement a response to favorably change the outcomes consistent with the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.
HMBO-1.3.1 NFPA 7-1.3(c)1	Identify the responsibility to implement the incident management system as it directly relates to the specified procedures for hazardous materials branch operations.
HMBO-1.3.2 NFPA 7-1.3(c)2	Identify the responsibility to direct hazardous materials branch resources (private, governmental, and others) with expected task assignments and on-scene activities and provide management overviews, technical review, and logistical support to hazardous materials branch resources.
HMBO-1.4 NFPA 7-1.3(d)	Describe the responsibility to evaluate the progress of the planned response to ensure that the response objectives are being met safely, effectively, and efficiently and adjust the plan of action accordingly by evaluating the progress of the plan of action.
HMBO-1.5 NFPA 7-1.3(e)	Describe the responsibility to terminate the incident.
HMBO-1.5.1 NFPA 7-1.3(e)1	Identify the responsibility to conduct a debriefing for hazardous materials branch personnel.
HMBO-1.5.2 NFPA 7-1.3(e)2	Identify the responsibility to conduct a critique for hazardous materials branch personnel.
HMBO-1.5.3 NFPA 7-1.3(e)3	Identify the responsibility to report and document the hazardous materials branch operations.

Analyzing the Incident
Estimating Potential Outcomes

HMBO-2 NFPA 7-2.1	Given simulated facility or transportation incidents involving hazardous materials, the surrounding conditions, and the predicted behavior of the container and its contents, estimate the potential outcomes within the endangered area.

Planning the Response
Selecting the Level of Personal Protective Equipment

HMBO-3 NFPA 7-3.1	Given situations with known and unknown hazardous materials, select the appropriate personal protective equipment for the action options specified in the plan of action in each situation.

Planning the Response
Developing a Plan of Action

HMBO-4
NFPA 7-3.2
Given simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents, develop a plan of action consistent with the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures that is within the capability of the available personnel, personal protective equipment, and control equipment.

HMBO-4.1
NFPA 7-3.2.1
Identify the order of the steps for developing a plan of action.

HMBO-4.2
NFPA 7-3.2.2
Identify the factors to be evaluated in selecting public protective actions, including evacuation and shelter in-place.

HMBO-4.3
NFPA 7-3.2.3
Given the local emergency response plan or the organization's standard operating procedure, identify procedures to accomplish the following tasks:

(a)Make ongoing assessments of the situation
(b)Command on-scene personnel (incident management system) assigned to the hazardous materials branch
(c)Coordinate hazardous materials support and mutual aid
(d)Provide resources for public protection action (evacuation or shelter in-place)
(e)Coordinate with fire suppression services as it relates to hazardous materials incidents
(f)Coordinate hazardous materials branch control, containment, or confinement operations
(g)Coordinate with the medical branch to ensure proper medical assistance (ambulance) and medical treatment (hospital)
(h)Coordinate on-scene decontamination when appropriate
(i)Coordinate activities with those of the environmental remedial action ("cleanup") services

HMBO-4.4
NFPA 7-3.2.4
Identify the process for determining the effectiveness of an action option on the potential outcomes.

HMBO-4.5
NFPA 7-3.2.5
Identify the procedures for presenting a safety briefing prior to allowing personnel to work on a hazardous materials incident.

Implementing the Planned Response
Implementing the Incident Management System

HMBO-5
NFPA 7-4.1
Given a copy of the local emergency response plan, identify the requirements of the plan, including the required procedures for notification and utilization of nonlocal resources (private, state, and federal government personnel).

HMBO-5.1
NFPA 7-4.1.1
Identify the process and procedures for obtaining cleanup and restoration services in the local emergency response plan or organization's standard operating procedures.

HMBO-5.2
NFPA 7-4.1.2
Identify the steps for implementing the local and related emergency response plans as required under SARA Title III Section 303 of the federal regulations or other local emergency response planning legislation.

HMBO-5.3 NFPA 7-4.1.3	Given the local emergency planning documents, identify the elements of each of the documents.
HMBO-5.4 NFPA 7-4.1.4	Identify the elements of the incident management system necessary to coordinate response activities at hazardous materials incidents.
HMBO-5.5 NFPA 7-4.1.5	Identify the primary local, state, regional, and federal government agencies and identify the scope of their regulatory authority (including the regulations) pertaining to the production, transportation, storage, and use of hazardous materials and the disposal of hazardous wastes.
HMBO-5.6 NFPA 7-4.1.6	Identify the governmental agencies and private sector resources offering assistance to the hazardous materials branch during a hazardous materials incident and identify their role and type of assistance or resources available.

Implementing the Planned Response
Directing Resources (Private and Governmental)

HMBO-6 NFPA 7-4.2	Given a simulated hazardous materials incident and the necessary resources to implement the planned response, demonstrate the ability to direct the hazardous materials branch resources in a safe and efficient manner consistent with the capabilities of those resources.

Implementing the Planned Response
Providing a Focal Point for Information Transfer to Media and Elected Officials

HMBO-7 NFPA 7-4.3	Given a simulated hazardous materials incident, demonstrate the ability to act as a resource to provide information to the incident commander or the public information officer for distribution to the media and local, state, and federal officials.
HMBO-7.1 NFPA 7-4.3.1	Identify the local policy for providing information to the media.
HMBO-7.2 NFPA 7-4.3.2	Identify the responsibilities of the public information officer at a hazardous materials incident.

Evaluating Progress
Evaluating Progress of the Plan of Action

HMBO-8 NFPA 7-5.1	Given simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents, evaluate the progress of the plan of action to determine whether the efforts are accomplishing the response objectives.
HMBO-8.1 NFPA 7-5.1.1	Identify the procedures for evaluating whether the action options are effective in accomplishing the objectives.
HMBO-8.2 NFPA 7-5.1.2	Identify the steps for comparing actual behavior of the material and the container to that predicted in the analysis process.

HMBO-8.3
NFPA 7-5.1.3

Determine the effectiveness of the following:
(a)Hazardous materials response personnel being used
(b)Personal protective equipment
(c)Established control zones
(d)Control, containment, or confinement operations
(e)Decontamination process

Terminating the Incident
Terminating the Emergency Phase of the Hazardous Materials Incident

HMBO-9
NFPA 7-6.1

Given a simulated hazardous materials incident, demonstrate the ability to terminate the emergency phase of the incident consistent with the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.

HMBO-9.1
NFPA 7-6.1.1

Identify the steps required in terminating the emergency phase of a hazardous materials incident.

HMBO-9.2
NFPA 7-6.1.2

Identify the procedures for conducting incident debriefings at a hazardous materials incident.

HMBO-9.3
NFPA 7-6.1.3

Identify the steps in transferring authority as prescribed in the local emergency response plan or the organization's standard operating procedures.

Terminating the Incident
Conducting a Debriefing

HMBO-10
NFPA 7-6.2

Given the details of a simulated hazardous materials incident, demonstrate the ability to conduct a debriefing of the incident for all units assigned to the hazardous materials branch.

HMBO-10.1
NFPA 7-6.2.1

Describe three components of an effective debriefing.

HMBO-10.2
NFPA 7-6.2.2

Describe the key topics in an effective debriefing.

HMBO-10.3
NFPA 7-6.2.3

Describe when a debriefing should take place.

HMBO-10.4
NFPA 7-6.2.4

Describe who should be involved in a debriefing.

HMBO-10.5
NFPA 7-6.2.5

Identify the procedures for conducting incident debriefings at a hazardous materials incident.

Terminating the Incident
Conducting a Critique

HMBO-11 NFPA 7-6.3	Given the details of a simulated hazardous materials incident, demonstrate the ability to conduct a critique of the incident for all units assigned to the hazardous materials branch.
HMBO-11.1 NFPA 7-6.3.1	Describe three components of an effective critique.
HMBO-11.2 NFPA 7-6.3.2	Describe who should be involved in a critique.
HMBO-11.3 NFPA 7-6.3.3	Describe why an effective critique is necessary after a hazardous materials incident.
HMBO-11.4 NFPA 7-6.3.4	Describe what written documents should be prepared as a result of the critique.
HMBO-11.5 NFPA 7-6.3.5	Identify the procedure for conducting a critique of the incident.
HMBO-11.6 NFPA 7-6.3.6	Identify the requirements for conducting a post-incident analysis as defined in the local emergency response plan, the organization's standard operating procedures, or federal, state, and local regulations.

Terminating the Incident
Reporting and Documenting the Hazardous Materials Incident

HMBO-12 NFPA 7-6.4	Given a simulated hazardous materials incident, demonstrate the ability to report and document the incident consistent with the local, state, and federal requirements.
HMBO-12.1 NFPA 7-6.4.1	Identify the reporting requirements of federal, state, and local agencies.
HMBO-12.2 NFPA 7-6.4.2	Identify the importance of documentation for a hazardous materials incident, including training records, exposure records, incident reports, and critique reports.
HMBO-12.3 NFPA 7-6.4.3	Identify the steps in keeping an activity log and exposure records for hazardous materials incidents.
HMBO-12.4 NFPA 7-6.4.4	Identify the requirements found in the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures for compiling hazardous materials incident reports.
HMBO-12.5 NFPA 7-6.4.5	Identify the requirements for filing documents and maintaining records as defined in the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.

Hazardous Materials

Incident Response Training Guidelines

Safety Officer at Hazardous Materials Incidents

General Training Considerations

Introduction

There are two training categories combined in this section. The first is the safety officer at hazardous materials incidents, as defined by OSHA and the second is the hazardous materials branch safety officer, as defined by NFPA.

The safety officer at hazardous materials incidents, as defined by OSHA, shall be trained to meet appropriate OSHA regulatory requirements to identify and evaluate hazards and provide direction to the safety of operations for emergency response sites.

The hazardous materials branch safety officer, as defined by NFPA, shall be trained to meet all competencies for the first responder at the awareness, operational, and technician levels and the competencies in this section. They also shall receive any additional training to meet applicable U.S. D.O.T., U.S.E.P.A., O.S.H.A. and other appropriate state, local or provincial occupational health and safety regulatory requirements.

Definition

The safety officer at hazardous materials incidents (OSHA) and the hazardous materials branch safety officer (NFPA) are those persons who work within an incident command system (also called an incident management system) to ensure that recognized safe practices are followed within the hazardous materials branch.

The safety officer at hazardous materials incidents (OSHA) has the authority to alter, suspend or terminate activities that involve dangerous conditions. The safety officer at hazardous materials incidents advises the incident commander of actions that need to take place in order to correct the hazards.

The hazardous materials branch safety officer (NFPA) will be called upon to provide technical advice or assistance regarding safety issues to the hazardous materials branch officer and incident safety officer at a hazardous materials incident.

Audience

The training audience for both the safety officer at hazardous materials incidents (OSHA) and the hazardous materials branch safety officer (NFPA) is relatively small in number and is technically advanced. The safety officer at hazardous materials incidents (OSHA) are persons with the potential to be qualified at the incident commander level with sufficient hazardous materials knowledge to identify risks and needed interventions. The training audience should include existing members of hazardous materials response teams who have experience and training at the technician level and who have also demonstrated sufficient potential to warrant training and subsequent assignment at the hazardous materials branch safety officer level.

Methodology Recommendations

The safety officer at hazardous materials incidents (OSHA) and the hazardous materials branch safety officer (NFPA) training is best conducted with a combination of classroom instruction using traditional lecture and small-group activities and field exercises involving group practice in simulated emergencies. There should be a strong emphasis on field training to include incident operations, safety evaluation and problem solving, to include real time practice identifying and implementing safety interventions during the incident scene operations of the hazardous materials team. Content instruction should be synthesized in student activities requiring analysis of incident information to determine safe plans of action and requiring assessment of the performance of hazardous materials team members during operations to determine needed safety interventions. Training should include instructor modeling, student walk-throughs, and student practice under stress until competency is achieved. Proper critiques and corrective instruction are essential.

Refresher training should include (1) technical information updates, (2) critique of the ability to analyze an incident and assist in planning a safe response, and (3) critique of incident scene safety evaluation and intervention skills using simulated emergencies.

Federal Requirements

For Safety Officer at Hazardous Materials Incidents

There are no federally specified training requirements for hazardous materials branch safety officers, but OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q) (3)(vii-viii) specifies certain performance and competency requirements for safety officer at hazardous materials incidents, and employers are required to ensure that employees demonstrate competency in the skills defined. Although the safety officer was initially defined in OSHA as advising the incident commander only, subsequent OSHA interpretations acknowledge that there may be multiple safety officers at the incident scene, advising to several levels of command.

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q) (3)(vii-viii)

(vii) The individual in charge of the ICS shall designate a safety officer, who is knowledgeable in the operations being implemented at the emergency response site, with specific responsibilities to identify and evaluate hazards and to provide direction with respect to the safety of operations for the emergency at hand.

(viii) When activities are judged by the safety officer to be an IDLH and/or to involve an imminent danger condition, the safety officer shall have the authority to alter, suspend, or terminate those activities. The safety official shall immediately inform the individual in charge of the ICS of any actions needed to be taken to correct these hazards at the emergency scene.

Required training can be translated directly into the following three sample objectives.

OSHA SO-A	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, demonstrate the ability to identify and evaluate hazards at the incident and provide direction to development of a safe response plan.
OSHA SO-B	Given a simulated response to an incident involving hazardous materials, demonstrate the ability to identify and evaluate unsafe operations, activities and/or conditions involving imminent danger.
OSHA SO-C	Given identified unsafe conditions in a simulated response to an incident involving hazardous materials, demonstrate the ability to determine appropriate interventions, including altering, suspending or terminating selected response activities, and coordinating those interventions with the individual in charge of the ICS at the incident.

SUMMARY: Safety Officer at Hazardous Materials Incidents (OSHA) and Hazardous Materials Branch Safety Officer (NFPA)

Audience	Prerequisites	Training	Refresher
Small in number. **Safety Officer (OSHA)** Responders at the inc. comm. level with potential for assignment as incident safety officer. **Branch Safety Officer (NFPA)** Responders at the technician level with potential for assignment at the haz mat branch safety officer level.	Prior training and demonstrated competency at the awareness, operational, and inc. comm. levels. Prior training and demonstrated competency at the awareness, operational, and technician levels.	-No specific length of training is recommended or commonly in use. Length of training should be sufficient to allow students to achieve competency. -Classroom, lab, and field exercise formats recommended, with an emphasis on real time field simulations requiring practice in developing safe response plans and identifying safety problems during the implementation of the response plan. -Competencies: - Analyzing the incident. - Assisting in developing a safe response plan. - Assisting in implementing the response plan safely. - Evaluating the response for safety problems	1.Technical information updates. 2.Using simulated emergencies, refreshing of ability to analyze incident and develop safe response plans. 3.Using simulated emergencies, refreshing of ability to evaluate the response and identify safety problems and needed interventions.

Recommended Training

For Hazardous Materials Branch Safety Officer

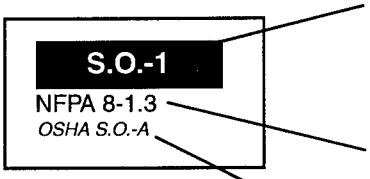
The following training objectives are recommended for hazardous materials branch safety officer training. The primary source for this material is NFPA 472, Chapter 8: Competencies for the Hazardous Materials Branch Safety Officer. Training objectives from other sources are noted, with discussion of the rationale for their inclusion to be found in the Special Topics section at the end of the Response Guidelines.

These objectives define competencies for a hazardous materials branch safety officer response function which is not directly specified by OSHA. However, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q) (3)(vii-viii) specifies certain performance and competency requirements for the safety officer at hazardous materials incidents, and employers are required to ensure that employees demonstrate competency in the skills defined. To assist in assessing course compliance with OSHA 1910.120 (q), the relationships between these hazardous materials branch safety officer objectives and OSHA requirements for the safety officer at the incident are noted. References to OSHA are abbreviated as noted.

Note that there is also a significant relationship between NFPA 472, Chapter 8: Competencies for the Hazardous Materials Branch Safety Officer and NFPA 1521, Competencies for Safety Officers. Most of the competencies listed below which are annotated to NFPA 472 may also be found in the special operations section of NFPA 1521.

The hazardous materials branch safety officer shall be trained to meet all competencies for the first responder at the awareness, operational, and technician levels and the competencies in this section. They also shall receive any additional training to meet applicable U.S. D.O.T., U.S.E.P.A., O.S.H.A. and other appropriate state, local or provincial occupational health and safety regulatory requirements.

Objective Identification Legend



This is the identification of the objective used in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assessment references. Decimal numbers (such as S.O. - 1.1) indicate enabling objectives supporting the primary objective.

This indicates the origin of this objective. Usually it is directly from NFPA. In some cases, other sources are noted.

This indicates which OSHA requirement this objective supports. References to OSHA are abbreviated as follows:

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q) (3) (vii-viii) = OSHA S.O. - A to C

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
S.O.-1 NFPA 8-1.3 *OSHA S.O.-A,B,C*	Given a hazardous materials incident scenario, demonstrate an understanding of the role of the hazardous materials branch safety officer.
S.O.-1.1 NFPA 8-1.3(a) *OSHA S.O.-B*	Describe the responsibility to analyze a hazardous materials incident to determine the magnitude of the problem in terms of safety by observing a scene and reviewing and evaluating hazard and response information as it pertains to the safety of all persons within the hazardous materials branch.
S.O.-1.2 NFPA 8-1.3(b) *OSHA S.O.-A*	Describe the responsibility to assist in planning a safe response within the capabilities of available response personnel, personal protective equipment, and control equipment.

S.O.-1.2.1 NFPA 8-1.3(b)1 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Identify the safety precautions for potential action options.
S.O.-1.2.2 NFPA 8-1.3(b)2 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Identify the responsibility to provide recommendations regarding safety considerations.
S.O.-1.2.3 NFPA 8-1.3(b)3 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Identify the responsibility to assist in the development of a plan of action.
S.O.-1.2.4 NFPA 8-1.3(b)4 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Identify the responsibility to review the plan of action and provide recommendations regarding safety.
S.O.-1.2.5 NFPA 8-1.3(b)5 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Identify the responsibility to review the selection of personal protective equipment required for a given action option.
S.O.-1.2.6 NFPA 8-1.3(b)6 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Identify the responsibility to review the decontamination operations.
S.O.-1.2.7 NFPA 8-1.3(b)7 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Identify the responsibility to ensure that the proper emergency medical services are provided.
S.O.-1.3 NFPA 8-1.3(c) *OSHA S.O.-A,B*	Describe the responsibility to ensure the implementation of a safe planned response consistent with the local emergency response plan, the organization's standard operating procedures, and safety considerations.
S.O.-1.3.1 NFPA 8-1.3(c)1 *OSHA S.O.-A,B,C*	Identify the responsibility to perform the duties of the hazardous materials branch safety officer within the local incident management system (IMS).
S.O.-1.3.2 NFPA 8-1.3(c)2 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Identify safety considerations for personnel performing the control functions identified in the plan of action.
S.O.-1.3.3 NFPA 8-1.3(c)3 *OSHA S.O.-A,B,C*	Identify the responsibility to conduct safety briefings for personnel performing the control functions identified in the plan of action.
S.O.-1.3.4 NFPA 8-1.3(c)4 *OSHA S.O.-A,B*	Identify the responsibility to assist in the implementation and enforcement of safety considerations.
S.O.-1.3.5 NFPA 8-1.3(c)5 *OSHA S.O.-A,C*	Identify the responsibility to maintain communications within the incident command structure during the incident.
S.O.-1.3.6 NFPA 8-1.3(c)6 *OSHA S.O.-A,B*	Identify the responsibility to monitor status reports of activities in the hot and warm zones.

Recommended Training

S.O.-1.3.7
NFPA 8-1.3(c)7
OSHA S.O.-A,B

Identify the responsibility to ensure the implementation of exposure monitoring (personnel and environment).

S.O.-1.4
NFPA 8-1.3(d)
OSHA S.O.-A,B

Describe the responsibility to evaluate the progress of the planned response to ensure that the response objectives are being met safely.

S.O.-1.4.1
NFPA 8-1.3(d)1
OSHA S.O.-B

Identify deviations from safety considerations and any dangerous situations.

S.O.-1.4.2
NFPA 8-1.3(d)2
OSHA S.O.-B,C

Identify the responsibility to alter, suspend, or terminate any activity that can be judged to be unsafe.

S.O.-1.5
NFPA 8-1.3(e)
OSHA S.O.-A

Describe the responsibility to assist in terminating the incident.

S.O.-1.5.1
NFPA 8-1.3(e)1
OSHA S.O.-A,C

Identify the responsibility to perform the reporting, documentation and follow-up required of the hazardous materials branch safety officer.

S.O.-1.5.2
NFPA 8-1.3(e)2
OSHA S.O.-A,B

Identify the responsibility to assist in the debriefing of hazardous materials branch personnel.

S.O.-1.5.3
NFPA 8-1.3(e)3
OSHA S.O.-A,B

Identify the responsibility to assist in the incident critique.

Analyzing the Incident
Determining the Magnitude of the Problem in Terms of Safety

S.O.-2
NFPA 8-2.1
OSHA S.O.-A

Given various simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents involving nonbulk and bulk packaging, observe a scene and review and evaluate hazard and response information as it pertains to the safety of all persons within the hazardous materials branch.

S.O.-2.1
NFPA 8-2.1.1
OSHA S.O.-A

Describe the following radioactive materials terms and explain their significance in predicting the extent of health hazards and environmental impact in a hazardous materials incident:

(a)Types
(b)Measurement
(c)Protection

S.O.-2.2
NFPA 8-2.1.2
OSHA S.O.-A

Describe the following toxicological terms and exposure values and explain their significance in the risk assessment process:
(a)Parts per million (ppm)
(b)Parts per billion (ppb)
(c)Lethal dose (LD_{50})
(d)Lethal concentrations (LC_{50})
(e)Permissible exposure limit (PEL)
(f)Threshold limit value time-weighted average (TLV-TWA)
(g)Threshold limit value short-term exposure limit (TLV-STEL)
(h)Threshold limit value ceiling (TLV-C)
(i)Immediately dangerous to life and health value (IDLH)

S.O.-2.3
NFPA 8-2.1.3
OSHA S.O.-A

Explain the basic toxicological principles relative to assessment and treatment of personnel exposed to hazardous materials, including the following:
(a)Acute and delayed toxicity
(b)Dose-response
(c)Local and systemic effects
(d)Routes of exposure to toxic materials
(e)Synergistic effects

S.O.-2.4
NFPA 8-2.1.4
OSHA S.O.-A

Identify five conditions where the hazards from flammability would require chemical-protective clothing with thermal protection.

S.O.-2.5
NFPA 8-2.1.5
OSHA S.O.-A

Identify five conditions where personnel would not be allowed to enter the hot zone.

S.O.-2.6
NFPA 8-2.1.6
OSHA S.O.-A

Given the names of five hazardous materials and at least three reference sources, identify the physical and chemical properties and their potential impact on the safety of personnel at an incident involving each of the materials.

S.O.-2.7
NFPA 8-2.1.7
OSHA S.O.-A

Given the names of five hazardous materials and at least three reference sources, identify the health concerns and their potential impact on the safety and health of personnel at an incident involving each of the materials.

S.O.-2.8
NFPA 8-2.1.8
OSHA S.O.-A

Given the names of five hazardous materials and a description of their containers, identify five hazards or physical conditions that would impact the safety of personnel at an incident involving each of the materials.

S.O.-2.9
NFPA 8-2.1.9
OSHA S.O.-A

Given at least three unknown materials, one of which is a solid, one a liquid, and one a gas, identify or classify by hazard each unknown material.

S.O.-2.9.1
NFPA 8-2.1.9.1
OSHA S.O.-A

Identify steps in an analysis process for identifying unknown solid and liquid materials.

S.O.-2.9.2
NFPA 8-2.1.9.2
OSHA S.O.-A

Identify steps in an analysis process for identifying an unknown atmosphere.

Recommended Training

S.O.-2.9.3
NFPA 8-2.1.9.3
OSHA S.O.-A

Identify the type(s) of monitoring equipment, test strips, and reagents used to determine the following hazards:
(a)Corrosivity (pH)
(b)Flammability
(c)Oxidation potential
(d)Oxygen deficiency
(e)Radioactivity
(f)Toxic levels

S.O.-2.9.4
NFPA 8-2.1.9.4
OSHA S.O.-A

Identify the capabilities and limiting factors associated with the selection and use of the following monitoring equipment, test strips, and reagents:
(a)Carbon monoxide meter
(b)Colorimetric tubes
(c)Combustible gas indicator
(d)Oxygen meter
(e)Passive dosimeter
(f)Photoionization detectors
(g)pH indicators and/or pH meters
(h)Radiation detection instruments
(i)Reagents
(j)Test strips

S.O.-2.9.5
NFPA 8-2.1.9.5
OSHA S.O.-A

Given three hazardous materials, one of which is a solid, one a liquid, and one a gas, and the following monitoring equipment, select and demonstrate the appropriate equipment to identify and quantify the materials:
(a)Carbon monoxide meter
(b)Colorimetric tubes
(c)Combustible gas indicator
(d)Oxygen meter
(e)pH papers and/or pH meters
(f)Radiation detection instruments
(g)Reagents
(h)Test strips

S.O.-2.9.6
NFPA 8-2.1.9.6
OSHA S.O.-A

Demonstrate the field maintenance and testing procedures for the monitoring equipment, test strips and reagents provided by the authority having jurisdiction.

Planning the Response
Identifying the Safety Precautions for Potential Action Options

S.O.-3
NFPA 8-3.1
OSHA S.O.-A

Given various simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents involving nonbulk and bulk packaging, assist in planning a safe response within the capabilities of available response personnel, personal protective equipment, and control equipment.

S.O.-3.1
NFPA 8-3.1.1
OSHA S.O.-A

Identify five specific safety precautions to observe while mitigating each of the hazards or conditions identified in 8-2.1.8.

S.O.-3.2
NFPA 8-3.1.2
OSHA S.O.-A

Identify five safety precautions associated with search and rescue missions at hazardous materials incidents.

Planning the Response
Providing Recommendations Regarding Safety Considerations

S.O.-4
NFPA 8-3.2
OSHA S.O.-A,C

Given various simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents involving nonbulk and bulk packaging, provide the incident safety officer, hazardous materials branch officer, and incident commander with observation-based recommendations regarding considerations for the safety of on-site personnel and be able to identify five recommendations to the incident commander regarding safety considerations on the hazards or conditions for each of the hazardous materials and containers identified in S.O.-2.8(NFPA 8-2.1.8).

Planning the Response
Assisting in the Development of a Plan of Action

S.O.-5
NFPA 8-3.3
OSHA S.O.-A

Given various simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents involving nonbulk and bulk packaging, assist the incident safety officer and hazardous materials branch officer in the development of a safe plan of action.

S.O.-5.1
NFPA 8-3.3.1
OSHA S.O.-A

Identify the importance and list five benefits of pre-emergency planning relating to specific sites.

S.O.-5.2
NFPA 8-3.3.2
OSHA S.O.-A

Identify and name five hazards and precautions to be observed when approaching a hazardous materials incident.

S.O.-5.3
NFPA 8-3.3.3
OSHA S.O.-A

List the elements of safety considerations.

S.O.-5.4
NFPA 8-3.3.4
OSHA S.O.-A

Given an organizations pre-incident plan and a simulated hazardous materials incident involving one of the hazardous materials and containers described in 8-2.1.8, develop safety considerations for the incident.

Planning the Response
Providing Recommendations Regarding Safety and Reviewing the Plan of Action

S.O.-6
NFPA 8-3.4
OSHA S.O.-A

Given a proposed plan of action for an incident involving one of the hazardous materials and containers described in 8-2.1.8, identify to the incident safety officer, hazardous materials branch officer, and incident commander the safety precautions for the plan of action.

S.O.-6.1
NFPA 8-3.4.1
OSHA S.O.-A

Ensure that the safety considerations in the proposed plan of action are consistent with the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.

S.O.-6.2
NFPA 8-3.4.2
OSHA S.O.-A

Make recommendations to the incident commander on the safety considerations in the proposed plan of action.

Planning the Response
Reviewing Selection of Personal Protective Equipment

S.O.-7 NFPA 8-3.5 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Given various simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents involving nonbulk and bulk packaging, demonstrate the ability to review the selection of personal protective equipment required for a given action option.
S.O.-7.1 NFPA 8-3.5.1 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Identify the four levels of chemical protection (EPA/NIOSH) and describe the equipment required for each level and the conditions under which each level is used.
S.O.-7.2 NFPA 8-3.5.2 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Identify five safety considerations for personnel wearing vapor-protective, liquid splash-protective, and high temperature-protective clothing.
S.O.-7.3 NFPA 8-3.5.3 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Given the names of five different hazardous materials and a chemical compatibility chart for chemical-protective clothing, identify the chemical-protective clothing that would provide the appropriate protection to the wearer for each of the five substances.
S.O.-7.4 NFPA 8-3.5.4 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Given the names of five different hazardous materials, identify appropriate chemical-protective clothing levels for typical action options.
S.O.-7.5 NFPA 8-3.5.5 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Demonstrate proper methods for donning, doffing, and using all personal protective equipment provided by the authority having jurisdiction for use in hazardous materials response activities.

Planning the Response
Reviewing the Proposed Decontamination Plan

S.O.-8 NFPA 8-3.6 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Given a site-specific decontamination plan by the hazardous materials branch officer or incident commander for a simulated hazardous materials incident, review the plan to identify safety considerations prior to plan implementation.
S.O.-8.1 NFPA 8-3.6.1 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Identify the advantages and limitations and describe an example where each of the following decontamination methods would be used: (a)Absorption (b)Adsorption (c)Chemical degradation (d)Dilution (e)Disposal (f)Evaporation (g)Neutralization (h)Solidification (i)Vacuuming (j)Washing
S.O.-8.2 NFPA 8-3.6.2 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Identify how personnel, personal protective equipment, apparatus, tools, and equipment become contaminated, as well as the importance and limitations of decontamination procedures.
S.O.-8.3 NFPA 8-3.6.3 *OSHA S.O.-A*	Explain the need for decontamination procedures at hazardous materials incidents.

S.O.-8.4
NFPA 8-3.6.4
OSHA S.O.-A

Identify three sources of technical information for selecting appropriate decontamination procedures and identify how to contact those sources in an emergency.

S.O.-8.5
NFPA 8-3.6.5
OSHA S.O.-A

Identify the considerations associated with the placement, location, and setup of the decontamination corridor.

S.O.-8.6
NFPA 8-3.6.6
OSHA S.O.-A

Identify the decontamination procedures as defined by the authority having jurisdiction for personnel and personal protective equipment at hazardous materials incidents.

S.O.-8.7
NFPA 8-3.6.7
OSHA S.O.-A

Given three reference sources and a simulated hazardous materials incident involving two or more different chemicals, develop a site-specific personnel decontamination plan that is consistent with the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating guidelines.

Planning the Response
Ensuring Provision of Proper Emergency Medical Services

S.O.-9
NFPA 8-3.7
OSHA S.O.-A

Given a simulated hazardous materials incident, review the emergency medical services plan to ensure that response personnel are provided medical care.

S.O.-9.1
NFPA 8-3.7.1
OSHA S.O.-A

Identify the elements required in an emergency medical services plan.

S.O.-9.2
NFPA 8-3.7.2
OSHA S.O.-A

Identify the importance of an on-site medical monitoring program.

S.O.-9.3
NFPA 8-3.7.3
OSHA S.O.-A

Identify three resources for the transportation and care of the injured persons exposed to hazardous materials.

Implementing the Planned Response
Performing the Duties of the Hazardous Materials Branch Safety Officer

S.O.-10
NFPA 8-4.1
OSHA S.O.-A,B,C

Given various simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents involving nonbulk and bulk packaging, perform the duties of their position in a manner consistent with the local emergency response plan, the organization's standard operating procedures, and safety considerations.

S.O.-10.1
NFPA 8-4.1.1
OSHA S.O.-A,B,C

Identify the duties of the hazardous materials branch safety officer as defined in the organization's standard operating procedures.

S.O.-10.2
NFPA 8-4.1.2
OSHA S.O.-A,B,C

Demonstrate proper performance of the duties of the hazardous materials branch safety officer as defined in the organization's standard operating procedures.

Implementing the Planned Response
Monitoring Safety of Response Personnel

S.O.-11
NFPA 8-4.2
OSHA S.O.-A,B

Given a simulated hazardous materials incident and safety considerations, ensure that personnel perform their tasks in a safe manner by identifying the safety considerations for the control functions identified in the plan of action.

S.O.-11.1
NFPA 8-4.2.1
OSHA S.O.-A,B

Identify the safe operating practices that are required to be followed at a hazardous materials incident as stated in the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.

S.O.-11.2
NFPA 8-4.2.2
OSHA S.O.-A,B

Identify how the following factors influence heat and cold stress for hazardous materials response personnel:
(a)Activity levels
(b)Duration of entry
(c)Environmental factors
(d)Hydration
(e)Level of PPE
(f)Physical fitness

S.O.-11.3
NFPA 8-4.2.3
OSHA S.O.-A,B

Identify the methods that will minimize the potential harm from heat and cold stress.

S.O.-11.4
NFPA 8-4.2.4
OSHA S.O.-A,B

Identify the safety considerations that will minimize the psychological and physical stresses on personnel wearing vapor-protective, liquid splash-protective, and high temperature-protective clothing.

S.O.-11.5
NFPA 8-4.2.5
OSHA S.O.-A,B

Describe five conditions where it would be prudent to withdraw from a hazardous materials incident.

Implementing the Planned Response
Conducting Safety Briefings

S.O.-12
NFPA 8-4.3
OSHA S.O.-B,C

Given a simulated hazardous materials incident and safety considerations, conduct safety briefings for personnel performing the control functions identified in the plan of action and demonstrate the proper procedure for conducting a safety briefing to personnel for an incident involving one of the hazardous materials and its container identified in S.O.-2.8(NFPA 8-2.1.8), as specified by the organization's standard operating procedures.

Implementing the Planned Response
Implementing and Enforcing Safety Considerations

S.O.-13
NFPA 8-4.4
OSHA S.O.-B,C

Given a simulated hazardous materials incident and safety considerations, assist the incident commander, the incident safety officer, and the hazardous materials branch officer in implementing and enforcing the safety considerations.

S.O.-13.1
NFPA 8-4.4.1
OSHA S.O.-B,C

Identify whether the boundaries of the established control zones are clearly marked, consistent with the safety considerations, and are being maintained.

S.O.-13.2
NFPA 8-4.4.2
OSHA S.O.-B,C

Identify whether the on-site medical monitoring that are required by the authority having jurisdiction is being performed.

S.O.-13.3 NFPA 8-4.4.3 *OSHA S.O.-B,C*	Given an entry team, a backup team, and a decontamination team wearing personal protective clothing and equipment, identify that each team is properly protected and prepared to safely perform its assigned tasks.
S.O.-13.3.1 NFPA 8-4.4.3.1 *OSHA S.O.-B,C*	Identify whether the selection of clothing and equipment is consistent with safety considerations.
S.O.-13.3.2 NFPA 8-4.4.3.2 *OSHA S.O.-B,C*	Identify whether each team has examined the clothing for barrier integrity and the equipment to ensure proper working order.
S.O.-13.3.3 NFPA 8-4.4.3.3 *OSHA S.O.-B,C*	Identify whether protective clothing and equipment have been donned in accordance with the organization's standard operating procedures and the manufacturer's recommendations.
S.O.-13.4 NFPA 8-4.4.4 *OSHA S.O.-B,C*	Identify whether each person entering the hot zone has a specific task assignment, understands the assignment, is properly trained to perform the assigned task(s), and is working with a designated partner at all times during the assignment.
S.O.-13.5 NFPA 8-4.4.5 *OSHA S.O.-B,C*	Identify whether a backup team with the appropriate level of personal protective equipment is prepared at all times for immediate entry into the hot zone during entry team operations.
S.O.-13.6 NFPA 8-4.4.6 *OSHA S.O.-B,C*	Identify whether the decontamination process specified in the safety considerations is in place before any entry into the hot zone.
S.O.-13.7 NFPA 8-4.4.7 *OSHA S.O.-B,C*	Identify that each person exiting the hot zone and each tool or piece of equipment is decontaminated in accordance with the safety considerations and the degree of hazardous materials exposure.
S.O.-13.8 NFPA 8-4.4.8 *OSHA S.O.-B,C*	Demonstrate the proper procedure for recording the names of the individuals exiting the hot zone, as specified in the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.
S.O.-13.9 NFPA 8-4.4.9 *OSHA S.O.-B,C*	Identify three safety considerations that can minimize secondary contamination.

Implementing the Planned Response
Maintaining Communications

S.O.-14 NFPA 8-4.5 *OSHA S.O.-B,C*	Given a simulated hazardous materials incident and the safety considerations, maintain routine and emergency communications within the incident command structure at all times during the incident.
S.O.-14.1 NFPA 8-4.5.1 *OSHA S.O.-B,C*	Identify three types of communications systems used at hazardous materials incident sites.
S.O.-14.2 NFPA 8-4.5.2 *OSHA S.O.-B,C*	Identify whether each person assigned to work in the hot zone understands the emergency alerting and response procedures specified in the safety considerations prior to entry into the hot zone.

Implementing the Planned Response
Monitoring Status Reports

S.O.-15
NFPA 8-4.6
OSHA S.O.-B,C

Given a simulated hazardous materials incident and the safety considerations, monitor routine and emergency communications within the incident command structure at all times during the incident and identify whether entry team members regularly communicate the status of their work assignment to the hazardous materials branch officer.

Implementing the Planned Response
Implementing Exposure Monitoring

S.O.-16
NFPA 8-4.7
OSHA S.O.-B,C

Given a simulated hazardous materials incident and the safety considerations, assist the incident commander, the incident safety officer, and the hazardous materials branch officer in implementing exposure monitoring.

S.O.-16.1
NFPA 8-4.8
OSHA S.O.-B,C

Identify that exposure monitoring (personnel and environment) as specified in the organization's standard operating procedures and safety considerations is performed.

Evaluating Progress
Identifying Deviations from Safety Considerations and Any Dangerous Situations

S.O.-17
NFPA 8-5.1
OSHA S.O.-B

Given simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents involving nonbulk and bulk packaging, and given simulated deviations from the safety considerations for activities in both the hot and warm zones and simulated dangerous conditions, evaluate the progress of the planned response to ensure that the response objectives are being met safely.

S.O.-17.1
NFPA 8-5.1.1
OSHA S.O.-B

Identify those actions that deviate from the safety considerations or otherwise violate generally accepted safe operating practices, organizational policies, or applicable occupational safety and health laws, regulations, codes, standards, or guidelines.

S.O.-17.2
NFPA 8-1.3
OSHA S.O.-B

Identify dangerous conditions that develop or are identified during work in the hot or warm zones that threaten the safety or health of persons in those zones.

S.O.-17.3
NFPA 8-5.1.3
OSHA S.O.-B

Identify the signs and symptoms of psychological and physical stresses on personnel wearing vapor-protective, liquid splash-protective, and high temperature-protective clothing.

Evaluating Progress
Taking Corrective Actions

S.O.-18
NFPA 8-5.2
OSHA S.O.-B

Given various simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents involving nonbulk and bulk packaging, and given simulated deviations from the safety considerations for activities in both the hot and warm zones and simulated dangerous conditions, take such corrective actions as are necessary to ensure the safety and health of persons in the hot and warm zones.

S.O.-18.1
NFPA 8-5.2.1
OSHA S.O.-B

Send emergency communications to, and receive emergency communications from, the incident safety officer, entry team personnel, the hazardous materials branch officer, and others as appropriate regarding safe working practices and conditions.

S.O.-18.1.1
NFPA 8-5.2.1.1
OSHA S.O.-B

Given a hazardous situation or condition that has developed or been identified following initial hot zone entry, demonstrate the application of the emergency alerting procedures specified in the safety considerations to communicate the hazard and emergency response information to the affected personnel.

S.O.-18.1.2
NFPA 8-5.2.1.2
OSHA S.O.-B

Given a demonstrated emergency alert via hand signal by a member of the entry team operating within the hot zone, identify the meaning of that signal as specified in the safety considerations.

S.O.-18.2
NFPA 8-5.2.2
OSHA S.O.-B

Identify the procedures to alter, suspend, or terminate any activity that can be judged to be unsafe, as specified in the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.

S.O.-18.3
NFPA 8-5.2.3
OSHA S.O.-B

Demonstrate the procedure for notifying the appropriate individual of the unsafe action and for directing alternative safe actions, in accordance with the safety considerations and the organization's standard operating procedures.

S.O.-18.4
NFPA 8-5.2.4
OSHA S.O.-B

Demonstrate the procedure for suspending or terminating an action that could result in an imminent hazard condition, in accordance with the safety considerations and the organization's standard operating procedures.

Terminating the Incident
Providing Reports and Documentation

S.O.-19
NFPA 8-6.1
OSHA S.O.-C

Given various simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents involving nonbulk and bulk packaging, complete and submit the reports, documentation, and follow-up required of the hazardous materials branch safety officer.

S.O.-19.1
NFPA 8-6.1.1
OSHA S.O.-C

Identify the safety reports and supporting documentation required by the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.

S.O.-19.2
NFPA 8-6.1.2
OSHA S.O.-C

Demonstrate the proper completion of the safety reports required by the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.

S.O.-19.3
NFPA 8-6.1.3
OSHA S.O.-C

Describe the importance of personnel exposure records.

Terminating the Incident
Debriefing of Hazardous Materials Branch Personnel

S.O.-20
NFPA 8-6.2
OSHA S.O.-C

Given various simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents involving nonbulk and bulk packaging, debrief hazardous materials branch personnel regarding site-specific occupational safety and health issues.

S.O.-20.1
NFPA 8-6.2.1
OSHA S.O.-C

Identify five health and safety topics to be addressed in an incident debriefing.

S.O.-20.2
NFPA 8-6.2.2
OSHA S.O.-C

Demonstrate the proper procedure for debriefing hazardous materials branch personnel regarding site-specific occupational safety and health areas of concern, as specified in the safety considerations, local emergency response plan, and the organization's standard operating procedures.

Terminating the Incident
Assisting in the Incident Critique

S.O.-21
NFPA 8-6.3
OSHA S.O.-B,C

Given various simulated facility and transportation hazardous materials incidents involving nonbulk and bulk packaging, provide safety and health-related critical observations of the activities that were performed in the hot and warm zones during the incident.

S.O.-21.1
NFPA 8-6.4
OSHA S.O.-B,C

Given the safety considerations and hazardous materials branch safety officer's report for a simulated incident, demonstrate the proper procedure for verbally presenting the following in accordance with the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures:

(a) Safety and health-related critical observations of the activities that were performed in the hot and warm zones during the incident

(b) Recorded violations of the safety considerations or generally accepted safe operating practices, organizational policies, or applicable occupational safety and health laws, regulations, codes, standards, or guidelines

(c) Injuries or deaths that occurred as a result of reasonably unforeseen dangerous conditions that developed during the incident

(d) Injuries or deaths that occurred as a result of violations of the safety considerations or generally accepted safe operating practices, organizational policies, or applicable occupational safety and health laws, regulations, codes, standards, or guidelines

(e) The proper course of action(s) that would likely have prevented the injuries or deaths that occurred as a result of the safety violations identified in (d)

(f) Deficiencies or weaknesses in the safety considerations, local emergency response plan, and organizational standard operating procedures that were noted during or following the incident

Hazardous Materials

Incident Response Training Guidelines

OSHA: Specialist and NFPA: Specialist Employee A, and Technician Specialties

General Training Considerations

Introduction

Hazardous materials specialist is a defined response competency in OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q)(6)(iv) but is not a defined competency category in NFPA 472, 1997 edition. However, there is a relationship between the OSHA Specialist competency and the competencies in NFPA 472, 1997 edition, for Private Sector Specialist Employee A and for the Technician Specialties: Tank Car, Cargo Tank, and Intermodal Tank. For this reason, these competencies are grouped together in this section.

Hazardous materials specialists (OSHA) shall be trained to meet all the requirements for the first responder at the awareness level, the first responder at the operations level, and the technician level. In addition, specialists must meet those competencies identified in this section. They also shall meet the training requirements and be provided medical surveillance in accordance with requirements of OSHA, local occupational health and safety regulatory agencies, or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), as appropriate for their jurisdiction.

Definition

Specialists respond to hazardous materials operations and provide support to the incident commander and/or the technician. The duties of specialists, although paralleling those of technicians, require more specific knowledge of hazards common to their area of specialization. They may act as site liaisons with Federal, State, local, and other government authorities, or they may serve as hazardous materials team leader, operations officer or advisor to the incident commander. The specialist's responsibilities may include having to work within the hot zone, and may include performing incident command functions in certain types of incidents.

Audience

Specialists may be members of hazardous material response teams, individual consultants, certain site specialist employees, as defined in Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), or representatives from organizations that provide technical support to the team. Specialists may be broadly titled as hazardous materials specialists (using OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 nomenclature) or off-site specialists A (using NFPA 472 nomenclature). They may be called something less generic such as product, container, process, or transportation specialists (such as NFPA 472 Technician with a Tank Car Specialty), or they may have a title referring to a very specific function, such as counter-terrorism explosives specialist or ICBM nuclear warhead specialist.

Under the OSHA and EPA rule, hazardous materials specialists initially shall receive at least 24 hours of training equal to the technician level, training equal to the hazardous materials specialist level competencies for the areas of specialty, and annually thereafter receive refresher training of sufficient content and duration and/or demonstrate continued competency in their area of specialization to the level of their expected involvement.

Methodology Recommendations

Training for hazardous materials specialists is best conducted with a varied mix of classroom instruction using traditional lecture and small activity approaches, field exercises involving group practice in simulated emergencies, and hands-on skill training in doing actual control, confinement, and containment evolutions. Content instruction should be synthesized in student activities requiring analysis of incident information to determine plans of action.

Skill training should be performed on actual containers with simulated releases, using full protective equipment and proper response tools. Skill training should include instructor modeling, student walk-throughs, and student practice under stress until competency is achieved. Proper critiques and corrective instruction are essential. For hazardous materials specialists who may be required to command the incident response, field exercises or large group incident scene simulations are optimal for overall command structure practice, to develop effective incident management skills.

Refresher training should focus on practice in the warm and hot zones of a simulated emergency and should include (1) competency retesting of all response skills; (2) technical information updates; (3) critique of operational decision-making using simulated emergencies; and (4) critique of ICS performance and communication skills using simulated emergencies.

Federal Requirements

For Hazardous Materials Specialist Training

OSHA establishes the following training requirements for hazardous materials specialists. Length of training and method of testing are not specified, but hazardous materials specialists must have received training at the awareness, operations, and technician levels as well as at the specialist level. Employers are required to ensure that employees demonstrate competency in the skills defined.

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(iv)
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS SPECIALIST

(iv) Hazardous materials specialist. Hazardous materials specialists are individuals who respond with and provide support to hazardous materials technicians. Their duties parallel those of the hazardous materials technician, however, those duties require a more directed or specific knowledge of the various substances they may be called upon to contain. The hazardous materials specialist would also act as the site liaison with Federal, state, local and other government authorities in regards to site activities. Hazardous materials specialists shall have competency in the following areas and the employer shall so certify:

- *(A) Know how to implement the local emergency response plan*
- *(B) Understand classification, identification and verification of known and unknown materials by using advanced survey instruments and equipment*
- *(C) Know the state emergency response plan*
- *(D) Be able to select and use proper specialized chemical personal protective equipment provided to the hazardous materials specialist*
- *(E) Understand in-depth hazard and risk assessment techniques*
- *(F) Be able to perform specialized control, containment, and/or confinement operations within the capabilities of the resources and personal protective equipment available*
- *(G) Be able to determine and implement decontamination procedures.*
- *(H) Have the ability to develop a site safety and control plan*
- *(I) Understand chemical, radiological and toxicological terminology and behavior*

For hazardous materials specialists, required training can be translated directly into the following sample objectives:

Identification	*Sample **Required** Training Objectives*
OSHA HMSPEC-A	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials within the specialist's area of technical expertise, describe the steps to implement the local emergency response plan.
OSHA HMSPEC-B	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials within the specialist's area of technical expertise, demonstrate an understanding of the classification, identification and verification of known and unknown materials by using advanced survey instruments and equipment.
OSHA HMSPEC-C	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials within the specialist's area of technical expertise, describe the State emergency response plan.
OSHA HMSPEC-D	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, select and demonstrate use of proper specialized chemical personal protective equipment.

Required Training

OSHA HMSPEC-E	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials within the specialist's area of technical expertise, demonstrate an understanding of in-depth hazard and risk assessment techniques, and demonstrate providing technical advice or assistance regarding the hazards of the substance present and potential magnitude of the incident.
OSHA HMSPEC-F	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials, containers, and releases within the specialist's area of expertise, demonstrate specialized control, containment, and/or confinement operations.
OSHA HMSPEC-G	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials within the specialist's area of technical expertise, demonstrate the ability to determine and implement decontamination procedures.
OSHA HMSPEC-H	Demonstrate the ability to develop a site safety and control plan.
OSHA HMSPEC-I	Define chemical, radiological and toxicological terms and describe chemical, radiological and toxicological materials behavior.

SUMMARY: Hazardous Materials Specialist

OSHA minimum requirement= 24 hours Technician training + Specialist training

Audience	Prerequisites	Training	Refresher
Very narrow. Prospective hazardous materials team leaders or personnel who are designated in response plans as the definitive response resource for specific products or types of hazardous materials emergencies.	1.1st Responder Awareness Training 2. 1st Responder Operations Training 3. Hazardous Materials Technician Training 4 Advanced technical expertise in specific area(s) of hazardous materials.	- Classroom and simulator/field instruction, with emphasis on hands-on training - Competencies: - Knowledge of role of specialist within incident command system and responsibilities within employer's emergency response plan and the State emergency response plan. - Knowledge of hazardous materials terminology and behavior, and ability to perform in depth hazard and risk assessment - Ability to perform specialized control, containment and/or confinement techniques - Ability to select and use specialized personal protective equipment - Ability to implement decontamination procedures. - Ability to develop a site safety and control plan.	1. Competency retesting of all response skills 2. Technical information updates. 3. Incident scene decision-making using simulated emergencies.

Recommended Training

For Hazardous Materials Specialist

The following training objectives are recommended for Hazardous Materials Specialist training. The sources for this material are:

1) NFPA 472, Chapter 6: Competencies for Private Sector Specialist Employees, Section 6.4: Private Sector Specialist Employee A;
2) NFPA 472, Chapter 9: Competencies for the Technician with a Tank Car Specialty;
3) NFPA 472, Chapter 10: Competencies for the Technician with a Cargo Tank Specialty; and
4) NFPA 472, Chapter 11: Competencies for the Technician with an Intermodal Tank Specialty.

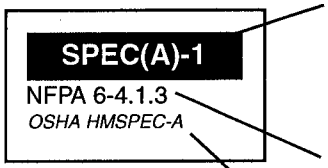
In order to retain the integrity of the NFPA 472 citations, the following identifications are used for the recommended objectives:

Objective ID	*Source*
SPEC(A)	Private Sector Specialist Employee A
TANK	Technician with a Tank Car Specialty
CARGO	Technician with a Cargo Tank Specialty
INTML	Technician with an Intermodal Tank Specialty

Hazardous materials specialist is a defined response competency in OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q)(6)(iv) but is not a defined competency category in NFPA 472, 1997 edition. However, there is a relationship between the OSHA Specialist competency and the competencies in NFPA 472, 1997 edition, for Private Sector Specialist Employee A and for the Technician Specialties: Tank Car, Cargo Tank, and Intermodal Tank. To assist in assessing course compliance with OSHA 1910.120, the relationships between these objectives and the OSHA requirements are noted. References to OSHA are abbreviated as noted.

In general, these recommended objectives do not constitute an increased level of training from that minimally required by OSHA for Haz Mat Specialist. Rather, these recommended objectives provide greater depth of definition of student competency for specific hazards, containers, and/or specific responder roles. To assist in assessing course compliance with OSHA 1910.120(q)(6)(iv), the relationships between these objectives and the OSHA requirements are noted. References to OSHA are abbreviated as noted.

Objective Identification Legend



This is the identification of the objective used in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assessment references. Decimal numbers (such as SPEC(A)-1.1) indicate enabling objectives that support the primary objective.

This indicates the origin of this objective. Usually it is directly from NFPA. In some cases, other sources are noted.

This indicates which OSHA requirement this objective supports. References to OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q) (6) (iv) are abbreviated as OSHA HMSPEC A to I.

Private Sector Specialist Employee A
(Reference: NFPA 472, Chapter 6)

Those persons who are specifically trained to handle incidents involving chemicals or containers for chemicals used in their organization's area of specialization. Consistent with the organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures, the private sector specialist employee A shall be able to analyze an incident involving chemicals within their organization's area of specialization, plan a response to that incident, implement the planned response within the capabilities of the resources available, and evaluate the progress of the planned response.

In addition to being competent at the private sector specialist employee C level and the hazardous materials technician level, the private sector specialist employee A shall be able to achieve the following objectives:

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
SPEC(A)-1 NFPA 6-4.1.3 *OSHA HMSPEC-A to I*	Given a hazardous materials incident scenario, define the role and responsibilities of private sector specialist employee A.
SPEC(A)-2 NFPA 6-4.1.3(a) *OSHA HMSPEC-B,E,I*	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials within the individual area of specialization, analyze an incident involving chemicals and containers for chemicals used in their organization's area of specialization to determine the magnitude of the incident.
SPEC(A)-2.1 NFPA 6-4.1.3(a)1 *OSHA HMSPEC-B,E,I*	Demonstrate the ability to survey an incident involving chemicals and containers for chemicals used in his or her organization's area of specialization to: (a)Identify the containers involved (b)Identify or classify unknown materials (c)Verify the identity of the chemicals
SPEC(A)-2.2 NFPA 6-4.1.3(a)2 *OSHA HMSPEC-B,E,I*	Demonstrate the ability to collect and interpret hazard and response information from printed resources, technical resources, computer data bases, and monitoring equipment for chemicals used in his or her organization's area of specialization.
SPEC(A)-2.3 NFPA 6-4.1.3(a)3 *OSHA HMSPEC-E*	Demonstrate the ability to determine the extent of damage to containers of chemicals used in his or her organization's area of specialization.
SPEC(A)-2.4 NFPA 6-4.1.3(a)4 *OSHA HMSPEC-B,E,I*	Demonstrate the ability to predict the likely behavior of the chemicals and containers for chemicals used in his or her organization's area of specialization.
SPEC(A)-2.5 NFPA 6-4.1.3(a)5 *OSHA HMSPEC-B,E,I*	Demonstrate the ability to estimate the potential outcomes of an incident involving chemicals and containers for chemicals used in his or her organization's area of specialization.
SPEC(A)-3 NFPA 6-4.1.3(b) *OSHA HMSPEC-A,F,H*	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials within the individual area of specialization, plan a response (within the capabilities of available resources) to an incident involving chemicals and containers for chemicals used in their organization's area of specialization.
SPEC(A)-3.1 NFPA 6-4.1.3(b)1 *OSHA HMSPEC-A,F,H*	Demonstrate the ability to identify the response objectives for an incident involving chemicals and containers for chemicals used in his or her organization's area of specialization.

SPEC(A)-3.2
NFPA 6-4.1.3(b)2
OSHA HMSPEC-A,F,H

Demonstrate the ability to identify the potential action options for each response objective for an incident involving chemicals and containers for chemicals used in his or her organization's area of specialization.

SPEC(A)-3.3
NFPA 6-4.1.3(b)3
OSHA HMSPEC-D

Demonstrate the ability to select the personal protective equipment required for a given response option for an incident involving chemicals and containers for chemicals used in his or her organization's area of specialization.

SPEC(A)-3.4
NFPA 6-4.1.3(b)4
OSHA HMSPEC-G

Demonstrate the ability to select the appropriate decontamination procedures, as necessary, for an incident involving chemicals and containers for chemicals used in his or her organization's area of specialization.

SPEC(A)-3.5
NFPA 6-4.1.3(b)5
OSHA HMSPEC-A,F,H

Demonstrate the ability to develop a plan of action (within the capabilities of the available resources), including safety considerations, for handling an incident involving chemicals and containers for chemicals used in his or her organization's area of specialization consistent with their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures.

SPEC(A)-4
NFPA 6-4.1.3(c)
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials within the individual area of specialization, implement the planned response (as developed with the incident commander) to an incident involving chemicals and containers for chemicals used in their organization's area of specialization consistent with their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures.

SPEC(A)-4.1
NFPA 6-4.1.3(c)1
OSHA HMSPEC-D

Demonstrate the ability to don, work in, and doff appropriate personal protective equipment provided by their organization for use with chemicals used in their organization's area of specialization consistent with their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures.

SPEC(A)-4.2
NFPA 6-4.1.3(c)2
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Demonstrate the ability to perform control functions, as agreed upon with the incident commander, for chemicals and containers for chemicals used in their organization's area of specialization consistent with their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures.

SPEC(A)-5
NFPA 6-4.1.3(d)
OSHA HMSPEC-A,F,H

Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials within the individual area of specialization, to evaluate the results of implementing the planned response to an incident involving chemicals and containers for chemicals used in their organization's area of specialization.

Technician with a Tank Car Specialty
(Reference: NFPA 472, Chapter 9)

Those persons who provide support to the hazardous materials technician, provide oversight for product removal and movement of damaged tank cars, and act as a liaison between technicians and other outside resources. These technicians are expected to use specialized chemical-protective clothing and specialized control equipment.

Note that NFPA 472, Chapter 9, is **not** intended as a mandate that hazardous materials response teams must include technicians with a tank car specialty in order to perform operations at such incidents. Technicians operating within the bounds of their training as listed in NFPA 472, Chapter 4, are able to intervene at railroad incidents. However, the following additional competencies are provided for those jurisdictions or hazardous materials response teams who desire that some or all of their technicians have more complete and in-depth knowledge of tank cars.

In addition to being competent at the hazardous materials technician level, the technician with a tank car specialty shall be able to achieve the following objectives:

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
TANK-1 NFPA 9-1.3 *OSHA HMSPEC-A-I*	Given a hazardous materials incident scenario, demonstrate an understanding of the role of technician with a tank car specialty.
TANK-1.1 NFPA 9-1.3(a) *OSHA HMSPEC-E*	Describe the responsibility to analyze a hazardous materials incident involving tank cars to determine the magnitude of the problem in terms of outcomes.
TANK-1.1.1 NFPA 9-1.3(a)1 *OSHA HMSPEC-E*	Identify the responsibility to determine the type and extent of damage to tank cars.
TANK-1.1.2 NFPA 9-1.3(a)2 *OSHA HMSPEC-E*	Identify the responsibility to predict the likely behavior of tank cars and their contents in an emergency.
TANK-1.2 NFPA 9-1.3(b) *OSHA HMSPEC-A,C,D,E,F*	Describe the responsibility to plan a response for an emergency involving tank cars within the capabilities and competencies of available personnel, personal protective equipment, and control equipment.
TANK-1.2.1 NFPA 9-1.3(b)1 *OSHA HMSPEC-A,C,D,E,F*	Identify the responsibility to determine the response options (offensive, defensive, and nonintervention) for a hazardous materials emergency involving tank cars.
TANK-1.2.2 NFPA 9-1.3(b)2 *OSHA HMSPEC-A,C,D,E,F*	Identify the responsibility to ensure that the options are within the capabilities and competencies of available personnel, personal protective equipment, and control equipment.
TANK-1.3 NFPA 9-1.3(c) *OSHA HMSPEC-F*	Describe the responsibility to implement the planned response to a hazardous materials incident involving tank cars.

Analyzing the Incident
Determining the Type and Extent of Damage to Tank Cars

TANK-2
NFPA 9-2.1
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given examples of damaged tank cars, describe the type and extent of damage to each tank car and its fittings.

TANK-2.1
NFPA 9-2.1.1
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given the specification mark for a tank car and the appropriate reference materials, describe the car's basic construction and features.

TANK-2.2
NFPA 9-2.1.2
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Point out the "B" end of the car.

TANK-2.3
NFPA 9-2.1.3
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given examples of various tank cars, point out and explain the design and purpose of each of the following tank car components, when present.

(a)Tank, including shell, and head
(b)Head shield
(c)Jacket
(d)Lining/cladding
(e)Heater coils – interior vs. exterior
(f)Underframe – continuous vs. stub sill
(g)Shelf couplers
(h)Body bolster
(i)Trucks (pin and bowl)

TANK-2.4
NFPA 9-2.1.4
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given examples of tank cars (some jacketed; some not jacketed), point out the jacketed tank cars.

TANK-2.5
NFPA 9-2.1.5
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the difference between "insulation" and "thermal protection" on tank cars.

TANK-2.6
NFPA 9-2.1.6
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the difference between "jacketed" and "sprayed-on" thermal protection on tank cars.

TANK-2.7
NFPA 9-2.1.7
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the difference between "interior" and "exterior" heater coils on tank cars.

TANK-2.8
NFPA 9-2.1.8
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given examples of various fittings arrangements for pressure, nonpressure, cryogenic, and CO_2 tank cars (including examples of each of the following fittings), point out and explain the design, construction, and operation of each of the following fittings, when present:

(a)Fittings for loading and unloading tank cars, including the following:
1.Bottom outlet valves (top operated with stuffing box, bottom operated — internal or external ball, wafersphere)
2.Liquid valve/vapor valve (ball vs. plug type)
3.Excess flow valve
4.Air valve
5.Bottom outlet nozzle
6.Quick fill hole cover
7.Flange for manway, valves, etc.
8.CO_2 tank car fittings
9.Cryogenic liquid tank car fittings

(b)Fittings for pressure relief, including the following:
1.Safety relief devices (safety valve, safety vent, combination safety valve)
2.Pressure regulators on CO_2 cars and liquefied atmospheric gases in cryogenic liquid tank cars
3.Staged safety relief system for a CO_2 car
4.Vacuum relief valve (negative pressure or vacuum)

(c)Fittings for gauging, including the following:
1.Open gauging devices, e.g., slip tube
2.Closed gauging devices, e.g., magnetic
3.Other gauging devices (T-bar, long/short pole)

(d)Miscellaneous fittings, including the following:
1.Thermometer well
2.Sample line
3.Manway, manway cover plate, hinged and bolted manway cover, protective housing
4.Washout
5. Sump

TANK-2.9
NFPA 9-2.1.9
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given examples of various fitting arrangements on tank cars (including CO_2 and cryogenic liquid tank cars) with the following fittings included, point out the location(s) where each fitting is likely to leak and a reason for the leak:

(a)Bottom outlet valve/top-operated bottom outlet valve (with stuffing box)
(b)Liquid valve/vapor valve (ball vs. plug type)
(c)Air valve
(d)Bottom outlet nozzle
(e)Quick fill hole cover
(f)Flange for manway, valves, etc.
(g)Safety relief valve
(h)Safety vent (with rupture/frangible) disk
(i)Combination safety valve
(j)Pressure regulators on CO_2 cars and liquefied atmospheric gases in cryogenic liquid tank cars
(k)Vacuum relief valve (negative pressure or vacuum)
(l)Open gauging devices, e.g., slip tube
(m)Closed gauging devices, e.g., magnetic
(n)Thermometer well
(o)Sample line
(p)Manway, manway cover plate, hinged and bolted manway cover, protective housing
(q)Washout

TANK-2.10
NFPA 9-2.1.10
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given examples of each of the following types of tank car damage, identify the type of damage:
(a)Crack
(b)Score, gouge, wheel burn, rail burn
(c)Puncture
(d)Flame impingement
(e)Dent
(f)Corrosion

TANK-2.11
NFPA 9-2.1.11
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given examples (actual or simulated) of scores, gouges, wheel burns, and rail burns, perform each of the following tasks:
(a)Use a depth gauge to measure the depth of each score, gouge, wheel burn, and rail burn
(b)Point out where each score, gouge, wheel burn, and rail burn crosses a weld, if that condition exists
(c)Measure the depth of the weld metal removed for any point where the score, gouge, wheel burn, and rail burn crosses a weld
(d)Given examples (actual or simulated) of where a score, gouge, wheel burn, and rail burn crosses a weld, determine if the "heat-affected zone" has been damaged

TANK-2.12
NFPA 9-2.1.12
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given examples (actual or simulated) of dents and rail burns, perform each of the following tasks:
(a)Use a dent gauge to measure the radius of curvature for each dent or rail burn
(b)Identify those examples that include cracks at the point of minimum curvature

TANK-2.13
NFPA 9-2.1.13
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given examples of damaged tank car fittings, describe the extent of damage to those fittings.

TANK-2.14
NFPA 9-2.1.14
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given examples of tank car tank damage, describe the extent of damage to the tank car tank.

TANK-2.15
NFPA 9-2.1.15
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given a tank car and the appropriate equipment and reference material, determine the pressure in the tank car, using either of the following methods:
(a)A pressure gauge
(b)The temperature of the contents

TANK-2.16
NFPA 9-2.1.16
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given a tank car, use the car's gauging device to determine the amount of lading in it.

Analyzing the Incident
Predicting the Likely Behavior of the Tank Car and its Contents

TANK-3
NFPA 9-2.2
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Predict the likely behavior of the tank car and its contents.

TANK-3.1
NFPA 9-2.2.1
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given the following types of tank cars, describe the likely breach/release mechanisms associated with each type.
(a)Nonpressure tank cars
(b)Pressure tank cars
(c)Cryogenic liquid tank cars
(d)High-pressure tube cars
(e)Pneumatically unloaded covered hopper cars

TANK-3.2
NFPA 9-2.2.2
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the difference in the following types of construction materials used in tank cars and their significance in assessing tank damage:
(a)Carbon steel
(b)Alloy steel
(c)Aluminum

TANK-3.3
NFPA 9-2.2.3
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Discuss the significance of selection of lading for compatibility with tank car construction material.

TANK-3.4
NFPA 9-2.2.4
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the significance of "lining" and "cladding" on tank cars in assessing tank damage.

TANK-3.5
NFPA 9-2.2.5
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the significance of the jacket on tank cars in assessing tank damage.

TANK-3.6
NFPA 9-2.2.6
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the significance of "insulation" and "thermal protection" on tank cars in assessing tank damage.

TANK-3.7
NFPA 9-2.2.7
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the significance of "jacketed" and "sprayed-on" thermal protection on tank cars in assessing tank damage.

TANK-3.8
NFPA 9-2.2.8
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the significance of "interior" and "exterior" heater coils on tank cars in assessing tank damage.

TANK-3.9
NFPA 9-2.2.9
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the significance of each of the following types of tank car damage on different types of tank cars in assessing tank damage:
(a)Crack
(b)Score, gouge, wheel burn, rail burn
(c)Puncture
(d)Flame impingement
(e)Dent
(f)Corrosion

TANK-3.10
NFPA 9-2.2.10
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the significance of the depth of scores, gouges, wheel burns, and rail burns on tank cars in assessing tank damage.

TANK-3.11
NFPA 9-2.2.11
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the significance of scores, gouges, wheel burns, and rail burns crossing a weld on a pressure tank car in assessing tank damage.

TANK-3.12
NFPA 9-2.2.12
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the significance of damage to the "heat affected" zone of a weld on a tank car in assessing tank damage.

TANK-3.13
NFPA 9-2.2.13
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the significance of a condemning dent of a tank car in assessing tank damage.

TANK-3.14 Given various types of tank cars, describe the significance of pressure increases in assessing tank damage.
NFPA 9-2.2.14
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E,I

TANK-3.15 Given various types of tank cars, describe the significance of the amount of lading in the tank in assessing tank damage.
NFPA 9-2.2.15
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E,I

TANK-3.16 Describe the significance of flame impingement on a tank car.
NFPA 9-2.2.16
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E,I

Planning the Response
Determining the Response Options

TANK-4 Given the analysis of an emergency involving tank cars, determine the response options for each tank car involved.
NFPA 9-3.1
OSHA HMSPEC-F

TANK-4.1 Describe the purpose of, potential risks associated with, procedures for, equipment required to implement, and safety precautions for the following product removal techniques for tank cars:
(a)Transferring liquids and vapors
(b)Flaring liquids and vapors
(c)Venting
(d)Hot and cold tapping
(e)Vent and burn
NFPA 9-3.1.1
OSHA HMSPEC-D,F

TANK-4.2 Describe the inherent risks associated with, procedures for, equipment required to implement, and safety precautions for leak control techniques on various tank car fittings.
NFPA 9-3.1.2
OSHA HMSPEC-F

TANK-4.3 Describe the effect flaring or venting gas or liquid has on the pressure in the tank (flammable gas or flammable liquid product).
NFPA 9-3.1.3
OSHA HMSPEC-F

TANK-4.4 Describe the inherent risks associated with, procedures for, equipment required to implement, and safety precautions for lifting of tank cars.
NFPA 9-3.1.4
OSHA HMSPEC-F

TANK-4.5 Describe the inherent risks associated with, procedures for, and safety precautions for the following operations:
(a)Shutting off locomotives using the fuel shutoff and the battery disconnect
(b)Setting and releasing brakes on rail cars
(c)Uncoupling rail cars
NFPA 9-3.1.5
OSHA HMSPEC-F

TANK-4.6 Describe the hazards associated with working on railroad property during emergencies.
NFPA 9-3.1.6
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Implementing the Planned Response

TANK-5
NFPA 9-4.1
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given an analysis of an emergency involving tank cars and the planned response, implement or oversee the implementation of the selected response options safely and effectively.

TANK-5.1
NFPA 9-4.1.1
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given a leaking manway cover plate (loose bolts), control the leak.

TANK-5.2
NFPA 9-4.1.2
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given leaking packing on the following tank car fittings, control the leak:
(a)Gauging device packing nut
(b)Liquid or vapor valve packing nut
(c)Top-operated bottom outlet valve packing gland

TANK-5.3
NFPA 9-4.1.3
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given an open bottom outlet valve with a defective gasket in the cap, control the leak.

TANK-5.4
NFPA 9-4.1.4
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given a leaking top-operated bottom outlet valve, close valve completely to control leak.

TANK-5.5
NFPA 9-4.1.5
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given leaking fittings on a chlorine tank car, use the Chlorine C kit, as appropriate, to control the leak.

TANK-5.6
NFPA 9-4.1.6
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given the following types of leaks on various types of tank cars, plug or patch those leaks:
(a)Puncture
(b)Irregular-shaped hole
(c)Cracks, splits, or tears

TANK-5.7
NFPA 9-4.1.7
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given the appropriate equipment and resources, demonstrate the following:
(a)Transferring of liquids and vapors
(b)Flaring of liquids and vapors
(c)Venting

TANK-5.8
NFPA 9-4.1.8
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given the appropriate resources, perform the following tasks:
(a)Shut off locomotives using the fuel shutoff and the battery disconnect
(b)Set and release brakes on rail cars
(c)Uncouple rail cars

TANK-5.9
NFPA 9-4.1.9
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Demonstrate bonding and grounding procedures for the transfer of flammable and combustible products from tank cars, or other products that can give off flammable gases or vapors when heated or contaminated, including the following:
(a)Selection of proper equipment
(b)Sequence of bonding and grounding connections
(c)Proper testing of bonding and grounding connections

TANK-5.10
NFPA 9-4.1.10
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given a simulated flammable liquid spill from a tank car, describe the procedures for site safety and fire control during cleanup and removal operations.

Technician with a Cargo Tank Specialty
(Reference: NFPA 472, Chapter 10)

Those persons who provide support to the hazardous materials technician, provide oversight for product removal and movement of damaged cargo tanks, and act as a liaison between technicians and other outside resources. These technicians are expected to use specialized chemical-protective clothing and specialized control equipment.

Note that NFPA 472, Chapter 10, is **not** intended as a mandate that hazardous materials response teams must include technicians with a cargo tank specialty in order to perform operations at such incidents. Technicians operating within the bounds of their training as listed in NFPA 472, Chapter 4, are able to intervene at railroad incidents. However, the following additional competencies are provided for those jurisdictions or hazardous materials response teams who desire that some or all of their technicians have more complete and in-depth knowledge of cargo tanks.

In addition to being competent at the hazardous materials technician level, the technician with a cargo tank specialty shall be able to achieve the following objectives:

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
CARGO-1 NFPA 10-1.3 *OSHA HMSPEC-A-I*	Given a hazardous materials incident scenario, demonstrate an understanding of the role of Technician with a cargo tank specialty.
CARGO-1.1 NFPA 10-1.3(a) *OSHA HMSPEC-E*	Describe the responsibility to analyze a hazardous materials incident involving cargo tanks to determine the magnitude of the problem in terms of outcomes.
CARGO-1.1.1 NFPA 10-1.3(a)1 *OSHA HMSPEC-E*	Identify the responsibility to determine the type and extent of damage to cargo tanks.
CARGO-1.1.2 NFPA 10-1.3(a)2 *OSHA HMSPEC-E*	Identify the responsibility to predict the likely behavior of cargo tanks and their contents in an emergency.
CARGO-1.2 NFPA 10-1.3(b) *OSHA HMSPEC-A,C,D,E,F*	Describe the responsibility to plan a response for an emergency involving cargo tanks within the capabilities and competencies of available personnel, personal protective equipment, and control equipment by determining the response options (offensive, defensive, and nonintervention) for a hazardous materials emergency involving cargo tanks.
CARGO-1.3 NFPA 10-1.3(c) *OSHA HMSPEC-A,C,D,E,F*	Describe the responsibility to implement the planned response to a hazardous materials incident involving cargo tanks.
	Analyzing the Incident ***Determining the Type and Extent of Damage to Cargo Tanks***
CARGO-2 NFPA 10-2.1 *OSHA HMSPEC-B,E*	Given examples of damaged cargo tanks, describe the type and extent of damage to each cargo tank and its fittings.
CARGO-2.1 NFPA 10-2.1.1 *OSHA HMSPEC-B,E*	Given the specification mark for a cargo tank and the appropriate reference materials, describe the tank's basic construction and features.

CARGO-2.2
NFPA 10-2.1.2
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given examples of cargo tanks (some jacketed; some not jacketed), point out the jacketed cargo tanks.

CARGO-2.3
NFPA 10-2.1.3
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given examples of the following types of cargo tank damage, identify the type of damage in each example:
(a)Crack
(b)Scrape, score, gouge, or loss of metal
(c)Puncture
(d)Dent
(e)Flame impingement
(f)Corrosion (internal/external)

CARGO-2.4
NFPA 10-2.1.4
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given simulated damage to an MC-331 cargo tank, determine the extent of damage to the heat-affected zone.

CARGO-2.5
NFPA 10-2.1.5
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given an MC-331 cargo tank containing a liquefied gas, determine the amount of liquid in the tank.

CARGO-2.6
NFPA 10-2.1.6
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given an MC-306/DOT-406, MC-307/DOT-407, and MC-312/DOT-412 cargo tank, point out and explain the design, construction, and operation of each of the following safety devices:
(a)Internal safety valve or external valve with accident protection, including method of activation (air, cable, hydraulic)
(b)Shear-type breakaway piping
(c)Emergency remote shutoff device
(d)Pressure and vacuum relief protection devices
(e)Dome cover design

CARGO-2.7
NFPA 10-2.1.7
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given an MC-331 and MC-338 cargo tank, point out and explain the design, construction, and operation of each of the following safety devices:
(a)Internal safety valve or external valve with accident protection, including method of activation (air, cable, hydraulic)
(b)Excess flow valve
(c)Fusible link and nut assemblies
(d)Emergency remote shutoff device
(e)Pressure relief protection devices

CARGO-2.8
NFPA 10-2.1.8
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given an MC-306/DOT-406 cargo tank, identify and describe the following normal methods of loading and unloading:
(a)Top loading
(b)Bottom loading
(c)Vapor recovery system

CARGO-2.9
NFPA 10-2.1.9
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given the following types of cargo tank trucks and tube trailer, identify and describe the normal methods of loading and unloading:
(a)MC-307/DOT-407
(b)MC-312/DOT-412
(c)MC-331
(d)MC-338
(e)Compressed gas tube trailer

CARGO-2.10
NFPA 10-2.1.10
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the normal and emergency methods of activation for the following types of cargo tank truck valve systems:
(a)Air
(b)Cable
(c)Hydraulic

CARGO-2..11
NFPA 10-2.1.11
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given a cargo tank involved in an emergency, identify the factors to be evaluated as part of the cargo tank damage assessment process, including the following:
(a)Type of cargo tank (MC or DOT specification)
(b)Pressurized or nonpressurized
(c)Number of compartments
(d)Type of tank metal (e.g., aluminum vs. stainless steel)
(e)Nature of the emergency (e.g., rollover, vehicle accident, struck by object, etc.)
(f)Container stress applied to the cargo tank
(g)Type and nature of tank damage (e.g., puncture, dome cover leak, valve failure, etc.)
(h)Amount of product both released and remaining in the cargo tank

Analyzing the Incident
Predicting the Likely Behavior of the Cargo Tank and its Contents

CARGO-3
NFPA 10-2.2
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Predict the likely behavior of the cargo tank and its contents.

CARGO-3.1
NFPA 10-2.2.1
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given the following types of cargo tanks (including a tube trailer), describe the likely breach/release mechanisms:
(a)MC-306/DOT-406 cargo tanks
(b)MC-307/DOT-407 cargo tanks
(c)MC-312/DOT-412 cargo tanks
(d)MC-331 cargo tanks
(e)MC-338 cargo tanks
(f)Compressed gas tube trailer

CARGO-3.2
NFPA 10-2.2.2
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the difference in types of construction materials used in cargo tanks and their significance in assessing tank damage.

CARGO-3.3
NFPA 10-2.2.3
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the significance of the jacket on cargo tanks in assessing tank damage.

CARGO-3.4
NFPA 10-2.2.4
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the significance of each of the following types of damage on different types of cargo tanks in assessing tank damage:
(a)Crack
(b)Scrape, score, gouge, or loss of metal
(c)Puncture
(d)Dent
(e)Flame impingement
(f)Corrosion (internal/external)

CARGO-3.5
NFPA 10-2.2.5
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given simulated damage to the heat-affected zone on a MC-331 cargo tank, describe the significance of the damage in assessing tank damage.

Planning the Response
Determining the Response Options

CARGO-4
NFPA 10-3.1
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given the analysis of an emergency involving cargo tanks, determine the response options for each cargo tank involved.

CARGO-4.1
NFPA 10-3.1.1
OSHA HMSPEC-D,F

Given an incident involving a cargo tank, describe the methods, procedures, risks, safety precautions, and equipment that are required to implement spill and leak control procedures.

CARGO-4.2
NFPA 10-3.1.2
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given an overturned cargo tank, describe the factors to be evaluated for uprighting, including the following:
(a)Type of cargo tank and material of construction
(b)Condition and weight of the cargo tank
(c)Type and nature of stress applied to the cargo tank
(d)Preferred lifting points
(e)Selection of lifting straps and/or air bags
(f)Lifting capabilities of wreckers and cranes
(g)Site safety precautions

Implementing the Planned Response

CARGO-5
NFPA 10-4.1
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given an analysis of an emergency involving a cargo tank and the planned response, implement or oversee the implementation of the selected response options safely and effectively.

CARGO-5.1
NFPA 10-4.1.1
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Demonstrate the methods for containing the following leaks on liquid cargo tanks (e.g., MC-306/DOT-406, MC-307/DOT-407, and MC-312/DOT-412):
(a)Puncture
(b)Irregular-shaped hole
(c)Split or tear
(d)Dome cover leak
(e)Valves and piping
(f)Pressure relief devices (e.g., vents, burst disc, etc.)

CARGO-5.2
NFPA 10-4.1.2
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Describe the methods for containing the following leaks in MC-331 and MC-338 cargo tanks:
(a)Crack
(b)Failure of safety relief device (e.g., relief valve, burst disc, etc.)
(c)Piping failure

CARGO-5.3
NFPA 10-4.1.3
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Demonstrate bonding and grounding procedures for the transfer of flammable and combustible products from cargo tanks, or other products that can give off flammable gases or vapors when heated or contaminated, including the following:
(a)Selection of proper equipment
(b)Sequence of bonding and grounding connections
(c)Proper testing of bonding and grounding connections

CARGO-5.4
NFPA 10-4.1.4
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given the following product transfer and recovery equipment, demonstrate the safe and correct application and use of each of the following:
(a)Portable pumps (air, electrical, gasoline/diesel)
(b)Vehicles with power-take-off (PTO) driven pumps
(c)Pressure transfer
(d)Vacuum trucks

CARGO-5.5
NFPA 10-4.1.5
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given a simulated overturned MC-306/DOT-406 cargo tank, demonstrate the safe and proper procedures for the following methods of product removal and transfer:
(a)Drilling
(b)Unloading lines
(c)Vapor recovery lines
(d)Internal safety valve

CARGO-5.6
NFPA 10-4.1.6
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given a simulated overturned MC-307/DOT-407 cargo tank, demonstrate the safe and proper procedures for product removal and transfer.

CARGO-5.7
NFPA 10-4.1.7
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given a simulated overturned MC-331 cargo tank, demonstrate the safe and proper procedures for product removal and transfer.

CARGO-5.8
NFPA 10-4.1.8
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given the necessary resources, demonstrate the flaring of a MC-331 flammable gas cargo tank.

CARGO-5.9
NFPA 10-4.1.9
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given a simulated flammable liquid spill from a cargo tank, describe the procedures for site safety and fire control during cleanup and removal operations.

Technician with an Intermodal Tank Specialty

(Reference: NFPA 472, Chapter 11)

Those persons who provide support to the hazardous materials technician, provide oversight for product removal and movement of damaged intermodal tanks, and act as a liaison between technicians and other outside resources. These technicians are expected to use specialized chemical-protective clothing and specialized control equipment.

Note that NFPA 472, Chapter 11, is **not** intended as a mandate that hazardous materials response teams must include technicians with a intermodal tank specialty in order to perform operations at such incidents. Technicians operating within the bounds of their training as listed in NFPA 472, Chapter 4, are able to intervene at railroad incidents. However, the following additional competencies are provided for those jurisdictions or hazardous materials response teams who desire that some or all of their technicians have more complete and in-depth knowledge of intermodal tanks.

In addition to being competent at the hazardous materials technician level, the technician with an intermodal tank specialty shall be able to achieve the following objectives:

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
INTML-1 NFPA 11-1.3 *OSHA HMSPEC-A-I*	Given a hazardous materials incident scenario, demonstrate an understanding of the role of technician with an intermodal tank specialty.
INTML-1.1 NFPA 11-1.3(a) *OSHA HMSPEC-E*	Describe the responsibility to analyze a hazardous materials incident involving an intermodal tank to determine the magnitude of the problem in terms of outcomes.
INTML-1.1.1 NFPA 11-1.3(a)1 *OSHA HMSPEC-E*	Identify the responsibility to determine the type and extent of damage to an intermodal tank.
INTML-1.1.2 NFPA 11-1.3(a)2 *OSHA HMSPEC-E*	Identify the responsibility to predict the likely behavior of an intermodal tank and its contents in an emergency.
INTML-1.2 NFPA 11-1.3(b) *OSHA HMSPEC-A,C,D,E,F*	Describe the responsibility to plan a response for an emergency involving an intermodal tank within the capabilities and competencies of available personnel, personal protective equipment, and control equipment by determining the response options (offensive, defensive, and nonintervention) for a hazardous materials emergency involving intermodal tanks.
INTML-1.3 NFPA 11-1.3(c) *OSHA HMSPEC-A,C,D,E,F*	Describe the responsibility to implement the planned response to a hazardous materials incident involving intermodal tanks.
	Analyzing the Incident ***Determining the Type and Extent of Damage to Intermodal Tanks***
INTML-2 NFPA 11-2.1 *OSHA HMSPEC-B,E*	Given examples of damaged intermodal tanks, describe the type and extent of damage to each intermodal tank and its fittings.
INTML-2.1 NFPA 11-2.1.1 *OSHA HMSPEC-B,E*	Given the specification mark for an intermodal tank and the appropriate reference materials, describe the tank's basic construction and features.

INTML-2.2
NFPA 11-2.1.2
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given examples of intermodal tanks (some jacketed; some not jacketed), point out the jacketed intermodal tanks.

INTML-2.3
NFPA 11-2.1.3
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given examples of various intermodal tanks, point out and explain the design and purpose of each of the following intermodal tank components, when present:
(a)Supporting frame
(b)Corner casting
(c)Insulation
(d)Jacket
(e)Heater coils (steam/electric)
(f)Refrigeration unit
(g)Data plate

INTML-2.4
NFPA 11-2.1.4
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given examples of various fittings arrangements for pressure, nonpressure, and cryogenic intermodal tanks, point out and explain the design, construction, and operation of each of the following fittings, when present:
(a)Spill box
(b)Manhole cover
(c)Air line connection
(d)Top outlet
(e)Bottom outlet valve
(f)Thermometer
(g)Pressure gauge
(h)Gauging device
(i)Liquid or vapor valve
(j)Sample valve
(k)Thermometer well

INTML-2.5
NFPA 11-2.1.5
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given examples of various safety devices for pressure, nonpressure, and cryogenic intermodal tanks, point out and explain the design, construction, and operation of each of the following safety devices, when present:
(a)Safety relief valve
(b)Regulator valve
(c)Rupture disc
(d)Fusible link/nut assemblies
(e)Emergency remote shutoff device
(f)Excess flow valve

INTML-2.6
NFPA 11-2.1.6
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given the following types of intermodal tank damage, identify the type of damage in each example and explain its significance.
(a)Crack
(b)Puncture
(c)Dent
(d)Flame impingement
(e)Corrosion (internal/external)
(f)Metal loss (gouge/score)

INTML-2.7
NFPA 11-2.1.7
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given three examples of damage to the framework of intermodal tanks, describe the damage in each example and explain its significance in the risk analysis process.

INTML-2.8
NFPA 11-2.1.8
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given an intermodal tank involved in an emergency, identify the factors to be evaluated as part of the intermodal tank damage assessment process, including the following:
(a)Type of intermodal tank
(b)Pressurized or nonpressurized
(c)Number of compartments
(d)Type of tank metal
(e)Nature of the emergency
(f)Container stress applied to the intermodal tank
(g)Type and nature of tank damage
(h)Amount of product both released and remaining in the intermodal tank

INTML-2.9
NFPA 11-2.1.9
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given a pressure intermodal tank containing a liquefied gas, determine the amount of liquid in the tank.

INTML-2.10
NFPA 11-2.1.10
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given simulated damage to a pressure intermodal tank, determine the extent of damage to the heat-affected zone.

Analyzing the Incident
Predicting the Likely Behavior of the Intermodal Tank and its Contents

INTML-3
NFPA 11-2.2
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Predict the likely behavior of the intermodal tank and its contents.

INTML-3.1
NFPA 11-2.2.1
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Given the following types of intermodal tanks, describe the likely breach/release mechanisms:
(a)IMO Type 1/IM-101
(b)IMO Type 2/IM-102
(c)IMO Type 5/DOT-51
(d)DOT-56
(e)DOT-57
(f)DOT-60
(g)Cryogenic (IMO Type 7)

INTML-3.2
NFPA 11-2.2.2
OSHA HMSPEC-B,E

Describe the difference in types of construction materials used in intermodal tanks relative to assessing tank damage.

Planning the Response
Determining the Response Options

INTML-4
NFPA 11-3.1
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given the analysis of an emergency involving intermodal tanks, determine the response options for each intermodal tank involved.

INTML-4.1
NFPA 11-3.1.1
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Describe the purpose of, potential risks associated with, procedures for, equipment required to implement, and safety precautions for the following product removal techniques for intermodal tanks:
(a)Transferring liquids and vapors (pressure/pump)
(b)Hot tapping
(c)Flaring liquids and vapors

INTML-4.2
NFPA 11-3.1.2
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Describe the purpose of, procedures for, and risks associated with controlling leaks from various fittings on intermodal tanks, including equipment needed and safety precautions.

Implementing the Planned Response

INTML-5
NFPA 11-4.1
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given an analysis of an emergency involving intermodal tanks and the planned response, implement or oversee the implementation of the selected response options safely and effectively.

INTML-5.1
NFPA 11-4.1.1
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given leaks from the following fittings on intermodal tanks, control the leaks using proper methods and procedures.
(a)Manway cover
(b)Bottom outlet
(c)Liquid/vapor valve
(d)Safety relief device
(e)Tank

INTML-5.2
NFPA 11-4.1.2
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Demonstrate proper procedures for the following types of emergency product removal:
(a)Gas/liquid transfer (pressure/pump)
(b)Flaring
(c)Venting

INTML-5.3
NFPA 11-4.1.3
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Demonstrate bonding and grounding procedures for the transfer of flammable and combustible products from an intermodal tank, or other products that can give off flammable gases or vapors when heated or contaminated, including the following:
(a)Selection of proper equipment
(b)Sequence of bonding and grounding connections
(c)Proper testing of bonding and grounding connections

INTML-5.4
NFPA 11-4.1.4
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Demonstrate the methods for containing the following leaks on liquid intermodal tanks (e.g., IM-101 and IM-102):
(a)Puncture
(b)Irregular-shaped hole
(c)Split or tear
(d)Dome cover leak
(e)Valves and piping
(f)Pressure relief devices (e.g., vents, burst disc, etc.)

INTML-5.5
NFPA 11-4.1.5
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Describe the methods for containing the following leaks in pressure intermodal tanks:
(a)Crack
(b)Failure of safety relief device (e.g., relief valve, burst disc, etc.)
(c)Piping failure

INTML-5.6
NFPA 11-4.1.6
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given the following product transfer and recovery equipment, demonstrate the safe and correct application and use of the following:
(a)Portable pumps (air, electrical, gasoline/diesel)
(b)Vehicles with power-take-off (PTO) driven pumps
(c)Pressure transfer
(d)Vacuum trucks

Recommended Training

INTML-5.7
NFPA 11-4.1.7
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given a simulated overturned liquid intermodal tank, demonstrate the safe and proper procedures for product removal and transfer.

INTML-5.8
NFPA 11-4.1.8
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given a simulated overturned pressure intermodal tank, demonstrate the safe and proper procedures for product removal and transfer.

INTML-5.9
NFPA 11-4.1.9
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given the necessary resources, demonstrate the flaring of a pressure flammable gas intermodal tank.

INTML-5.10
NFPA 11-4.1.10
OSHA HMSPEC-F

Given a simulated flammable liquid spill from an intermodal tank, describe the procedures for site safety and fire control during cleanup and removal operations.

Hazardous Materials

Incident Response Training Guidelines

OSHA: Specialist Employee and NFPA: Specialist Employee B,C

Specialist Employee

General Training Considerations

Introduction

Specialist employees shall be trained to the first responder awareness level relative to their area of specialization and shall be trained to those additional competency levels identified in this section. Furthermore, specialist employees shall receive training to meet any applicable Federal (DOT, OSHA, EPA) or local occupational health and safety regulatory agency requirements.

Definition

Specialist employees are defined by OSHA 1910.120(q)(5) as persons who, in the course of their regular job duties, work with and are trained in the handling of specific hazardous substances or chemical-carrying containers and are also prepared to provide advice or assistance within their area of expertise to an incident commander of the hazardous materials team at a hazardous materials incident. Advice and assistance may include gathering, recording, and analyzing information as well as guidance regarding hazards and response options. Assistance also may include working as a technical adviser in the warm and hot zones, if the specialist employee is qualified to do so safely. These specialist functions are addressed somewhat differently in the National Fire Protection Association Standard 472, as Private Sector Specialist Employee C and Private Sector Specialist Employee B.

Private Sector Specialist Employees C are persons having training or educationally acquired expertise in a product, a container, a chemical process, or some procedure of importance to the mitigation of a hazardous materials incident. Private Sector Specialist Employees C may be asked to gather, record, and analyze information. They may serve as consultants and technical advisers to the incident commander or the hazardous materials team, or they may arrange for the provision of such assistance as necessary and related to their area of expertise. They are not expected to work in either the hot or warm zones of an incident area.

Private Sector Specialist Employees B meet the competencies of Private Sector Specialist Employees C and in addition are qualified to assist the response in the warm and hot zones of an incident area and are qualified to provide information on personal protective equipment, decontamination methods, and response evaluation.

Audience

Persons training under this provision shall include those titled specialist employees under Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations and those titled Private Sector Specialist Employees C and Private Sector Specialist Employees B using NFPA 472 nomenclature. They may be individual consultants or representatives of organizations that provide technical assistance related to their area of specialization at hazardous materials operations. The knowledge these specialists possess may have been acquired through site-specific hazardous substance training programs; military; public service, or commercial facilities; or educational institutions.

Methodology Recommendations

Typically, specialist employees are responsible for maintaining current technical knowledge in their areas of expertise as part of their normal job responsibilities. Therefore, additional training should focus on applying their technical knowledge to emergency situations. Because specialist employees will have diverse job responsibilities and work schedules, much instruction should be in short, classroom modules or perhaps independent study, with an emphasis on analyzing simulated incidents using existing professional technical expertise and knowledge. For specialist employees who may work in the warm or hot zone, hands-on training to competency in using personal protective clothing is essential. To learn and practice advisory and assistance roles in the incident command system, it also is recommended that local response personnel and area hazardous materials teams work with specialist employees in periodic field exercises.

Specialist employees annually shall receive refresher training of sufficient content and duration or shall demonstrate continued competency in their area of specialization to the level of their expected involvement. Refresher training should focus on hazardous materials incident scenario analysis and practice working as a subordinate and adviser to the response command structure and hazardous materials teams in field exercises simulating emergencies. For specialist employees who will work in warm and hot zones, there should be annual retesting of response skills.

Federal Requirements

For Specialist Employee Training

OSHA establishes the following training requirements for specialist employees. Length of training and method of testing are not specified, but employers are required to ensure that employees demonstrate competency in the skills defined.

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(5)
SPECIALIST EMPLOYEES

Employees who, in the course of their regular job duties, work with and are trained in the hazards of specific hazardous substances, and who will be called upon to provide technical advice or assistance at a hazardous substance release incident to the individual in charge, shall receive training or demonstrate competency in the area of their specialization annually.

Required training for specialist employees can be translated directly into the following sample objectives:

Identification	*Sample **Required** Training Objectives*
OSHA SpEMP-1	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials within the specialist employee's area of technical expertise, provide technical advice or assistance within the incident command structure regarding assessing the hazards of the substance present and potential magnitude of the incident.
OSHA SpEMP-2	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials within the specialist employee's area of technical expertise, provide technical advice within the incident command structure regarding potential response options.
OSHA SpEMP-3	Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials within the specialist employee's area of technical expertise, provide technical assistance under the incident command structure for control, confinement and containment operations and for incident termination and evaluation activities.

SUMMARY: Specialist Employee

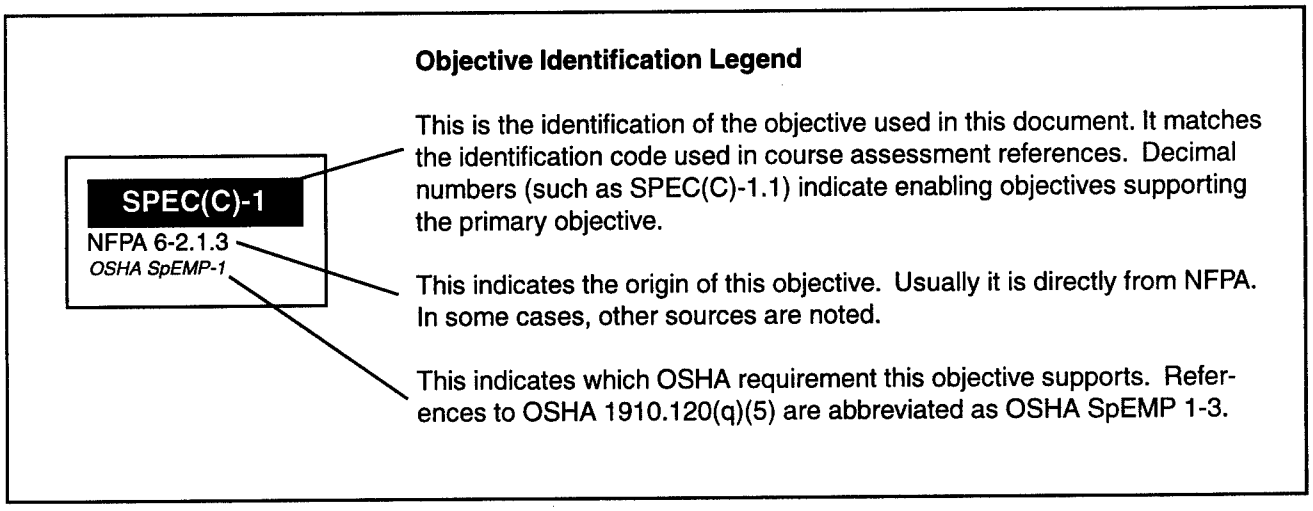
Audience	Prerequisites	Training	Refresher
Very broad. Any persons with existing job expertise in the hazards of specific chemicals or containers, who may be called upon to provide assistance during a hazmat emergency.	1. First Responder Awareness training. 2. Advanced technical expertise in specific hazardous chemicals or containers.	-Classroom, and simulator/field instruction with emphasis on participation in incident response scenarios. Hands-on where appropriate. -Competencies: - Ability to perform in depth hazard and risk assessment within area of expertise. - Ability to recommend response plan options, protective equipment and decontamination requirements, and to assist evaluation. *Additional competencies for those specialist employees whose expertise and assistance may be required in the warm or hot zone:* - Ability to perform specialized control, containment and/or confinement techniques. - Ability to select and use specialized personal protective equipment.	1. Practice providing hazard analysis and response advice during simulated emergencies. *For those specialist employees who may provide assistance in the warm or hot zone:* 2. Competency retesting of response skills and use of personal protective equipment.

Recommended Training

For Specialist Employee

The following training objectives are recommended for specialist employees. The source for this material is NFPA 472, Chapter 6: Competencies for Private Sector Specialist Employees, section 6-2 (Private Sector Specialist Employee C) and section 6-3 (Private Sector Specialist Employee B). To retain the integrity of the NFPA 472 citations, the groupings of objectives B and C levels are retained. Recommended objectives for Private Sector Specialist Employee C are referred to as SPEC(C) and recommended objectives for Private Sector Specialist Employee B are referred to as SPEC(B).

In general, these recommended objectives are comparable in scope to those minimally required by OSHA. They do not constitute an increased level of training but rather provide greater depth of definition of trainee objectives. The goal of these competencies is to ensure that the specialist employees have the knowledge and skills to safely perform the duties and responsibilities assigned in their organization's emergency response plan and SOP's. To assist in assessing course compliance with OSHA 1910.120(q), the relationships between these objectives and the OSHA requirements are noted.



Private Sector Specialist Employee C

In addition to being at the first responder awareness level relative to his or her organization's area of specialization, the private sector specialist employee C shall also achieve the following training objectives:

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
SPEC(C)-1 NFPA 6-2.1.3 *OSHA SpEMP-1,2*	Given a hazardous materials incident scenario, demonstrate an understanding of the role of the Private Sector Specialist Employee C.
SPEC(C)-1.1 NFPA 6-2.1.3(a) *OSHA SpEMP-1*	Describe the responsibility to assist the incident commander in analyzing the magnitude of an emergency involving chemicals or containers for chemicals.
SPEC(C)-1.1.1 NFPA 6-2.1.3(a)1 *OSHA SpEMP-1*	Identify the responsibility to provide information on the hazards and harmful effects of specific chemicals.

SPEC(C)-1.1.2
NFPA 6-2.1.3(a)2
OSHA SpEMP-1

Identify the responsibility to provide information on the characteristics of specific containers for chemicals.

SPEC(C)-1.2
NFPA 6-2.1.3(b)
OSHA SpEMP-2

Describe the responsibility to assist the incident commander in planning a response to an emergency involving chemicals or containers for chemicals.

SPEC(C)-1.2.1
NFPA 6-2.1.3(b)1
OSHA SpEMP-2

Identify the responsibility to provide information on the potential response options for chemicals or containers for chemicals.

Analyzing the Incident
Providing Information on the Hazards and Harmful Effects of Specific Chemicals

SPEC(C)-2
NFPA 6-2.2.1
OSHA SpEMP-1

Given a specific chemical(s) used in his or her organization's area of specialization and the appropriate material safety data sheet (MSDS) or other appropriate resource, advise the incident commander of the chemical's hazards and harmful effects.

SPEC(C)-2.1
NFPA 6-2.2.1.1
OSHA SpEMP-1

Identify the following hazard information from the material safety data sheet (MSDS) or other appropriate resource:
(a)Physical and chemical characteristics
(b)Physical hazards of the chemical (including fire and explosion hazards)
(c)Health hazards of the chemical
(d)Signs and symptoms of exposure
(e)Routes of entry
(f)Permissible exposure limits
(g)Reactivity hazards
(h)Environmental concerns

SPEC(C)-2.2
NFPA 6-2.2.1.2
OSHA SpEMP-1

Identify how to contact CHEMTREC/CANUTEC/SETIQ.

SPEC(C)-2.3
NFPA 6-2.2.1.3
OSHA SpEMP-1

Identify the resources available from CHEMTREC/CANUTEC/SETIQ.

SPEC(C)-2.4
NFPA 6-2.2.1.4
OSHA SpEMP-1

Given their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures, identify additional resources of hazard information, including a method of contact.

Analyzing the Incident
Providing Information on Characteristics of Specific Containers

SPEC(C)-3
NFPA 6-2.2.2
OSHA SpEMP-1

Given examples of facility and transportation containers for chemicals in their organization's area of specialization, advise the incident commander of the characteristics of the containers.

SPEC(C)-3.1
NFPA 6-2.2.2.1
OSHA SpEMP-1

Given examples of various containers for chemicals used in his or her organization's area of specialization, identify each container by name.

Recommended Training

SPEC(C)-3.2
NFPA 6-2.2.2.2
OSHA SpEMP-1

Given examples of facility and transportation containers for chemicals in their organization's area of specialization, identify the markings that differentiate one container from another.

SPEC(C)-3.3
NFPA 6-2.2.2.3
OSHA SpEMP-1

Given their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures, identify the resources available that can provide information about the characteristics of the container.

Planning the Response

Providing Information on Potential Response Options for Specific Chemicals

SPEC(C)-4
NFPA 6-2.3.1
OSHA SpEMP-2

Given a specific chemical used in their organization's area of specialization and an appropriate material safety data sheet (MSDS) or other appropriate resource, advise the incident commander of the response information for that chemical.

SPEC(C)-4.1
NFPA 6-2.3.1.1
OSHA SpEMP-2

Given a specific chemical used in their organization's area of specialization and an appropriate (MSDS), obtain the following response information:

(a) Precautions for safe handling, including hygiene practices, protective measures, and procedures for cleanup of spills/leaks

(b) Applicable control measures, including personal protective equipment

(c) Emergency and first aid procedures

SPEC(C)-4.2
NFPA 6-2.3.1.2
OSHA SpEMP-2

Given his or her organization's emergency response plan and SOP's, identify additional resources for obtaining response information.

Private Sector Specialist Employee B

SPEC(B)-1
NFPA 6-3.1.3
OSHA SpEMP-1,2,3

Given a simulated incident involving hazardous materials within the individual area of specialization, define the roles and responsibilities of the private sector specialist employee B.

SPEC(B)-1.1
NFPA 6-3.1.3(a)
OSHA SpEMP-1

Describe the responsibility to assist the incident commander in analyzing the magnitude of an incident involving chemicals or containers for chemicals.

SPEC(B)-1.1.1
NFPA 6-3.1.3(a)1
OSHA SpEMP-1

Identify the responsibility to provide and interpret information on the hazards and harmful effects.

SPEC(B)-1.1.2
NFPA 6-3.1.3(a)2
OSHA SpEMP-1

Identify the responsibility to provide and interpret information on the characteristics of specific containers.

SPEC(B)-1.1.3
NFPA 6-3.1.3(a)3
OSHA SpEMP-1

Identify the responsibility to provide information on concentrations of chemicals from exposure monitoring, dispersion modeling, or any other predictive method.

SPEC(B)-1.2
NFPA 6-3.1.3(b)
OSHA SpEMP-2

Describe the responsibility to assist the incident commander in planning a response to an incident involving chemicals or containers for chemicals.

SPEC(B)-1.2.1
NFPA 6-3.1.3(b)1
OSHA SpEMP-2

Identify the responsibility to provide information on the potential response options and their consequences for specific chemicals or containers for chemicals.

SPEC(B)-1.2.2
NFPA 6-3.1.3(b)2
OSHA SpEMP-2

Identify the responsibility to provide information on the personal protective equipment requirements for a specific chemical.

SPEC(B)-1.2.3
NFPA 6-3.1.3(b)3
OSHA SpEMP-2

Identify the responsibility to provide information on the decontamination methods for a specific chemical.

SPEC(B)-1.2.4
NFPA 6-3.1.3(b)4
OSHA SpEMP-1,2,3

Identify the responsibility to provide information on the federal/provincial regulations that relate to the handling and disposal of a specific chemical.

SPEC(B)-1.2.5
NFPA 6-3.1.3(b)5
OSHA SpEMP-2,3

Identify the responsibility to develop a plan of action (within the capabilities of the available resources), including safety considerations, for handling chemicals or containers for chemicals consistent with their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures.

SPEC(B)-1.3
NFPA 6-3.1.3(c)
OSHA SpEMP-3

Describe the responsibility to implement the planned response, as developed with the incident commander, for chemicals or containers for chemicals, consistent with their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures and within the capabilities of the available resources.

SPEC(B)-1.3.1
NFPA 6-3.1.3(c)1
OSHA SpEMP-3

Identify the responsibility to perform response options specified in the plan of action, as agreed upon with the incident commander and consistent with their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures (within the capabilities of the available resources).

SPEC(B)-1.3.2
NFPA 6-3.1.3(c)2
OSHA SpEMP-3

Identify the responsibility to don, work in, and doff personal protective equipment needed to implement the response options.

SPEC(B)-1.4
NFPA 6-3.1.3(d)
OSHA SpEMP-2,3

Describe the responsibility to assist the incident commander to evaluate the results of implementing the planned response.

SPEC(B)-1.4.1
NFPA 6-3.1.3(d)1
OSHA SpEMP-2,3

Identify the responsibility to provide feedback on the effectiveness of the response options taken.

SPEC(B)-1.4.2
NFPA 6-3.1.3(d)2
OSHA SpEMP-2,3

Identify the responsibility to provide reporting and subsequent documentation of the incident involving chemicals as required.

Analyzing the Incident

Providing and Interpreting Information on Hazards of Specific Chemicals

SPEC(B)-2
NFPA 6-3.2.1
OSHA SpEMP-1

Given a specific chemical within their individual area of specialization and an appropriate material safety data sheet (MSDS) or other appropriate resource, advise the incident commander of the chemical's hazards and harmful effects and the potential consequences based on the incident.

SPEC(B)-2.1
NFPA 6-3.2.1.1
OSHA SpEMP-1

Given a specific chemical, identify and interpret the following hazard information:
(a)Physical and chemical characteristics
(b)Physical hazards of the chemical (including fire and explosion hazards)
(c)Health hazards of the chemical
(d)Signs and symptoms of exposure
(e)Routes of entry
(f)Permissible exposure limits
(g)Reactivity hazards
(h)Environmental concerns

SPEC(B)-2.2
NFPA 6-3.2.1.2
OSHA SpEMP-1

Given examples of specific chemicals and the appropriate resources (as identified in their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures), predict the potential behavior of the chemicals based on the damage found, including the consequences of that behavior.

SPEC(B)-2.3
NFPA 6-3.2.1.3
OSHA SpEMP-1

Identify the general types of hazard information available from the other resources identified in their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures.

Analyzing the Incident
Providing Information on Characteristics of Specific Containers

SPEC(B)-3
NFPA 6-3.2.2
OSHA SpEMP-1

Given a container for specific chemicals, advise the incident commander of the characteristics and potential behavior of that container.

SPEC(B)-3.1
NFPA 6-3.2.2.1
OSHA SpEMP-1

Given examples of containers for specific chemicals, identify the purpose and operation of the closures found on those containers.

SPEC(B)-3.2
NFPA 6-3.2.2.2
OSHA SpEMP-1

Given a chemical container, list the types of damage that could occur.

SPEC(B)-3.3
NFPA 6-3.2.2.3
OSHA SpEMP-1

Given examples of containers for specific chemicals and the appropriate resources (as identified in their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures), predict the potential behavior of the containers and the consequences, based on the damage found.

SPEC(B)-3.4
NFPA 6-3.2.2.4
OSHA SpEMP-1

Given their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures, identify resources (including a method of contact) knowledgeable in the design, construction, and damage assessment of containers for chemicals.

Analyzing the Incident
Providing Information on Concentrations of Chemicals

SPEC(B)-4
NFPA 6-3.2.3
OSHA SpEMP-1

Given a chemical and the applicable monitoring equipment provided by their organization for that chemical or the available predictive capabilities (e.g., dispersion modeling, exposure modeling), advise the incident commander of the concentrations of the released chemical and the implications of that information to the incident.

SPEC(B)-4.1
NFPA 6-3.2.3.1
OSHA SpEMP-1

Identify the appropriate monitoring equipment for a chemical used in his or her individual area of specialization.

SPEC(B)-4.2
NFPA 6-3.2.3.2
OSHA SpEMP-1

Use the appropriate monitoring equipment provided by their organization to determine the actual concentrations of a specific chemical.

SPEC(B)-4.3
NFPA 6-3.2.3.3
OSHA SpEMP-1

Given information on the concentrations of a chemical used in their organization, interpret the significance of that concentration information to the incident relative to the hazards and harmful effects of the chemical.

SPEC(B)-4.4
NFPA 6-3.2.3.4
OSHA SpEMP-1

Demonstrate field calibration and testing procedures, as necessary, for the monitoring equipment provided by their organization.

SPEC(B)-4.5
NFPA 6-3.2.3.5
OSHA SpEMP-1

Given their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures, identify the resources (including a method of contact) capable of providing monitoring equipment, dispersion modeling, or monitoring services.

Planning the Response
Providing Information on Potential Response Options and Consequences for Specific Chemicals

SPEC(B)-5
NFPA 6-3.3.1
OSHA SpEMP-2

Given specific chemicals or containers within their individual area of specialization and the appropriate resources, advise the incident commander of the potential response options and their consequences.

SPEC(B)-5.1
NFPA 6-3.3.1.1
OSHA SpEMP-2

Given a specific chemical and an appropriate material safety data sheet (MSDS), identify and interpret the following response information:

(a)Precautions for safe handling, including hygiene practices, protective measures, and procedures for cleanup of spills or leaks

(b)Applicable control measures, including personal protective equipment

(c)Emergency and first aid procedures

SPEC(B)-5.2
NFPA 6-3.3.1.2
OSHA SpEMP-2

Given their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures, identify additional resources for interpreting response information for a chemical.

SPEC(B)-5.3
NFPA 6-3.3.1.3
OSHA SpEMP-2

Describe the advantages and limitations of the potential response options for a specific chemical.

SPEC(B)-5.4
NFPA 6-3.3.1.4
OSHA SpEMP-2

Given their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures, identify resources (including a method of contact) capable of:

(a)Repairing containers for chemicals

(b)Removing the contents of containers for chemicals

(c)Cleanup and disposal of chemicals or containers for chemicals

Planning the Response
Providing Information on Personal Protective Equipment Requirements

SPEC(B)-6
NFPA 6-3.3.2
OSHA SpEMP-3

Given specific chemicals or containers for chemicals within their individual area of specialization and the appropriate resources, advise the incident commander of the appropriate personal protective equipment necessary for various response options.

SPEC(B)-6.1
NFPA 6-3.3.2.1
OSHA SpEMP-3

Given a specific chemical and an appropriate material safety data sheet (MSDS), identify personal protective equipment, including the materials of construction, that will be compatible with that chemical.

SPEC(B)-6.2
NFPA 6-3.3.2.2
OSHA SpEMP-3

Given their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures, identify other appropriate resources (including a method of contact) capable of identifying the personal protective equipment that is compatible with a specific chemical.

SPEC(B)-6.3
NFPA 6-3.3.2.3
OSHA SpEMP-3

Given an incident involving a specific chemical and the response options for that problem, determine whether the personal protective equipment provided by the organization is appropriate for the options presented.

Planning the Response
Providing Information on Decontamination Methods

SPEC(B)-7 NFPA 6-3.3.3 *OSHA SpEMP-3*	Given a specific chemical within their individual area of specialization and the available resources, identify appropriate decontamination methods for various response options.
SPEC(B)-7.1 NFPA 6-3.3.3.1 *OSHA SpEMP-3*	Given a specific chemical and a material safety data sheet (MSDS) or other resource, obtain the potential methods for removing or neutralizing that chemical.
SPEC(B)-7.2 NFPA 6-3.3.3.2 *OSHA SpEMP-3*	Given a specific chemical and a material safety data sheet (MSDS) or other resource, identify the circumstances under which disposal of contaminated equipment would be necessary.
SPEC(B)-7.3 NFPA 6-3.3.3.3 *OSHA SpEMP-3*	Given their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures, identify resources (including a method of contact) capable of identifying potential decontamination methods.

Planning the Response
Providing Information on Handling and Disposal Regulations

SPEC(B)-8 NFPA 6-3.3.4 *OSHA SpEMP-2*	Given a specific chemical within their area of specialization and the available resources, advise the incident commander of the federal or provincial regulations that relate to the handling, transportation, and disposal of that chemical.
SPEC(B)-8.1 NFPA 6-3.3.4.1 *OSHA SpEMP-2*	Given a specific chemical and a material safety data sheet (MSDS) or other resource, identify federal or provincial regulations that apply to the handling, transportation, and disposal of that chemical.
SPEC(B)-8.2 NFPA 6-3.3.4.2 *OSHA SpEMP-2*	Given a specific chemical and a material safety data sheet (MSDS) or other resource, identify the agencies (including a method of contact) responsible for compliance with the federal or provincial regulations that apply to the handling, transportation, and disposal of a specific chemical.
SPEC(B)-8.3 NFPA 6-3.3.4.3 *OSHA SpEMP-2*	Given their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures, identify resources for information pertaining to federal or provincial regulations relative to the handling and disposal of a specific chemical.

Planning the Response
Developing a Plan of Action

SPEC(B)-9 NFPA 6-3.3.5 *OSHA SpEMP-2*	Given a simulated incident involving chemicals or containers used in their individual area of specialization, develop a plan of action (in conjunction with the incident commander), consistent with their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures, for handling chemicals or containers in that incident. The plan of action developed shall be within the capabilities of the available resources and shall include safety considerations.
SPEC(B)-9.1 NFPA 6-3.3.5.1 *OSHA SpEMP-2*	Given the organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures, identify the process for development of a plan of action, including safety considerations.

Implementing the Planned Response
Performing Response Options Specified in the Plan of Action

SPEC(B)-10
NFPA 6-3.4.1
OSHA SpEMP-3

Given an assignment by the incident commander in their individual area of specialization, perform the assigned actions consistent with their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures.

SPEC(B)-10.1
NFPA 6-3.4.1.1
OSHA SpEMP-3

Perform assigned tasks consistent with their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures and the available personnel, tools, and equipment (including personal protective equipment), including the following:
(a)Confinement activities
(b)Containment activities
(c)Product removal activities

SPEC(B)-10.2
NFPA 6-3.4.1.2
OSHA SpEMP-1

Identify factors that can affect an individual's ability to perform the assigned tasks.

Implementing the Planned Response
Using Personal Protective Equipment

SPEC(B)-11
NFPA 6-3.4.2
OSHA SpEMP-3

Given an assignment within their individual area of specialization, don, work in, and doff the appropriate personal protective equipment needed to implement the assigned response options, consistent with their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures.

SPEC(B)-11.1
NFPA 6-3.4.2.1
OSHA SpEMP-3

Don, work in, and doff the appropriate respiratory protection and protective clothing for the assigned tasks.

SPEC(B)-11.2
NFPA 6-3.4.2.2
OSHA SpEMP-3

Identify the safety considerations for personnel wearing personal protective equipment, including:
(a)Buddy system
(b)Backup personnel
(c)Symptoms of heat and cold stress
(d)Limitations of personnel working in personal protective equipment
(e)Indications of material degradation of chemical-protective clothing
(f)Physical and psychological stresses on the wearer
(g)Emergency procedures and hand signals

SPEC(B)-11.3
NFPA 6-3.4.2.3
OSHA SpEMP-3

Identify the procedures for cleaning, sanitizing, and inspecting personal protective equipment provided by the organization.

Evaluating Progress
Providing an Evaluation of the Effectiveness of Selected Response Options

SPEC(B)-12
NFPA 6-3.5.1
OSHA SpEMP-3

Given an incident involving specific chemicals or containers for chemicals within their individual area of specialization, advise the incident commander of the effectiveness of the selected response options.

SPEC(B)-12.1
NFPA 6-3.5.1.1
OSHA SpEMP-3

Identify the criteria for evaluating whether or not the selected response options are effective in accomplishing the objectives.

SPEC(B)-12.2 Identify the circumstances when it would be prudent to withdraw from a chemical incident.
NFPA 6-3.5.1.2
OSHA SpEMP-3

Evaluating Progress
Reporting and Documenting the Incident

SPEC(B)-13 Given a simulated incident involving chemicals or containers for chemicals used in their individual area of specialization, complete the reporting and subsequent documentation requirements consistent with their organization's emergency response plan and standard operating procedures.
NFPA 6-3.5.2
OSHA SpEMP-1,2,3

SPEC(B)-13.1 Identify the importance of documentation (including training records, exposure records, incident reports, and critique reports) for an incident involving chemicals.
NFPA 6-3.5.2.1
OSHA SpEMP-1,2

SPEC(B)-13.2 Identify the steps used in keeping an activity log and exposure records.
NFPA 6-3.5.2.2
OSHA SpEMP-1,2

SPEC(B)-13.3 Identify the requirements for compiling incident reports.
NFPA 6-3.5.2.3
OSHA SpEMP-1,2

SPEC(B)-13.4 Identify the requirements for compiling hot zone entry and exit logs.
NFPA 6-3.5.2.4
OSHA SpEMP-2,3

SPEC(B)-13.5 Identify the requirements for compiling personal protective equipment logs.
NFPA 6-3.5.2.5
OSHA SpEMP-2,3

SPEC(B)-13.6 Identify the requirements for filing documents and maintaining records.
NFPA 6-3.5.2.6
OSHA SpEMP-2,3

Hazardous Materials

Incident Response Training Guidelines

Emergency Medical Service Responder Level 1

General Training Considerations

Introduction

Emergency medical service (EMS) responder Level 1 shall be trained to meet the requirements of the first responder at the awareness level, as defined in OSHA 1910.120(q)(6)(i) as well as the competencies recommended in this section. In addition, EMS responder Level 1 shall meet the training requirements of local occupational health and safety regulatory agencies or EPA, as appropriate for their jurisdiction.

In addition to being trained to the first responder awareness level, emergency medical service personnel who respond to hazardous materials incidents should be trained and receive regular continuing education to maintain competence in three areas: emergency medical technology, hazardous materials, and specialized topics such as hazardous materials toxicology, as approved by the authority having jurisdiction. The training program should be a comprehensive competency-based presentation of the required subject material with applicable hands-on sessions that demonstrate the newly acquired skills.

Definition

Emergency medical service responder Level 1 are persons who, in the course of their normal duties, may be called on to perform patient care activities in the cold zone at a hazardous materials incident. EMS responder Level 1 shall provide prehospital care *only* to those individuals who no longer pose a significant risk of secondary contamination, such as decontaminated patients in the cold zone.

Audience

EMS Level 1 training is appropriate for all emergency medical technicians, paramedics, and other health professionals who, in the course of their normal duties, may respond to hazardous materials emergencies either as a first responder or as on-site cold zone support to the incident command structure at an incident scene.

Related Health, Safety, and Performance Standards

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120
EPA 40 CFR 311
NFPA 472
NFPA 473
NFPA 1561 Standards on Fire Department Incident Management System, 1995 Edition
U.S. Fire Administration Emergency Incident Rehabilitation Guide, FA-114

Recognized U.S. Department of Transportation, State, regional, or local training curricula should constitute the entry-level EMS preparation for continuing hazardous materials training. When a hazardous materials incident occurs, all EMS basic life-support-provider personnel responding should have been trained to the emergency medical technician A level or equivalent.

Appropriate Methodologies

EMS Level 1 training should include a combination of traditional classroom lecture with small-group activities, field exercises involving working with the incident command structure in simulated emergencies, and hands-on psychomotor skill training. Content instruction should focus on contamination hazards, treatment procedures, and incident scene roles and responsibilities. Trainee activities should focus on assessment and analysis of hazards and determination of appropriate procedures. Skill training should focus on implementing procedures. Written and practical examinations are highly recommended to measure achievement in initial training and refresher programs and to support the employer's responsibility that all EMS personnel are trained to competency before being called on to perform at emergencies. Table-top and field exercises should focus on acting out incident scene roles and on implementing procedures in a field environment. Refresher training should be conducted on a yearly basis and focus on technical updates to changes in response protocols, SOP's, and renewal of individual response skills.

General Training Considerations

The following resources are recommended to supplement the training process:

Local Emergency Response Plan
Standard Operating Procedures
Hawley's Condensed Chemical Dictionary, 11th Edition
OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120
Hazardous Chemical Data (U.S. Government)
National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards (U.S. Government)
Emergency Action Guides (Association of American Railroads)
NFPA 471, 472, and 473
Handbook of Toxic and Hazardous Chemicals and Carcinogens
Toxic Gases: First Aid and Medical Treatment
Haz/Mat Injuries (Bradford/Stutz)

SUMMARY: Emergency Medical Services Responder Level 1

Audience	Prerequisites	Training	Refresher
Large training audience. All paramedics and emergency medical technicians who respond to emergencies, including all transportation accidents, that may involve hazmat.	First Responder Awareness training.	- Classroom, physical skills lab, and simulator/field instruction, with emphasis on decision making and treatment. - Competencies: - Assessing incident scene hazards and risks of patient secondary contamination. - Incident scene response planning, including determining personal protective equipment needs and defining roles and responsibilities of EMS Level 1 responder. - Ability to perform EMS Level 1 patient preparation, care, and preparation for transport. - Ability to perform post-incident EMS reporting, documentation, and follow-up.	1. Technical updates. 2. Changes in response protocols and incident command system SOP's. 3. Renewal and retesting of incident scene decision making and cold zone treatment skills.

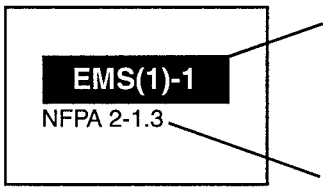
Recommended Training

For EMS Responder Level 1 Training

The following training objectives are recommended for emergency medical service responder Level 1. The primary source for this material is NFPA 473: Standard for Competencies for EMS Personnel Responding to Hazardous Materials Incidents, Chapter 2 Competencies for EMS/HM Level 1 Responders.

In general, these recommended objectives are comparable in scope and concept to the general requirements of OSHA that all responding personnel be properly trained to perform their assigned roles in a hazardous materials emergency.

Objective Identification Legend



This is the identification of the objective used in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assessment references. Decimal numbers (such as EMS(1)-1.1) indicate enabling objectives supporting the primary objective.

This indicates the origin of this objective. Usually it is directly from NFPA 473, Chapter 2.

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
EMS(1)-1 NFPA 2-1.3	Given a hazardous materials incident scenario, demonstrate an understanding of the role of the emergency medical service responder Level 1.
EMS(1)-1.1 NFPA 2-1.3(a)	Describe the responsibility of the emergency medical service responder Level 1 to analyze a hazardous materials emergency to determine what risks are present to the provider and the patient.
EMS(1)-1.2 NFPA 2-1.3(b)	Describe the responsibility of the emergency medical service responder Level 1 to plan a response to provide the appropriate level of emergency medical care to persons involved in hazardous materials incidents.
EMS(1)-1.3 NFPA 2-1.3(c)	Describe the responsibility of the emergency medical service responder Level 1 to implement the planned response.
EMS(1)-1.4 NFPA 2-1.3(d)	Describe the responsibility of the emergency medical service responder Level 1 to terminate the incident
	Analyzing the Hazardous Materials Incident
EMS(1)-2 NFPA 2-2.1	Given an emergency involving hazardous materials, determine the hazards to the responder and the patient in that situation.

EMS(1)-2.1 NFPA 2-2.1(a)
Given an emergency involving hazardous materials, assess the nature and severity of the incident (size-up) as they pertain to EMS responsibilities at a hazardous materials incident with evaluation of available resources and a request for any needed assistance.

EMS(1)-2.2 NFPA 2-2.1(b)
Given an emergency involving hazardous materials, evaluate the environmental factors as they affect patient care.

EMS(1)-2.3 NFPA 2-2.1(c)
Identify the information resources available and how to access the following:
(a)Poison Control Center
(b)Medical control
(c)Material safety data sheets
(d)Reference guidebooks
(e)Hazardous materials data bases
(f)Technical information centers (CHEMTREC, NRC, etc.)
(g)Technical specialists
(h)Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR)

EMS(1)-2.4 NFPA 2-2.1(d)
Given a pesticide label, identify and explain the significance of the following:
(a)Name of pesticide
(b)Signal word
(c)EPA registration number
(d)Precautionary statement
(e)Hazard statement
(f)Active ingredient

EMS(1)-3 NFPA 2-2.2
Given a hazardous materials incident with a patient(s), determine the risk of secondary contamination.

EMS(1)-3.1 NFPA 2-2.2(a)
Explain the basic toxicological principles relative to assessment and treatment of victims exposed to hazardous materials, including the following:
(a)Acute and delayed toxicity
(b)Routes of exposure to toxic materials
(c)Local and systemic effects
(d)Dose response as it relates to risk assessment
(e)Synergistic effects
(f)Health hazard as determined by assessing toxicity, exposure, and dose

EMS(1)-3.2 NFPA 2-2.2(b)
Describe how the chemical contamination of patients alters the principles of triage in hazardous materials incidents.

EMS(1)-3.3 NFPA 2-2.2(c)
Explain the need for patient decontamination procedures at hazardous materials incidents.

EMS(1)-3.4 NFPA 2-2.2(d)
Describe how the potential for secondary contamination determines the extent of patient decontamination required.

EMS(1)-3.5 NFPA 2-2.2(e)	Describe the way that personnel, personal protective clothing, apparatus, tools, and equipment become contaminated and the importance and limitations of decontamination procedures.
EMS(1)-3.6 NFPA 2-2.2(f)	Explain the decontamination procedures as defined by the authority having jurisdiction for patients, personnel, personal protective equipment, and apparatus at hazardous materials incidents.
EMS(1)-4	Advise the evaluator of the names of the hospital facilities in the local area capable of handling patients contaminated at a hazardous materials incident and the importance of this information.

Planning the Response

EMS(1)-5 NFPA 2-3.1	Given a plan of action by the incident commander, describe their role in a hazardous materials incident as identified in the local emergency response plan or organization's standard operating procedures.
EMS(1)-5.1 NFPA 2-3.1(a)	Given specific scenarios, describe the emergency medical component for the hazardous materials incident response plan as developed by the authority having jurisdiction.
EMS(1)-5.2 NFPA 2-3.1(b)	State the Level I responder's role within the hazardous materials response plan as developed by the authority having jurisdiction.
EMS(1)-5.3 NFPA 2-3.1(c)	State the Level I responder's role within the hazardous materials incident management system.
EMS(1)-6 NFPA 2-3.2	Given a hazardous materials incident, be able to plan a response to provide the appropriate level of emergency medical care, including the standard operating procedures for the medical management of persons exposed to hazardous materials, as specified by the authority having jurisdiction.
EMS(1)-6.1 NFPA 2-3.3	Given the name of the hazardous material and the type, duration, and extent of exposure and decontamination process, determine if available personal protective clothing and equipment are appropriate to implement the planned response.
EMS(1)-6.2 NFPA 2-3.3(a)	Describe the application, use, and limitations of the following: (a)Street clothing and work uniforms (b)Structural fire fighting protective clothing (c)Respiratory protective equipment (d)Chemical-protective clothing
EMS(1)-6.3 NFPA 2-3.4	Given a simulated hazardous materials incident, determine if available equipment and supplies are appropriate to implement the planned response and describe the equipment and supplies available to the Level I responder for the care and transportation of the hazardous materials incident patient.

Implementing the Planned Response

EMS(1)-7 NFPA 2-4.1	Given a plan for providing patient care at a hazardous materials incident, be able to perform the preparations necessary to receive the patient for treatment and transport.
EMS(1)-7.1 NFPA 2-4.1(a)	List the information that needs to be communicated to the Medical Control/Receiving facility regarding the hazardous materials incident, including the following: (a)Type and nature of the incident (b)Chemical involved and its physical state (c)Number of potential patients
EMS(1)-7.2 NFPA 2-4.1(b)	Describe the procedure for preparing the vehicle and equipment for the patient.
EMS(1)-7.3 NFPA 2-4.1(c)	Demonstrate the proper donning, doffing, usage, and limitations of all personal protective equipment provided to the Level I responder by the authority having jurisdiction for use in their hazardous materials response activities.
EMS(1)-7.4 NFPA 2-4.1(d)	Describe the concept of patient transfer from the incident site to the decontamination area and then to the treatment area.
EMS(1)-8 NFPA 2-4.2	Given a patient from a hazardous materials incident, provide patient care consistent with the planned response and the organization's standard operating procedures.
EMS(1)-8.1 NFPA 2-4.2(a)	Describe how chemical contamination alters the assessment and care of the hazardous materials patient.
EMS(1)-8.2 NFPA 2-4.2(b)	List the common signs and symptoms and describe the EMS treatment protocols for the following: (a)Corrosives (e.g., acid, alkali) (b)Pulmonary irritants (e.g., ammonia, chlorine) (c)Pesticides (e.g., organophosphates, carbamates) (d)Chemical asphyxiants (e.g., cyanide, carbon monoxide) (e)Hydrocarbon solvents (e.g., xylene, methylene chloride)
EMS(1)-8.3 NFPA 2-4.2(c)	Explain the potential risk with invasive procedures for hazardous materials patients.
EMS(1)-8.4 NFPA 2-4.2(d)	Demonstrate the ability to perform the following EMS functions within the incident management system during incidents involving multiple hazardous materials patients: (a)EMS control (b)Triage (c)Treatment (d)Disposition and transportation
EMS(1)-9 NFPA 2-4.3	Given a patient from a hazardous materials incident, transport the patient as specified in the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.

EMS(1)-9.1 NFPA 2-4.3(a)	Identify the capabilities of the medical facilities available in the local area to receive hazardous materials patients.
EMS(1)-9.2 NFPA 2-4.3(b)	Identify the acceptable vehicles available to transport hazardous materials patients from the treatment area to a receiving facility.
EMS(1)-9.3 NFPA 2-4.3(c)	List the pertinent information that needs to be communicated to the receiving facility, including the following: (a)Estimated time of arrival (b)Age/sex (c)Patient condition/chief complaint (d)Associated injuries (e)Routes, extent, and duration of chemical exposure (f)Pertinent medical history (g)Signs and symptoms (h)Vital signs (i)Treatment, including decontamination and patient response (j)Pertinent chemical characteristics
EMS(1)-9.4 NFPA 2-4.3(d)	Describe the actions necessary for the coordinated delivery of hazardous materials incidents patients to a receiving facility.
EMS(1)-9.5 NFPA 2-4.3(e)	Explain the special hazards associated with air transportation of patients exposed to hazardous materials
EMS(1)-10	Describe the patient decontamination process.

Terminating the Incident

EMS(1)-11 NFPA 2-5.1	Upon termination of the hazardous materials incident, complete the reporting, documentation, and EMS termination activities as required by the local emergency response plan or the organization's standard operating procedures.
EMS(1)-11.1 NFPA 2-5.1(a)	Given scenarios, list the information to be gathered regarding the exposure of the patient and the EMS provider and describe the proper reporting procedures, including the following: (a)Product information (b)Routes, extent, and duration of exposure (c)Actions taken to limit exposure and contamination (d)Treatment rendered (e)Patient condition and disposition
EMS(1)-11.2 NFPA 2-5.1(b)	Given scenarios, identify situations that can necessitate critical incident stress debriefing intervention.
EMS(1)-11.3 NFPA 2-5.1(c)	Describe the EMS provider's role in the post-incident critique.

Hazardous Materials

Incident Response Training Guidelines

Emergency Medical Service Responder Level 2

General Training Considerations

Introduction

Emergency medical service (EMS) responder Level 2 shall be trained to the competencies of the first responder at the awareness level; as defined in OSHA 1910.120(q)(6)(i), to the competencies of EMS Level 1 as defined in these guidelines and NFPA Standard 473, and to the competencies recommended in this section for EMS Level 2. In addition, EMS responders Level 2 shall meet the training requirements of local occupational health and safety agencies, OSHA, and EPA, as appropriate for their jurisdiction, and emergency medical technician A certification standards.

Decontamination of patients or rescue personnel is a critical task. These individuals have come in contact with a foreign agent that will cause either short- or long-term medical problems. Whether the ramifications of contact with the foreign agent are long-term, chronic or acute, the need to have medically trained personnel, emergency medical technicians, and paramedics conducting decontamination procedures is imperative and self-explanatory. Using certified emergency medical technicians and paramedics trained in hazardous materials to conduct the decontamination operation will result in a higher level of care and the ability to provide effective and efficient patient assessment and prehospital care that will benefit all who are involved with these types of operations.

Level 2 responders are expected to be able to analyze hazardous materials incidents to determine the magnitude of problem areas. They also are expected to plan a response and provide the appropriate level of emergency medical care and decontamination to persons involved in hazardous materials incidents, provide medical support to hazardous materials response personnel, and implement and terminate the response.

Definition

Emergency medical services responder Level 2 are persons who, in the course of their normal activities, may be called on to perform patient care and decontamination activities in the warm zone (the area where personnel and equipment decontamination and hot zone support take place) at hazardous materials incidents. Level 2 responders are called on to provide care to individuals who still pose a significant risk of secondary contamination. In addition, personnel at this level shall be able to coordinate EMS activities at a hazardous materials incident and provide medical support to and decontamination of hazardous materials response personnel.

Audience

EMS responder Level 2 may be public- or private-sector individuals charged with the responsibility of providing and coordinating EMS services at a hazardous materials scene. They include selected emergency medical technicians and paramedics as well as members of industrial fire brigades who are assigned patient care responsibility at a hazardous materials incident on-site or off-site.

Related Health, Safety, and Performance Standards

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120
EPA 40 CFR 311
NFPA 472
NFPA 473
NFPA 1561 Standard on Fire Department Incident Management System, 1995 Edition
U.S. Fire Administration Emergency Incident Rehabilitation Guide, FA-114

Recognized DOT, State, regional, or local training curricula should constitute the entry-level EMS preparation for continuing hazardous materials training. When a hazardous materials incident occurs, all EMS basic life-support-provider personnel responding should have been trained to the emergency medical technician A level or equivalent.

Appropriate Methodologies

EMS Level 2 training should include a combination of traditional classroom lecture with small-group activities, field exercises involving working with the incident command structure in simulated emergencies, and hands-on psychomotor skill training. Content instruction should focus on contamination hazards, decontamination procedures, health monitoring treatment procedures, and incident scene roles and responsibilities. Trainee activities should focus on assessment and analysis of hazards and determination of appropriate procedures. Skill training should focus on implementing decontamination and patient care procedures and the use of appropriate personal protective equipment. Written and practical examinations are highly recommended to measure achievement in initial training and refresher programs and to support the employer's responsibility that all EMS Level 2 personnel be trained to competency before being called on to perform Level 2 functions at emergencies. Table-top and field exercises should focus on acting out incident scene roles and on implementing procedures in a field environment. Refresher training should be conducted on a yearly basis and should focus on technical updates, updates on changes in response protocols and SOP's, and renewal of individual skills in decontamination, patient treatment, and use of personal protective equipment.

SUMMARY: Emergency Medical Services Responder Level 2

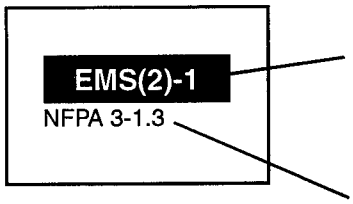
Audience	Prerequisites	Training	Refresher
Moderate size training audience. Paramedics and emergency medical technicians who may be called upon to conduct decontamination and patient care in the warm and hot zone of a hazardous materials incident scene.	1. First Responder Awareness training. 2. EMS Level 1 training.	- Classroom, physical skills lab, and simulator/field instruction, with emphasis on decision making and treatment skills. - Competencies: - Assessing incident scene hazards and risks of patient secondary contamination. - Incident scene response planning, including determining personal protective equipment needs and defining roles and responsibilities of the EMS Level 2 responder. - Ability to perform EMS Level 2 patient decontamination and treatment in the warm zone of an incident scene. - Ability to perform post-incident EMS reporting, documentation, and follow-up.	1. Technical updates. 2. Changes in response protocols and incident command system SOP's. 3. Renewal and retesting of incident scene decision making and warm zone decontamination and treatment skills.

Recommended Training

For EMS Responder Level 2 Training

The following training objectives are recommended for emergency medical service responder Level 2. The primary source for this material is NFPA 473: Standard for Competencies for EMS Personnel Responding to Hazardous Materials Incidents, Chapter 3: Competencies for EMS/HM Level 2 Responders.

In general, these recommended objectives compare in scope and concept to the general requirements of OSHA that all responding personnel be properly trained to perform their assigned roles in a hazardous materials emergency.



Objective Identification Legend

This is the identification used in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assessment references. Decimal numbers (such as EMS(2)-1.1) indicate enabling objectives supporting the primary objective.

This indicates the origin of this objective. Usually it is directly from NFPA 473, Chapter 3.

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
EMS(2)-1 NFPA 3-1.3	Given a hazardous materials incident scenario, demonstrate an understanding of the role of the emergency medical service responder Level 2.
EMS(2)-1.1 NFPA 3-1.3(a)	Describe the responsibility of the emergency medical service responder Level 2 to analyze a hazardous materials incident to determine the magnitude of the problem in terms of outcomes.
EMS(2)-1.2 NFPA 3-1.3(b)	Describe the responsibility of the emergency medical service responder Level 2 to plan a response to provide the appropriate level of emergency medical care to persons involved in hazardous materials incidents and to provide medical support to hazardous materials response personnel.
EMS(2)-1.3 NFPA 3-1.3(c)	Describe the responsibility of the emergency medical service responder Level 2 to implement the planned response.
EMS(2)-1.4 NFPA 3-1.3(d)	Identify the responsibility of the emergency medical service responder Level 2 to terminate the incident.
	Analyzing the Hazardous Materials Incident
EMS(2)-2 NFPA 3-2.1	Given an emergency involving hazardous materials, determine the hazards to the responders and the patient in that situation.

EMS(2)-2.1 NFPA 3-2.1(a)

Define the following chemical and physical properties and describe their importance in the risk assessment process:

(a)Boiling point
(b)Flammable (explosive) limits
(c)Flash point
(d)Ignition temperature
(e)Specific gravity
(f)Vapor density
(g)Vapor pressure
(h)Water solubility

EMS(2)-2.2 NFPA 3-2.1(b)

Define alpha radiation, beta radiation, and gamma radiation.

EMS(2)-2.3 NFPA 3-2.1(c)

Define the following toxicological terms and explain their use in the risk assessment process:

(a)Threshold limit value (TLV-TWA)
(b)Lethal concentration and doses ($LD_{50/100}$)
(c)Parts per million/billion (ppm/ppb)
(d)Immediately dangerous to life and health (IDLH)
(e)Permissible exposure limit (PEL)
(f)Short-term exposure limit (TLV-STEL)
(g)Ceiling level (TLV-C)

EMS(2)-2.4 NFPA 3-2.1(d)

Given a specific hazardous material and using the information sources available to the Level II responder, demonstrate extracting appropriate information about the physical characteristics and chemical properties, hazards, and suggested medical response considerations for that material.

EMS(2)-3 NFPA 3-2.2

Given a hazardous materials incident with a patient(s), assess the patient and conditions to determine the risk of secondary contamination.

EMS(2)-3.1 NFPA 3-2.2(a)

Identify sources of technical information for the performance of patient decontamination.

EMS(2)-3.2 NFPA 3-2.2(b)

Identify the factors that influence the decision of when and where to treat the patient and the extent of patient care, including the following:

(a)Hazardous material toxicity
(b)Patient condition
(c)Availability of decontamination

Planning the Response

EMS(2)-4 NFPA 3-3.1

Given a plan of action by the incident commander, and a role in a hazardous materials incident as identified in the local emergency response plan or the organization's standard operating procedures, describe the importance of coordination between various agencies at the scene of hazardous materials incidents.

Recommended Training

EMS(2)-5
NFPA 3-3.2
Given a hazardous materials incident, plan a response to provide the appropriate level of emergency medical care to persons involved in hazardous materials incidents and to provide medical support to hazardous materials response personnel.

EMS(2)-5.1
NFPA 3-3.2(a)
Given a simulated hazardous materials incident, assess the problem and formulate and implement a plan including the following:
(a)EMS control activities
(b)EMS component of an incident management system
(c)Medical monitoring of personnel utilizing chemical-protective and high temperature-protective clothing
(d)Triage of hazardous materials victims
(e)Medical treatment for chemically contaminated individuals
(f)Product and exposure information gathering and documentation

EMS(2)-5.2
NFPA 3-3.2(b)
Describe the importance of pre-emergency planning relating to specific sites.

EMS(2)-5.3
NFPA 3-3.2(c)
Describe the hazards and precautions to be observed when approaching a hazardous materials incident.

EMS(2)-5.4
NFPA 3-3.2(d)
Describe the considerations associated with the placement, location, and setup of the patient decontamination site.

EMS(2)-5.5
NFPA 3-3.2(e)
Explain the advantages and limitations of the following techniques of decontamination and how they are or are not applicable to patient decontamination:
(a)Absorption
(b)Chemical degradation
(c)Dilution
(d)Isolation

EMS(2)-5.6
NFPA 3-3.2(f)
Describe when it would be prudent to pull back from a hazardous materials incident.

EMS(2)-6
NFPA 3-3.3
Given the name of the hazardous material and the type, duration, and extent of exposure, determine if the protective clothing and equipment available to EMS personnel is appropriate to implement the planned response.

EMS(2)-6.1
NFPA 3-3.3(a)
Identify the advantages and dangers of search and rescue missions at hazardous materials incidents.

EMS(2)-6.2
NFPA 3-3.3(b)
Identify the advantages and hazards associated with the rescue, extrication, and removal of a victim from a hazardous materials incident.

EMS(2)-6.3
NFPA 3-3.3(c)
Describe the types, application, use, and limitations of protective clothing used by EMS personnel at hazardous materials incidents.

EMS(2)-6.4
NFPA 3-3.3(d)
Demonstrate how to interpret a chemical compatibility chart for chemical-protective clothing.

Implementing the Planned Response

EMS(2)-7 NFPA 3-4.1	Given a plan for providing patient care at a hazardous materials incident, perform the preparations necessary to receive the patient for treatment and transport and demonstrate the proper donning, doffing, and usage of all personal protective equipment provided to the Level II responder by the authority having jurisdiction.
EMS(2)-8 NFPA 3-4.2	At the scene of a hazardous materials incident, provide or coordinate the patient care.
EMS(2)-8.1 NFPA 3-4.2(a)	Given a simulated hazardous materials incident and using local available resources, demonstrate the implementation of the patient decontamination procedure.
EMS(2)-8.2 NFPA 3-4.2(b)	Explain the principles of emergency decontamination and its application for critically ill patients.
EMS(2)-8.3 NFPA 3-4.2(c)	Demonstrate the ability to coordinate patient care activities, including treatment, disposition, and transportation of patients.
EMS(2)-9 NFPA 3-4.3	Given a simulated hazardous materials incident, demonstrate the ability to establish and manage the EMS component of an incident management system.
EMS(2)-10 NFPA 3-4.4	Given a simulated hazardous materials incident, perform medical support of hazardous materials incident response personnel.
EMS(2)-10.1 NFPA 3-4.4(a)	Explain the components of pre-entry and post-entry assessment, including the following: (a)Vital signs (b)Body weight (c)General health (d)Neurological status (e)Electrocardiographic rhythm strip, if available
EMS(2)-10.2 NFPA 3-4.4(b)	Explain the following factors and how they influence heat stress for hazardous materials response personnel: (a)Hydration (b)Physical fitness (c)Environmental factors (d)Activity levels (e)Level of PPE (f)Duration of entry
EMS(2)-10.3 NFPA 3-4.4(c)	Explain the medical monitoring protocols and demonstrate medical monitoring procedures for personnel at the scene of a hazardous materials incident.

EMS(2)-10.4 Describe the criteria for site selection of a medical monitoring station.
NFPA 3-4.4(d)

EMS(2)-10.5 Demonstrate the ability to set up and operate a medical monitoring station.
NFPA 3-4.4(e)

EMS(2)-10.6 Demonstrate the ability to interpret and analyze data obtained from medical monitoring of hazardous materials response personnel.
NFPA 3-4.4(f)

EMS(2)-10.7 Given a simulated hazardous materials incident, demonstrate proper documentation of medical monitoring.
NFPA 3-4.4(g)

Terminating the Incident

EMS(2)-11 Upon termination of the hazardous materials incident, complete the reporting, documentation, and EMS termination activities as required by the local emergency response plan or the organization's standard operating procedures.
NFPA 3-5.1

EMS(2)-11.1 Describe the information regarding incident EMS activities that needs to be relayed through the chain of command to the incident commander.
NFPA 3-5.1(a)

EMS(2)-11.2 Describe the activities required in terminating the EMS component of a hazardous materials incident.
NFPA 3-5.1(b)

EMS(2)-11.3 Describe the process and demonstrate the ability to conduct the EMS portion of an incident critique
NFPA 3-5.1(c)

EMS(2)-11.4 Explain the process of making revisions to EMS operating procedures and response capabilities as a result of information learned
NFPA 3-5.1(d)

EMS(2)-12 Describe the necessary procedures required to decontaminate all equipment to render it back in service and the proper disposal of equipment that requires the same.

Hazardous Materials

Incident Response Training Guidelines

Hospital Personnel

General Training Considerations

Introduction

Hospital Emergency Department Personnel face a difficult task when dealing with contaminated patients. Contaminated patients may arrive at the hospital by their own means or be transported by Emergency Medical Services providers when field decontamination is impractical. It is essential that all emergency departments have the capability to recognize, assess, and begin the treatment of hazardous material patients, including those who are contaminated with a hazardous substance. Furthermore, the hospital emergency department must assure the protection of their own medical staff and the continued well being of hospital residents. The hospital is an integral emergency responder when dealing with a chemical emergency or disaster and training programs must address the unique and valuable role played by the communities acute residential care system.

At a minimum, hospital personnel must be able to analyze the situation, assess patient conditions and problems, take the necessary steps to assure medical provider safety, attempt identification of the offending chemical substance, and initiate the decontamination and medical care process.

Definition

Hospital emergency department personnel are persons who, in the course of their normal work activities, may be called upon to perform patient care and decontamination within the confines of the hospital. These personnel in the performance of their duties may be exposed to a significant risk of secondary contamination from the patients for which they are charged to provide care. In addition these personnel may be called upon to assist pre-hospital personnel requiring technical assistance in the area of patient decontamination.

Audience

Hospital emergency department personnel may be public or private-sector individuals charged with the responsibility of coordinating and providing medical treatment of patients who have been exposed to or contaminated by hazardous materials. They include selected emergency department staff including physicians, nurses at all levels, aids, support staff as well as any other individual assigned to care for patients received from a hazardous materials emergency on or off site.

Related Health, Safety, and Performance Standards

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120
OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134
OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1030
EPA 40 CFR 311
Joint Commission for the Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO)

Recognized DOT, State, regional, or local training curricula should be a basis for hospital personnel preparation and continuing hazardous materials training and education. The Joint Commission for the Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations has requirements which hospitals must meet to receive accreditation.

Hospital accreditation in most states is a necessary requirement for the facility to receive a hospital license and insurance reimbursements. The JCAHO requirements relating to hazardous materials and hospital community planning are reflected in the following training objectives.

Appropriate Methodologies

Hospital Emergency Department personnel training should include a combination of traditional classroom lecture with small-group activities, field exercises involving working in simulated emergencies, and hands-on psychomotor skill training. Content instruction should focus on contamination hazard, decontamination procedures, patient flow within the hospital, health treatment procedures and roles and responsibilities. Trainee activities should focus on assessment and analysis of hazards and determination of appropriate procedures. Skill training should focus on implementing decontamination and patient care procedures, use of reference materials and the use of appropriate personal protective equipment. Written and practical examinations are highly recommended to measure achievement in initial training and refresher programs and to support the employer's responsibility that all emergency department personnel be trained to competency before being called upon to perform at emergencies. Exercises should focus on acting out the assigned roles and on implementing procedures in the hospital environment. Refresher training should be conducted on a yearly basis and should focus on technical updates, updates on changes in hospital protocol and procedures, and renewal of individual skills in decontamination, patient treatment, and use of personnel protective equipment.

SUMMARY:Hospital Personnel

Audience	Prerequisites	Training	Refresher
Moderate in size. Hospital emergency department personnel who may coordinate or provide treatment to patients who have been exposed to or contaminated by hazardous materials.	None, beyond professional competencies associated with role in hospital emergency department.	- Classroom, lab instruction with simulated emergencies, hands-on psychomotor skill training. - Competencies: - Knowledge of contamination hazards, decontamination procedures, patient flow, health treatment procedures, roles and responsibilities. - Ability to implement decontamination, use of reference materials, and use of personal protective equipment.	1. Technical updates. 2. Updates on changes in hospital protocols and procedures. 3. Renewal of skills in decontamination, patient treatment, and use of personal protective equipment.

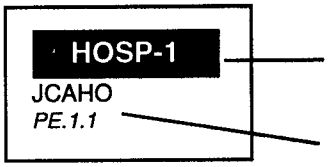
Recommended Training

For Hospital Emergency Department Personnel

The following training objectives are recommended for hospital emergency department personnel. The primary source for this material is the Joint Commission for the Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) standards for handling contaminated patients. The following training material is not only recommended for emergency department physicians and nursing staff but for all hospital personnel who may have a role in the hospital response.

In general, these recommended objectives compare in scope and concept to the general requirements of OSHA that all personnel which may be required to respond to hazardous material releases be properly trained to perform their assigned roles in times of emergencies.

Objective Identification Legend



This is the identification objective used in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assessment references.

This indicates which components of the JCAHO standards are addressed by this objective.

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
HOSP-1	Describe the ways in which a medical center or hospital can become involved in a hazardous material event or response effort.
	Decontamination of Patients
HOSP-2	Describe some of the key issues involved in the reception of a patient contaminated by or exposed to a chemical substance.
HOSP-2.1 JCAHO *PE.1.1*	Presented with a contaminated patient(s), determine the initial screening or assessment of the patient(s) physical, psychological, and social status to determine the need for care, the type of care to be provided, and the need for any further assessment.
HOSP-2.2 JCAHO *PE.1.2, PE.1.2.1, PE.1.2.2*	Determine the scope and intensity of any further patient assessment which is determined by: (a)The patient's diagnosis; (b)The care setting
HOSP-2.3 JCAHO *PE.1.4*	Given a contaminated patient(s), identify the diagnostic testing, including laboratory and other invasive and noninvasive diagnostic and imaging procedures, relevant to the determination of the patient(s) health care or treatment needs and to the actual care or treatment of the patient(s) to be performed.

HOSP-2.4 List and describe the hospital's hazardous materials information resources and assure that they are authoritative and up to date.

JCAHO
IM.9, IM.9.1, IM.9.2, IM.10.1

HOSP-2.5 Define the following toxicological terms as they relate to the treatment of a contaminated patient in the hospital setting:

(a)Threshold Limit Value - TLV
(b)Threshold Limit Value - Time Weighted Average -TLV-TWA
(c)Threshold Limit Value - Short-term Exposure Limit - TLV-STEL
(d)Threshold Limit Value - Ceiling - TLV-C
(e)Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health - IDLH
(f)Lethal Dose 50 - LD50
(g)Lethal Concentration 50 - LC50

HOSP-2.6 Define the effect chemicals may have on a contaminated patient using the method of Dose-Response Relationship.

HOSP-2.7 Describe the routes by which chemicals may enter the body.

HOSP-2.8 List the target organ systems which may be effected in the contaminated patient.

HOSP-2.9 List the areas of the body that are most likely to have greater route of chemical absorption into the body.

HOSP-2.10 Demonstrate that each patient is reassessed at regularly specified times related to the patient's course of treatment to determine the patient's response to treatment;

(a)When a significant change occurs in the patient's condition; and
(b)When a significant change occurs in the patient's diagnosis.

JCAHO
PE.1.1, PE.2.1, PE.2.2, PE.2.3, PE.2.4

HOSP-2.11 Demonstrate that patient care decisions are based on the identified patient needs and on care priorities.

JCAHO
PE.3.1, PE.4.2

HOSP-2.12 Describe the need for nursing personnel to assess the patient's need for nursing care in all settings where nursing care is to be provided.

JCAHO
PE.4.3

HOSP-2.13 Describe the methods used to assure the pharmacy, medical, and nursing staff have access to poison control information.

JCAHO
IM.9.2, IM.10.1

HOSP-2.14 List at least four resources available to hospital providers to assist with the treatment of a contaminated patient.

HOSP-2.15 List the equipment needed in the emergency department to provide for effective decontamination of a patient.

HOSP-2.16 List and describe the proper usage of Personnel Protective Equipment (PPE) used by emergency department staff during patient decontamination procedures.

HOSP-2.17 Demonstrate the ability to determine the need for, and if required, the use of special respiratory protection for the emergency department staff and the patient during decontamination procedures.

Planning For The Response

HOSP-3 Describe the need for the hospital to develop emergency response plans.
JCAHO
LD.1.1, EC.1.6

HOSP-3.1 Identify the necessity for the hospital administrators to communicate the hospitals plan(s) throughout the organization.
JCAHO
LD.1.2

HOSP-3.2 Identify the areas in the hospital plan(s) that include patient care services in response to identified patient needs and is consistent with the organization's mission and ability to provide service.
JCAHO
LD.1.3

HOSP-3.3 Identify the hospital personnel, and, as appropriate, community leaders and organizations which need to collaborate to design services to be provided by the hospital.
JCAHO
LD.1.3.1

HOSP-3.4 Identify the need to design into the plan patient care services to be provided throughout the hospital organization that are appropriate to the scope and level of care required by the patients that may be served.
JCAHO
LD.1.3.2

HOSP-3.5 Describe the setting in the planning process for performance-improvement priorities and identify how the hospital adjusts priorities in response to unusual or urgent events.
JCAHO
LD.1.4

HOSP-3.6 Identify the need for the scope of service provided by each department as defined in writing and is approved by the hospitals administration, medical staff, or both, as appropriate.
JCAHO
LD.1.7

Implementing The Planned Response

HOSP-4 Describe the hospitals documented management plan(s) for the environment of care to be provided during a hazardous materials emergency that considers all factors of the emergency response.
JCAHO
EC.1.2

HOSP-4.1 Describe the safety factors outlined in the plan as listed below:

(a)Ensuring that emergency service areas are clearly identified;
(b)Establishing a risk-assessment program that proactively evaluates the impact on patient and public safety of the buildings, grounds, equipment, occupants, and internal physical systems;
(c)Requiring an annual evaluation of the objectives, scope, performance, and effectiveness of the documented safety management plan.

HOSP-4.2	JCAHO *EC.1.4*	Describe the security factors outlined in the plan listed below: (a)Providing access control, as appropriate, to sensitive areas; (b)Provide vehicular access to emergency service areas; (c)Providing traffic control for emergency service areas.
HOSP-4.3	JCAHO *EC.1.6*	Describe the factors outlined in the plan related to Hazardous Wastes within the hospital listed below: (a)Monitor and disposing of hazardous wastes (b)Reporting and investigating all hazardous materials or waste spills and exposures or other incidents that involve patients, visitors, personnel, or property.
HOSP-4.4	JCAHO *EC.1.6*	List and describe the factors outlined in the hospital's emergency preparedness program.
HOSP-4.4.1	JCAHO *EC.1.6*	Describe the procedure for establishing, supporting and maintaining an emergency preparedness program.
HOSP-4.4.2	JCAHO *EC.1.6.a*	Describe the steps for implementing specific procedures in response to a variety of disasters and/or emergencies, internal and external of the hospital.
HOSP-4.4.3	JCAHO *EC.1.6.b*	Describe the ways of defining and, when appropriate, integrating the hospital's role with community-wide emergency preparedness efforts.
HOSP-4.4.4	JCAHO *EC.1.6.c*	Describe the procedure for notifying the proper authorities outside the hospital in an emergency.
HOSP-4.4.5	JCAHO *EC.1.6.d*	Describe the procedure for notifying hospital personnel of an implementation of the emergency preparedness plan.
HOSP-4.4.6	JCAHO *EC.1.6.m*	Describe the ways of defining, where appropriate, alternate roles and responsibilities of hospital personnel during disasters and/or emergencies.
HOSP-4.4.7	JCAHO *EC.1.6.e*	Describe the procedure for assigning available personnel to reflect current staffing patterns within the hospital during times of disaster and/or emergency.
HOSP-4.4.8	JCAHO *EC.1.6.f*	Describe the procedures for the management of space, supplies and security during disasters and/or emergencies.
HOSP-4.5	JCAHO *EC.1.6.g*	Describe the procedures for evacuating the entire facility if the organization's environment cannot continue to support adequate patient care and treatment.

Recommended Training

HOSP-4.5.1 Describe the procedures for establishing an alternate care site if the hospital environment cannot continue to support adequate patient care and treatment.

JCAHO
EC.1.6.h

HOSP-4.5.2 Describe the ability to identify, where appropriate, available facilities for radioactive or chemical isolation and decontamination if additional resources are needed.

JCAHO
EC.1.6.l

HOSP-4.5.3 Describe the procedures for managing patients during disasters or emergencies, including the scheduling, modification, or discontinuation of services, control of patient information, and admission, transfer and discharge of patients.

JCAHO
EC.1.6.i

HOSP-4.5.4 Describe the requirements for an annual evaluation of the objectives, scope, performance, and effectiveness of the hospital's documented emergency preparedness management plan.

JCAHO
EC.1.6.n

HOSP-4.6 List the specialized medical equipment needed for treating patients and/or responding to hazardous materials emergencies including selecting and acquiring the medical equipment.

Hazardous Materials

Incident Response Training Guidelines

Special Topics

Page	Topic
165	Radiological Response Training Issues
169	Issues in Haz Mat Incident Recovery/Cleanup
173	The National Contingency Plan
177	Terrorism and Illicit Use of Hazardous Materials: 1st Responder Training Issues
187	Alternative Fuels
189	Carbon Monoxide Response
191	Clandestine Drug Lab Operations
195	Realistic Approaches to Rural and Frontier Hazardous Materials Risk Management

Radiological Response Training Issues

The following is intended to provide a rationale for or elaborate on training objectives recommended in addition to those in NFPA 472 regarding radioactive materials. This information should not apply to Radiological Response Teams.

Integration

Response to radioactive materials incidents is often considered a training topic separate from response to incidents involving other hazard classes. In many ways, this view is inappropriate and inefficient. Proper response techniques for radioactive materials are generally similar to or the same as those for other hazard classes. In any event, they differ in no greater degree than, for instance, those for flammable materials might differ from those for corrosives.

Separate radiological training is certainly better than no training; however, one drawback is that its being separated from other training may cause responders to view radioactive materials as more dangerous or difficult to deal with than other hazards. This is usually not the case. Another problem is that separate radiological training may also consume time and resources out of proportion to the magnitude of the local radiological risk. It is recommended that radiological training be integrated as much as possible into the overall hazardous materials response training program at each level.

Training Priorities

Time and resources available for hazardous materials emergency response training are limited. This makes it necessary to prioritize training topics to maximize the benefits. These training programs should be designed to respond to the presence and magnitude of risks. For example, gasoline and other flammable liquids are universally shipped, stored, and utilized nationwide. Accident records indicate that they are often released and cause harm. Thus, it is reasonable to devote a proportionally large amount of training time and resources to this hazard class. Accidents involving radioactive materials are rare. In transportation, where public emergency responders usually have the largest role, large-quantity releases have been virtually nonexistent. Small releases occur occasionally but are extremely rare. In fact, in the entire history of radioactive material shipping there has never been a release that resulted in injury or loss of life caused by radiation. Unless local hazard analysis and planning indicate a greater than normal risk regarding radioactive materials, highly specialized or extensive radiological response training for most personnel probably is not justified. There are, however, certain unique topics and concepts that should be taught at various training levels to ensure appropriate response actions when radioactive materials incidents do occur.

The specific additional recommendations made are not intended to cover comprehensively all the material that should be presented concerning radioactive materials. It is assumed that the subject of radioactive materials will be covered in the same manner as that recommended for all other hazard classes. The topics and points recommended are included because they are unique to radioactive materials, often overlooked, and particularly important.

All Training Levels

Rescue and Emergency Medical Care: In training for competencies under Implementing the Planned Response, as outlined in NFPA 472, specific topics are generally keyed to emergency response plans or standard operating procedures. These often call for responders at all training levels to respond in a defensive manner from the time the presence of hazardous materials is detected until product identity and

condition have been clearly determined. The term defensive is taken to mean that the responder will carry out only those actions that do not require risking exposure by entering the immediate vicinity of an actual, possible, or potential release. Responders should not enter the scene even to carry out life-saving activities. It is recommended that organizations and jurisdictions consider formulating plans and designing training that would allow for the following:

> Emergency responders who would normally carry out immediate rescue or render emergency medical care to any accident victims whose lives are threatened by factors other than radioactive material should do so when radioactive material in a *transportation* incident is the only significant hazardous material threat. These actions should be implemented while reasonable precautions are taken to avoid contact with radioactive materials or their containers. They should also be executed to minimize the amount of time responders spend in the hot zone, consistent with effective response. This means that even responders trained only to the awareness level would carry out these actions if that were their usual duty. It also means that these actions would be carried out in the absence of:
>
> - knowledge about the condition of containers or the presence or absence of a release,
> - specialized protective clothing and respiratory protection (although skin and respiratory protection should be worn if immediately available), and
> - specialized radiological dosimeters and monitoring gear (although such gear should be used if immediately available).

Only if it were known that radiation exposure exceeding accepted guidelines would occur would responders consider withholding lifesaving care (see EPA *Manual of Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions for Nuclear Incidents* [EPA 400-R-92-001] for current guidelines) .

The rationale for this recommendation is as follows:

Large-quantity shipments of radioactive materials are packaged in containers designed and tested to withstand accident conditions. Accident history bears out the effectiveness of this packaging. Small-quantity shipments are packaged in containers that have released their contents in accidents. However, these quantities are unlikely to pose a life-threatening health hazard to responders who take the precautions outlined above. Again, accident history confirms this premise. Trauma injuries and other life-threatening conditions common to transportation accidents, therefore, pose a much greater risk than do radioactive materials. Thousands die each year due to trauma injuries received in transportation accidents, and many more would die if responders did not provide immediate rescue and emergency medical service. On the other hand, not one responder or accident victim has ever died or even been seriously injured as a result of a radiological release during transportation.

It is important to emphasize that the above argument is not intended to mean that hot zone activities are free of radiation-related risk. Some appreciable portion of radioactive materials shipments are potentially lethally hazardous, and the probability of release can never be reduced to zero. Accident history demonstrates, however, that such risk is small and well within the range of risks considered "acceptable" by virtually all response organizations. Consider that scores of responders are killed or injured each year in simply responding to the scene of an accident. Steps are taken to minimize the danger as much as possible, but this risk must be accepted at some level if responders are to do their jobs.

The concern addressed by this recommendation is that accident victims may die because of unwillingness to expose responders to a risk that is actually lower than that already taken in simply coming to the accident scene. If this recommendation is adopted, the above rationale should be presented clearly in training.

Responder at the Awareness Level

In addition to the general information included under Analyzing the Incident, as outlined in NFPA 472, it is recommended that the following receive emphasis:

- Transportation labels and shipping papers for radioactive materials are required to show the identity of the radionuclide(s) and the amount of activity in packages.

- Additional information required on radioactive materials shipping papers includes the physical and chemical form of the material and other useful information not required for other hazard classes. The terms "special form" and "Type B" indicate that radioactive materials are contained in packagings that have been designed and tested to withstand accident conditions.
- Radiation cannot be detected by the senses.
- Symptoms of harmful radiation exposure do not appear immediately and would generally be delayed for a minimum of several hours.

First Responder at the Operations Level

Hazardous materials response plans and standard operating procedures commonly call for decontamination, if necessary, of all persons before they leave the scene of an actual or suspected release, including injured persons being transported for medical care. There is concern that contamination may harm the victim or may be transferred to responders and emergency medical personnel, ambulances and other equipment, emergency room personnel, and the emergency room. This is a legitimate concern that is often not adequately covered in training and preparation for hazardous materials incidents. For *transportation* incidents when radioactive materials are the hazard class of concern, the following is recommended:

Hospital emergency room personnel should be equipped for and receive specialized training in techniques for detecting, controlling, and removing radiological contamination.

Emergency response personnel should be trained to:

- Limit decontamination activities *for victims with serious or life-threatening injuries* to removal of clothing known or suspected to be contaminated

- Package the victim in a manner that will prevent the spread of contamination during transportation

- Notify the emergency room that a contaminated or possibly contaminated victim is in route

- Give the emergency room any available information concerning the identity and nature of the contaminant.

The rationale for these recommendations is as follows:

As outlined above, transportation packaging regulations make releases from large-quantity radioactive material containers extremely unlikely. Releases from small-quantity packagings are more probable, but the amount released is unlikely to pose a threat to life. This means that concerns about *possible* radiological contamination probably will be unfounded. Any contaminants on victims with life-threatening injuries will most probably be of less concern than the injuries. Therefore, efforts to carry out on-scene decontamination other than as outlined above may be counterproductive in that they will delay needed medical care. This is particularly true because the use of appropriate radiological monitoring gear is necessary for effective decontamination and such gear is very often not immediately available at the scene.

An additional concern is that attempting to remove contamination from the skin may actually facilitate internalization unless done by or under the supervision of a physician. Not only might contamination inadvertently be transferred to breaks in the skin, but it is also possible that the decontamination process could convert contaminants to a form that could be absorbed through the skin. In the quantities likely to be encountered at transportation incidents, internal contamination is a *much* greater threat than external contamination.

Training for competencies under Analyzing the Incident should give emphasis to the following topics, in addition to those outlined in NFPA 472 for this function:

- General testing requirements for "Type A" and "Type B" radioactive material packages
- Shapes and characteristics of any specialized large-quantity radioactive materials packages commonly transported through the local jurisdiction, and
- The shape and characteristics of commonly used "industrial radiography sources."

Hazardous Materials Technician Level

In training for competencies under Analyzing the Incident, as outlined in NFPA 472, consideration should be given to the following:

- The radiation detection instruments that are commonly available to responders are distinctly limited in their ability to detect and measure some common types and energies of radia tion.

- The proper use of radiation detection instruments cannot be sufficiently covered in the limited time that can justifiably be devoted to it according to the priorities that prevail in most locales.

- Incidents involving radioactive materials are rare. Responders are not likely to gain practical experience in the use of these instruments that would reinforce their training.

For these reasons it is recommended that the training goal at this level be limited to providing responders with an ability to use radiation detection instruments in a defensive manner. Instruments should be used only to help responders avoid radiation exposure, such as when carrying out necessary, life-saving response activities. It is recommended that responders at this level not be expected to use instruments to detect releases, identify materials, quantitate radiation, or otherwise "investigate" the condition of radioactive materials and their packages.

Issues in Hazardous Materials Incident Recovery/Cleanup

The addition of objectives that address tactical considerations for minimizing the recovery/cleanup process has merit for several reasons.

Improved Handling of the Incident

The fundamental priorities for all emergency responders who respond to hazardous materials incidents are first, protecting life, second, protecting the environment, and last, protecting property and equipment.

Because protection of the environment is second only to the protection of life, the tactical considerations used to handle a hazardous materials emergency must be selected based on the overall effect those tactics will have on the environment.

In formulating tactical considerations aimed at minimizing impact to the environment, in many situations the emergency responders are simultaneously improving the recovery potential and minimizing the cleanup that is required. For example, an incident commander or hazardous materials group supervisor may choose to erect a portable sump to catch a leaking flammable liquid. This particular tactical action will:

- Prevent the spread of the flammable liquid into the environment, thus increasing the level of protection to the environment and minimizing the amount of environmental cleanup required;
- Reduce the hazards of the incident by allowing pooling of the material, thereby reducing the surface area that can evolve flammable vapors;
- Facilitate an improved recovery of the product by having a vacuum truck recover the spilled flammable liquid directly from the portable sump; and
- Allow for recycling of the recovered product, thus reducing the costs to the spiller.

The tactical decisions of the incident commanders and hazardous material group supervisors can negatively affect both the environment and the recovery and cleanup process. The failure of an incident commander or hazardous materials group supervisor to make the correct decision is usually the result of lack of experience in alternative methods. It is common for incident commanders and hazardous materials group supervisors to use techniques based on their structural fire-fighting or flammable liquid and gas fire-fighting methods. These generally involves using water or foam, each of which provides a medium for increasing the size of the spill, spreading the spill, and increasing the damage on both the environment and the recovery/cleanup process.

Unless terminal objectives are identified, incident commanders and hazardous materials group supervisors will make tactical decisions that negatively affect both the environment and the recovery and cleanup process. Instructional materials used to increase the skills of incident commanders and hazardous materials group supervisors should provide the basis for identifying and using the proper tactical decisions.

Emerging Legal Trends

Another significant reason for using tactical considerations that minimize the impact on the recovery/cleanup process is the legal trend occurring in cost recovery litigation. Because the costs involved in handling a hazardous materials incident are routinely assessed against the spiller, lawyers defending spillers has developed tactics to provide relief to the spiller. This relief attempts to have some of the recovery and cleanup costs transferred from the spiller to the emergency responders when it can be demonstrated that the tactics used by the emergency responders resulted in increased costs.

For example, an incident commander or hazardous materials group supervisor might choose to allow a leaking hazardous material to enter a storm drain instead of attempting to dike the product to keep the product above ground. As a result, the spiller now must have a cleanup company remove the product from the storm drain at a considerable cost. In the ensuing litigation, the attorney for the spiller demonstrates the difference between the actual costs incurred as a result of the actions taken by the emergency responders and those that would have been incurred had the emergency responders kept the product from entering the storm drain. In scenarios of this type, the courts are ruling, with increasing frequency, that the spiller is only responsible for the costs of the recovery/cleanup resulting from the emergency responders used nationally recognized practices. The difference between the actual cost and the costs assessed against the spiller are then transferred to the emergency response agency.

Although this type of litigation action is occurring primarily in bellwether States like California, it is gaining recognition as a litigation technique that can be used effectively for defending and reducing the recovery and cleanup costs assessed against spillers. In addition, this type of litigation is resulting in the actions taken by emergency responders coming under increasing scrutiny to attempt to find errors and omissions that may be used to obtain relief for spillers.

Emergency responders are no longer exempt and protected from legal action when it can be shown that the negative outcomes resulting from their actions can be defined as contributory negligence.

Increasing Enforcement of EPA Regulations

Another purpose for identifying response/recovery terminal objectives that will lead to the development of training in this area is the increasing enforcement by EPA of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). RCRA clearly states that, after an emergency ends and the recovery and cleanup process begins, emergency responders are no longer exempt from compliance with the requirements of RCRA. As a result, after the emergency has ended, emergency responders must comply with RCRA or face a potential of a fine for noncompliance. An example is a situation where the emergency responders elect to sweep up an absorbed hazardous material that should be disposed of in a proper waste disposal site. Instead, the emergency responders choose to take the absorbent containing the regulated hazardous material and dispose of it in a common landfill dumpster.

The recovery/cleanup objectives have been defined to:

- Identify tactical considerations that minimize the effect of hazardous materials spills on the environment;
- Identify tactical considerations that minimize the financial impact on the recovery and cleanup process;
- Provide training that will protect emergency responders from litigation resulting from using improper tactics, based on past practices, in situations in which using more proactive techniques would have greatly reduced the cost of the recovery and cleanup; and
- Provide training that will protect emergency responders from litigation resulting from their engaging in practices that are not in compliance with RCRA.

How Recovery and Cleanup Tactical Considerations Are Driven by the Risk/Benefit Analysis Process

In addressing the tactical considerations that affect recovery and cleanup, the initial size-up and risk/benefit analysis of the tactical considerations identified early in an incident can have a major impact on the recovery/cleanup process later in the incident.

A quality risk/benefit analysis begins by assessing what the outcomes would be if the emergency responders did absolutely nothing and allowed the incident to go through natural stabilization. The emergency responders must ask themselves at this time, "If I do nothing, what are the outcomes?" In time, the incident will stabilize, and the outcomes will possibly include the loss of life, negative impact on the environment, and damage or loss of property and equipment.

After the emergency responders have identified the outcomes of natural stabilization, the next question they should ask themselves is, "Can I change the outcomes of natural stabilization?" If the answer to this question is "No," the emergency responders should only isolate the hazard area, deny entry, and protect people, the environment, and adjacent property and equipment from exposure.

If the answer is "Yes," then the next question to ask is, "What is the cost of my intervention?" At this time the emergency responders must clearly identify the cost of their intervention in terms of potential loss of life and negative effect on the environment and weigh that cost against the possible benefits of intervention.

If the risk/benefit analysis is conducted correctly, the tactical considerations used in tactical application should have a minimal effect on the recovery and cleanup process. If the risk/benefit analysis is either not conducted or is not conducted properly, the outcomes will have a major negative impact on life, the environment, property and equipment, and the recovery and cleanup process.

Trainees shall identify the negative effect on the recovery and cleanup process resulting from the following:

- Failure to catch a leaking hazardous material to prevent it from spreading into the environment.
- Failure to dike a leaking hazardous material to prevent it from spreading into the environment.
- Failure to dam a hazardous material that has entered a waterway to prevent it from spreading downstream into the environment.
- Failure to a redirect a leaking hazardous material away from a waterway to prevent it from entering the waterway and spreading downstream and affecting the environment.
- Failure to a redirect a leaking hazardous material away from an environmentally sensitive area to prevent it from entering the environmentally sensitive area and negatively impacting the environmentally sensitive area, e.g., a wetland.
- Failure to use absorbent materials to control a leaking hazardous material to prevent it from spreading into the environment.
- Engaging in foam application operations that result in spreading the spill when the product should have been allowed to continue to burn or fuel should have been added to the fire to increase the fire's temperature, e.g., pesticide fires.
- Engaging in fire extinguishing operations that allow water to become a vehicle that spreads the spill before having confinement operations in place.
- Engaging in fire extinguishing operations that allow water to become a vehicle that spreads the spill when the product should have been allowed to continue to burn, such as a burning material that cannot be extinguished by water.
- Engaging in dilution operations, in an attempt to neutralize a corrosive, and allowing the water to become a vehicle that spreads the corrosive before having confinement operations in place.

- Engaging in dilution operations, in an attempt to neutralize a corrosive, and allowing the water to become a vehicle that spreads the spill without recognizing that the volume of water needed to truly dilute the spill cannot be managed by the emergency responders (e.g., to dilute one gallon of a corrosive with pH of 1 to a pH of 6 requires 111,110 gallons of water).
- Failure to protect the environment, by using salvage covers or visqueen to cover exposed soil, when redirecting a spilled material into a ditch or other area being used as a catch basin or holding pond.
- Failure to segregate spilled oxidizers from spilled fuels, such as diesel fuel, to prevent a chemical reaction that results in an ignition and subsequent negative impact on the environment from the intensity of the fire or the spattering that may occur.
- Failure to segregate spilled materials that have oxidizing characteristics from spilled fuels, such as diesel fuel, to prevent a chemical reaction that results in an ignition and subsequent negative impact on the environment from the intensity of the fire.

The National Contingency Plan
for Federal Response to Oil Spills and Other Hazardous Materials Emergencies

Introduction

Response training for the local responder should include roles and responsibilities at emergencies involving oils spills and others releases of hazardous materials at which the Federal Government responds under the National Contingency Plan (NCP).

The role and responsibilities of the local responder at such incidents may differ from their normal response authorities and performance requirements because the nature of the incident may initiate a federal response in which federal authorities assume command and primary responsibility for the emergency. Such a federal response is prescribed in the NCP. To properly support effective response to these emergencies, it is essential that training for local responders include an understanding of the kinds of incidents that may involve federal response, the roles, responsibilities and authorities of the federal response organizations, the procedures for efficient transfer of command from the local responder to the federal authorities, and the role of the local response organization in the subsequent federal response.

Large oil and hazardous materials spills often involve overlapping jurisdictional responsibilities of the local response organizations and the federal response authorities under the NCP. Inland waterway emergencies such as barge/bridge accidents often involve local emergency personnel as the first responder. It is critical that all local emergency response personnel who may perform at the first responder awareness/operational levels at such incidents be trained in proper incident identification and notification procedures related to the NCP to ensure that all appropriate federal authorities are notified and mobilized in a timely fashion.

In emergencies involving immediate life safety or impending escalation of the release during the initial response, the local incident commander will typically establish a full response command structure and will undertake full defensive and offensive operations as appropriate under local authority. In the event that federal authorities then assume command of such incidents, it is critical that local responders be prepared to efficiently and properly effect transfer of command to best ensure the safety of responders currently on scene and continuation of operations to best protect the public interest, safety and health.

Additionally, complex incidents (such as a train derailment involving multiple hazardous substances at a bridge waterway crossing) will often involve local responders after command is transferred to federal authorities, either as subordinate units at the operational, technician or specialist levels or as joint incident commander in a unified command environment. In these events, it is critical that local responders be trained to understand the command structure that will be employed at the incident and the roles, responsibilities and authorities of the different agencies and organizations that will be involved.

The National Contingency Plan

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act (commonly referred to at the Clean Water Act) and the Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA) provide authority for federal response to and command at incidents involving discharges of oil into or upon the navigable waters of the United States and adjoining shorelines, the waters of the contiguous zone, or waters of the exclusive economic zone, or which may affect the natural resources belonging to, pertaining to, or under the exclusive management authority of the United States. The National Contingency Plan (NCP), and especially the oil spill response appendix to the NCP, define the roles, responsibilities and scopes of authority of all federal, state and local organizations and responders involved in planning for and responding to these incidents. A complete copy of the Appendix to the National Contingency Plan: Oil Spill Response, is included in these guidelines in section 5: Hazardous Materials Standards and Laws.

The On-Scene Coordinator/Remedial Project Manager

The On-Scene Coordinator/Remedial Project Manager (OSC/RPM) is the federal official predesignated by EPA or the USCG to coordinate and direct federal responses to oil spill emergencies. The OSC/RPM monitors or directs all federal, state, local and private removal actions, or arranges for the removal of an actual or threatened oil discharge, removing and if necessary, requesting authority to destroy a vessel. Additionally, the Clean Water Act requires the OSC/RPM to direct all federal, state, local and private removal actions to any incident that poses a substantial threat to the public health or welfare.

The National Response System

The national response system (NRS) is the mechanism for coordinating response actions by all levels of government to oil spill and other hazardous materials emergencies where the response is directed under the authority of the On Scene Coordinator (OSC). The NRS is composed of the National Response Team (NRT), Regional Response Teams (RRTs), the On-scene Coordinator, Area Committees, and Special Teams and related support entities such as private firms and state and local governments.

Notification Responsibilities

Notification of an oil discharge, or of a release of a hazardous substance in an amount equal to or greater than the Reportable Quantity (RQ), must be made immediately to the NRC in accordance, respectively, with 33 CFR part 153, subpart b, and 40 CFR part 302.

The NRC acts as the single point-of-contact for all pollution-incident reporting and as the NRT communications center. The NRC receives and immediately relays telephone notices of discharges or releases to the appropriate predesignated Federal OSC and/or RPM, and advised the Federal Emergency Management Agency of a potential major disaster or evacuation situation.

Transfer of Command

Clear and complete transfer of command from the local incident commander to the OSC/RPM is very important. There are many financial and legal liabilities associated with spill response and clean-up that the OSC/RPM is both legally authorized and expertly trained to address, and it is in the best interests of the local response organization to pass these responsibilities to the OSC/RPM as soon and as completely as possible.

It is also important to note that the decision to transfer command from local or state authorities to federal authorities is usually and preferably a joint decision, but final authority rests with the OSC/RPM or designee, not by the local incident commander. The local incident commander can NOT legally refuse to transfer command or to release control of the local response units on scene at the time of transfer. Transfer of command should be formal, immediate, and either witnessed or in writing with time of transfer noted.

When the OSC/RPM notifies the local incident commander that the OSC is assuming control, the local incident commander should be prepared to provide an immediate situation report, including the following:

- Life safety hazards, if any
- Property and/or exposure hazards, if any
- Status of breaches and product release
- Defensive operations taken or in progress
- Offensive operations taken or in progress
- Call codes, location, assignments, number, qualifications, and time at incident of all resources at the scene.
- Staging status report
- Additional resources on call or en route.
- Organizations notified and representatives on site or en route.
- Additional unusual considerations that may impact strategic or tactical decision-making.

Command Structure

As defined in the NCP, the OSC/RPM will use the unified command system to coordinate resources at the incident. Organizations participating with the OSC/RPM in the unified command will vary, depending upon the incident and differences in area plans. The resources deployed at the incident will be organized under an Incident Command System that employs the traditional four strategic command categories: operations, logistics, planning, finance. Unity of command and the use of subordinate division and group structures are the same as for a typical emergency response, although the specific division and group responsibilities will be unique to the spill response and clean-up mission of the organization. Special teams, such as technical clean up teams, are often employed as self-contained organizational units in the response structure. Local responders familiar with response using the Incident Command System should have no difficulty in functioning as subordinate units in the command structure used by the OCS/RPM after assuming command.

Interface between the Local Incident Command System and the Federal Response under the NCP

The first federal official affiliated with an NRT member agency to arrive at the scene of a discharge or release will coordinate activities under the NCP. The federal official is authorized to initiate, in consultation with the predesignated OSC, any necessary action normally carried out by the OSC/RPM until the arrival of the predesignated federal OSC/RPM.

Once the federal EPA OSC has been contacted by the NRC, you can expect the OSC to follow these general guidelines. When the OSC receives a report of a discharge, actions normally should be taken in the following sequence:

Levels of Federal Contingency Plans (FCP)

There are three levels of the Federal Contingency Plans (FCP) that an Incident Commander must be aware of. A federal EPA OSC/RPM, depending on incident status, may act as a resource or may take charge of the incident and activate federal response resources as needed.

1. The NCP is officially called the National Oil and Hazardous Substance Pollution Contingency Plan. It provides the organizational structure and procedures for preparing for and responding to discharges of oil and releases of hazardous substances, pollutants, and contaminants. The NCP is a guidance document for EPA and other federal agencies with response authority and responsibility under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA) and certain portions of the Clean Water Act (CWA). This plan is comprehensive in relating how these agencies are involved in a spectrum of pre-event plans for the on-scene response, the study, analysis and remediation, the financing, and the accountability.

2. The Regional Contingency Plans (RCP) are developed by the RRT, working with the States. RCPs were developed for each RCP standard federal region, Alaska, Oceanic in the Pacific, and the Caribbean to coordinate timely, effective response by various federal agencies and other organizations to discharges of oil or releases of hazardous substances, pollutants, or contaminants. RCPs shall, as appropriate, include information on all useful facilities and resources in the region, such as government , commercial, academic, and many other sources. To the greatest extent possible, RCPs shall follow the format of the NCP, the Area Contingency Plans (ACP) and coordinate with SERP and SARA Title III LERPs. RCPPs shall contain lines of demarcation between the inland and coastal zones, as mutually agreed upon by USCP and EPA.

3. The ACP, under the direction of an OSC and subject to approval by the lead agency, each Area Committee, in consultation with the appropriate RRTs, Coast Guard DRGs, NSFCC, SSCs, SERCs, and the LEPCs shall develop an ACP for its designated area. The ACP shall provide for a well-coordinated response that is integrated and compatible with state and local response plans.

Terrorism and Illicit Use of Hazardous Materials: First Responder Training Issues and Ramifications

Introduction

Terrorism is defined as the unlawful use of force or violence against persons or property to intimidate or coerce a government, the civilian population, or any segment thereof, in furtherance of political, or social objectives. Domestic terrorism involves groups or individuals whose terrorist activities are directed at elements of the United States government or population without foreign direction. International terrorism involves terrorist activities committed by groups or individuals who are foreign-based and/or directed by countries or groups outside the United States or whose activities transcend national boundaries.

The illegal storage, transportation and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes pose a great risk to public sector responders. Historically, incidents involving hazardous materials and hazardous wastes have threatened public health and the environment resulting in efforts to enhance control of these materials. Federal, state and local governments have adopted standards and legislation in an attempt to reduce the risks to the public and the environment. The controls adopted have increased the complexities and costs of storage, transportation and disposal of these materials.

Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) statistics report a total of 249 terrorist incidents that occurred in the United States between the years 1980 and 1995. The February 20, 1993, bombing of the World Trade Center in New York City and the April 19, 1995, bombing of the Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, illustrate that terrorism can occur any where within the United States. On March 20, 1995, the nerve agent sarin was released into the Tokyo, Japan subway system by a Japanese cult. This terrorist incident resulted in 12 fatalities and at least 5,510 injuries. One hundred thirty-five of the responders were injured after direct and indirect exposure to the nerve agent. Within the United States, incidents involving biological agents have been documented in major metropolitan areas as well as rural locations. These incidents have occurred on both the east and west coasts as well as central parts of the United States.

The Challenge to Public Sector Responders

Intentional releases of hazardous materials due to acts of terrorism or other criminal activities pose a unique challenge to public sector responders who respond to hazardous materials emergencies. Such intentional releases include, but are not limited to, illegal manufacture of drugs, improper disposal of hazardous materials and wastes, improvised explosive devices, manufacture and release of chemical agents and toxins, culture and dissemination of biological agents, and secondary events targeting public sector responders.

Responders to such incidents who are trained to traditional hazardous materials response competencies may encounter unique exposure risks, emergency control challenges, unusual materials, and complex mass casualty situations that are beyond their experience and current training. For example, public sector responders have been trained traditionally to identify hazardous materials based on outward warning signs and detection clues. However, at incidents involving terrorism or other criminal use of hazardous materials where there is attempted deception about the materials involved, clues such as occupancy location, container shapes, markings, and colors may not be consistent with traditional hazardous materials training. Consequently, rapid identification of the materials and type of problem may be difficult.

Terrorism and Illicit Use of Hazardous Materials

Responders to incidents involving terrorism may encounter unusual chemicals or biological agents or unusual uses of those hazardous materials that have not been addressed thoroughly in current hazardous materials training. For example, nuclear response training for first responders has traditionally been for major catastrophes (i.e., nuclear war and power plant emergencies), and not for small isolated terrorist events. As a second example, the high risk chemical and biological agents that might be involved in terrorist incidents may require unusual protocols and procedures for patient decontamination and treatment that are not addressed in current EMS training. As an additional example, some of the materials that may be involved have unusual dispersal characteristics that responders may not be trained to accommodate when determining of safe perimeters and public protection/evacuation requirements at the incident.

Current training for community emergency planning and preparedness strategies and existing response plans use risk predictions based upon known vulnerabilities and hazard identifications, such as commodity flow studies, fixed facility storage of material, etc. This allows responders to plan for the response prior to an emergency and to assess whether the response capability and resources in the area are sufficient to meet potential emergencies. However, terrorist and other illicit acts involving hazardous materials may occur in untraditional locations that are not normally thought of as high risk hazardous materials locations, such as public gathering places or remote transportation areas. As a result, current protocols for allocating response resources and preparing for hazardous materials emergencies may not allow sufficient response capability for terrorist-related hazardous materials emergencies.

Finally, hazardous materials emergencies involving terrorism or other illicit use of hazardous materials may involve additional and unusual risks to responders beyond those presented by the hazardous materials themselves. Public sector responders may be at additional risk due to secondary releases targeted at responders, primary releases that intentionally create extremely high risk rescue situations, and even to primary releases targeted at public response facilities.

The Challenge to Public Sector Response and Planning Organizations

Public sector response and planning organizations should examine all facets of their response system to ensure preparedness for response to incidents of terrorism and illicit use of hazardous materials. This review should include existing plans, operating procedures, equipment, training and exercises.

Plans should include:

- Consistency and interface with plans from all levels of government, specifically the Federal Response Plan (FRP) and the FRP Terrorism Annex;
- Presidential Decision Directive 39, specifically examining responsibility for crisis management and consequence management in their community;
- Unified command operations with all levels of government; and
- Thorough, in-depth plans for response to mass casualty chemical incidents.

Operating procedures should include:

- Command post operations including command post security, responder accountability, and on-site responder identification;
- Protection against secondary explosive devices and other secondary events;
- Responsibility for and support to crime scene operations, evidence collection and chain of custody; and
- Emergency decontamination at mass casualty chemical incidents.

Equipment should be evaluated to ensure appropriate protection and detection of nuclear, chemical and biological agents (NBC). Existing training, including annual refresher training, for all responders should be enhanced to include competencies for response to incidents involving terrorism or other illicit use of hazardous materials. Finally, agencies should identify a person or persons within their organization as their point of contact for issues regarding terrorism and the illicit use of hazardous materials. These persons should interface with appropriate response agencies to include EMS, fire, haz mat, and law enforcement.

Training Strategies

Training for public sector employees who respond to hazardous materials emergencies at the Awareness, Operations, Technician, EMS, and Incident Commander levels should include thorough instruction to prepare those responders to safely and efficiently respond to hazardous materials emergencies involving terrorism or other illicit use of hazardous materials.

For some metropolitan areas, the Department of Defense, the Department of Justice, and the United States Public Health Service are developing programs to provide in depth training and logistical support to assist public sector response organizations in preparing local responders to better prepare for terrorist-related hazardous materials emergencies. However, for most state, tribal, territory and local training systems outside these high risk metropolitan areas, training for response to such incidents should be addressed as additional competencies within current hazardous materials responder curriculums and training delivery systems.

This additional hazardous materials response training can be accomplished either through additional courses or through enhancement of current hazardous materials courses. Those training systems who have sufficient resources to do so and who would like to add additional courses to their curriculums should be advised that several courses will soon be available in this training area. Training programs are currently under development by several federal training providers, such as the National Fire Academy, and several state training organizations, such as the Virginia Department of Emergency Services, that address these competencies. Information regarding these and other programs and their availability for use will be provided as soon as available to HMEP grantees under separate cover through the HMEP response course assessment and catalog mechanism.

For many training providers, insufficient resources and limited access to responder training time may render impractical the use of additional, supplemental responder training courses addressing terrorism competencies. In that case, training providers may wish to consider addressing the needed training through modification to and enhancement of existing courses within their curriculums. As training providers develop updated modules and training resource materials for use in updating existing courses, information on these materials will be provided to HMEP grantees when available.

Responder Competencies

The National Fire Protection Association has issued a proposed tentative interim amendment to NFPA 472 that articulates additional responder competencies at the Awareness, Operations, Technician and Incident Commander levels for response to hazardous materials emergencies involving terrorism or other illicit use of hazardous materials. These competencies have been included in the recommended portions of the response training guidelines, *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training*, and are also displayed below.

The domestic terrorism sub-committee for NFPA Standard 473, EMS Responder Levels 1 and 2, is also preparing supplemental competencies for EMS Level 1 and Level 2 responders to terrorist hazardous materials incidents. These competencies have been drafted and will be undergoing extensive national review and comment prior to their implementation. These draft competencies are displayed below for reference but will not be added to the recommended portions of the response training guidelines, Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training, until the competencies have been finalized by NFPA.

Note that the following are intended to supplement existing competencies for response as presented in NFPA 472 and 473, 1997 edition, and should be reviewed in context with the full set of competencies for each response level in order to properly depict the complete responder competency requirements for response to hazardous materials incidents involving terrorism or other illicit use of hazardous materials.

First Responder at the Awareness Level

Analyzing the Incident: *Detecting the Presence of Hazardous Materials.*

(new) 2-2.1.13

Identify types of locations that may become targets for criminal or terrorist activity using hazardous materials.

**The following are some examples of locations:*

(a) Public assembly
(b) Public buildings
(c) Mass transit systems
(d) Places with high economic impact
(e) Telecommunications facilities
(f) Places with historical or symbolic significance

(new) 2-2.1.14

Identify at least four indicators of possible criminal or terrorist activity involving hazardous materials.

**The following are some examples of indicators:*

(a) Hazardous materials or lab equipment that is not relevant to the occupancy
(b) Intentional release of hazardous materials
(c) Unexplained patterns of sudden onset illnesses or deaths
(d) Unusual odors or tastes
(e) Unexplained signs of skin, eye, or airway irritation
(f) Unusual security, locks, bars on windows, covered windows, and barbed wire
(g) Unexplained vapor clouds, mists, and plumes
(h) Patients twitching, tightness in chest, sweating, pin-point pupils (miosos), runny nose (rhinorrhea), and nasal vomiting.

Analyzing the Incident: *Initiating Protective Actions*

(new) 2-4.1.6

Identify the specific actions necessary when an incident is suspected to involve criminal or terrorist activity.

**The following are some examples of action:*

(a) Communicate the suspicion during the notification process
(b) Isolate potentially exposed people
(c) Document the initial observation
(Recommended by authors but not included with NFPA T.I.A.)
(d) Attempt to preserve evidence while performing operational duties

Analyzing the Incident: *Initiating the Notification Process*

(add to) 2-4.2

Given either a facility or transportation scenario of hazardous materials, with or without criminal or terrorist activities, the first responder at the awareness level shall identify the appropriate initial notifications to be made and how to make them, consistent with the local emergency response plan or the organization's standard operating procedures.

First Responder at the Operations Level

Analyzing the Incident: *Surveying the Hazardous Materials Incident*

(new) 3-2.1.6

Identify at least three additional hazards that could be associated with an incident involving criminal or terrorist activity.

**The following are some examples of hazards:*

(a) Secondary events intended to incapacitate emergency responders

(b) Armed resistance

(c) Use of weapons

(d) Booby traps

(e) Secondary contamination form handling patients

(Recommended by authors but not included with NFPA T.I.A.)

(f) Hostage barricade situations

Analyzing the Incident: *Collecting Hazard and Response Information*

(new) 3-2.2.6

Identify the type of assistance provided by the federal defense authorities, such as the Defense Logistics agency and the U.S. Army Operations Center, with respect to criminal or terrorist activities involving hazardous materials.

(new) 3-2.2.6.1

Identify the procedure for contacting federal authorities as specified in the local emergency response plan (ERP) or the organization's standard operating procedure (SOP).

Analyzing the Incident: *Predicting the Behavior of a Material and its Container*

(new) 3-2.3.9

Given the following types of warfare agents, identify the corresponding DOT hazard class and division:

(a) Nerve agents

(b) Vesicants (blister agents)

(c) Blood agents

(d) Choking agents

(e) Irritants (riot control agents)

(f) Biological agents and toxins

**Some examples are as follows:*

	DOT Hazard Class
(a) Nerve agents	
Tuban (GA)	*6.1*
Sarin (GB)	*6.1*
Soman (GD)	*6.1*
V agent (VX)	*6.1*
(b) Vesicants (blister agents)	
Mustard (H)	*6.1*
Distilled mustard (HD)	*6.1*
Nitrogen mustard (HN)	*6.1*
Lewsite (L)	*6.1*
(c) Blood agents	
Hydrogen cyanide (AC)	*6.1*
Cyanogen chloride (CK)	*2.3*
(d) Choking agents	
Chlorine (CL)	*2.3*
Phosgene (CG)	*2.3*
(e) Irritants	
CS	*6.1*
CR	*6.1*
CN	*6.1*
OC	*2.2 (subsequent risk 6.1)*
(f) Biological agents and toxins	
Anthrax	*6.2*
Mycotoxin	*6.1 or 6.2*
Plague	*6.2*
Tularemia	*6.2*

Identifying Planning the Response: *Emergency Decontamination Procedures*
(new) 3-3.4.5
Describe the procedure listed in the local ERP or the organization's SOP for decontamination of a large number of people exposed to hazardous materials.

Implementing the Planned Response: *Establishing and Enforcing Scene Control Procedures*
(add to) 3-4.1.6
Identify the items to be considered in a safety briefing prior to allowing personnel to work *at the following:*

(a) Hazardous materials incident
(b) Hazardous materials incident with criminal or terrorist activities

**The following are some examples of items to be considered in a safety briefing for criminal or terrorist related incidents:*

(a) Secondary events intended to incapacitate emergency responders
(b) Armed resistance
(c) Use of weapons
(d) Booby traps
(e) Secondary contamination form handling patients

Implementing the Planned Response: *Performing Defensive Control Actions*
(new) 3-4.4.6
Describe procedures, such as those listed in the local Emergency Response Plan or the organization's Standard Operating Procedures, to preserve evidence at hazardous materials incidents involving suspected criminal or terrorist acts.

Technician

Analyzing the Incident: *Surveying the Hazardous Materials Incident*
(new) 4.2.1.1.6
For each of the following, describe a method that can be used to detect them:
(a)Nerve agents
(b)Vesicants (blister agents)
(c)Biological agents and toxin
(d)Irritants (riot control agents)

Analyzing the Incident: *Describing the Condition of the Container Involved in the Incident*
(add to) 4-2.2.2
Describe the following terms and explain their significance in the risk assessment process: Acid, caustic; (b) Air reactivity; (c) Boiling point; (d) Catalyst; (e) Chemical interactions; (f) Chemical reactivity; (g) Compound, mixture; (h) Concentration; (i) Corrosivity (pH); (j) Critical temperatures and pressure; (k) Expansion ratio; (l) Flammable (explosive) range (LEL & UEL); (m) Fire point; (n) Flash point; (o) Halogenated hydrocarbon; (p) Ignition (autoignition) temperature; (q) Inhibitor; (r) Instability; (s) Ionic & covalent compounds; (t) Maximum safe storage temperature (MSST); (u) Melting point/freezing point; (v) Miscibility; (w) Organic and inorganic; (x) Oxidation potential; (y) pH; (z) Physical state (solid, liquid, gas); (aa) Polymerization; (bb) Radioactivity; (cc) Saturated, unsaturated, and aromatic hydrocarbons; (dd) Self-accelerating decomposition temperature (SADT); (ee) Solution, slurry; (ff) Specific gravity; (gg) Strength; (hh) Sublimation; (ii) Temperature of product; (jj) Toxic products of combustion; (kk) Vapor density; (ll) Vapor pressure; (mm) Viscosity; (nn) Volatility; (oo) Water reactivity; (pp) Water solubility; *(qq) Nerve agents; (rr) Vesicants (blister agents); (ss) Biological agents and toxins; and (tt) Irritants (riot control agents).*

(new) 4-2.3.1.6
Demonstrate a method for collecting samples of the following:

(a) liquid
(b) solid
(c) gas

Planning the Response: *Developing a Plan of Action*

(new) 4-3.5.6

Identify the procedures, equipment, and safety precautions for collecting legal evidence at hazardous materials incidents.

Incident Commander

Analyzing the Incident: *Estimating Potential Outcomes*
(new) 5-2.2.4

Describe the health risks associated with the following:

(a)Nerve agents
(b)Vesicants (blister agents)
(c)Blood agents
(d)Choking agents
(e)Biological agents and toxins
(f)Irritants (riot control agents).

**Some examples are as follows (text added to NFPA 472 by HMEP author team):*

(a)Nerve agents

Liquids of low volatility that are rapidly absorbed through the eyes, lungs, or skin. They are highly toxic and have a NFPA 704 rating of 4/1/1 (tabun has a rating of 4/2/1). These materials inhibit acetycholinesterase (the enzyme that removes the acetyl-choline after a nerve impulse has been transmitted) in tissue, and their effects are caused by the resulting excess acetylcholine (the chemical that carries nerve impulses from one nerve cell to another). Health effect are rapid on set with symptoms of organophosphate (pesticide) poisoning.

Common Name	NFPA 704	Military Abbreviation	PEL/TWA mg/m^3	LD50 (mg min/m^3)
Sarin	411	GB	0.0001	70
Soman	411	GD	0.00003	70
Tabun	421	GA	0.0001	133
V agent	411	VX	0.0001	10 (percutaneous) 30 (vapor)

(b)Vesicants (blister agents)

Liquids of low volatility that are rapidly absorbed through tissue. They are highly toxic and have a NFPA 704 rating of 4/1/1. These materials cause sever burns to the skin, eyes, and tissue in the respiratory tract. Systemic poisoning can occur if significant exposure occurs,

Common Name	NFPA 704	Military Abbreviation	PEL/TWA mg/m^3	LD50 (mg min/m^3)
Mustard	411	H, HD	0.003	1500
Lewsite	411	L	0.003	1000-1500

(c)Blood Agents

Liquids under pressure that can interfere with the blood's ability to transfer oxygen to the cells. They are highly toxic and have a NFPA 704 rating of 4/4/2. Health effects are rapid onset of difficulty breathing, vomiting and headache.

(d)Choking Agents

Liquid under pressure that cause severe irritation to human tissue. Damage to respiratory tissue can result in pulmonary edema, congestive heart failure and death. These materials are highly toxic industrial chemicals.

(e)Biological agents and toxins
Biological Agents are generally divided into three groups:

Bacteria - single-celled organisms which cause a variety of diseases in animals, plants, and humans. They may also produce extremely potent toxins inside the body. Examples are Anthrax, Plague, Tularemia and Q fever. These agents show exposure symptoms in a period of 1-10 days and have an associated high fatality rate.

Viruses - much smaller than bacteria, and work inside individual cells. Examples are Smallpox, Venezuelan Equine Encephalitis and Viral Hemorrhagic Fever. Symptoms of exposure can be sudden to 1-3 days. Viral Hemorrhagic Fever is the most toxic of these viruses and is almost always fatal.

Toxins - potent poisons produced by a variety of living organisms including bacteria, plants, and animals. Examples are Botulinum Toxin, Staphylococcal Enterotoxin B, Ricin and Mycotoxins. Symptoms of exposure are 3 hours to 24 hours. These materials are the most toxic known substances, Botulinum Toxin is 100,000 times more toxic than Sarin, one of the well known opranophosphate nerve agents.

Common Name	*Days/Latency*	*Fatal*
Anthrax	*1-5*	*Yes*
Botulism	*2-3*	*Yes*
Cholera	*2-5*	*Yes*
Encephalitis	*2-5*	*Yes*
Plague	*1-3*	*Yes*
Tularemia	*1-10*	*Yes*

(f)Irritants (riot control agents)
solids with low vapor pressures and are dispersed in fine particles or in solution. Immediate onset of pain, burning, and irritation of exposed mucous membranes and skin. Exposure to these agents is almost never fatal to the healthy individual.

Planning the Response: *Approving the Level of Personal Protective Equipment*
(new) 5-3.3.5
Identify the limitations of military chemical/biological protective clothing.

Planning the Response: *Developing a Plan of Action*
(add to) 5-3.4.3
Given the local emergency response plan and/or the organization's standard operating procedures, identify which agency will perform the following:

(a)Receive the initial notification
(b)Provide secondary notification and activation of response agencies
(c)Make ongoing assessments of the situation
(d)Command on-scene personnel (incident management system)
(e)Coordinate support and mutual aid
(f)Provide law enforcement and on-scene security (crowd control)
(g)Provide traffic control and rerouting
(h)Provide resources for public safety protective action (evacuation or shelter in-place)
(i)Provide fire suppression services when appropriate
(j)Provide on-scene medical assistance (ambulance) and medical treatment (hospital)
(k)Provide public notification (warning)
(l)Provide public information (news media statements)
(m)Provide on-scene communications support
(n)Provide emergency on-scene decontamination when appropriate
(o)Provide operational-level hazard control services
(p)Provide technician-level hazard mitigation services
(q)Provide environmental remedial action ("cleanup") services

(r)Provide environmental monitoring
(s)Implement on-site accountability
(t)On-site responder identification
(u)Command post security
(v)Crime scene investigation
(w)Evidence collection and sampling

Terminating the Incident: *Reporting and Documenting the Hazardous Materials Incident*
(new) 5-6.4.6
Identify the procedures required for legal documentation and chain of custody/continuity described in the organization's standard operating procedure or the local emergency operating plan.

NOTE: The domestic terrorism sub-committee for NFPA Standard 473, EMS Responder Levels 1 and 2, is preparing supplemental competencies for EMS Level 1 and Level 2 responders to terrorist hazardous materials incidents. These competencies have been drafted and will be undergoing extensive national review and comment prior to their implementation. These draft competencies are displayed below for reference but will not be added to the recommended portions of the response training guidelines, Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training, until the competencies have been finalized by NFPA.

EMS Level 1

Analyzing the Incident
(new) 2-2.3
Identify types of locations that may become targets for criminal or terrorist activity using hazardous materials.
*The following are some examples of locations:
(a) Public assembly
(b) Public buildings
(c) Mass transit systems
(d) Places with high economic impact
(e) Telecommunications facilities
(f) Places with historical or symbolic significance

(new) 2-2.4
Identify at least four indicators of possible criminal or terrorist activity involving hazardous materials.
*The following are some examples of indicators:
(a) Hazardous materials or lab equipment that is not relevant to the occupancy
(b) Intentional releases of hazardous materials
(c) Unexplained patterns of sudden onset of similar, non-traumatic illnesses or deaths. Pattern may be geographic, by employer, or other
(d) Unusual odors or tastes
(e) Unexplained signs of skin, eye or airway irritation
(i) Unusual security, locks, bars on windows, covered windows, and barbed wire
(g) Unexplained vapor clouds, mists, and plumes
(h) Patients twitching, tightness in chest, sweating, pin-point pupils (miosis), runny nose (rhinorrhea), and nausea/vomiting

Planning the Response
(new) 2-3.5
Identify the procedures, equipment, and safety precautions for collecting legal evidence at hazardous materials incidents.

Implementing the Planned Response
(add to) 2-4.2 (b)
List the common signs and symptoms and describe the EMS treatment protocols for the following:

(a) Corrosives (e.g., acid, alkali)
(b) Pulmonary irritants (e.g., ammonia, chlorine)
(c) Pesticides (e.g., organophosphates, carbamates)
(d) Chemical asphyxiants (e.g., cyanide, carbon monoxide)
(e) Hydrocarbon solvents (e.g., xylene, methylene chloride)
(f) Nerve agents
(g) Vesicants (blister agents)
(h) Blood agents (cyanide)
(i) Choking agents (pulmonary agents)
(j) Irritants (riot control agents)
(k) Biological agents and toxins
(l) Incapacitating agents (BZ, LSD)

(new) 2-4.4
Identify the specific actions necessary when an incident is suspected to involve criminal or terrorist activity
*The following are some examples of action:

(a) Communicate the suspicion during the notification process
(b) Isolate potentially exposed people
(c) Document the initial observation
(d) Attempt to preserve evidence while performing operational duties

(new) 2-4.5
Given either a facility or transportation scenario of hazardous materials with or without criminal or terrorist activities, the Level I EMS/HM Responder shall identify the appropriate initial notifications to be made and how to make them, consistent with the local emergency response plan or the organization's standard operating procedures.

(new) 2-4.6
Given an incident involving the suspicion of a biological warfare agent, the EMT shall

(a) Identify the correct body substance isolation procedures to be followed
(b) Identify the proper decontamination procedures in accordance with their standard operating procedures or guidelines
(c) Identify the necessary post-exposure reporting

* This is important to facilitate post-exposure prophyllaxis when available

EMS Level 2

Analyzing the Incident
(new) 3-2.3
Given an emergency involving potential domestic terrorism, the Level II Responder shall determine the availability of basic tools for identification of the substance, detection devices appropriate to the substance, and where these detection devices are available locally.

Alternative Fuels

Background:

Since the oil embargo of the 1970's, alternative fuel development for vehicles has gained a greater portion of the market share. In addition, many cities are faced with EPA clean-air standards, expressing the need to convert vehicles to alternative cleaner burning fuels. As legislation , such as the Clean Air Act, starts to become fully implemented and states such as New York and California implement their vehicle emission standards the demand for motor vehicles that operate on fuels other than gasoline and diesel fuel will significantly increase.

Many vehicles today are operating on Liquefied Petroleum Gas (propane), Compressed Natural Gas (CNG), and Methanol or Ethanol fuels. The next major materials in the propulsion market will be electric power and Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG). Personal cars and fleets of all types ranging from taxi cabs, buses, delivery vehicles, and trains are operating today in most major cities and metropolitan areas on fuels other than the standard gasoline or diesel product. Manufacturers of cars, trucks, and buses using new fuels sources is on the increase. The flexible-fueled vehicles (FFV's) can run on gasoline or ethanol, compressed natural gas (CNG), liquefied hydrogen, propane, as well as electric batteries.

All vehicles, whether powered by alternative fuel or conventional gasoline, must be certified by the manufacturer to meet federal motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS). Even though these standards for safety are met, there has been no method developed to identify the type of fuel the first responder would be faced with.

Challenges for Public Sector Response Training

The new systems pose a wide variety of new concerns to the emergency community of fire, police, and emergency medical personnel. Electric vehicles may be using large quantities of lead-acid batteries or generating electricity of 300 volts. Other vehicles may be using methanol or ethanol fuels which require special extinguishing agents to control fires. Compressed natural gas cylinders of 3,000 pounds pressure are now located in trunks of vehicles and railroad engines are now operating on Liquefied Natural Gas supplies being pulled behind the engine in a special tank car. Filling stations across the nation are installing compressor and cascade bottle fueling systems to fuel the natural gas vehicle. Small trailer mounted cascade systems are being pulled behind vehicles to provide roadside service to those vehicles that run out of natural gas. Utility companies in New York State will soon be marketing home compressors for vehicle owners to refuel their Compressed Natural Gas vehicle in their own garage. The National Highway Transportation Safety Board has found the issue of alternative fuels significant enough to publish a special awareness bulletin alerting responders of the potential dangers of the new fuels.

Emergency response personnel need to be trained to recognize or identify vehicles with alternative fuel systems and be trained in the appropriate safety issues associated with each new fuel system. Since all the systems are using hazardous materials, it is most appropriate that the training be covered under hazardous materials curriculum.

Alternative Fuels

Providers of hazardous materials responder training should develop training or enhance existing training at the Awareness, Operations, Technician and Incident Commander levels with additional material that addresses the following concepts:

- Recognition and identification of alternative-fueled vehicles
- Chemical and physical properties for the various fuels, i.e., LPG, LNG, LH, and electro-chemical cells (batteries)
- Special response procedures and operations needed for each alternative fuel, to include:
  - Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)
  - Suppressant Agents
  - Container Breaches (i.e. fuel or battery leakage)
  - Victim Extrication and Treatment
  - Scene Evacuation
  - Incident Management System (IMS) Special Considerations
  - Mitigation and Clean-Up Requirements
  - The potential for Boiling liquid/Expanding Vapor Explosion (BLEVE)

Carbon Monoxide Response

Fire department units may encounter carbon monoxide in many different situations and incident types. These settings can range from small dwellings to large industrial facilities. CO gas will be produced from all forms of combustion that involve carbon-based fuels. Concentrations will be dependent on the type of fuel and the form or efficiency of combustion. In recent years, these incidents have been on the increase in urban as well as rural areas.

Carbon monoxide is an invisible, odorless, tasteless, and colorless gas that has the same density as air and will not float or sink, but will disperse throughout a structure.

Carbon monoxide gas is a chemical asphyxiant and will replace oxygen in the bloodstream, resulting in suffocation. This gas also has a wide flammable range; from a lower explosive limit of 12.5% in air to an upper explosive limit of 74% in air. It has an ignition temperature of 1128 degrees Fahrenheit. The National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) fire diamond will show CO as a 3 in health, a 4 in flammability, and a 0 reactivity.

The primary hazard of carbon monoxide gas is that of an asphyxiant with relatively low levels producing adverse health effects. These effects can range from mild headache after two hours of exposure to 200 parts per million (PPM) to unconsciousness after 30 minutes exposure to 1600 PPM. OSHA has set a level of no more than 35 PPM as an allowable workplace standard for an 8-hour day, and the EPA has established that residential levels should not exceed 9 PPM over an 8-hour average.

Symptoms from exposure to lower level concentrations include headache, nausea, dizziness, weakness, difficulty breathing, and other flu-like problems. Exposure to high levels will cause cyanosis, hallucinations, angina, and unconsciousness. Any patients suspected of having CO poisoning shall be moved to a fresh environment, placed on high flow O_2 and transported to the closest medical facility.

Residential CO problems can normally be traced to problems that include, but are not limited to, the use of gas furnaces, gas dryers, gas stoves, fireplaces, kerosene heaters, bar-b-que's, or vehicle that are running in or near the structure. Indications of incomplete combustion from gas burning appliances include yellow flame, soot build-up on roof vents, and soot build-up on interior walls. All possible sources shall be checked, and certified repair technicians shall be called as necessary. Southwest Gas shall be notified if any signs or symptoms of CO poisoning are exhibited.

Industrial CO problems can be associated with large furnace type operations, large scale equipment that utilize combustion type engines, or leaks from cylinders that contain compressed carbon monoxide gas. Any operation of an internal combustion engine in a confined space without adequate ventilation will create a highly dangerous and life-threatening environment.

Residential CO detectors are available and will sound two types of alerts. The first is a warning chirp that notifies there is a developing or chronic CO problem that will produce a 4-7% carbon monoxide in blood hemoglobin level over time. In the event of a warning signal, the residence should be ventilated, the test button should be pushed, and all possible sources of CO shall be checked and adjusted or repaired. The warning level is set at 60 PPM CO for greater than 66 minutes. The second alert is a full alarm that warns of levels that will produce 8-10% carbon monoxide in blood hemoglobin levels. The detector will alarm at these three points: 100 PPM will trigger an alarm within 90 minutes, 200 PPM will trigger an alarm within

35 minutes; and 400 PPM within 15 minutes.

A full alarm indicates that dangerous levels of CO have been reached and that immediate action should be taken. These actions include evacuation, ventilation, investigation, and denying access until the source of the CO is secured.

Additionally, the increased use of CO detectors has resulted in many local responders (fire, police, and EMS) being burdened with numerous calls but without a clear and definitive standard operating procedure (SOP) and proper training. Many published SOPs conflict with each other. It is reported by American Medical Association (AMA) that CO is responsible for 800 to 1,000 deaths per year and some 10,000 people seek medical attention.

Challenges for Public Sector Responder Training

Most current Awareness and Operations level training programs do not address this issue sufficiently. Provider of hazardous materials response training should enhance training for the first responder at the awareness and operations levels with material and competency instruction on the following topics:

- CO hazards and toxicity
- Limitations of home detectors
- Limitations of responder carried monitoring devices
- CO recognition and identification, including signs and symptoms of CO poisoning;
- Proper entry procedures and techniques,
- Evacuation, ventilation and source investigation procedures
- CO source control and management
- Post incident action and follow-ups.

Training should also be supported by appropriate standard operating guidelines for first responder A sample of an SOP is provided below.

All CO detector alarms shall be addressed as an emergency until no hazard has been identified. Steps taken shall include, but are not limited to:

- *Verify detector is CO type*
- *Check for CO related symptoms and evacuate structure as necessary*
- *Check power supply to detector*
- *Assess scene for CO sources*
- *Determine need for additional resources: Haz mat or other units for CO meters, utility company, police department, etc.*
- *Utility company shall be notified if any signs or symptoms are present.*

CLANDESTINE DRUG LAB OPERATIONS

During routine emergency responses to fires or other emergencies it is possible that responders will discover the presence of a clandestine drub laboratory. Clandestine drub laboratories by their nature are disguised and are often encountered accidentally in a great variety of situations, including warehouses, store fronts, apartment buildings, single family dwellings, rural outbuildings and even truck trailer accidents. It should be generally understood that response to a clandestine drug laboratory is a hazardous materials incident. These types of incidents may expose you to toxic, flammable, explosive, and corrosive atmospheres. Without proper training, your health and safety are at risk.

Proper personal protective equipment at a clandestine drub lab incident is absolutely critical for avoiding exposure. Structural fire fighting or EMS gear offers little, if any, protection in such situations. In order to be able to recognize when you are inadequately protected, you must be aware of the limitations of your clothing and SCBA. You must understand that clothing which is adequate in one situation may be inadequate or even dangerous in another. No one protective clothing system will protect you from all situations.

In any emergency situation involving clandestine drub labs there is a risk of exposure to toxins; those materials that are capable of causing injury or death when absorbed. Through an understanding of the types of toxins, their effects, the various routes of entry, and specific biological hazards, emergency response agencies can take more appropriate actions to ensure their own health and safety during clandestine drug laboratory operations. In addition, it should be noted that effective clandestine drug lab incident response requires a well-functioning Incident Management System (IMS). Operating without an IMS or without a complete understanding of how an IMS works is inefficient and dangerous to all agencies involved. Listed in the guidelines are the current OSHA and NFPA laws and standards that apply to emergency response agencies who respond to hazardous materials incidents. Below is a discussion of the application of those hazardous materials competencies to the special hazardous materials response challenges posed by clandestine drug lab operations.

Learning Objectives

The following learning objectives *should be the minimum in any* Clan Lab Course. Upon completion of the course, participants will be able to:

- Discuss terminology associated with drug labs (glossary).
- Discuss history of clan labs.
- Demonstrate, through chemical reaction and/or video format, the possible catastrophic results of chemical interactions and reactions.
- Be familiar with the hazards associated with drug lab operations.
- Be familiar with some chemicals found at a drug lab operation.
- Explain the need for a personal protective equipment program for fire, police, and EMS personnel.
- Explain the routes of exposure and toxicological effects of short term exposures (acute) to these precursor chemicals and the possible long term (chronic) effects of clan lab chemicals on the human body.
- Discuss the federal laws and national standards associated with the use of PPE and chemical response programs.
- List common locations of clan lab operations.
- Explain the needs for well-established standard operating procedures within the fire department and between other agencies.
- Describe, through generic standard operating procedures, the operational goals and objectives for each of the following organizations:
  - Fire Department (First Responder)
  - Fire Department HMRT (Hazardous Materials Response Team)
  - Local Police
  - EMS

- Speak to the issue of responsibility for clean-up and termination of a clan lab incident.
- Explain the importance of scene management at a clan lab incident.
- List the common components of an Incident Management System.
- Overview decontamination procedures.
- Overview termination procedures.
- Explain why post-incident analysis and evaluation are necessary elements of scene management.

Competencies

The student will be able to:

- Name at least three general hazards associated with drug lab operations.
- Select from a list of chemicals those most commonly found in drug lab operations.
- Name two catastrophic results of chemical interactions at drug lab operations.
- Describe his/her standard operating procedures for dealing with drug lab operations and name the contact personnel from at least one law enforcement agency that they would most likely deal with.
- Describe at least two key elements of a PPE program.
- Explain the biological side effects of exposures to precursor chemicals used in illicit drug labs and express the possible acute and chronic effects of exposures to these chemical environments.
- Generally describe the overall operational goal and objectives of the following organizations:
  - Fire Department (First Responder)
  - Fire Department HMRT Units
  - Local Police Department
  - EMS
- Describe the need for establishing clean-up and termination responsibilities.

STIMULANTS

Stimulants are compounds which affect the central nervous system by accelerating its activities. Stimulants are either natural or synthetic. An example of a synthetic would be methamphetamine and a natural stimulant example would be adrenaline.

A. Natural

The first natural stimulant discovered was epinephrine (adrenaline), a substance found in adrenal glands of animals. Its effects were first discovered in 1899.

B. Synthetic

In 1919, a Japanese chemist developed the first synthetic stimulant, methlamphelaime. In 1927, a substance called 1-phenyl 2-aminopropane and its action were first described leading to the further research and development of benzedrine and dexedrine (common drugs used during the late sixties and early seventies for weight control).

CLANDESTINE DRUG LABS

The following general information is based on Drug Enforcement Agency (DEA) Special Agent Patrick Gregory's testimony before the California Select Committee on Drug and Alcohol Abuse on November 15, 1985.

On a national average, one of five (or twenty percent) of all clandestine laboratories result in, and/or are discovered through, fires and/or explosives. During 70 clandestine laboratory investigations, ten percent involved agents being confronted by suspects who had fully automatic and silenced weapons and some form of booby traps or explosive devices. In thirty percent of the cases, defendants were using electronic counter-measures, ranging from scanners to sophisticated video monitors to sound sensing devices.

During the course of these investigations, thirteen firefighters and four police officers required medical treatment as a result of exposure to hazardous chemicals and chemical wastes. Minor injuries resulted from exposure to hazardous chemicals and chemical wastes. Because of exposure to caustic, corrosive, carcinogenic, irritating, explosive, and flammable substances encountered at lab sites, every agent has suffered minor injuries including burns, rashes, headaches, light headedness, and nausea.

The first lab seized in California was in 1963 (amphetamine) in Santa Cruz.

1984 - 93 labs seized in California
1985 - 215 labs seized in California
1986 - 325 labs seized in California
Of the 325 labs seized in California, 293 were Methamphetamine. Of those 293 labs, 82.5% were using Ephedrine as the primary chemical.
1986 - 509 labs seized nationwide
1987 - 489 labs seized in California
1987 - 682 labs seized in the United States
1988 - Approximately 1,200 laboratories were seized by law enforcement agencies, federal, state, and local police nationwide.

Clandestine Drug Laboratories remain the principle source for methamphetamine. States where most clandestine laboratories appear to be operating are:

- Southern and Northern California
- Eastern Texas
- Oregon and Washington
- New Mexico
- Florida
- Pennsylvania
- New Jersey

TYPES OF LABS AND HAZARDS

A. Extraction Labs

This is where raw plant material is changed into a finished drug by the use of chemical solvents and/or acids. The chemical structure of the drug is not altered. Some examples of this are marijuana to hashish, opium to morphine.

Also under this title are indoor or underground confined space marijuana grow farms. Marijuana grow farms have a high rate of booby trap. They grow marijuana in confined space grows so that they can reduce the oxygen levels in the grow area, making the plant produce more sap, which means more tetrahydrocannabinol (THC). This is accomplished by flooding the confined area with either carbon dioxide or propane. Both gases will displace the available oxygen, and, in the case of propane, produce a possible flammable and explosive atmosphere. Without instrumentation, the firefighter has no way of evaluating the hazard, which is O_2 deficient and possibly flammable. If faced with a rescue, these confined spaces should be approached according to OSHA's proposed Confined Space Protocol 29 CFR 1910.146.

B. Conversion Labs

Currently thought to be the most prevalent. In these labs, a raw or unfinished drug product is changed into a finished or refined drug. Here the chemical structure is changed. Examples of this are cocaine base to cocaine hydrochloride (the white powder sold on the streets as cocaine), and cocaine hydrochloride to cocaine sulfate (aka crack or rock cocaine). Numerous flammable liquids, corrosives, acids, and bases, as well as oxidizing agents, are found at these sites.

Page Intentionally Left Blank

Realistic Approaches to Rural and Frontier Hazardous Materials Risk Management

Introduction

Hazardous materials risk management had early origins as an outgrowth of concern over protection of the public from major disasters and emergencies. Because of need, the natural evolution over time has been to expand the national focus from large, infrequently occurring fixed-facility disasters in heavily populated areas to the more realistic threats of smaller, more commonly occuring transportation and small fixed-facility incidents that are ever-present throughout the nation.

However, many of the principles and concepts of hazardous materials risk management today retain critical presumptions of levels of available resources that are true for large industries and large, well funded communities, but are unfortunately not true for most of the smaller communities nationally. This is a growing national challenge that needs to be addressed. Small jurisdictions, especially rural and frontier communities, do not have the tax base, financial resources or personnel needed to manage their hazardous materials risks in the same manner as larger, more affluent urban and suburban jurisdictions.

Rural and frontier communities nonetheless often have considerable hazardous materials risks that must be addressed, in spite of the limited resources to do so. Transportation accidents, for example, occur along routes that cross rural and frontier jurisdictions with no less frequency (and by some measures with considerably greater frequency) than they cross urban or suburban areas.

What is needed is an alternative approach to hazardous materials risk management that will address these risks while at the same time accommodating the limited resources and other unique parameters and capabilities of rural and frontier communities. The following concepts and strategies are offered to support such an alternative approach, and address an introduction to the unique character of rural and frontier communities as well as proposing realistic strategies for managing hazardous materials risks in these environments. The strategies proposed are drawn from the successful practices of a number of rural and frontier jurisdictions who have undertaken to develop their own unique methodologies for preparing for and responding to hazardous materials emergencies.

The Social Cost of Space

As Americans, we honor space. Even those Americans who live in metropolitan, urban and suburban areas love to speak of wide open spaces and annually vacation in America's hinterland to camp, fish, hunt and hike. However, residents who live permanently in the extremely rural and frontier areas of America often must pay a price for the experience. Sociologists and anthropologists call this price the "social cost of space". This cost is measured in terms of services, accessibility, standard of living, social events and other necessities, which are significantly less available in rural areas than in metropolitan areas.[1]

The underpinnings of the social cost of space are manifest to any visitor to a small town with diminished industry, population, commerce or tax bases. From an emergency preparedness perspective, this cost is reflected in a significant reduction of the services, skilled technicians, bureaucratic organizations, and technological systems necessary to maintain the high level emergency services "standards of care" that urban centers enjoy.

[1] See: A.H. Anderson, "Space as a Social Cost," *Journal of Farm Economics,* Volume 32, No. 3, 1950; and Carl Kraenzel, "Sutland and Yonland Setting for Community Organization in the Great Plains," *Rural Sociology,* Vol. 18 (1953), pp. 344-58.

This social cost of space is also reflected in important cultural differences in local management systems, techniques and terminology. These cultural differences drive the style and programs of emergency management and preparedness in rural and frontier communities. The diminished resources and limited time available force all participants to attend only to high priority issues of immediate and very real impact, and there is little tolerance or support for external mandates or requirements that are not seen as having an immediate local importance or impact. To be effective, all local emergency management programs, initiatives, and actions must pass the test of immediate actual relevance to current local affairs or problems before they will be undertaken in rural and frontier communities.

This social cost of space determines the realities of what can and cannot be done in hazardous materials risk management in rural and frontier communities. These realistic limitations give rise to a number of complex questions and issues that need to be addressed, such as the viability of alternative standards of care, alternative levels of acceptable risk, and alternative, more streamlined procedures for hazardous materials risk management and control.

Rural and Frontier Communities: Government Concepts, Definitions and Programs

There are many different definitions used to describe and discriminate between frontier, rural and urban areas. These definitions are used for different reasons by different programs, different federal and state agencies, and different disciplines, and there is no single criteria in use nationally with which everyone agrees. For example, "frontier" and "extremely rural" are defined by population density of ten or fewer persons per square mile by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS), for standards of care analysis purposes. By contrast, the U.S. Bureau of the Census, for the purposes of statistical census analysis, defines "urban" as comprising all territory, population, and housing in areas and places of 2,500 people or more, and defines "rural" as everything else. There are also many definitions in use that depend upon factors other than population size and density, including measures of proximity to and relationship with urban areas, measures of the degree of urbanization, and geographical area classifications by principle economic activity.

Regardless of the definitions used, it is generally understood that there are important differences in the economic, public services, and personal lifestyle characteristics of rural and frontier areas. In addition to having a smaller economic base than urban areas, rural and frontier areas also receive less external financial and services support from federal sources, which accentuates the gap between rural and frontier resource bases and those of urban areas. Because of population served, urban and metropolitan areas have historically been the primary targets of federal programs and activities, including dialogue and input regarding national standards of care and standards regarding affordable minimum levels of service. So rural and frontier areas are often held to unobtainable standards of care requirements that are affordable only with urban-level resources and services.

However, there is a growing understanding of the need to address this challenge nationally. The DHHS and the U.S. Congress have taken the lead in developing the concept of "frontier" status and promoting the need for a separate but adequate standard of care for extremely rural areas.[2] Many state governments and agencies with extensive rural and frontier areas within their jurisdiction have also been attempting to address these issues. For example, the Montana Disaster and Emergency Services has adopted the frontier designation as defined by the DDHS in an attempt to emphasize the extremely rural nature of most of its counties. To be eligible for DDHS Bureau of Health Care Delivery and Assistance support as a frontier area, the following service area criteria must be met:

---

[2] U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Health Resources and Services Administration, Bureau of Health Care and Deliver Assistance, "Primary Care Activities in Frontier Areas - Regional Program Guidance Memorandum 86-10," unpublished memorandum, Rockville, MD June 10, 1986; Laura Summer, *"Limited Access: Health Care for the Rural Poor,"* Center on Budget and Policy Priorities, Washington, D.C., March, 1991; and Congress of the United States, Office of Technology Assessment, Rural Health Care, *"Defining 'Rural' Areas: Impact on Health Care Policy and Research,"* July, 1989.

Service Area: a rational area in the frontier will have at least 500 residents within a 25-mile radius of the health services delivery site or within the rationally established trade area. Most areas will have between 500 and 3,000 residents and cover large geographic areas.

Population Density: the service area will have six or fewer persons per square mile.

Distance: the service area will be such that the distance from a primary care delivery site within the service area tot he next level of care will be more than 45 miles and/or the average travel time more than 60 minutes. When defining the "next level of care" we are referring to a facility with a 24-hour emergency care, with 24-hour capability to handle an emergency caesarian section or a patient have a heart attack and some specialty mix to include at a minimum, obstetric, pediatric, internal medicine and anesthesia services.[3]

How Much of the United States is frontier and rural, and what is the significance to hazardous materials transportation?

The map delineating frontier areas by county shows that about one third of the geographical area of the U.S. can be categorized as frontier.[4] The map showing non-metropolitan areas and percent rural population suggest that, in addition, well over another third of the U.S. is rural.[5] The combination of these two areas suggest that close to three fourths of the geographical area of the U.S. is frontier and rural.

Although by definition these areas serve a only a minority of the population of the U.S., the fact that most of the U.S. is frontier or rural is of key significance to hazardous materials transportation. It is extremely important to note that, from a hazardous materials risk management perspective, **the majority of all hazardous materials transportation routes lie in rural and frontier jurisdictions**.

It is recognized that past commodity flow studies and other risk assessments have indicated that risk of accident in concentrated urban areas is greater, especially those with a preponderance of fixed facility hazards, and that, by definition, the risks to the population are greater in urban areas. So there has been good justification nationally for past priorities to focus hazardous materials risk management on these threats. However, it must also recognized that rural and frontier areas today present a major un-met national transportation risk and challenge, and that this challenge is greatly accentuated by the diminished resources and lack of infrastructure in rural and frontier communities to support appropriate hazardous materials planning and response.

The Effects of Low Population on Rural and Frontier Response Organizations

In order to develop more effective strategies for rural and frontier hazardous materials risk management, it is critical to first understand the characteristics of local emergency management and response. A typical rural town has a mix of governmental and quasi-governmental groups, including those functional areas related to emergency and hazardous materials response: fire, law enforcement, emergency medical services, public works, public health, emergency management and elected public officials.

Fire: VFD, or Volunteer Fire Department, is the typical fire organization. There might be other types of districts, other names, other acronyms, but what exists, basically, is a group of individuals who volunteer their time to provide the community's fire protection services. They train, on their own time, they fight fires on their own time, and they volunteer time to fund-raising, which is often the only financial support for the response organization. Occasionally there may be a paid Chief, sometimes there are a few paid fire fighters along with lots of volunteers, but the heart of rural and frontier fire-fighting efforts is the volunteer sector, and it is structural.

---

[3] DHHS, "*Primary Care ....*"

[4] See Figures 1, map from DHHS, "*Defining Rural Areas . . .* "on frontier counties in the U.S.

[5] See Figures 2, 3 and 4, maps from DHHS, "*Defining Rural Areas . . .* "on metropolitan and urban population sites, with the remainder being rural and frontier areas.

In tandem with the volunteer structural department there may be a wildland/forestry fire crew and often a county road crew, that fights wildland fires. These crews typically can assist in domestic fire-fighting only in limited support roles. Occasionally, depending upon the geographic location, there may be a nearby military fire fighting contingent or an industrial fire brigade that can lend a hand, but with few bases or industries, these are rare.

This is the frontier fire fighting reality, minimally equipped and trained volunteers, often using hand-me-downs from regional paid departments, who are paged, leave their place of employment, drive to the fire house, take the truck with equipment to the scene, and fight what's left of the fire.

Law Enforcement: Typically, organization consists of very small police departments with small jurisdictional areas, typically within the city limits. These departments work in conjunction with sheriff's offices with large jurisdictions and insufficient staffing. Within the large geographic area of frontier counties, the officer-per-square-mile is minuscule. Given the fact the average population is less than six persons per square mile, many western areas must count on cross deputizing and mutual aid with local game wardens, highway patrol officers and tribal police to supplement local jurisdiction law enforcement officers.

Emergency Medical Services: There is a wide variety of EMS providers in extremely rural areas (volunteer, clinic, private, fire, etc.), but they all suffer from the same problems: lack of money, lack of technicians, lack of equipment and lack of volunteers. Some "hospital runs" can cost a volunteer a whole day's work. Tourists can overload systems set up for locals, drying up the volunteer base. Higher and more complex competencies make training requirements unmanageable on a volunteer basis.

Public Health: While EPA office personnel may be very familiar with acronyms like RCRA, EPCRA, CERCLA, CAA, CWA, OPA and even OSHA, it is more likely that a rural or frontier county sanitarian or code enforcement officer will be familiar with spending the day inspecting septic tanks and restaurants rather than going through hazardous materials or hazardous waste regulations. Some rural and frontier counties do not have permanent sanitarians. Many counties share sanitarians, some hire them on an as-needed basis. With their overwhelming workload and local customer focus, they have little time for, what from their perspective would seem to be, intrusive and unfunded federal mandates.

Public Works: Public works personnel should be welcomed players at emergency incidents. They are used to working outside, on streets, roads and highways. They have emergency equipment, barricades, etc. Unfortunately, while a county or state may have a great deal of equipment and operators, it is spread out. The result is that very little equipment and personnel are available locally in a small town.

Emergency Management: Emergency management is a low priority in a rural and frontier city or county government. The majority of local emergency managers are part time. Most have many other duties, with other duties being known to include safety officer, coroner, junk vehicle officer and floodplain manager. The number of management courses needed to make a good emergency manager from scratch would use up all of a part timer's hours for two years. Yet, the position is critical to emergency management and hazardous materials risk management activities in rural areas.[6] It might even be said that without an effective local emergency manager, the odds are extremely low for having a good hazardous materials or emergency management program.

Elected Public Officials: County commissioners, mayors and even sheriffs are high among the leadership of local communities. They usually are ranchers, farmers, businessmen, miners, loggers, etc. They are workers, not managers. They have the final say regarding many activities of governmental and quasi-governmental activities, yet they often have little experience to prepare them for their regular governmental duties, and usually lack the qualifications necessary to delve into disasters and hazardous materials emergencies.

---

[6] See Frederick J. Cowie, Ph.D., *Hazardous Materials Risk Management in Extremely Rural Areas,* 1993.

Toward Realistic Approaches to Rural and Frontier Hazardous Materials Risk Management

Federal programs, such as EPCRA and other SERC-LEPC initiatives, presume the existence of local emergency planning committees (LEPCs). This theory presupposes the existence of an industrial tax base, paid responders, training on company time, adequate equipment and a variety of other luxuries.

Frontier facts are simple. There are probably no or few paid responders, outdated or nonexistent equipment, no tax base, no time to train and no active local emergency planning committee. The amount of time, effort, and money requisite to produce a trained, equipped, planned and exercised response community is beyond the scope of most rural and frontier communities.

The EPA has funded at least one project designed to address the problems of frontier LEPCs[7], but there are still extensive challenges stemming from the fact that most frontier LEPCs exist only on paper, if even there. The EPA has had some success in creating coordinated hazardous materials response and risk management where none existed, yet this success is geographically intermittent. Much has been done, but the vast majority of the work lies ahead. In rural and frontier areas, the chances of a truck carrying hazardous materials having an accidental release within the jurisdiction of an active LEPC or within the jurisdiction of a local hazmat team are extremely poor.

Some frontier and rural states have programs and projects designed to develop active frontier LEPCs, but these programs tax the perseverance and creative skills of personnel, because of insufficient staff, time, and resources. The work that needs to be done, needs to be done effectively, efficiently and with a minimum of wasted effort and duplicated efforts.

Some approaches work better than others, some approaches have proven successes, some approaches are worth using while others can stifle any embryonic LEPC development. The following techniques and suggestions drawn from successful practices in rural frontier environments, are presented as possible alternative strategies for rural and frontier hazardous materials training and program management.

Sample Recommended Practices: An Alternative Approach to Hazardous Materials Risk Management Training in Rural and Frontier Areas

1. *Start with Baseline Chemicals, Hometown Chemicals*

The greatest challenge in developing a hazardous materials program with volunteers in rural and frontier communities is to make it relevant. Volunteers will not give up an evening, a weekend or a minute to hear about make-believe scenarios or federal mandates. Success, to date, in small towns with volunteers has been by the use of next-door chemicals. Failure has been catastrophic when the emphasis has been on catastrophic events and trainloads of extremely hazardous substances. The fight can't be won with theory, it can be won with facts.

Using a flip chart[8], a skilled facilitator can draw out of the local group the list of chemicals in their town that can hurt them, their kids, their parents, their friends. It does not matter what the list ends up being, because it will be real and it will be a starting place they can relate to and live with, since they do everyday! The baseline chemical list will look something like this:

- gasoline
- diesel
- LPG/propane
- acids/bases
- natural gas
- chlorine
- pesticides/poisons
- explosives

---

[7] Frederick J. Cowie, Ph.D., *Developing Realistic LEPCs in Extremely Rural (Frontier) Areas*, 1994.

[8] Use technology comparable with that available locally to your audience. Flip chart is comparable to the clip board you will find in small towns. No fancy computer programs, please!

- crude oil
- anhydrous ammonia
- paints/solvents
- household chemicals

This list should be, will be, real to local fire fighters, local responders, local industrial folks. These are everyday chemicals in everyday towns. Luckily for trainers and planners, unluckily for citizens and responders, these pretty well cover the gamut of hazard classes, at least well enough to develop a baseline set of hazards. It is good to point out at this point that we are a chemical-based society, that chemicals are the reason our society is as it is. That is not to say it is good or bad, right or wrong, but that is just how it is. Chemicals are on the roads and rails, because they are destined for facilities in our towns that need them. These are the transportation industries and fixed facilities that hire our friends and neighbors, that support our communities, that make America work. The chemicals are the chemicals of modern life, even in frontier America. Let's look at them:

Gasoline: It's everywhere; flammable liquid; fairly low flash point; kills a lot of people; causes a lot of property damage; comes in large quantities; has recognizable industry names; corner filling stations. Frequent large releases, often to do with highway traffic accidents, or smaller releases due to overfills at delivery sites.

Diesel: It's everywhere; fairly high flash point; large number of small releases due to saddle tanks on trucks involved in traffic accidents.

LPG/Propane: It's the heating fuel of choice in rural, camping and barbecuing America; comes in varying sized containers; distribution sites in or near all small towns; infamous from Kingman, Arizona; associated with BLEVEs; a lot of it on the road; a liquefied-gas, looking for space, air.

Acids/Bases: Lots of acids used in refining and manufacturing; corrosives; eat their way to a more neutral pH; comes in large and small quantities; lot of it on the Interstates.

Natural Gas: Rarely on lists; explodes, burns, asphyxiates; infrastructure often old; releases often caused by backhoes; gathering lines and pipeline facilities.

Chlorine: A killer; basic manufacturing chemical; basic water purification chemical; large and small cylinders; lots of rail cars; municipal swimming pools.

Pesticides/Poisons: Including herbicides, fungicides, etc.; on seed wheat and potatoes, etc.; lots of it on roads at certain times of year; designed to kill; store in co-ops in or near all small towns.

Explosives: Unexploded military ordnance; old nitroglycerine and dynamite; high school chemistry labs; terrorist activities.

Crude Oil: Large quantities; production-area specific; environmentally nasty; very high flash point.

Anhydrous Ammonia: No water content, therefore hydrotropic (water-seeking); corrosive; inhalation hazard; distribution sites in or near all small towns; nurse tanks pulled by pickups.

Paints/Solvents: Everywhere; hardware stores and car parts stores; dry cleaning and automotive; many carcinogenic; flammable liquids.

Household Chemicals: Cleaning products; drain cleaners; charcoal starter; paint thinner; old stuff nobody knows what it is any more, and so on.

It should always be remembered that there rarely are either historical or zoned areas for chemicals in small towns. Hazardous materials distribution points are often in close proximity to residential areas, schools, retirement homes and medical facilities, often downwind in the pathway of prevailing winds. Once the frontier community firmly believes that there are hazardous materials next door, next door to their kids and spouses and parents and friends, then they can be moved to the next step, human pathways for chemicals, good and bad.

Pathway examination is critical to elevating the consciousness of small communities about hazardous materials. It humanizes and personalizes what is otherwise a technical nightmare. Humans intake air or food or liquids in four ways, and they intake hazardous materials in these same four ways, hazardous materials that can maim or kill them. If the emphasis is placed on the humans, the citizens, the responders, the industry employees, there is a much better chance at success, a much higher acceptance ration, than if the left-brain, technical side is overemphasized. [Technically-oriented trainers tend to over-chemicalize hazardous materials incidents, thus the following pathways section may be given first to humanize hazardous materials incidents.]

2. Entrance to the Human Body: Four Pathways

It is critical to emphasize in every way that they, the responders, citizens, industry employees, are the most important things: not chemicals, not management systems, governments, structures or highways. Emphasize that the way their body takes in food, water, oxygen, etc. is going to be the exact same way it takes in carbon monoxide, poison, etc. Prove to them that they have to understand themselves in order to stay safe. Discuss the four pathways, parallel them to environmental area for further emphasis. Show the environmental as a secondary safety problem, long term safety problem, yet a safety problem indeed. **Safety first, and it's their safety!**

1. Inhalation: Breathing, in and out. Have them actually do it forcefully. Explain to them that this is a pathway and that does not differentiate the kind of hazard in that pathway. It could be a corrosive, a poison, an asphyxiant. The results would be different, all bad. Remind them that their body will breath, in and out, automatically. They can't stop the pathway. Environmentally, contrast clean air with air pollution.

2. Absorption: Something on the skin, slowly moving through the skin, past the muscles and into the blood stream. Again, it could be different hazards using the same pathway. Environmentally, this can be compared with percolation through the soil into the aquifer.

3. Ingestion: Eating or drinking is the usual idea. But people don't usually eat or drink hazardous materials straight, but they could be swallowing contaminated saliva. Children could be playing on contaminated dirt. All swallowed material goes into the digestive tract. Environmentally similar to dumping something directly into the stream or river.

4. Injection: Needle injection often comes up, but at incidents it is usually either done via new or old cuts, abrasions, punctures, etc. This speeds up, through a more direct pathway, the entrance into the blood stream. Environmentally similar to a release near a wellhead that siphons material directly into the aquifer.

This creates a good teaching paradigm necessary for good training: Participants identify **both with** their own personal human body functions **and with** the chemicals which exist next door to them, their loved ones and their friends.

3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) in Frontier Areas

A person's past history, experiences, and training are far more important in changing behavior at hazardous materials incidents than is new data. Therefore, a trainer or facilitator, in order to be effective and change behavior, must address the standard incident comfort level of the responders, especially in rural and frontier areas. The local responders are not professional data managers used to manipulating abstract concepts. Deal with them where they are. Ask them for examples of personal protective equipment (PPE) they have and what it protects them against. A list might contain some or all of the following. Law enforcement: vests/bullets; latex gloves/blood borne pathogens. Fire: Bunker gear/some heat and flames; SCBA/airborne hazards. EMS: latex gloves/blood borne pathogens; goggles/blood borne pathogens, projectiles. Public works: leather gloves/scrapes, cuts. Public health: latex gloves. Emergency managers: Hard hats/things that hurt their heads.

Once they are comfortable explaining their PPE (they may have never used this phrase or acronym before), ask them to review the baseline chemicals and the four pathways. Then lead a discussion of PPE for hazardous materials incidents. Let the group come to the conclusion that they virtually have no protection against chemicals, except the firefighters and their SCBA in relation to inhalation hazards. What about simultaneous inhalation and absorption hazards or corrosives? Is the bunker gear really helpful at a hazardous materials incident? Are there false senses of security and protection?

Provide them with an understanding of the four levels, A-B-C-D of PPE according to EPA and OSHA. Have them discuss where they personally fit on the A-D scale, which for the most part is the "street clothes" level. Then gently advise them that their PPE is **distance**, pure and simple. Distance moves their own, individual four pathways away from the chemical processes involved in the incident. They can understand this. They may want to do something. They may want "hands on." But what they need is to be safe.

*4. North American Emergency Response Guide (NAERG) **in Frontier Areas***

With regards to safety, the most important document in hazardous materials response in rural and frontier jurisdictions is the NAERG. It is an accepted national standard of care. It is that standard against which incident response will most likely be measured by post-incident authorities. It is universally available, it can be adopted and should be adopted as the transportation incident response plan by jurisdictions, volunteer and paid fire departments, law enforcement, EMS, public health, public works and emergency managers, in lieu of oral or non-existent plans. Yet, it is not often marketed well. However, if it is introduced to the response and planning community here, after the baseline chemicals, four pathways and PPE/distance, then it is accepted as a **necessary and appropriate** guide to initial response, hands down.

Why? Because the appropriate question, after distance is described as personal PPE in frontier areas, is "What Distance?" The answer for NAERG chemicals is in the Guides. Safe distance is the hook to get their interest, then one can do NAERG training. Once they understand how to determine the **isolation** radius, how far to get people out and how far to keep new people away, then they can proceed to other parts of the Guides: Potential Hazards, Protective Clothing, Fire, Spill or Leak, First Aid, etc. This is a user-friendly, foolproof system. They can be shown the green pages with their isolation and protective action distances and water-reactive tables and the white pages with the data management ideas and narrative sections. But if they don't see how this is important to them personally, individually, then they will not use it. And the way to get them to use it is to get them to buy into **personal safety first, then public safety!**

5. *Don't try to sell ICS (Incident Command System): Use tabletop exercises with realistic scenarios to develop locally-intelligible incident management from the chaotic ground up.*

The resistance to management training in general, and ICS training in particular, in rural and frontier areas is legendary and well-founded. Many governmental, managerial and developmental ads have come and gone. Time-restricted local responders don't want another three-letter acronym to put in the trash with MOB, TQM and MBA. In rural areas, any medium-sized to large incident, especially highway incidents, demands the use of a management system. Let the incident scenario demand management help, it can do it by itself. Use the five basic operational response areas: fire, law enforcement, EMS, public health, public works.

It has been found that in rural and frontier areas, everything is done with neighbors, mutual aid and outside help. There are just not enough locals to go around. The fire lead may be the local VFD, but there usually are two or three mutual aid VFDs involved, plus a county wildland fire crew and maybe one from state forestry. The law enforcement lead may be the county sheriff's office, but they need help from city police, state highway patrol, game wardens, and in the west, tribal police, FBI and ATF. Public works lead may be either county roads or state highways, but each needs the other and sometimes city street crews' help. One county public health nurse or sanitarian can't handle a big incident, so city or state folks are called in. In addition, local, county and state emergency managers, public officials and industry personnel may be needed.

Let this group of fifteen or twenty agencies, which are necessary to handle a not-uncommon incident, demand a management system and the responders will beg for help. When someone comes to help, don't let them bring tomes of professional looking ICS/NIIMS documents. All a frontier or rural responder or manager needs is the basic concepts: Span of control and a logical differentiation of roles. Roles: Incident Commander (or Unified/Joint Command); Commander support (Liaison, Safety, Public Information); Operational Support (Logistics, Planning, Finance) and Operations (Fire, Law enforcement, EMS, Public Works, Public Health, Other).

Demonstrate that the Incident Commander and the Operations Chief need to be managers, perhaps with an operational specialty, but the emphasis has to be on management skills and not specific operational expertise. Explain the need for perspective, reflection, data management, analysis of the situation. Differentiate decision making from implementation of the decision. Show the need to group functional response agencies (Fire, Law enforcement, EMS, Public Works, Public Health, Other) and that each group needs a control, a lead person.

Once they can see this, then they will become interested in training to ICS, the national standard for incident management. Until they see the need by walking through incident scenarios, however, ICS trainers are wasting time in frontier America.[9]

6. *Marketing CHEMTREC, CHEM-TEL, MSDSs and Information Management in Frontier Areas*

Once the participants realize the incident scenario might or will involve technical personnel beyond the local responders' defensive operations level, whether they are hazmat team members, emergency room nurses and doctors, or public health nurses or technicians, local responders will see the need for information above and beyond that which NAERG can provide. That is when the trainer or facilitator shows them in the NAERG how to access CHEMTREC and/or CHEM-TEL to get the MSDSs and the manufacturer data needed to learn the chemical specifics often necessary for technical response. Do not get bogged down here in EPA or OSHA regulations, just use a real MSDS from one of the baseline chemicals, like anhydrous ammonia, chlorine or LPG. Keep up the momentum of the training, don't kill it with regulatory confusion.

This is also a good time, since the subject is data management, to discuss data collection and data management. Show them that all incidents require responders and participants to know certain information in order to handle situations properly: exact location, chemical name, container, amount originally in container, amount released, release rate, weather, temperature, wind, responsible party names and numbers, insurance company names and numbers, etc. The group of participants, from the participating agencies and all affected groups, should develop a jurisdictionally-correct checklist. The NAERG pages 2 and 3 are a good start, but the hazmat team or the clerk and recorder might want different or subsequent information. Put their needs into the system early on.

---

[9] Frederick J. Cowie, Ph.D., *A Visioning Approach to Exercise Design in Extremely Rural (Frontier) Areas,* 1997.

7. Getting Past Negativity with Frontier Audiences

As a trainer from Idaho once said, what they say is "Ain't got no LEPC! Don't want no LEPC!" Starting from scratch is the hardest thing to do and nothing succeeds like success. These two truisms may seem contradictory, but they are reality on the frontier and in rural areas. The key to success is targeting. No one can bring all jurisdictions up to speed at the same time. That approach beckons disaster. Target efforts to one local jurisdiction, county or small town, where there is one person in some important role (fire, law enforcement, EMS, public health, public works) who can act as a local catalyst. This person should be willing to dedicate work over the next three to five years, because that is what it takes to develop a local emergency hazardous materials response system. Then commit yourself to make trips to that jurisdiction every month for the next year.

Start with two or three awareness courses (using the principles outlined above). Then do a series of successive tabletop exercises, the first one being an orientation, working through the need for a management system (as outlined above). At that first orientation meeting, use a simple oral or one-page hazard analysis system, where the locals decide what are most likely, most locally interesting, most locally important scenarios.[10] Plan to do three or four tabletops, making them sequentially more complex. Never make them more deadly or more complex or more intense than needed to give the local responders **practice** (that's what exercises should be in rural areas, practices, not tests) doing what they are currently equipped and trained to do. Do not go overboard, don't kill everyone, don't plan to fail!

The evolution of frontier exercises has led to the development of a two-hour exercise where four-to-six different scenarios, using baseline chemicals and relevant local data, are given to local teams, consecutively, one every twenty minutes. For each incident, the local teams then must develop incident strategies as well as operational management plans for the functional areas of fire, law enforcement, EMS, public health and public works, as well as plan to interface with the fixed facility or the transporter. This forces the team to think quickly, as a team, and shows them that things that used to take the hours in early exercises where the team was in formational stages, can now be done in a matter of minutes, with an increasing level of professionalism, confidence and competency. Use of this exercise is recommended before moving outside.

8. Moving the Whole Thing Outside: The Field Exercise

Do not have a field exercise until two successive tabletops, using different scenarios, have proven that the local incident management system works. In the rural and frontier areas of America, very few responders will be at the Operations Level II, perhaps half will be at Awareness Level I. Some will have no training whatsoever. Regardless, there will be a dilemma. *The local field personnel will be wanting "hands on" because that's what they are trained to do. That is what they want to do and that is why they volunteered to do all that work in the first place.* It is critical that everyone at all levels of government understands this. The responders, the real field people, want to go outside and play. *On the other hand, the reality is that response should be according to EPA, OSHA and the NAERG. The Incident Commander, the Operations Chief and the Controls/Leads for fire, law enforcement, EMS, public works and public health should understand and should be implementing an NAERG-based response plan that is essentially "hands-off" and "minds-on!"*

No one should be allowed to "play" until a management systems is in place that is based on training, equipment, exercising and planning which in turn are to be based on federal regulations and guidelines. No one should be allowed to go to the field, even to do defensive "hands-on," until the management (IC and Ops Chief, plus Operational Functional Controls/Leads) are sure that everyone in Operations, including all field personnel and mutual aid folks, realize that all "hands'-on" must be in compliance with standards and with the "minds-on" management plan developed in the tabletop exercises. Everyone must realize that field exercises in frontier areas are almost universally defensive exercises. All necessary training should have been accomplished and exercised before a field exercise is undertaken, regardless how much chomping at the bit goes on.

9. Federal Agencies, Regulations and National Standards: Their Roles in Frontier Areas

So far the plan has been to sell safety, planning, exercises and hard work using the principles of commons sense, personal and familial safety and community service. It must be remembered that frontier folks are non-governmental types, volunteers, people who do other things for a living at the rate of 60-80 hours a week. The only way to get them "in compliance" is to work them into it slowly. Sow them the personal win-win, the community win-win, the volunteer-organization win-win, then build on that. It is best not to mention federal regulations early on, for maybe the first six meetings, or six months or a year. Build the trust, build the confidence, build the team, show them how they have been "in compliance" (explain it as "progressive activities toward compliance," which will in fact be the case if one follows the course outlined above), and how they can now accelerate that process. Give them the necessary basics, at a level comparable to the frontier need!

[10] See hazard analysis form in Fred Cowie, *Developing Realistic LEPCs . . . .*

A. *OSHA*

Start with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 and give them the actual five level training regulations. Show them how what they have been doing complies with the regulations. Of course, a trainer could introduce these concepts, briefly and simply, early on in the Awareness Level I training, but do not waste a community confidence-and-awareness-building opportunity, such as an Awareness course, by trying to explain federal regulations. They might throw the Awareness out with the bath water, as it were.

Explain OSHA as the employee safety and health people. Employees here being considered as paid or volunteer, thus incorporating volunteer fire fighters and volunteer ambulance personnel. This is also a good time to address the "hazard communication" concept, the MSDSs system and why and how that system works. It is very helpful later on for them to know this. It is not necessary for them to understand hazard communication in order to obtain an MSDS from CHEMTREC for an ER doctor during an incident. It is necessary for them to understand it to help develop and sell a comprehensive planning effort later on.

B. *FEMA*

FEMA is best marketed as the citizen's friend, the group that puts back up bridges, repairs roads, promotes and manages flood insurance programs. If OSHA looks after the responders, FEMA looks after the citizens. Emergency managers don't manage flood waters or forest fires or earthquakes, they manage the activities of people.

C. *EPA*

If the role of OSHA and FEMA are best explained by using the words themselves and not the acronym, then this holds true for EPA as well. The Environmental Protection Agency lets the responders and the citizens know that someone is watching out for the air, soil and water which form the environment in which they exist. Someone is keeping tabs on the hazards at the secondary, environmental level and that somebody is the EPA. Sometimes the EPA acts as OSHA, sometimes it acts in concert with FEMA, but it is basically a regulatory agency designed to keep the environment and its inhabitants healthy.

D. *DOT*

The U.S. Department of Transportation has a role to play in hazardous materials because the business of America runs on chemicals, manufactured in one place and used in another. The regulations and guidelines are voluminous and well intentioned. What rural and extremely rural responders need to know is for all intents and purposes contained in the NAERG, which in the U.S. is sponsored by DOT.

E. *National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)*

Firefighters have a group, the NFPA, which develops national standards for various things, including competencies regarding hazardous materials response. While they are not federal regulations, they are national standards, against which response and response planning can be measured, both before the fact and after an incident, by lawyers, judges, juries and regulators. Firefighters should be familiar with NFPA.

F. *Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (EPCRA) or SARA Title III*

EPCRA or SARA Title III brings together many of the hazardous materials initiatives of OSHA, FEMA, EPA and DOT under one roof and provides for the development of an infrastructure for coordinated hazardous materials risk management. That infrastructure is the local emergency planning committee (LEPC) and state emergency response commission (SERC) system. If there has been a coordinated series of viable local exercises and locals understand the NAERG and MSDSs, as well as standard defensive fire fighting and EMS procedures at hazardous materials incidents, and use a basic form of ICS, then SARA Title III's planning and exercising requirements should make complete sense. But do not try to sell SARA Title III first. Sell safety first and the regulation second or third or fourth, it will have far better results.

G. *CERCLA, RCRA, CWA, CAA and so on*

Let the specialist in these fields, if there are any locally, deal with the niceties of these laws, do on inflict them upon ranchers, farmers, loggers, miners, small business women and men acting as volunteer ambulance drivers and volunteer fire fighters. If there are no local specialists, negotiate with state personnel to supply needed expertise for these areas during complex incidents.

Sample Recommended Practice: An Alternative Approach to Hazardous Materials Program Management in Rural and Frontier Areas

1. Planning Efforts in Frontier Areas

Plans must be the written version of actual field activities. Until sufficient scenarios have been developed and until sufficient emergency operations procedures have been developed for these incidents and "exercised," then intense planning efforts will produce documents, but not realistic plans. However, once the NAERG has been adopted locally, once the management team concept has been accepted and practiced, once the functional areas under Operations have standard operating procedures for the cooperating agencies, once the response community acts like a team, once industry is taken in as a partner and is not perceived as the enemy, then planning efforts are productive. They help take the team to a higher level, a consistently proactive level, a planning team level. Soon various functional components of the bigger team begin to have their own team spirit. Soon smaller sub-groups, for instance industry and fire, vie to see who can have the most efficient and effective internal operating procedures. Soon the plan is a live organism and not a deadly shelf document.

History has shown several things regarding this approach. One: Awareness courses and sequentially harder tabletops are the best builder of community support for hazardous materials and emergency management planning activities. Two: Once the home fire is started, training, planning and exercising become self-generating and the facilitator can move on to another jurisdiction.

One of the key planning issues facing rural communities, especially those that have developed successful Operations Level II defensive response capabilities, is addressing with the local elected officials their responsibility for providing for Level III and Level IV, hazardous materials technician and specialist support. This aggressive, offensive support is required when the incident needs outstrip the local capabilities. During an incident is no time to address "What do we do when we can do no more?"

Whether the actual answer lies with contracted services of providers on retainer or under contract, or with state or federal or industrial responders, the answer should be in writing. It should be kept current and it should be easily and quickly initiated by the incident commander, without unnecessary delay or need for executive approval. Lack of response capabilities does not eliminate public safety or planning responsibilities on the part of a jurisdiction. This is abundantly clear to regulators, judges and plaintiffs' lawyers.

It is of great concern to rural and frontier hazardous materials risk management personnel that wholesale distribution facilities for anhydrous ammonia and propane, tank farms for flammable liquids, and co-ops with large quantities of pesticides and farm chemicals in or in close proximity to small towns with little or no response capabilities. It must be remembered, that the ability to contract for hazmat response services from a distant urbanized area, with perhaps six or ten hours elapsing before the arrival of the first response truck, does not alleviate the problems caused either by transportation or fixed facility releases in small towns.

2. Training Efforts and Additional Equipment in Frontier Areas

Simultaneous with a higher level of planning efforts comes increased training efforts. The different scenarios have shown responders their weaknesses, their voids, their shortcomings. They see the real personal and professional need for further training. They begin to ask for more training, a higher level of training, more intense training. People want to become functional team leaders, operational leaders, incident commanders. People want more specific training on baseline chemicals: acids, chlorine, anhydrous ammonia. People want new equipment and the training to use it.

Training monies are often the easiest for agencies to come by, through state or federal training grants. Equipment is harder to find, but industrial benefactors can be found and monies saved through training grants can be reallocated to equipment purchases. A process of continuous, incremental improvement leads to increased planning and training activities.

Hazardous materials response efforts in small towns, where no full team will ever be found due to tax base, population base and industrial base problems, have been known to spur on regional efforts. In certain rural areas, similar closely-located communities have attempted to pool personnel and equipment to field regional teams. These teams plan to train together and come together upon the arrival of the different members to the incident site from four or six surrounding communities.

It may take five years of hard work, but it will never happen if the process isn't started now. It will never happen if everyone, or sometimes anyone, says it can never happen. Yet, it can and has happened, but it takes a logical process, geared to rural and frontier cultural and jurisdictional realities.

One of the most logical and most productive ways to obtain training is to approach the local industry representative, such as a anhydrous distributor, a trainmaster or a tank farm operator, and request set-aside training for local responders or for spaces for local responders at local industry training classes. This not only builds teams and trust, it also facilitates response when incoming industry responders are familiar with local governmental or volunteer responders. It is also a great idea to contact state, regional or national CAER® and TRANSCAER® representatives, railroad training car representatives, petroleum industry representatives, the Chlorine Institute, the state Department of Agriculture or Environmental Quality, EPA, DOT, FEMA and other federal agencies or private organizations to learn about upcoming training opportunities, most of which or free or have but a nominal cost.

3. Building on the Baseline

Once the baseline chemicals are accepted as just that, the foundation of local hazardous materials risk management; when the local PPE supply has grown to a level to handle the hazards involved with baseline chemicals; after sufficient scenarios have been exercised to develop a local incident management system with team members familiar with each other and the ICS system; and at the time the local team is just that, a team, then the time has come to go past the baseline, to build on the foundation.

This can be done, well, very and logically. In the developmental exercise or practice situation with their local scenarios, the facilitator encourages and directs the players to design the scenarios which will allow them to **safely and successfully practice** their parts. Once the fire folks have handled chlorine, acids, anhydrous and flammable liquids successfully sufficient times; after EMS has triaged and transported a variety of standard cases; when law enforcement has proven its mettle with crowd control and traffic jams; sanitarians have managed disposal and road crews have diked and barricaded to their hearts content, then it is time to crank up a notch the different factors involved in the scenarios in order to **stress the seasoned responders** (remember, that early on stress is not the key, practice is) and force them to a higher level. How is that done?

Logically and systematically! It must always be kept in mind that given the local tax base, population base, commerce base and industry base, there is an optimum level of response for that given community. Analysis of the local conditions can result in a fairly accurate determination of **current** and **optimum** response levels.[11] Keep in mind, one does not want to intentionally design a scenario to over stress the local capabilities without simultaneously accounting for mutual aid, state, federal or industrial resources to meet the local need.

Given the above, cranking up the scenario is simple. For law enforcement, it is possible to make the incident a crime scene, using either an environmental crime, a terrorist crime or a dumb crime. For fire, the chemicals can be made more toxic, more flammable, and more corrosive. For fire and EMS the injuries can be more life threatening, the extrication more complex, the interface with the chemicals more intense. For public health, spread some steaks around from a frozen food truck, drop some pesticides into surface water, and cause a more serious aquifer-related problem. For public works, have a need for damming and diking, dust remediation, or extensive barricading. Have some cows and horses affected, fishing or hunting seasons impacted or tourist traffic, if you want to see some real action. But never, **never**, do any of this without both the input from and the concurrence of the affected functions and their associated agencies.

The principle of continual small improvements, which works so well in management activities, works well also in scenario design. Even changing the location of an incident, without actually changing the non-location facts of the scenario, changes jurisdictions, lead agencies and the ICS management folks involved in event. Just remember, this is a team-building exercise, a **practice**, a small piece in a long-term process.[12]

4. The Future of Frontier LEPCs and Frontier HazMat

We should be taking our lead from the people, from the responders in the rural and frontier areas, from those affected by our decisions. The lead should not be coming from the regulators or the legislators. The laws, especially SARA Title III, were designed for the populace and the local responders. The laws and the regulators that enforce them should not become the focus of attention. The goal should remain the same, support of local responders and citizens regarding hazardous materials risk management at the local level. Federal agencies should be looking to the towns, not to downtown. They should be using the knowledge and experience of the successful rural and frontier LEPCs to develop initiatives designed to create more successful ones.

It should be remembered that everything depends not upon regulation and enforcement, but upon finding one local person to take the lead and develop the local team over a period of three to five years. It should be acknowledged that few, less than half probably, of all extremely rural counties will ever achieve successful LEPCs. The goal should be an extremely rural, frontier "standard of care," which accepts the U.S. DHHS and U.S. Congress reality-based concept of frontier status. And everyone should accept that someone has to act as the skilled facilitator of the local process.

How can the federal government facilitate this local process? **Think outside of the lines!** Perhaps OSHA could promote something resembling enhanced-operations Level II or focused-technician Level III which would easily allow for in-compliance rural responses to acid or chlorine or other baseline releases in extremely rural areas. Remember, the responses will always occur (without the non-existent frontier hazmat team) and they will most often occur out-of-technical-compliance if the standard, the compliance standard, is not flexed. DOT could allow for equipment purchases for basic, non-extravagant items under training grants. EPA, FEMA and DOT, under training grants, could allow for overtime or replacement-time payments for volunteers (who are losing wages) who are currently donating nights and weekends to all exercises or training. This would do nothing more than make them equal with paid responders. Or perhaps Congress could fund mobile in-state regional response teams for areas (and states) without sufficient tax, population or industry bases.

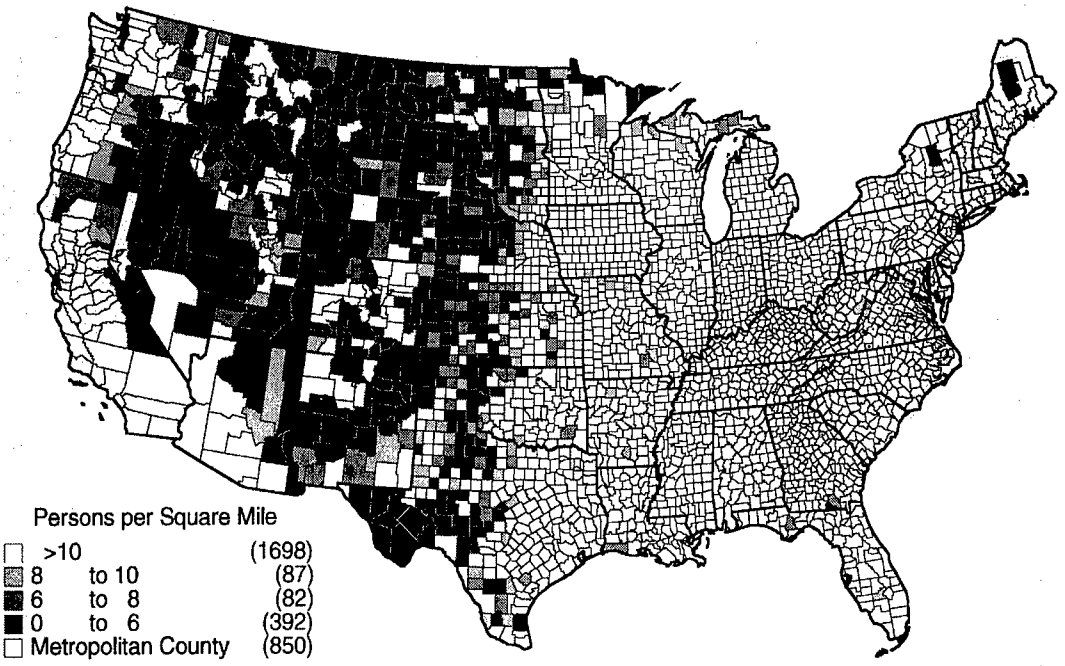
---

[11] See Cowie, *"Beyond Rural . . . ."* concerning response level determination.

[12] See Cowie, "*Visioning . . . .*" for fundamental basics of this process.

Figure 1

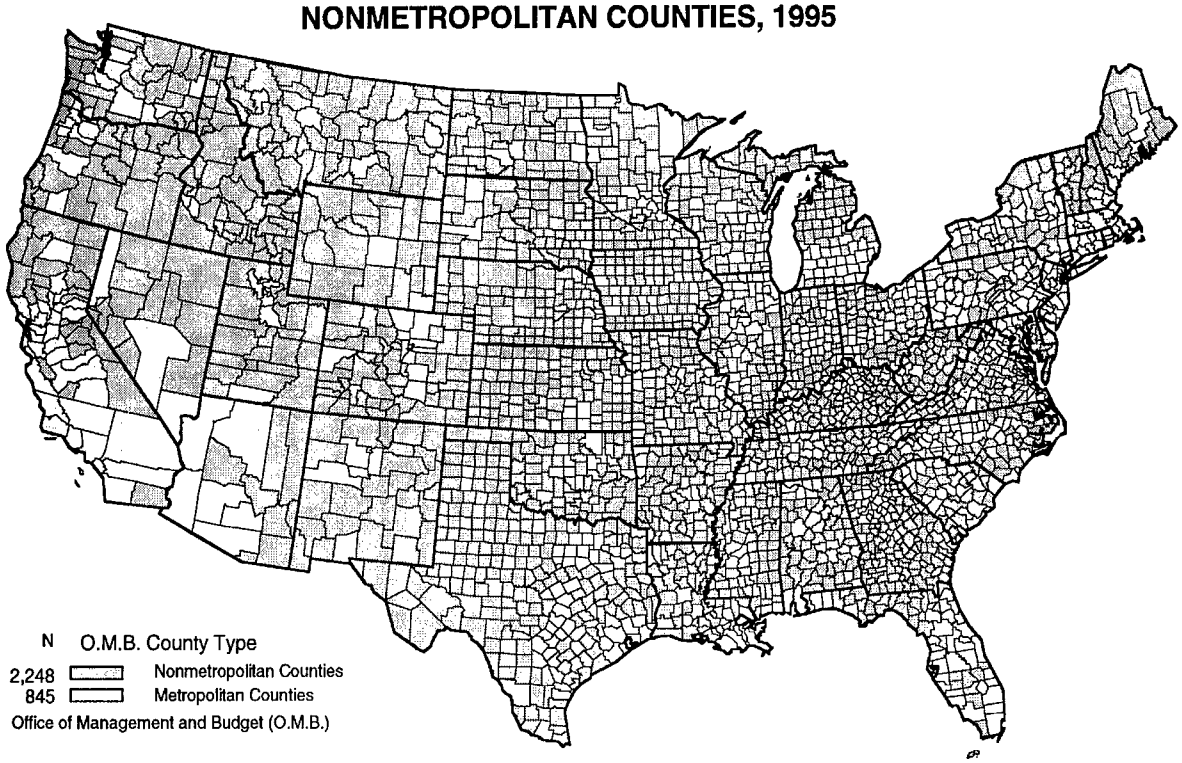
FRONTIER COUNTIES, 1992
By Nonmetropolitan County



Source: Area Resource File, OHPAR, BHPr, HRSA, PHS, US DHHS, February 1995.
Produced by: North Carolina Rural Health Research Program,
Cecil G. Sheps Center for Health Services Research, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

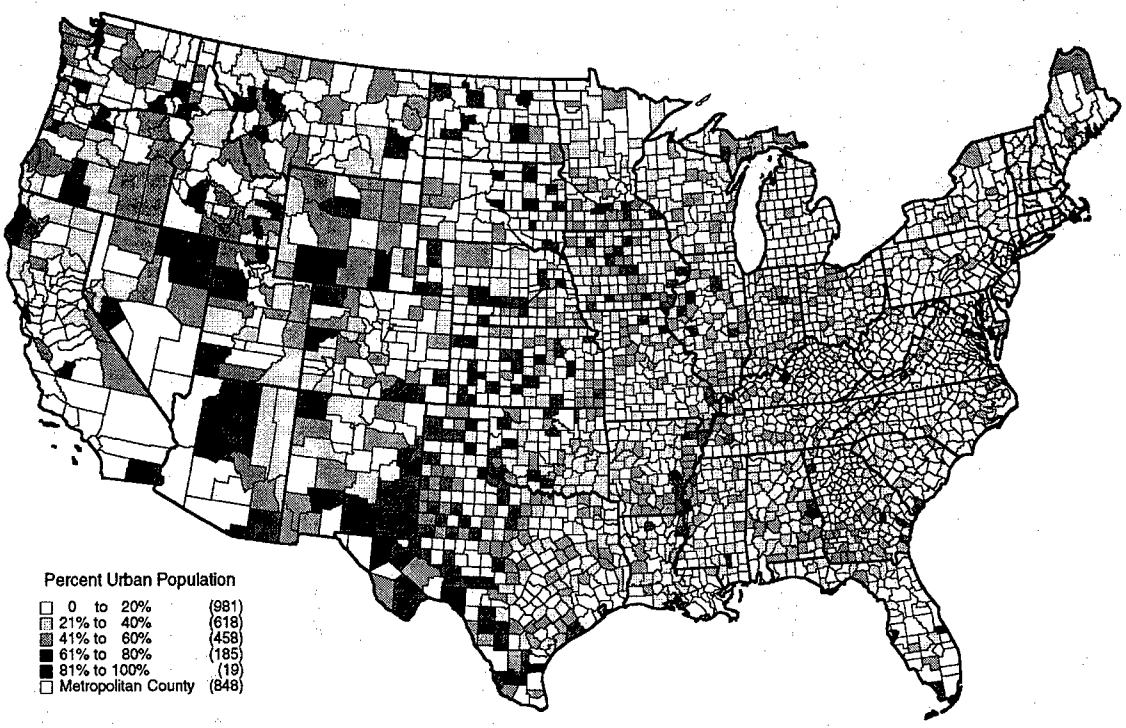
Figure 2

NONMETROPOLITAN COUNTIES, 1995



Data Source: US Bureau of Census; Office of Management and Budget, 1995.
Produced by: NC Rural Health Research Program, Cecil G. Sheps Center for Health Services Research, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

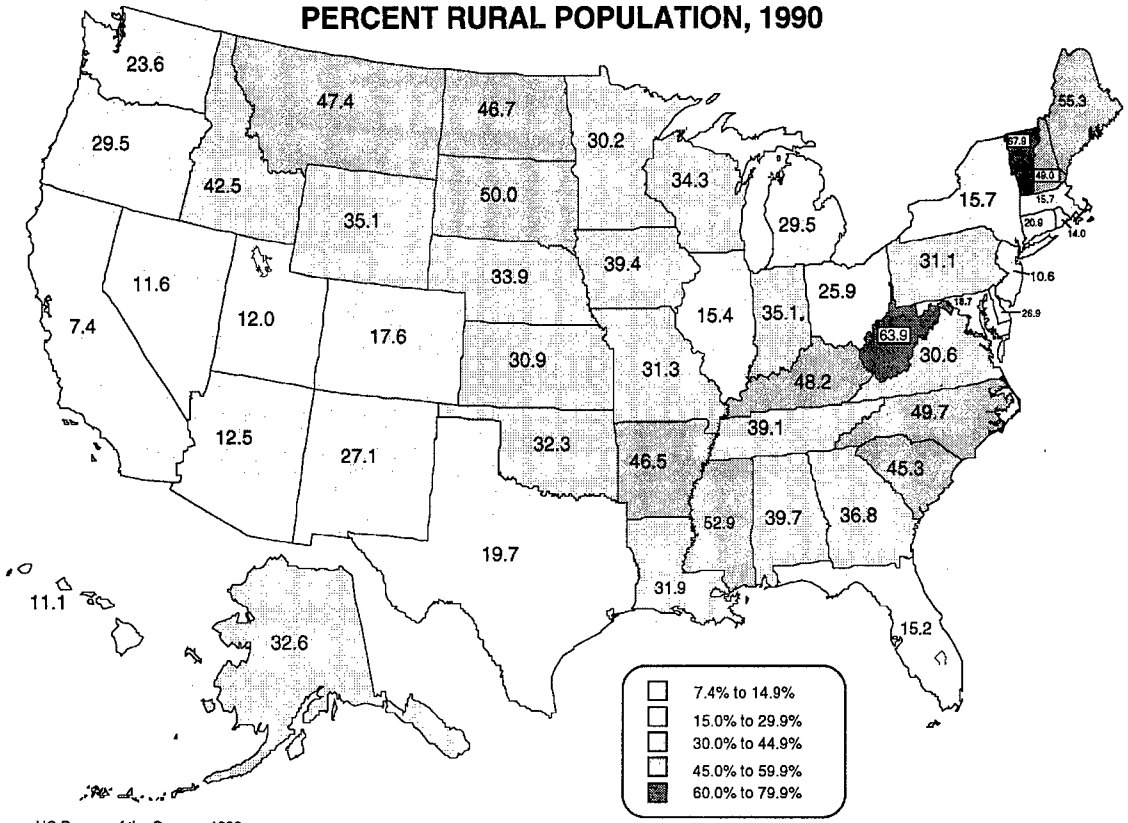
Figure 3
NONMETROPOLITAN COUNTIES, 1994
PERCENT URBAN POPULATION



Note: The number of metropolitan counties depicted here excludes 10 independent city FIPS codes in VA.

Source: US Bureau of Census, Office of Management and Budget, 1994.
Produced by: North Carolina Rural Health Research Program, Cecil G. Sheps Center for Health Services Research, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Figure 4
PERCENT RURAL POPULATION, 1990



Source: US Bureau of the Census, 1990.
Produced by: North Carolina Rural Health Research Program, Cecil G. Sheps Center for Health Services Research, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Hazardous Materials

Incident Response Training Guidelines

Hazardous Materials Response-Related Standards

Page **Topic**

211 **Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response (HAZWOPER)** 29 CFR 1910.120

219 **First Responder Operations Level Offensive Operations: OSHA Quips**

223 **Employee Records** 29 CFR 1910.20

225 **Personal Protective Equipment** including Eye and Face Protection 29 CFR 1910.133, Respiratory Protection 29 CFR 1910.134, Occupational Head Protection 29 CFR 1910.135, and Occupational Foot Protection 29 CFR 1910.136, Hand Protection 29 CFR 1910.138

229 **Confined Space Operations** 29 CFR 1910.146

235 **Ventilation for Confined Space Operations**

237 **Bloodborne Diseases** 29 CFR 1910.1030

241 **Lockout / Tagout** 29 CFR 1910.147

245 **Right-to-Know and Material Safety Date Sheets (MSDS)** 29 CFR 1910.1200

251 **Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations**

253 **Process Safety Management of Highly Hazardous Chemicals** 29 CFR 1910.119

Introduction

There are important Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) or Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations that must be followed when responding to an incident involving hazardous materials. These include regulations which prescribe level of protective equipment, selection and use of respirators, training curriculum criteria, or procedures that must be followed during the response, stabilization, and recovery efforts. This section of the *Guidelines* contains an quick reference summary of these regulations.

Regulations and standards are often referred to as standard of care documents. While portions of existing regulations and standards may vary in application by individual State, Tribal, Territory and local policy, it should be remembered that these established procedures and guidelines are federal requirements that are considered by the emergency response profession in general as minimal and essential standards of care. Therefore it is important that employers, training program managers, and instructors be aware of and familiar with the provisions of these standard of care documents.

The following summaries of response related regulations are intended to provide a quick reference guide and overview of the provisions of each regulation. For the details of any regulation or standard covered in this summary it is necessary to review the entire section or document. Do not use this summary for compliance with the regulation, use the official document.

Summaries are provided in this section for the following regulations and standards of care:

-Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response (HAZWOPER) 29 CFR 1910.120
- First Responder Operations Level Offensive Operations: OSHA Quips
- Employee Records 29 CFR 1910.20
- Personal Protective Equipment, including Eye and Face Protection 29 CFR 1910.133, Respiratory Protection 29 CFR 1910.134, Occupational Head Protection 29 CFR 1910.135, and Occupational Foot Protection 29 CFR 1910.136, Hand Protection 29 CFR 1910.138
- Confined Space Operations 29 CFR 1910.146
- Ventilation for Confined Space Operations
- Bloodborne Diseases 29 CFR 1910.1030
- Lockout / Tagout 29 CFR 1910.147
- Right-to-Know and Material Safety Date Sheets (MSDS) 29 CFR 1910.1200
- Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations
- Process Safety Management of Highly Hazardous Chemicals 29 CFR 1910.119

HAZARDOUS WASTE OPERATIONS and EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HAZWOPER)

29 CFR 1910.120

(Federal register Vol.54 No.42/ Monday March 6, 1989)

This document was published as final rule Monday March 6, 1989 and contains regulations pertaining to worker safety at several types of hazardous waste sites and emergency response operations without regard to the location of the site. The vast majority of public sector employees will be covered under the emergency response portion of the regulations. The purpose of this document is to provide the means to identify, evaluate, and control safety and health hazards, and provide a program for emergency response in hazardous waste operations. Due to the complexity of this material, it is recommended that you consult a safety professional or local OSHA office for further interpretation and application. Because of the breadth and overall importance of this document, two summaries are provided. The first is a summary of the requirements, for the general reader. The second is a summary of the sectional organization of the document, to assist readers wishing to subsequently reference or review specific sections of the regulation.

1. Summary of HAZWOPER Requirements

General Requirements

Written plan shall be made available to anyone on the site, as well as to federal authorities.

- All personnel on the site shall be informed of the hazards.
- Personal protective equipment shall be provided at no cost to the employees.
- A pre-designated representative of the company shall be appointed to become the incident commander. He/she will control the Incident Command System (ICS) in case of emergency.
- A written standard operating procedure (SOP) shall be developed for every purpose.
- A written hazardous communication program shall be implemented based on the information in Hazardous Communication Right-To-Know (RTK) section of this document.
- All excavations during site preparation shall be shored or sloped in a manner that will not allow accidental collapse.
- A post-emergency response plan that involves clean-up, follow-up, and start-up procedures shall be developed.

Written Safety and Health Program

- Organizational Structure
  - -show the specific chain of command
  - -review and update as often as needed to reflect the current status
- Comprehensive Work Plan
  - -address the specific tasks and objectives of the site operation
- Site Specific Safety and Health Plan
  - -shall contain hazardous analysis specific to that site
  - -shall include employee training on all hazards
  - -personal protective equipment to be used

- control measures to be used
- frequency and types of monitoring
- decontamination procedures
- emergency response plan
- confined space entry procedures (see *Confined Space* in this document)
- spill containment plan and procedures shall be outlined
- standard operating procedure (SOP) shall be outlined
- medical surveillance plan requirements shall be outlined and include:
  — a written surveillance program
  — all physical exams of site workers
  — accurate records of medical surveillance
  — hazardous analysis and monitoring
  — on-site record keeping

Training

- All personnel on the site shall be trained in hazardous waste operations before they participate in any activity that could expose them to hazardous substances, safety, or health hazards.
- Only authorized personnel shall be allowed on the site.
- Content of training:
  - names of persons responsible for site safety and health
  - safety, health, and other hazards present on the site
  - use of personal protective equipment
  - safe work practices
  - safe engineering practices
  - medical surveillance requirements
- General site workers, laborers, and supervisors shall have a minimum of 40 hours of off-site instruc tion and three days on-site training under the direct supervision of a trained, experienced supervisor.
- Workers on the site occasionally and workers regularly on site shall receive at least 24 hours of off-site instruction and one day of on-site training by a trained, experienced supervisor.
- Regular workers required to wear respirators shall undergo an additional 16 hours of off-site instruction and two days of on-site training by a trained, experienced supervisor.
- Management and supervisors shall attend at least 40 hours of off-site instruction and three days of field supervised training and an additional 8 hours of specialized training on topics such as personal protective equipment, employee training, spill containment, and monitoring techniques.
- Trainers shall be qualified to instruct employees and have completed a trainer's course and attained certification as a trainer from that course.
- Each certified worker shall undergo an additional 8 hours refresher training course annually.

Record Keeping

- Written programs and documentation:
  - Organizational Structure
  - Work Plan
  - Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's)
  - Medical Surveillance Program
  - Decontamination Program
  - Emergency Response Plan
  - Safety and Health Program
  - Hazardous Communication Program
  - Training Program
  - Post Emergency Response Plan

2. Summary of HAZWOPER by Sections

(a) Scope, application, and definitions *pg 9317*

1. Scope - This section covers the following operations, unless the employer can demonstrate that the operation does not involve employee exposure or the reasonable possibility for employee exposure to safety or health hazards.
   - (i) Clean-up required by a government
   - (ii) Work at RCRA sites
   - (iii) Voluntary clean-up at sites recognized by a government
   - (iv) Work at treatment, storage, and disposal sites
   - (v) Emergency response operations

2. Application - Defines who regulations apply to
   - (i) All applicable 1910 and 1926 regulations of Title 29 apply to hazardous waste and emergency response
   - (ii) Hazardous substance clean-up operations must comply
   - (iii) Operations at sites listed in 1 (iv)
   - (iv) Emergency response operations which are not listed in 1 (I) through 1 (iv) must only comply with the requirements of paragraph (q)

3. Definitions

Buddy system - groups of 2 or more to provide rapid response to employees in the event of an emergency

Clean-up operation - work removing hazardous substances

Decontamination - removal of hazardous substance to preclude adverse effects

Emergency response or responding to emergencies - response effort from outside the immediate release area or by other designated responders (i.e. mutual aid groups, local fire departments, etc.)

Facility - any building, structure, pipeline, etc.

Hazardous materials response (HAZMAT) team - means an organized group of employees, designated by the employer, who are expected to perform work to handle and control actual or potential leaks or spills of hazardous substances requiring the possible close approach to the substance for the purpose of control or stabilization of the incident. A HAZMAT team may be a separate component of a fire brigade or fire department

Health hazard - a chemical, mixture of chemicals, or a pathogen that acute or chronic exposure may occur

IDLH - immediately dangerous to life or health which may cause irreversible health effects

Oxygen deficiency - atmosphere with less than 19.5% oxygen

(b) Safety and Health Program *pg 9318*

- (1) General - required for hazardous waste operations and contains 7 specific areas of planning
- (2) Organizational structure part of site program - describes lines of authority
- (3) Comprehensive workplan of the site program - addresses logistics and resources
- (4) Site-specific safety and health plan part of program - addresses hazards

(c) Site characteristics and analysis *pg 9319*

- (1) General - evaluation used to identify specific hazards
- (2) Preliminary evaluation - performed prior to entry
- (3) Hazard identification - identify hazards to health by inhalation, absorption, etc.
- (4) Required information - gathered prior to employees entering site
- (5) Personal protective equipment - includes chemical exposure protection and respiratory protection
- (6) Monitoring - using instruments to evaluate health hazards
- (7) Risk identification - once hazard is identified evaluate risks involved
- (8) Employee notification - all known chemicals and hazards must be explained to employees

(d) Site control *pg 9320*

- (1) General - appropriate site control measures shall be taken
- (2) Site control program - program to protect employees must be developed

(3) Elements of a site control program - items such as site map, buddy system. etc.

(e) Training (this does not apply to emergency responders) *pg 9320*

(1) General - all employees, supervisors, etc. working on site shall be trained

(2) Elements to be covered - names, hazards, PPE, work practices, engineering controls, and medical surveil lance

(3) Initial training

- General site workers must receive 40 hours training off site and a minimum of 3 days field experience .
-Workers on site occasionally - must receive 24 hours training off site and 1 day field experience
-Workers on site in areas where exposures are under permissible limits - must receive 24 hours training off site and 1 day field experience
- Workers with 24 hours of training who may become general site workers must receive 16 additional hours of training and 2 days of field experience

(4) Management supervisor training - on-site management who supervise employees engaged in hazardous waste operations shall receive 40 hours of training and 3 days field experience

(5) Qualifications of trainers - satisfactorily completed training and be an instructor

(6) Training certification - a certificate shall be issued upon completion of training

(7) Emergency response - Those who may respond at a hazardous waste clean-up site and may expose them selves to hazardous substances shall be trained

(8) Refresher training - requires annual refresher training

(9) Equivalent training -documentation of employee's work experience/training

(f) Medical surveillance (Pertains to Haz Mat Teams) *pg 9321*

(1) General - Covers hazardous waste/clean up workers and paragraph (q)(9) members of a hazmat team and hazardous materials specialist

(2) Employees covered - Includes employees who are exposed to hazardous substances or health hazards at or above the permissible levels, those who wear a respirator for 30 days or more a year, all employees injured due to over exposure from an emergency involving a hazardous substance, and members of a hazmat team

(3) Frequency of medical examinations and consultations/ includes hazmat teams - prior to assignment, every 12 months unless physician states longer (no longer than biennially), at termination of employment or reassignment, as soon as possible upon notification that employee has developed signs or symp toms indicating possible over exposure to hazardous substance or health hazards, or that employee was injured or exposed above the permissible exposure limits/levels or at more frequent times if physician determines necessary.

(4) Content of medical examinations and consultations - Work or job related items

(5) Examination by a physician and cost - licensed physician at no cost to employee

(6) Information provided to physician - employer shall provide appropriate job related information, a copy of 29 CFR 1910.120, description of PPE the employee will use, and information from previous medical examinations

(7) Physicians written opinion - Shall provide information to employer and employee regarding findings of exam and tests

(8) Record keeping - Records of medical surveillance examinations, physicians opinions, medical complaints, and other information

(g) Engineering controls, work practices, and personal protective equipment for employee protection *pg 9322*

(1) Engineering controls, work practices, and PPE for substances regulated in Subparts G & Z

(2) Engineering controls, work practices, and PPE for substances not regulated in Subparts G & Z

(3) Personal protective equipment - Describes all aspects of PPE

(4) Totally encapsulating chemical protective suits - Describes chemical protective clothing

(5) Personal protective equipment (PPE) program - Need for written program describing all aspects of clothing selection and use

(h) Monitoring *pg 9323*

(1) General - Describes general concepts of where and how monitoring is applied

(2) Initial entry - Air monitored upon entry to identify any IDLH or flammable condition

(3) Periodic monitoring - Shall be conducted when the possibility of an IDLH or flammable atmosphere has developed and at other times

(4) Monitoring high-risk employees - After clean-up phase

(i) Informational programs required by employer at certain sites *pg 9323*

(j) Handling drums and containers *pg 9323*

(1) General - Handling, transportation, labeled, and disposal

(2) Opening drums and containers - Procedures for opening containers, protective equipment, safety precautions, and others

(3) Material handling equipment - Selection of proper equipment

(4) Radioactive waste - special precautions for this type material

(5) Shock sensitive wastes - Special precautions for these materials

(6) Laboratory waste protocols - Special precautions for laboratory waste

(7) Sampling drum and container contents - Done in accordance with site safety plan

(8) Shipping and transport - procedures to store and ship these containers

(9) Tank and vault procedures - Procedures similar to drums and containers

(k) Decontamination *pg 9325*

(1) General - Procedures shall be developed and followed

(2) Decontamination procedures - Procedures shall be developed, communicated to staff, and implemented before any employee or equipment may enter site

(3) Location - Done in an area to minimize exposure

(4) Equipment and solvents - Shall be properly disposed of

(5) Personal protective equipment - Shall be decontaminated, cleaned, laundered, maintained or replaced as needed

(6) Unauthorized employees - Shall not remove clothing from change rooms

(7) Commercial laundries or cleaning establishments - shall be informed of potentially harmful effects of exposure

(8) Showers and change rooms - When a shower is needed for decontamination special procedures special procedures are needed and must meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141

(l) Emergency response by employees at uncontrolled hazardous waste sites *pg 9325*

(1) Emergency response plan - Shall be developed and implemented by employer

(2) Elements of the emergency response plan - Describes 11 minimum elements

(3) Procedures for handling emergency incidents - Includes features of site, and seven operational procedures to be followed

(m) Illumination - Provides guidelines for amount of light to be provided *pg 9325*

(n) Sanitation at temporary work place *pg 9325*

(1) Potable water - Such as for drinking

(2) Nonpotable water - Such as for firefighting purposes

(3) Toilet facilities - Describes number and types

(4) Food handling - Shall meet applicable regulations of local jurisdiction

(5) Temporary sleeping quarters - Heated, ventilated, etc.

(6) Washing facilities - In near proximity to work site

(7) Showers and change rooms - Provisions for facilities

(o) New technology programs *pg 9326*

(1) Employer shall develop and implement procedures for new technologies and equipment

(2) New technologies - Such as foam, absorbents, adsorbents, etc. shall be evaluated

(p) Certain operations conducted under RCRA of 1976 *pg 9326*

(1) Safety and health program - Develop and implement written plan

(2) Hazard communication program - Must meet 29 CFR 1910.1200

(3) Medical surveillance program

(4) Decontamination program
(5) New technology program
(6) Materials handling program
(7) Training program
(8) Emergency response program

(q) Emergency response to hazardous substance releases *pg 9328*

This paragraph covers employers whose employees are engaged in emergency response no matter where it occurs

(1) Emergency response plan - Shall be developed in writing and implemented to handle anticipated emergencies
(2) Elements of an emergency response plan - As a minimum the plan shall address 11 elements which range from pre-emergency plans to equipment
(3) Procedures for handling emergency response - Includes 10 operational procedures including the need for an incident commander and site safety officer
(4) Skilled support personnel - Includes operational procedures for personnel (not necessarily the employer's own) for such functions as equipment operators of cranes, or earth moving
(5) Specialist employees - Include employee who as part of their job have with special knowledge, skill or ability which includes training an competency demonstration
(6) Training - Includes five levels of response training

Note: Employer should read the job descriptions of these five levels to determine which best describes the type or level of activity their employees will participate in. This will determine the level of the employers emergency response plan and level of training required. See pg 9329

(i) First responder awareness - no set hour requirement, has 6 competency skill areas
(ii) First responder operations - Shall receive a minimum of 8 hours of training which include the 6 competency areas of First Responder Awareness as well as the 6 competencies specifically for this level
(iii) Hazardous materials technician - Shall receive 24 hours of training in 9 competency areas plus those required in items (ii) and (iii).
(iv) Hazardous materials specialist - Shall be trained to the level of technician in addition to 9 additional competencies.
(v) On scene incident commander - Assumes command of an incident beyond the awareness level, has 24 hours of training equal to the first responder operations level plus 6 additional compe tencies

(7) Trainers - Shall have completed a training course for the subjects they are expected to teach along with instructional experience
(8) Refresher training - Those employees trained under (q)(6) shall receive annual refresher training or demon strate competencies
(9) Medical surveillance - Members of a HAZMAT team and hazardous materials specialist shall receive a baseline physical exam (see paragraph (f)) and any emergency response personnel who exhibits signs or symptoms associated with a hazardous materials exposure shall be provided with medical consultation (see paragraph f (3)(ii)
(10) Chemical protective clothing - Clothing and equipment by HAZMAT team members shall meet requirements of (g)(3) - (g)(5)
(11) Post-emergency response operations - Upon completion of emergency response specific conditions for removal of contaminated material and clean-up must be followed

Appendix A - Personal protective equipment test methods *pg 9330*

A. Totally-encapsulating chemical protective suit pressure test procedures
B. Totally-encapsulating chemical protective suit qualitative test procedures

Appendix B - General description and discussion of the levels of protection and protective gear *pg 9332*

Part A - Personal protective equipment is divided into four categories based on the degree of protection afforded (levels A,B,C,D)
Part B - Types of hazards for which levels A,B,C,D protection are appropriate

Appendix C - Compliance guidelines *pg 9333*

1. Occupational safety and health program is discussed
2. Training (emergency response pg 9334, middle column, second paragraph)
3. Decontamination procedures are outlined
4. Emergency response plans (Hazardous Materials Emergency Response Planning Guide - NRT 1 is helpful)
5. Personal protective equipment programs is reviewed
6. Incident command system (ICS) is discussed
7. Site safety and control plans are important to the incident commander

Appendix D - References *pg 9335*

Amendments to original document of March 6, 1989
(Federal Register Vol. 59 No. 161/ Monday August 23, 1994

Appendix B - Last two paragraphs were revised which describes chemical protective clothing
Appendix E - Training curriculum guidelines *pg 43270*

It is noted that the legal requirements are set forth in the regulatory text of 1910.120. The guidance set forth here represents a highly effective program that in the areas covered would meet or exceed the regulatory requirements. In addition, other approaches could meet the regulatory requirements.

Suggested core criteria: *pg 43270*

1. Training facility - Sufficient resources to conduct training
2. Training director - Person in charge
3. Instructors - Criteria for staff including instructional review procedures
4. Course materials - Reviewed and approved by training director
5. Students - Includes screening procedures
6. Ratios - Recommends student-instructor ratio
7. Proficiency assessment - Includes testing procedures
8. Course certificate - Written documentation of completion of course
9. Record keeping - Describes record keeping procedures
10. Program quality control - Annual audit of program quality

Suggested program quality control criteria: *pg 43271*

A. Training plan - Is it adequate and appropriate
B. Program management, training, director, staff, consultants - Is the program adequate and are staff effective
C. Training facilities and resources - Is it adequate and appropriate
D. Quality control and evaluation - Quality control and evaluation plans
E. Students - Adequate procedure for accepting students
F. Institutional environment and administrative support - Enough help
G. Summary/evaluation questions - Overall program evaluation procedures

Suggested training curriculum: *pg 43272*

A. General hazardous waste operations and site-specific training
   1. Off-site training - Hazardous waste operations
   2. Refresher training - Criteria for annual refresher
   3. On-site training - Specific site training/information
B. RCRA Operations training for treatment, storage, and disposal (note: See appendix for additional information about TSD operations)
   1. Minimum training requirements
   2. Provide training prior to entering site

C. Emergency response training - 1910.120 (q) - may be appropriate for public sector emergency response personnel

a. General considerations - May require interaction between emergency responder and site operators

(1) First responder awareness
(2) First Responder operations
(3) Hazardous materials technician
(4) Hazardous materials specialist
(5) Incident commander

First Responder Operations Level Offensive Operations: OSHA Quips

First Responders that are trained in emergency response under the Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response (HAZWOPER) regulation 29 CFR 1910.120q are generally trained to the First Responder Awareness and First Responder Operations levels, but are not generally trained to the Technician level. As a result, First Responders are limited to engaging in only defensive operations and are legally prevented from approaching the release to plug, patch or otherwise stop the release.

For decades first responders such as firefighters and public works personnel routinely plugged leaks in containers such as automobile fuel tanks, truck saddle tanks, and leaks in residential natural gas lines. However, the HAZWOPER regulation precluded first responders from continuing to perform these tasks.

To facilitate the ability to engage in this type of offensive work many agencies have written standard operating procedures (SOP) that provide guidelines for conducting these procedures. They submit the SOP to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) that has jurisdiction and, in most cases, find that OSHA will approve the SOP. Once the SOP is approved by OSHA, the actions are considered acceptable by operations level personnel as long as the scope of the SOP is not violated.

For jurisdictions that desire to have their operations level personnel engage in offensive operations they need to:

A. Develop a separate Standard Operating Procedure for each offensive operation, such as plugging vehicle fuel tank leaks, plugging saddle tank leaks, plugging natural gas line leaks. The content of each SOP should be, at a minimum:

1. The title of the SOP
2. The scope of the SOP
3. The PPE required for conducting the offensive operation.
4. The actual procedure to be followed when engaging in the offensive operation
5. The training required prior to allowing personnel to engage in the offensive operation, with emphasis on the proper PPE and NOT exceeding the scope of the SOP

B. Submit the SOP to your OSHA representative for approval

C. Following approval of the SOP by your OSHA representative, train your personnel as defined in the SOP

D. Don't allow your trained personnel, in actual field operations, to exceed the scope as defined in the SOP

By addressing these simple steps, the capabilities of your first responder operations level personnel can be greatly enhanced and your dependence on Technician level personnel will be reduced for these routine type of incidents.

OSHA Quips

The following question/answer (Quips) interpretations of OSHA 1910.120 have been issued related to the subject of Operations Level offensive operations.

Operations Level Firefighters.
29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(ii)

May an emergency responder trained only at the operations level under paragraph (q)(6)(ii) of the standard perform aggressive or offensive actions at an emergency involving a small spill or leak of gasoline without the employer being in violation of the Standard? Typical actions would include plugging or patching a leaking automobile gas tank.

Operations level training by itself is designed to enable emergency responders to safely perform defensive action at a safe distance from the point of release; personnel who have not been trained beyond the operations level are not considered adequately trained to take aggressive action at the point of release and are not permitted to do so. Such action would be in violation of 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(iii), which defines the training requirements for personnel designated to take aggressive action (i.e., hazmat techs).

However, "a small spill or leak of gasoline" would not necessarily constitute an emergency or potential emergency covered under the HAZWOPER standard. Firefighters with or without operations level training may be permitted to handle non-emergency releases of an identified hazardous substance which they are adequately trained and equipped to control. Where an emergency or potential emergency release has occurred, personnel who have not been trained beyond the operations level may perform defensive action, only, deferring aggressive action to more highly trained personnel.

De Minimis Training Policy for Firefighters.
29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(iii)

29 CFR 1910.120 is a performance based regulation, providing some flexibility to the employer in meeting the requirements of the regulation. With regard to training, paragraph (q)(6) states " training shall be based on the duties and function to be performed by each responder;" all employees must be adequately trained to perform their assigned job duties without danger to themselves or others.

Hazardous materials technician (hazmat tech) training is necessary for emergency responders who take aggressive action in a potentially dangerous area to stop the release. OSHA may, in appropriate circumstances, consider violations of hazmat tech training to be "de minimis," however, when they do not impact on the ability of responders to safely perform their assigned job duties. The burden would be on the employer to demonstrate to OSHA that the violation did not pose a hazard to the safety or health of employees and that the violation was in fact de minimis in nature.

Therefore, in certain limited circumstances, personnel who do not meet all of the training requirements for the hazmat tech level, but who have training beyond the first responder operations level, would be considered by OSHA to be adequately trained to perform a specific task not otherwise permitted for operations level personnel.

The September 20, 1991 letter addressed to Ron Runge to which you refer was intended to apply only to firefighters. OSHA considers properly trained firefighters to already have extensive training and experience in handling gasoline or other fuel incidents by nature of their regular job duties. However, where the identity of the hazardous substance involved in an uncontrolled release cannot be determined, or where the hazardous substance is one for which firefighters have not received specific training or do not have adequate control equipment, aggressive action should be deferred to a fully trained HAZMAT team. Further, response by a fully trained HAZMAT team may be necessary whenever there are factors which may complicate response efforts.

Consideration for the de minimis policy for 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(iii) is generally limited to small scale emergency involving limited quantities of a known hazardous substance which firefighters are adequately trained and equipped to handle.

Roles and Duties, Hazard Assessment, and Firefighters.
29 CFR 1910.120(q)(2)(ii) and (q)(6)(iii)

You can that the HAZMAT team in one of your urban counties has adopted the policy that gasoline spills of 25 gallons or less do not require response by a HAZMAT team, and can be safely handled by firefighters with "operations plus" training.

OSHA has no authority to determine how State and local authorities divide responsibilities between their fire departments and HAZMAT teams, and express no view on that issue. However, if fire department members with inadequate HAZWOPER training tool aggressive action to respond to a hazardous substance emergency, a violation of 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(iii) would exist; this would not be the case is the fully trained and equipped HAZMAT team were to respond. OSHA does acknowledge that in many cases firefighters may have the capabilities to safely respond to spills where fewer than 25 gallons of gasoline are involved without full hazmat tech training provided they have extensive training in the safe handling of gasoline.

However, the hazard assessment of which incidents can be safely handled by responders without full hazmat tech training cannot be based on quantity alone. Ambient conditions and specific hazards at the scene must be included in the hazard assessment. Which incidents can be safely handled by responders who do not meet all of the competencies required for hazmat tech level would depend also on the extent and content of the additional training beyond the operations level which they had received.

Employers must establish in their written emergency response plan, required in paragraph (q)(2)(ii), guidelines for determining in which scenarios aggressive action should be deferred to the fully trained HAZMAT team. Personnel who will be expected to take aggressive action, but who have not been assigned the full duties of the hazmat tech level, should as part of their training be instructed in these guidelines to enable them to determine which scenarios are beyond their ability to handle safely.

Firefighters Responding to Propane and Gasoline Fires.
29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(ii) and (iii)

Firefighters trained to the operations level, who are also trained in the hazards of propane, may enter the danger area to shut off the valves that will starve the fire and thus extinguish it. Normally, employees trained to the operations level would be restricted from taking aggressive action. This is considered to be a special case. The principle hazards from propane are fire and explosion, not toxicity. Because propane fires are common, most firefighters are fully trained and equipped to respond to propane fires, including taking aggressive action by shutting off the valves in the danger area.

If firefighters are fully trained and equipped (which is a high degree of training), and have also received first responder operations level training, OSHA believes they have sufficient training to take aggressive action due to propane's relatively low toxicity.

It would be only a technical violation of 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6) for not having the additional training required of a HAZMAT technician if a firefighter took aggressive action in the danger area during a propane fire of leak, was fully trained and equipped to handle the fire and had first responder operations level training. In this circumstance OSHA would not issue a citation.

Releases of gasoline similar to the example involving propane discussed above may be addressed by

operations level emergency responders if they have the required PPE, emergency response equipment, and specific training in the safety and health hazards associated with gasoline.

Employers who expect firefighters to shut off a gasoline valve in the danger area, and who can show that employees are trained to the operations level and adequately trained in the hazards of gasoline, have committed a technical violation of 1910.120 (q)(6)(iii) for such employees not having the training required of a HAZMAT technician.

NOTE: The fire and explosion hazards of propane and gasoline are very substantial. The interpretations herein are applicable only when firefighters are fully trained and equipped to handle the explosion and fire hazards of propane, gasoline, or similar gases and liquids.

Firefighters Taking Aggressive Action and Technical Violations
29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(iii)

It would be only a technical violation of 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6) for not having the additional training required of a HAZMAT technician if a firefighter took aggressive action in the danger area during a propane fire or leak, was fully trained and equipped to handle the fire and had first responder operations level training. In this circumstance OSHA would not issue a citation.

If an injury occurred during an emergency response involving these responders (operations level plus additional training) the CSHO would need to consider whether the responders' training and experience were sufficient for the tasks being performed.

A violation of training requirements that resulted in an actual injury to an employee during an emergency response by definition cannot be a "technical violation." Thus, if an injury occurred and the CSHO determined that the responders' training and experience were not sufficient for the tasks being performed, then a citation should be issued noting a violation of 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(6)(iii) and carrying a penalty that requires abatement. Whether abatement should require full training in all of the competencies of the HAZMAT technician level, or whether certain training requirements could safely be omitted, would depend on the training needed to safely perform the tasks in question.

If, however, the CSHO determined that the training which had been provided to the employees in question had been provided to the employees in question had been adequate, then the training violation would be considered a de minimis violation and no citation would be issued for inadequate training. In this situation the CSHO might determine that the cause of the injury was due to a violation of some other requirement of 29 CFR 1910.120 or other standards, for which a citation carrying a fine and requiring abatement would be appropriate.

EMPLOYEE RECORDS

29 CFR 1910.20

The purpose of this section is to give general guidelines concerning the retention of and employee access to medical and exposure records. It is always advisable to make copies rather than loan out documents. If the request for documents is of a serious nature, seek legal counsel.

Current employees, former employees, employees being transferred to a new location, and their representatives have the right to review and receive a copy of any record mentioned below which is *relevant to that employee.*

Medical Records

- Audio Testing
- Chest X-Ray *(These must be available for review, but they do not have to be loaned or copied)*
- Descriptions of Treatments
- Employee Medical Complaints
- First Aid Log
- Post-Employment Physical
- Pre-Employment Physical
- Previous Employment Medical Tests
- Respiratory Fit Testing *(A test to determine which size respirator to wear and to test its fit)*

Exposure Records

- Air monitoring records
- Copy of 29 CFR 1910.20, access to employee exposure and medical records
- Employee medical access training records *(The documentation that informs employees of their right to access exposure and medical records)*
- Measures for controlling worker exposure to chemicals *(Personal protective equipment, ventilation, material handling procedures, etc.)*
- Methodologies used to gather data *(Types of monitoring devices used, procedures, areas included, and substances monitored such as vapors, fumes, gases, or dusts)*
- Noise monitoring records
- Records by the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupied Safety and Health
- Record of OSHA 200 Log *(A list of occupational injuries, illnesses, and deaths suffered by employees, which is required by OSHA for all companies employing 10 or more employees)*

Records Not Required to be Released

- Drug testing results
- Health insurance claims *(If it is kept in a file other than the employee's medical file, you do not have to release this information)*
- Medical records prepared for litigation
- Records by the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health
- Voluntary Employee Assistance Programs (EAP) *(Drug and alcohol programs, family/personal counseling)*

Employee Records OSHA 1910.120

Employee Requirements to Obtain Medical Records

Employee and representatives may obtain medical records according to the following conditions:

- The request is in writing and contains the following:
  - company name
  - date authorization will expire, if applicable
  - date of request
  - description of medical information requested
  - employee name
  - employee representative name, if applicable
  - employee signature
  - purpose for request

- If authorization is revoked, it shall be in writing.

Employer Rights and Responsibilities

- The employer can only require employee to answer questions that aid in location of information. *(i.e., dates, locations where employee worked during time in question)*
- Employer shall not charge for the first copy or any additional information at another time.
- Employer may charge a reasonable price for a second copy of the same information received earlier.
- If a copy machine is not available, the documents may be loaned for a reasonable time to have copies made. *(It is best to have office personnel make a copy to avoid the possibility of loss.)*
- Medical records shall be kept on file for 30 years after an employee's termination.
- Names and identifiers of other employees shall be deleted.
- The information requested shall be released within 15 working days. If this is not possible, an explanation must be given to employee and a date of expected compliance.
- X-rays may be loaned at employer discretion, but viewing in house is sufficient and preferred.

Training

Employees first entering work shall be informed annually of the following:

- the existence, location, type of records, and person to contact to retrieve information
- the procedure for accessing records in writing
- their right to access medical records

Transfer or Disposal of Medical Records

- If a business is sold, the successor shall maintain the previous owner's records.
- If a business is closing, current employees shall be notified at least three (3) months prior to closing that they have a right to receive their records.
- OSHA shall be notified three months in advance of closing that you intend to dispose of medical and exposure records.

Record Keeping

Employers shall retain the following records for duration of employment plus 30 years:

- Analysis using Exposure Records
- Exposure Records
- Material Safety Data Sheets
- Medical Records
  (Time begins after employee termination)

PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

The purpose of this section is to outline general requirements for respirators, eye, head, foot, and fall protection. Personal protective equipment (PPE) is not always the best method for controlling hazards. However, it can be the fastest and most economical method of protecting employees from known hazards.

29 CFR 1910.132 General Requirements

(a) Protective equipment shall be provided, used, and maintained to protect employees

(b) Where employees provide their own protective equipment, employer must assure its adequacy

(c) All personal protective equipment must be of safe design and construction

(d) Hazard Assesment and Equipment Selection
- (1) Employer shall assess the workplace to determine if hazards are present, or are likely to be, which necessitate PPE
- (2) if so, employer shall: select and require use of appropriate PPE; communicate selection decisions to employees; select PPE that
- (3) Written certification of hazard assessment required

(e) Defective or damaged personal protective equipment shall not be used

(f) Employers shall provide training to all employers required to use PPE
- (1) PPE training must cover: when PPE is necessary; what PPE is necessary; how to don, doff, adjust and wear PPE; limitations of PPE; proper care, maintenance, useful life and disposal
- (2) Employees must demonstrate an understanding of training topics and ability to use PPE
- (3) Retraining may be required
- (4) Written certification of training required

29 CFR 1910.133 Eye and face protection

(a) General provisions
- (1) Protective eye and face equipment shall be required when there is a reasonable probability of injury than can be prevented by such equipment.
- (2) Protectors shall meet minimum requirements for fit, durability, etc.
- (3) Persons with corrective lenses in spectacles - Specifies special equipment
- (4) Eye and face PPE shall be distinctly marked to facilitate identification of the manufacturer.
- (5) Employer must ensure that each affected employee uses equipment with filter lenses that have a shade number appropriate for the work being performed for protection from injurious light radiation.

(b) Criteria for devices
- (1) Purchased after July 5, 1994 shall comply with ANSI Z87.1-1989, "American National Standard Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection,".
- (2) Purchased before July 5, 1994 shall comply with the ANSI "USA standard for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection," Z87.1-1968.

Personal Protective Equipment

29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory protection

(a) Permissible practice
- (1) Use of equipment to prevent breathing contaminated air
- (2) Respirators provided by employer when equipment is necessary
- (3) Employee shall use device in accordance with training and instructions

(b) Requirements for a minimal acceptable program
- (1) Written standard operating procedures
- (2) Respirators selected on basis of hazard
- (3) User shall receive training in proper use
- (4) Removed
- (5) Regular cleaning of unit
- (6) Storage of unit
- (7) Inspected routinely - at least once a month and after use
- (8) Appropriate surveillance or work area and degree of exposure or stress shall be maintained
- (9) Regular inspection and evaluation to determine effectiveness of program
- (10) Persons shall not be assigned to tasks requiring use of respirators unless it has been determined that they are physically able to perform the work and use the equipment. The local physician shall determine what health and physical conditions are pertinent. The respirators user's medical status should be reviewed periodically (for instance annually)
- (11) Approved or accepted respirators shall be used

(c) Selection of respirators
- (1) Proper selection according to American National Standard Practices for Respiratory Protection Z88.2-1969

(d) Air quality
- (1) Grade D breathing air
- (2) Breathing air may be supplied by cylinders or compressor
- (3) Air line couplings shall be appropriate
- (4) Breathing air containers shall be marked accordingly

(e) Use of respirators
- (1) Standard procedures shall be developed for use
- (2) Correct respirator shall be specified for each job
- (3) Written procedures shall be prepared covering safe use in dangerous atmospheres
- (4) Frequent random inspections of equipment
- (5) Proper instruction shall be provided to wearer

(f) Maintenance and care of respirators
- (1) Program for maintenance and care shall be established
- (2) Inspection procedures
- (3) Routinely used respirators shall be collected and cleaned as frequently as necessary to insure proper protection to the wearer
- (4) Replacement or repairs shall be done by experienced persons
- (5) Shall be properly stored after inspection and cleaning

(g) Identification of gas mask canisters
- (1) Properly worded labels shall be used to identify units
- (2) Those who issue units shall see that they are properly used and labeled
- (3) Units shall have proper markings
- (4) Special high-efficiency filter for protection against radionuclides shall be properly labeled
- (5) Units may only be used in atmospheres above 16% oxygen level
- (6) Each unit shall be painted a distinctive color

29 CFR 1910.135 Occupational head protection

(a) General provisions
- (1) The employer shall ensure that each affected employee wears a protective helmet when working in areas where there is a potential for injury to the head from falling objects.
- (2) The employer shall ensure that a protective helmet designed to reduce electrical shock hazard is worn by each such affected employee when near exposed electrical conductors which could contact the head.

(b) Criteria for devices
- (1) Protective helmets purchased after July 5, 1994 shall comply with ANSI Z89.1-1986, "American National Standard for Personnel Protection-Protective Headwear for Industrial Workers-Requirements".
- (2) Protective helmets purchased before July 5, 1994 shall comply with the ANSI standard "American National Standard Safety Requirements for Industrial Head Protection," ANSI Z89.1-1969.

29 CFR 1910.136 Occupational foot protection

(a) The employer shall ensure that each affected employee uses protective footwear when working in areas where there is a danger of foot injuries due to falling or rolling objects, or objects piercing the sole, and where such employee's feet are exposed to electrical hazards.

(b) Criteria for devices
- (1) Protective footwear purchased after July 5, 1994 shall comply with ANSI Z41-1991, "American National Standard for Personal Protection-Protective Footwear".
- (2) Protective footwear purchased before July 5, 1994 shall comply with the ANSI standard "USA Standard for Men's Safety-Toe Footwear," Z41.1-1967

29 CFR 1910.137 Electrical protective devices.

This section outlines the performance criteria for electrical shock protection, in addition to minimal maintenance requirements, for Personal Protective Equipment, where applicable (i.e. gloves).

29 CFR 1910.138 Hand protection

(a) Employers shall select and require employees to use appropriate hand protection when exposed to hazards such as:
- (1) Skin absorption of harmful substances
- (2) Severe cuts and lacerations
- (3) Severe abrasions
- (4) Punctures
- (5) Chemical or thermal burns
- (6) Harmful temperature extremes

(b) Employers shall base selection on an evaluation of performance characteristics of the hand protection relative to:
- (1) Task(s) to be performed
- (2) Conditions present
- (3) Duration of use
- (4) Hazards and potential hazards identified

Page Intentionally
Left Blank

Permit-Required Confined Spaces for General Industry

29 CFR 1910.146: Final Rule

(Federal Register Vol. 58 No. 9/ Thursday January 14, 1993)

The purpose of this section is to describe the recommended procedures to be followed with regard to confined spaces in industry. Also, it includes definitions of both permit and non-permit required confined spaces and the regulations that apply to each. Confined spaces are often overlooked in industry, yet they are one of the leading causes of death in today's industrial environment.

(a) Scope and application *pg 4549*

This regulation contains requirements for practices and procedures to protect employees in general industry from the hazards of entry into permit-required confined spaces. This section does not apply to agriculture, to construction, or shipyard employment.

(b) Definitions *pg 4549*

- "Acceptable entry conditions" - Conditions that must exist to allow entry
- "Attendant" - Individual stationed outside who monitors authorized entrants
- "Authorized entrant" - Employee authorized to enter a permit space
- "Blanking or binding" - Absolute closure of a pipe, line, duct, etc.
- "Confined space" - Large enough to enter, limited or restricted egress and entry, is not designed for employee occupancy
- "Double block and bleed" - Closure of line, pipe, duct, etc. and opening drain
- "Emergency" - event that may endanger occupants
- "Engulfment" - Material surrounding victim that can be aspirated and cause death by strangulation, constriction, or crushing
- "Entry" - Pass through an opening into permit-required space
- "Entry permit" - Written document provided by employer to allow and control entry
- "Entry supervisor" - Person such as foreman, crew chief, etc.
- "Hazardous atmosphere" - Atmosphere that may expose employees to risk of death, incapacitation, impairment of ability to self-rescue, or injury from causes such as:
  - Flammable gas, vapor, or mist in excess of 10 percent of its lower flammable limit
  - Airborne combustible dust at a concentration that meets or exceeds its lower flammable limits
  - Atmospheric oxygen concentration below 19.5 percent or above 23.5
  - Atmospheric concentration of any substance for which a dose or a permissible exposure limit is published
  - Any atmospheric condition that is immediately dangerous to life or health
- "Hot work permit" - A permit for welding, cutting, etc.
- "Immediately dangerous to life and health" - Any condition that poses an immediate or delayed threat to life
- "Inerting" - Means the displacement of the atmosphere with a noncombustible gas
- "Isolation" - Completely removed and protected against the release of energy
- "Oxygen deficient atmosphere" - Oxygen level below 19.5 percent
- "Permit required space" - Space that contains a hazardous atmosphere, material that has the potential for engulfment, or has internal configuration that may trap an individual such as inwardly converging walls
- "Prohibited condition" - Any condition in a permit space not allowed during an entry
- "Rescue service" - The personnel designated to rescue employees from permit spaces
- "Retrieval system" - Equipment to lift persons from a permit space
- "Testing" - Process by which hazards are identified and evaluated

Permit-Required Confined Spaces

(c) General requirements *pg 4551*

(1) The employer shall evaluate the workplace to determine if any spaces are permit-required confined spaces.
(2) If permit area is determined, the employer shall inform exposed employees.
(3) If the employer deems there will be no entry, take measures to prohibit entry.
(4) If the employer deems entry is appropriate, develop written plan.
(5) An employer may use specified alternate procedures to enter area.
(6) When there are changes in the use or configuration of a non-permit confined space that might increase the hazards to entrants, the employer shall reevaluate that space and, if necessary, reclassify it as a permit-required confined space.
(7) A space classified by the employer as a permit-required confined space may be reclassified as a non-permit confined space under specific procedures.
(8) When an employer (host employer) arranges to have employees of another employer (contractor) perform work that involves permit space entry, the host employer shall inform the contractor of permit spaces, apprise the contractor of the elements, that make it a permit space,apprise the contractor of any precautions, coordinate entry operations with contractor and debrief contractor.
(9) In addition to complying with the permit space requirements that apply to all employers, each contractor who is retained to perform permit space entry operations shall obtain available information about permit space hazards, coordinate entry operations, and inform host employer of permit space program contractor will follow.

(d) Permit space program

(1) Implement the measures necessary to prevent unauthorized entry.
(2) Identify and evaluate the hazards of permit spaces before employees enter them.
(3) Develop and implement the means, procedures, and practices necessary for safe permit space entry operations.
(4) Provide the following equipment at no cost to employees, maintain that equipment properly, and ensure that employees use that equipment properly.
(5) Evaluate permit space conditions using specified procedures when entry operations are conducted.
(6) Provide at least one attendant outside the permit space into which entry is authorized for the duration of entry operations.
(7) If multiple spaces are to be monitored by a single attendant, include procedures to enable the attendant to respond to an emergency affecting one or more of the permit spaces.
(8) Designate the persons who are to have active roles in entry operations, identify the duties of each such employee, and provide each such employee with the appropriate training.
(9) Develop and implement procedures for summoning rescue and emergency services, for rescuing entrants from permit spaces, for providing necessary emergency services to rescued employees, and for preventing unauthorized personnel from attempting a rescue.
(10) Develop and implement a system for the preparation, issuance, use, and cancellation of entry permits as required by this section.
(11) Develop and implement procedures to coordinate entry operations when employees of more than one employer are working simultaneously as authorized entrants in a permit space.
(12) Develop and implement procedures necessary for concluding the entry after entry operations have been completed.
(13) Review and revise entry operations when the employer has reason to believe that the measures taken under the permit space program may not protect employees.
(14) Review the permit space program, using the canceled permits within 1 year after each entry and revise the program as necessary, to ensure that employees participating in entry operations are protected from permit space hazards.

(e) Permit system

(1) Before entry is authorized, the employer shall document the completion of measures by preparing an entry permit.
(2) Before entry begins, entry supervisor identified must sign the entry permit to authorize entry.
(3) The completed permit shall be posted at the entry portal or by any other equally effective means.
(4) The duration of the permit may not exceed the time required to complete the assigned task on the permit.
(5) The entry supervisor shall terminate entry and cancel the entry permit when entry operations have been completed, or a condition that is not allowed arises.
(6) The employer shall retain each canceled entry permit for at least 1 year to facilitate the review of the permit-required confined space program

(f) Entry permit

The entry permit that documents compliance with this section and authorizes entry to a permit space shall identify:

(1) The permit space to be entered;
(2) The purpose of the entry;
(3) The date and the authorized duration of the entry permit;
(4) The authorized entrants within the permit space, by name or by such other means as will enable the attendant to determine quickly and accurately, for the duration of the permit;
(5) The personnel, by name, currently serving as attendants;
(6) The individual, by name, currently serving as entry supervisor, with a space for the signature or initials of the entry supervisor who originally authorized entry;
(7) The hazards of the permit space to be entered;
(8) The measures used to isolate the permit space and to eliminate or control permit space hazards before entry;
(9) The acceptable entry conditions;
(10) The results of initial and periodic tests accompanied by the names or initials of the testers and by an indication of when the tests were performed;
(11) The rescue and emergency services that can be summoned and the means for summoning those services;
(12) The communication procedures used by authorized entrants and attendants to maintain contact during the entry;
(13) Equipment, such as personal protective equipment, testing equipment, communications equipment, alarm systems, and rescue equipment, to be provided for compliance with this section;
(14) Any other information whose inclusion is necessary, given the circumstances of the particular confined space, in order to ensure employee safety; and
(15) Any additional permits, such as for hot work, that have been issued to authorize work in the permit space.

(g) Training

(1) The employer shall provide training so that all employees whose work is regulated by this section acquire the understanding, knowledge, and skills necessary for the safe performance of the duties assigned..
(2) Training shall be provided to each affected employee before the employee is first assigned, before these is a change in assigned suties, when there is a change in permit space operations and whenever the employer has reason to believe there are deviations for permit entry procedures.
(3) The training shall establish employee proficiency in the duties required by this section and shall introduce new or revised procedures, as necessary.
(4) The employer shall certify that the training required has been accomplished. The certification shall contain each employee's name, the signatures or initials of the trainers, and the dates of training. The certification shall be available for inspection by employees and the authorized representatives.

(h) Duties of authorized entrants

The employer shall ensure that all authorized entrants:

(1) Know the hazards that may be faced during entry, including information on the mode, signs or symptoms, and consequences of the exposure;
(2) Properly use equipment;
(3) Communicate with the attendant as necessary to enable the attendant to monitor entrant status and to enable the attendant to alert entrants of the need to evacuate the space;
(4) Alert the attendant whenever the entrant recognizes warning sign or symptom of exposure to a dangerous situation, or detects a prohibited condition; and
(5) Exit from the permit space as quickly as possible whenever an order to evacuate is given, the entrant recognizes any warning sign or symptom of exposure to a dangerous situation, the entrant detects a prohibited condition, or an evacuation alarm is activated.

(i) Duties of attendants

The employer shall ensure that each attendant:

(1) Knows the hazards that may be faced during entry, including information on the mode, signs or symptoms, and consequences of the exposure;
(2) Is aware of possible behavioral effects of hazard exposure in authorized entrants;
(3) Continuously maintains an accurate count of authorized entrants in the permit space and ensures that the means used to identify authorized entrants accurately identifies who is in the permit space;
(4) Remains outside the permit space during entry operations until relieved by another attendant;
(5) Communicates with authorized entrants as necessary to monitor entrant status and to alert entrants of the need to evacuate the space;
(6) Monitors activities inside and outside the space to determine if it is safe for entrants to remain in the space and orders the authorized entrants to evacuate the permit space immediately under certain conditions;
(7) Summon rescue and other emergency services as soon as the attendant determines that authorized entrants may need assistance to escape from permit space hazards;
(8) Takes actions when unauthorized persons approach or enter a permit space while entry is underway to warn unauthorized person of hazards, advise unauthorized person to exit, and inform authorized entrants and supervisor if unauthorized persons have entered;
(9) Performs non-entry rescues as specified by the employer's rescue procedure; and
(10) Performs no duties that might interfere with the attendant's primary duty to monitor and protect the authorized entrants.

(j) Duties of entry supervisors

The employer shall ensure that each entry supervisor:

(1) Knows the hazards that may be faced during entry, including information on the mode, signs or symptoms, and consequences of the exposure;
(2) Verifies, by checking that the appropriate entries have been made on the permit, that all tests specified by the permit have been conducted and that all procedures and equipment specified by the permit are in place before endorsing the permit and allowing entry to begin;
(3) Terminates the entry and cancels the permit;
(4) Verifies that rescue services are available and that the means for summoning them are operable;
(5) Removes unauthorized individuals who enter or who attempt to enter the permit space during entry operations; and
(6) Determines, whenever responsibility for a permit space entry operation is transferred, that entry operations remain consistent with terms of the entry permit and that acceptable entry conditions are maintained.

(k) Rescue and emergency services

(1) Employer shall ensure that each member of the rescue service is provided with, and is trained to use properly, the personal protective equipment and rescue equipment necessary for making rescues from permit spaces, perform the assigned duties, practice making rescues at least once every 12 months, trained in basic first aid and CPR.
(2) When an employer (host employer) arranges to have persons other than the host employer's employees perform permit space rescue, the host employer shall inform rescue service of hazards they may confront, and provide rescue service with access to all permit spaces.
(3) To facilitate non-entry rescue, retrieval systems or methods shall be used whenever an authorized entrant enters a permit space, unless the retrieval equipment would increase the overall risk of entry or would not contribute to the rescue of the entrant.
(4) If an injured entrant is exposed to a substance for which a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) or other similar written information is required to be kept at the worksite, that MSDS or written information shall be made available to the medical facility treating the exposed entrant.

Page Intentionally
Left Blank

VENTILATION

Basic Field Application for Confined Space Operations

The purpose of this section is to show when and where ventilation is necessary, as well as the various types of ventilation used.

General Requirements

- Any time an area is known to be contaminated with dust or fumes (toxic or not), a ventilation system shall be installed.
- A respiratory protection program shall be established wherever it is necessary to use respiratory protection equipment. (See *Personal Protective Equipment*)

Examples of hazards to look for in the work area include:

- dust hazards from abrasive blasting
- blast cleaning enclosures
- organic abrasives which are combustible
- areas where particulate fibers are present
- dust hazards in general

Ventilation Requirements

Testing should be done in the ventilation area before any operation takes place in an area where oxygen concentration is less than 19.5% or the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL) is greater than 10%.

Types of Ventilation Systems

- Open air ventilation
- Constant air flow systems

Exhaust Systems

Fans shall be grounded in areas ventilating flammable dusts or fumes. The fan shall be approved for the particular conditions or hazard.

Page Intentionally
Left Blank

BLOODBORNE DISEASES

29 CFR 1910.1030

The purpose of this section is to serve as a guide to help protect employees from exposure to blood or infectious materials in the work place. It will help employers and supervisors provide written programs and policies that will help ensure work place safety when there is a possibility of exposure to body fluids. Also, it serves as a training guideline for employees and promotes awareness of bloodborne dangers in the work place.

(a) Scope and Application

This section applies to all occupational exposure to blood or other potentially infectious materials. This section outlines those measures that can be taken to prevent or minimized exposure to bloodborne pathogens through proper planning. It also provides guidelines for the proper cleanup and disposal of those materials, including bodily fluids, that may cause disease.

(b) Definitions

- "Assistant Secretary" means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, or designated representative.
- "Blood" means human blood, human blood components, and products made from human blood.
- "Bloodborne Pathogens" means pathogenic microorganisms that are present in human blood and can cause disease in humans. These pathogens include, but are not limited to, hepatitis B virus (HBV) and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV).
- "Clinical Laboratory" means a workplace where diagnostic or other screening procedures are performed on blood or other potentially infectious materials.
- "Contaminated" means the presence or the reasonably anticipated presence of blood or other potentially infectious materials on an item or surface.
- "Contaminated Laundry" means laundry which has been soiled with blood or other potentially infectious materials or may contain sharps.
- "Contaminated Sharps" means any contaminated object that can penetrate the skin including, but not limited to, needles, scalpels, broken glass, broken capillary tubes, and exposed ends of dental wires.
- "Decontamination" means the use of physical or chemical means to remove, inactivate, or destroy bloodborne pathogens on a surface or item to the point where they are no longer capable of transmitting infectious particles and the surface or item is rendered safe for handling, use, or disposal.
- "Director" means the Director of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or designated representative.
- "Engineering Controls" means controls (e.g., sharps disposal containers, self-sheathing needles) that isolate or remove the bloodborne pathogens hazard from the workplace.
- "Exposure Incident" means a specific eye, mouth, other mucous membrane, non-intact skin, or parenteral contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials that results from the performance of an employee's duties.
- "Handwashing Facilities" means a facility providing an adequate supply of running potable water, soap and single use towels or hot air drying machines.
- "Licensed Healthcare Professional" is a person whose legally permitted scope of practice allows him or her to independently perform the activities required by paragraph (f) Hepatitis B Vaccination and Post-exposure Evaluation and Follow-up.
- "HBV" means hepatitis B virus.
- "HIV" means human immunodeficiency virus.
- "Occupational Exposure" means reasonably anticipated skin, eye, mucous membrane, or parenteral contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials that may result from the performance of an employee's duties.
- "Other Potentially Infectious Materials" means (1) The following human body fluids: semen, vaginal secretions, cerebrospinal fluid, synovial fluid, pleural fluid, pericardial fluid, peritoneal fluid, amniotic fluid, saliva in dental procedures, any body fluid that is visibly contaminated with blood, and all body fluids in situations where it is difficult or impossible to differentiate between body fluids; (2) Any unfixed tissue or organ (other than intact skin) from a human (living or dead); and (3) HIV-containing cell or tissue cultures, organ cultures, and HIV- or HBV-containing culture medium or other solutions; and blood, organs, or other tissues from experimental animals infected with HIV or HBV.

- "Parenteral" means piercing mucous membranes or the skin barrier through such events as needlesticks, human bites, cuts, and abrasions.
- "Personal Protective Equipment" is specialized clothing or equipment worn by an employee for protection against a hazard. General work clothes (e.g., uniforms, pants, shirts or blouses) not intended to function as protection against a hazard are not considered to be personal protective equipment.
- "Production Facility" means a facility engaged in industrial-scale, large-volume or high concentration production of HIV or HBV.
- "Regulated Waste" means liquid or semi-liquid blood or other potentially infectious materials; contaminated items that would release blood or other potentially infectious materials in a liquid or semi-liquid state if compressed; items that are caked with dried blood or other potentially infectious materials and are capable of releasing these materials during handling; contaminated sharps; and pathological and microbiological wastes containing blood or other potentially infectious materials.
- "Research Laboratory" means a laboratory producing or using research-laboratory-scale amounts of HIV or HBV. Research laboratories may produce high concentrations of HIV or HBV but not in the volume found in production facilities.
- "Source Individual" means any individual, living or dead, whose blood or other potentially infectious materials may be a source of occupational exposure to the employee. Examples include, but are not limited to, hospital and clinic patients; clients in institutions for the developmentally disabled; trauma victims; clients of drug and alcohol treatment facilities; residents of hospices and nursing homes; human remains; and individuals who donate or sell blood or blood components.
- "Sterilize" means the use of a physical or chemical procedure to destroy all microbial life including highly resistant bacterial endospores.
- "Universal Precautions" is an approach to infection control. According to the concept of Universal Precautions, all human blood and certain human body fluids are treated as if known to be infectious for HIV, HBV, and other bloodborne pathogens.
- "Work Practice Controls" means controls that reduce the likelihood of exposure by altering the manner in which a task is performed (e.g., prohibiting recapping of needles by a two-handed technique).

(c) Exposure Control

(1) Each employer having an employee(s) with occupational exposure shall establish a written Exposure Control Plan designed to eliminate or minimize employee exposure, which includes the exposure determination, the schedule and method of implementation of the plan, and the procedure for the evaluation of circumstances. Each employer shall ensure that a copy of the Exposure Control Plan is accessible to employees in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1020(e) and that the plan will be reviewed and updates at least annually.

(2) Each employer who has an employee(s) with occupational exposure shall prepare an exposure determination. This exposure determination shall be made without regard to the use of personal protective equipment.

(d) Methods of Compliance

(1) Universal precautions shall be observed to prevent contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials. Under circumstances in which differentiation between body fluid types is difficult or impossible, all body fluids shall be considered potentially infectious materials.

(2) Engineering and work practice controls shall be used to eliminate or minimize employee exposure, engineering controls shall be examined and maintained, employers shall provide handwashing facilities which are readily accessible to employees or provide either an appropriate antiseptic hand cleanser in conjunction with clean cloth/paper towels or antiseptic towelettes, and ensure that employees wash their hands any other skin with soap and water immediately.
   - Contaminated needles and other contaminated sharps shall not be bent, recapped, or removed.
   - Shearing or breaking of contaminated needles is prohibited.
   - Immediately or as soon as possible after use, contaminated reusable sharps shall be placed in appropriate containers until properly reprocessed.
   - Eating, drinking, smoking, applying cosmetics or lip balm, and handling contact lenses are prohibited in work areas where there is a reasonable likelihood of occupational exposure.
   - Food and drink shall not be kept in refrigerators, freezers, shelves, cabinets or on countertops or benchtops where blood or other potentially infectious materials are present.
   - All procedures involving blood or other potentially infectious materials shall be performed in such a manner as to minimize splashing, spraying, spattering, and generation of droplets of these substances.
   - Mouth pipetting/suctioning of blood or other potentially infectious materials is prohibited.

- Specimens of blood or other potentially infectious materials shall be placed in a container which prevents leakage during collection, handling, processing, storage, transport, or shipping.
- Equipment which may become contaminated with blood or other potentially infectious materials shall be examined prior to servicing or shipping and shall be decontaminated as necessary, unless the employer can demonstrate that decontamination of such equipment or portions of such equipment is not feasible.

(3) When there is occupational exposure, the employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, and ensure employee uses appropriate personal protective equipment such as, but not limited to, gloves, gowns, laboratory coats, face shields or masks and eye protection, and mouthpieces, resuscitation bags, pocket masks, or other ventilation devices.

(4) Employers shall ensure that the worksite is maintained in a clean and sanitary condition. The employer shall determine and implement an appropriate written schedule for cleaning and method of decontamination based upon the location within the facility, type of surface to be cleaned, type of soil present, and tasks or procedures being performed in the area.

(e) HIV and HBV Research Laboratories and Production Facilities

(1) This paragraph applies to research laboratories and production facilities engaged in the culture, production, concentration, experimentation, and manipulation of HIV and HBV. It does not apply to clinical or diagnostic laboratories engaged solely in the analysis of blood, tissues, or organs. These requirements apply in addition to the other requirements of the standard.

(2) Research laboratories and production facilities shall meet a specified criteria, including but not limited to, incinerating or decontaminating all regulated waste, keeping lab doors closed when working with HIV or HBV, placing all contaminated materials in a durable, leakproof, labeled or color-coded container, limiting to authorized persons, posting hazard warning signs, conducting activities in biological safety cabinets that involve potentially infectious materials, and wearing appropriate protective clothing. Certified biological safety cabinets (Class I, II, or III) or other appropriate combinations of personal protection or physical containment devices shall be used for all activities with other potentially infectious materials.

(3) HIV and HBV research laboratories shall meet the specified criteria, including each laboratory shall contain a facility for hand washing and an eye wash facility which is readily available within the work area, and an autoclave for decontamination of regulated waste shall be available.

(4) HIV and HBV production facilities shall meet the specified criteria, including work areas shall be separated from areas that are open to unrestricted traffic flow within the building, work area shall be water resistant, sink for hand washing shall be provided, access doors shall be self- closing, an autoclave shall be available within or near work area, and a ducted exhaust-air ventilation system shall be provided.

(f) Hepatitis B Vaccination and Post-exposure Evaluation and Follow-up

(1) The employer shall make available the hepatitis B vaccine and vaccination series to all employees who have occupational exposure, and post-exposure evaluation and follow-up to all employees who have had an exposure incident and shall ensure that all medical evaluations and procedures including the hepatitis B vaccine and vaccination series and post-exposure evaluation and follow-up, including prophylaxis, are made available and conducted at no cost to the employee by an accredited laboratory, provided at a reasonable time and place, performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician or under the supervision of another licensed healthcare professional, and provided according to recommendations of the U.S. Public Health Service current at the time these evaluations.

(2) Hepatitis B vaccination shall be made available after the employee has received the training required in and within 10 working days of initial assignment to all employees who have occupational exposure unless the employee has previously received the complete hepatitis B vaccination series, antibody testing has revealed that the employee is immune, or the vaccine is contraindicated for medical reasons.

(3) Post-exposure Evaluation and Follow-up. Following a report of an exposure incident, the employer shall make immediately available to the exposed employee a confidential medical evaluation and follow-up, including documentation of the route(s) of exposure, and the circumstances under which the exposure incident occurred, identification and documentation of the source individual, unless the employer can establish that identification is infeasible or prohibited by state or local law; collection and testing of blood for HBV and HIV serological status, post-exposure prophylaxis, when medically indicated, counseling, and an evaluation of reported illnesses.

(4) The employer shall ensure that the healthcare professional responsible for the employee's Hepatitis B vaccination is provided a copy of this regulation and ensure that the healthcare professional evaluating an employee after an exposure incident is provided with a copy of this regulation, a description of the exposed employee's duties as they relate to the exposure incident, documentation of the route(s) of exposure and circumstances under which exposure occurred, results of the source individual's blood testing, if available, and all medical records relevant to the appropriate treatment of the employee including vaccination status which are the employer's responsibility to maintain.
(5) The employer shall obtain and provide the employee with a copy of the evaluating healthcare professional's written opinion within 15 days of the completion of the evaluation.
(6) Medical records required by this standard shall be maintained.

(g) Communication of Hazards to Employees

(1) Warning labels shall be affixed to containers of regulated waste, refrigerators and freezers containing blood or other potentially infectious material; and other containers used to store, transport or ship blood or other potentially infectious materials. Labels required by this section shall include a legend, shall be fluorescent orange or orange-red or predominantly so, with lettering and symbols in a contrasting color, shall be affixed as close as feasible to the container by string, wire, adhesive, or other method that prevents their loss or unintentional removal.
(2) Employers shall ensure that all employees with occupational exposure participate in a training program which must be provided at no cost to the employee and during working hours.

(h) Recordkeeping

(1) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee with occupational exposure, in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1020, including employee name and social security number, a copy of the hepatitis B vaccination status, a copy of all results of examinations, medical testing, and follow-up procedures, a copy of the healthcare professionals written opinion, and a copy of information provided to the healthcare professional. The employer shall ensure that employee medical records kept confidential, and not disclosed or reported without the employee's express written consent to any person within or outside the workplace except as required by this section or as may be required by law.
(2) Training records shall include the following information: the dates of the training sessions; the contents or a summary of the training sessions; the names and qualifications of persons conducting the training; and the names and job titles of all persons attending the training sessions. Records shall be maintained for 3 years from the date on which the training occurred.
(3) The employer shall ensure that all records required to be maintained by this section shall be made available upon request to the Assistant Secretary and the Director, employees, to employee representatives, to the Director, and to the Assistant Secretary, and the subject employee for examination and copying.
(4) The employer shall comply with the requirements involving transfer of records set forth in 29 CFR 1910.1020(h). If the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, the employer shall notify the Director, at least three months prior to their disposal and transmit them to the Director, if required by the Director to do so, within that three month period.

(i) Effective Dates

(1) The standard shall become effective on March 6, 1992.
(2) The Exposure Control Plan shall be completed on or before May 5, 1992.
(3) Information and Training and Recordkeeping shall take effect on or before June 4, 1992.
(4) Engineering and Work Practice Controls, Personal Protective Equipment, Housekeeping, HIV and HBV Research Laboratories and Production Facilities, Hepatitis B Vaccination and Post-Exposure Evaluation and Follow-up, and Labels and Signs, shall take effect July 6, 1992.

LOCKOUT / TAGOUT

29 CFR 1910.147

(a) Scope, application and purpose

This standard covers the servicing and maintenance of machines and equipment in which the "unexpected" energization or start up of the machines or equipment, or release of stored energy could cause injury to employees. This standard establishes minimum performance requirements for the control of such hazardous energy. This standard applies to the control of energy during servicing and/or maintenance of machines and equipment. This section requires employers to establish a program and utilize procedures for affixing appropriate lockout devices or tagout devices to energy isolating devices, and to otherwise disable machines or equipment to prevent unexpected energization, start up or release of stored energy in order to prevent injury to employees.

(b) Definitions applicable to this section

- "Affected employee." An employee whose job requires him/her to operate or use a machine or equipment on which servicing or maintenance is being performed under lockout or tagout, or whose job requires him/her to work in an area in which such servicing or maintenance is being performed.
- "Authorized employee." A person who locks out or tags out machines or equipment in order to perform servicing or maintenance on that machine or equipment. An affected employee becomes an authorized employee when that employee's duties include performing servicing or maintenance covered under this section.
- "Capable of being locked out." An energy isolating device is capable of being locked out if it has a hasp or other means of attachment to which, or through which, a lock can be affixed, or it has a locking mechanism built into it. Other energy isolating devices are capable of being locked out, if lockout can be achieved without the need to dismantle, rebuild, or replace the energy isolating device or permanently alter its energy control capability.
- "Energized." Connected to an energy source or containing residual or stored energy.
- "Energy isolating device." A mechanical device that physically prevents the transmission or release or energy, including but not limited to the following: A manually operated electrical circuit breaker, a disconnect switch, a manually operated switch by which the conductors of a circuit can be disconnected from all ungrounded supply conductors and, in addition, no pole can be operated independently; a line valve; a block; and any similar device used to block or isolate energy. Push buttons, selector switches and other control circuit type devices are not energy isolating devices.
- "Energy source." Any source of electrical, mechanical, hydraulic, pneumatic, chemical, thermal, or other energy.
- "Hot tap." A procedure used in the repair maintenance and services activities which involves welding on a piece of equipment (pipelines, vessels or tanks) under pressure, in order to install connections or appurtenances. It is commonly used to replace or add sections of pipeline without the interruption of service for air, gas, water, steam, and petrochemical distribution systems.
- "Lockout." The placement of a lockout device on an energy isolating device, in accordance with an established procedure, ensuring that the energy isolating device and the equipment being controlled cannot be operated until the lockout device is removed.
- "Lockout device." A device that utilizes a positive means such as a lock, either key or combination type, to hold an energy isolating device in the safe position and prevent the energizing of a machine or equipment. Included are blank flanges and bolted slip blinds.
- "Normal production operations." The utilization of a machine or equipment to perform its intended production function.

- "Servicing and/or maintenance." Workplace activities such as constructing, installing, setting up, adjusting, inspecting, modifying, and maintaining and/or servicing machines or equipment. These activities include lubrication, cleaning or un-jamming of machines or equipment and making adjustments or tool changes, where the employee may be exposed to the unexpected energization or start-up of the equipment or release of hazardous energy.
- "Setting up." Any work performed to prepare a machine or equipment to perform its normal production operation.
- "Tagout." The placement of a tagout device on an energy isolating device, in accordance with an established procedure, to indicate that the energy isolating device and the equipment being controlled may not be operated until the tagout device is removed.
- "Tagout device." A prominent warning device, such as a tag and a means of attachment, which can be securely fastened to an energy isolating device in accordance with an established procedure, to indicate that the energy isolating device and the equipment being controlled may not be operated until the tagout device is removed.

(c) General Requirements

(1) The employer shall establish a program consisting of energy control procedures, employee training and to periodic inspections to ensure that before any employee performs any servicing or maintenance on a machine or equipment where the unexpected energizing, start-up or release of stored energy could occur and cause injury, the machine or equipment shall be isolated from the energy source and rendered inoperative.

(2) If an energy isolating device is not capable of being locked out, the employer's energy control program under paragraph shall utilize a tagout system, unless the employer can demonstrate that the utilization of a tagout system will provide full employee protection. After January 2, 1990, whenever replacement or major repair of a machine or equipment is performed, and whenever new machines or equipment are installed, energy isolating devices for such machine or equipment shall be designed to accept a lockout device.

(3) When a tagout device is used on an energy isolating device which is capable of being locked out, the tagout device shall be attached at the same location that the lockout device would have been attached, and the employer shall demonstrate that the tagout program will provide a level of safety equivalent to that obtained by using a lockout program and demonstrate full compliance with all tagout-related provisions

(4) Procedures shall be developed, documented and utilized for the control of potentially hazardous energy when employees are engaged in the activities covered by this section. The procedures shall clearly and specifically outline the scope, purpose, authorization, rules, and techniques to be utilized for the control of hazardous energy, and the means to enforce compliance.

(5) Locks, tags, chains, wedges, key blocks, adapter pins, self-locking fasteners, or other hardware shall be provided by the employer for isolating, securing or blocking of machines or equipment from energy sources. Lockout devices and tagout devices shall be singularly identified; shall be the only device(s) used for controlling energy; shall not be used for other purposes; and shall meet the specific requirements of durability, standardization, substantialness, and identifiability.

(6) The employer shall conduct a periodic inspection of the energy control procedure at least annually to ensure that the procedure and the requirements of this standard are being followed.

(7) The employer shall provide training to ensure that the purpose and function of the energy control program are understood by employees and that the knowledge and skills required for the safe application, usage, and removal of the energy controls are acquired by employees. The training shall include authorized employees receiving training in the recognition of applicable hazardous energy sources, the type and magnitude of the energy available in the workplace, and the methods and means necessary for energy isolation and control, affected employees being instructed in the purpose and use of the energy control procedure, employees being instructed about the procedure, and about the prohibition relating to attempts to restart or reenergize machines or equipment which are locked out or tagged out, and limitations of tags. The employer shall certify that employee training has been accomplished and is being kept up to date. The certification shall contain each employee's name and dates of training.

(8) Lockout or tagout shall be performed only by the authorized employees who are performing the servicing or maintenance.
(9) Affected employees shall be notified by the employer or authorized employee of the application and removal of lockout devices or tagout devices. Notification shall be given before the controls are applied, and after they are removed from the machine or equipment.

(d) Application of control

The established procedures for the application of energy control (the lockout or tagout procedures) shall cover the following elements and actions and shall be done in the following sequence:

(1) Preparation for shutdown - Before an authorized or affected employee turns off a machine or equipment, the authorized employee shall have knowledge of the type and magnitude of the energy, the hazards of the energy to be controlled, and the method or means to control the energy.
(2) Machine or equipment shutdown- The machine or equipment shall be turned off or shut down using the procedures established for the machine or equipment. An orderly shutdown must be utilized to avoid any additional or increased hazard(s) to employees as a result of the equipment stoppage.
(3) Machine or equipment isolation - All energy isolating devices that are needed to control the energy to the machine or equipment shall be physically located and operated in such a manner as to isolate the machine or equipment from the energy source(s).
(4) Lockout or tagout device application - (1) Lockout or tagout devices shall be affixed to each energy isolating device by authorized employees. (2) Lockout devices, where used, shall be affixed in a manner to that will hold the energy isolating devices in a "safe" or "off" position. (3) Tagout devices, where used, shall be affixed in such a manner as will clearly indicate that the operation or movement of energy isolating devices from the "safe" or "off" position is prohibited.
(5) Stored energy - (1) Following the application of logout or tagout devices to energy isolating devices, all potentially hazardous stored or residual energy shall be relieved, disconnected, restrained, and otherwise rendered safe. (2) If there is a possibility of reaccumulation of stored energy to a hazardous level, verification of isolation shall be continued until the servicing or maintenance is completed, or until the possibility of such accumulation no longer exists.
(6) Verification of isolation - Prior to starting work on machines or equipment that have been locked out or tagged out, the authorized employee shall verify that isolation and deenergization of the machine or equipment have been accomplished.

(e) Release from lockout or tagout

Before lockout or tagout devices are removed and energy is restored to the machine or equipment, procedures shall be followed and actions taken by the authorized employee(s) to ensure the following:

(1) The work area shall be inspected to ensure that nonessential items have been removed and to ensure that machine or equipment components are operationally intact.
(2) The work area shall be checked to ensure that all employees have been safely positioned or removed. Before and after lockout or tagout devices are removed and before machines or equipment are energized, affected employees shall be notified that the lockout or tagout devices have been removed.
(3) Each lockout or tagout device shall be removed from each energy isolating device by the employee who applied the device. When the authorized employee who applied the lockout or tagout device is not available to remove it, that device may be removed under the direction of the employer, provided that specific procedures and training for such removal have been developed, documented and incorporated into the employer's energy control program. The employer shall demonstrate that the specific procedure shall include verification by the employer that the authorized employee who applied the device is not at the facility, making all reasonable efforts to contact the authorized employee to inform him/her that his/her lockout or tagout device has been removed; and ensuring that the authorized employee has this knowledge before he/she resumes work at that facility.

(f) Additional requirements

(1) In situations in which lockout or tagout devices must be temporarily removed from the energy isolating device and the machine or equipment energized to test or position the machine, equipment or component thereof, in the following sequence of actions: (1) Clear the machine or equipment of tools and materials; (2) Remove employees from the machine or equipment area; (3) Remove the lockout or tagout devices; of this section; (4) Energize and proceed with testing or positioning; (5) Deenergize all systems and reapply energy control measures to continue the servicing and/or maintenance.

(2) Whenever outside servicing personnel are to be engaged in activities covered by the scope and application of this standard, the on-site employer and the outside employer shall inform each other of their respective lockout or tagout procedures and shall ensure that his/her employees understand and comply with the restrictions and prohibitions of the outside employer's energy control program.

(3) When servicing and/or maintenance is performed by a crew, craft, department or other group, they shall utilize a procedure which affords the employees a level of protection equivalent to that provided by the implementation of a personal lockout or tagout device.

(4) Specific procedures shall be utilized during shift or personnel changes to ensure the continuity of lockout or tagout protection, including provision for the orderly transfer of lockout or tagout device protection between off-going and oncoming employees, to minimize exposure to hazards from the unexpected energization or start-up of the machine or equipment, or the release of stored energy.

HAZARD COMMUNICATION STANDARD WORKER RIGHT-TO-KNOW (RTK)

29 CFR 1910.1200

(a) Purpose

The purpose of this section is to ensure that the hazards of all chemicals produced or imported are evaluated, and that information concerning their hazards is transmitted to employers and employees. This transmittal of information is to be accomplished by means of comprehensive hazard communication programs, which are to include container labeling and other forms of warning, material safety data sheets and employee training.

(b) Scope and application

This section requires chemical manufacturers or importers to assess the hazards of chemicals which they produce or import, and all employers to provide information to their employees about the hazardous chemicals to which they are exposed, by means of a hazard communication program, labels and other forms of warning, material safety data sheets, and information and training. In addition, this section requires distributors to transmit the required information to employers. This section applies to any chemical which is known to be present in the workplace in such a manner that employees may be exposed under normal conditions of use or in a foreseeable emergency, to laboratories with certain exceptions, and to work operations where employees only handle chemicals in sealed containers.

(c) Definitions

- "Article" means a manufactured item other than a fluid or particle: (i) which is formed to a specific shape or design during manufacture; (ii) which has end use function(s) dependent in whole or in part upon its shape or design during end use; and (iii) which under normal conditions of use does not release more than very small quantities, e.g., minute or trace amounts of a hazardous chemical (as determined under paragraph (d) of this section), and does not pose a physical hazard or health risk to employees.
- "Assistant Secretary" means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Labor, or designee.
- "Chemical" means any element, chemical compound or mixture of elements and/or compounds.
- "Chemical manufacturer" means an employer with a workplace where chemical(s) are produced for use or distribution.
- "Chemical name" means the scientific designation of a chemical in accordance with the nomenclature system developed by the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC) or the Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS) rules of nomenclature, or a name which will clearly identify the chemical for the purpose of conducting a hazard evaluation.
- "Combustible liquid" means any liquid having a flashpoint at or above 100 deg. F (37.8 deg. C), but below 200 deg. F (93.3 deg. C), except any mixture having components with flashpoints of 200 deg. F (93.3 deg. C), or higher, the total volume of which make up 99 percent or more of the total volume of the mixture.
- "Commercial account" means an arrangement whereby a retail distributor sells hazardous chemicals to an employer, generally in large quantities over time and/or at costs that are below the regular retail price.
- "Common name" means any designation or identification such as code name, code number, trade name, brand name or generic name used to identify a chemical other than by its chemical name.
- "Compressed gas" means: (i) A gas or mixture of gases having, in a container, an absolute pressure exceeding 40 psi at 70 deg. F (21.1 deg. C); or (ii) A gas or mixture of gases having, in a container, an absolute pressure exceeding 104 psi at 130 deg. F (54.4 deg. C) regardless of the pressure at 70 deg. F (21.1 deg.C); or (iii) A liquid having a vapor pressure exceeding 40 psi at 100 deg. F (37.8 deg. C) as determined by ASTM D-323-72.
- "Container" means any bag, barrel, bottle, box, can, cylinder, drum, reaction vessel, storage tank, or the like that contains a hazardous chemical. For purposes of this section, pipes or piping systems, and engines, fuel tanks, or other operating systems in a vehicle, are not considered to be containers.
- "Designated representative" means any individual or organization to whom an employee gives written authorization to exercise such employee's rights under this section. A recognized or certified collective bargaining agent shall be treated automatically as a designated representative without regard to written employee authorization.
- "Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or designee.
- "Distributor" means a business, other than a chemical manufacturer or importer, which supplies hazardous chemicals to other distributors or to employers.
- "Employee" means a worker who may be exposed to hazardous chemicals under normal operating conditions or in foreseeable emergencies. Workers such as office workers or bank tellers who encounter hazardous chemicals only in non-routine, isolated instances are not covered.
- "Employer" means a person engaged in a business where chemicals are either used, distributed, or are produced for use or distribution, including a contractor or subcontractor.
- "Explosive" means a chemical that causes a sudden, almost instantaneous release of pressure, gas, and heat when subjected to sudden shock, pressure, or high temperature.
- "Exposure or exposed" means that an employee is subjected in the course of employment to a chemical that is a physical or health hazard, and includes potential (e.g. accidental or possible) exposure.

- "Subjected" in terms of health hazards includes any route of entry (e.g. inhalation, ingestion, skin contact or absorption.)
- "Flammable" means a chemical that falls into one of the following categories:
  (i) "Aerosol, flammable" means an aerosol that, when tested by the method described in 16 CFR 1500.45, yields a flame projection exceeding 18 inches at full valve opening, or a flashback (a flame extending back to the valve) at any degree of valve opening;
  (ii) "Gas, flammable" means: (A) A gas that, at ambient temperature and pressure, forms a flammable mixture with air at a concentration of thirteen (13) percent by volume or less; or (B) A gas that, at ambient temperature and pressure, forms a range of flammable mixtures with air wider than twelve (12) percent by volume, regardless of the lower limit;
  (iii) "Liquid, flammable" means any liquid having a flashpoint below 100 deg. F (37.8 deg. C), except any mixture having components with flashpoints of 100 deg. F (37.8 deg. C) or higher, the total of which make up 99 percent or more of the total volume of the mixture.
  (iv) "Solid, flammable" means a solid, other than a blasting agent or explosive as defined in 1910.109(a), that is liable to cause fire through friction, absorption of moisture, spontaneous chemical change, or retained heat from manufacturing or processing, or which can be ignited readily and when ignited burns so vigorously and persistently as to create a serious hazard. A chemical shall be considered to be a flammable solid if, when tested by the method described in 16 CFR 1500.44, it ignites and burns with a self-sustained flame at a rate greater than one-tenth of an inch per second along its major axis.
- "Flashpoint" means the minimum temperature at which a liquid gives off a vapor in sufficient concentration to ignite when tested as follows: (i) Tagliabue Closed Tester (See American National Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by Tag Closed Tester, Z11.24-1979 (ASTM D 56-79)) for liquids with a viscosity of less than 45 Saybolt Universal Seconds (SUS) at 100 deg. F (37.8 deg. C), that do not contain suspended solids and do not have a tendency to form a surface film under test; or (ii) Pensky-Martens Closed Tester (see American National Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Tester, Z11.7-1979 (ASTM D 93-79)) for liquids with a viscosity equal to or greater than 45 SUS at 100 deg. F (37.8 deg. C), or that contain suspended solids, or that have a tendency to form a surface film under test; or (iii) Setaflash Closed Tester (see American National Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by Setaflash Closed Tester (ASTM D 3278-78)). Organic peroxides, which undergo auto-accelerating thermal decomposition, are excluded from any of the flashpoint determination methods specified above.
- "Foreseeable emergency" means any potential occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment which could result in an uncontrolled release of a hazardous chemical into the workplace.
- "Hazardous chemical" means any chemical which is a physical hazard or a health hazard.
- "Hazard warning" means any words, pictures, symbols, or combination thereof appearing on a label or other appropriate form of warning which convey the specific physical and health hazard(s), including target organ effects, of the chemical(s) in the container(s). (See the definitions for "physical hazard" and "health hazard" to determine the hazards which must be covered.)
- "Health hazard" means a chemical for which there is statistically significant evidence based on at least one study conducted in accordance with established scientific principles that acute or chronic health effects may occur in exposed employees. The term "health hazard" includes chemicals which are carcinogens, toxic or highly toxic agents, reproductive toxins, irritants, corrosives, sensitizers, hepatotoxins, nephrotoxins, neurotoxins, agents which act on the hematopoietic system, and agents which damage the lungs, skin, eyes, or mucous membranes. Appendix A provides further definitions and explanations of the scope of health hazards covered by this section, and Appendix B describes the criteria to be used to determine whether or not a chemical is to be considered hazardous for purposes of this standard.
- "Identity" means any chemical or common name which is indicated on the material safety data sheet (MSDS) for the chemical. The identity used shall permit cross-references to be made among the required list of hazardous chemicals, the label and the MSDS.
- "Immediate use" means that the hazardous chemical will be under the control of and used only by the person who transfers it from a labeled container and only within the work shift in which it is transferred.
- "Importer" means the first business with employees within the Customs Territory of the United States which receives hazardous chemicals produced in other countries for the purpose of supplying them to distributors or employers within the United States.
- "Label" means any written, printed, or graphic material displayed on or affixed to containers of hazardous chemicals.
- "Material safety data sheet (MSDS)" means written or printed material concerning a hazardous chemical which is prepared in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.
- "Mixture" means any combination of two or more chemicals if the combination is not, in whole or in part, the result of a chemical reaction.
- "Organic peroxide" means an organic compound that contains the bivalent -O-O-structure and which may be considered to be a structural derivative of hydrogen peroxide where one or both of the hydrogen atoms has been replaced by an organic radical.
- "Oxidizer" means a chemical other than a blasting agent or explosive as defined in 1910.109(a), that initiates or promotes combustion in other materials, thereby causing fire either of itself or through the release of oxygen or other gases.
- "Physical hazard" means a chemical for which there is scientifically valid evidence that it is a combustible liquid, a compressed gas, explosive, flammable, an organic peroxide, an oxidizer, pyrophoric, unstable (reactive) or water-reactive.
- "Produce" means to manufacture, process, formulate, blend, extract, generate, emit, or repackage.
- "Pyrophoric" means a chemical that will ignite spontaneously in air at a temperature of 130 deg. F (54.4 deg. C) or below.

- "Responsible party" means someone who can provide additional information on the hazardous chemical and appropriate emergency procedures, if necessary.
- "Specific chemical identity" means the chemical name, Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS) Registry Number, or any other information that reveals the precise chemical designation of the substance.
- "Trade secret" means any confidential formula, pattern, process, device, information or compilation of information that is used in an employer's business, and that gives the employer an opportunity to obtain an advantage over competitors who do not know or use it. Appendix D sets out the criteria to be used in evaluating trade secrets.
- "Unstable (reactive)" means a chemical which in the pure state, or as produced or transported, will vigorously polymerize, decompose, condense, or will become self-reactive under conditions of shocks, pressure or temperature.
- "Use" means to package, handle, react, emit, extract, generate as a by-product, or transfer.
- "Water-reactive" means a chemical that reacts with water to release a gas that is either flammable or presents a health hazard.
- "Work area" means a room or defined space in a workplace where hazardous chemicals are produced or used, and where employees are present.
- "Workplace" means an establishment, job site, or project, at one geographical location containing one or more work areas.

(d) Hazard determination

(1) Chemical manufacturers and importers shall evaluate chemicals produced in their workplaces or imported by them to determine if they are hazardous. Employers are not required to evaluate chemicals unless they choose not to rely on the evaluation performed by the chemical manufacturer or importer for the chemical to satisfy this requirement.
(2) Chemical manufacturers, importers or employers evaluating chemicals shall identify and consider the available scientific evidence concerning such hazards. For health hazards, evidence which is statistically significant and which is based on at least one positive study conducted in accordance with established scientific principles is considered to be sufficient to establish a hazardous effect if the results of the study meet the definitions of health hazards in this section.
(3) The chemical manufacturer, importer or employer evaluating chemicals shall treat the following sources as establishing that the chemicals listed in them are hazardous: (i) 29 CFR part 1910, subpart Z, Toxic and Hazardous Substances, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA); or, (ii) "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents in the Work Environment," American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) (latest edition). The chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer is still responsible for evaluating the hazards associated with the chemicals in these source lists in accordance with the requirements of this standard.
(4) Chemical manufacturers, importers and employers evaluating chemicals shall treat the following sources as establishing that a chemical is a carcinogen or potential carcinogen for hazard communication purposes: (i) National Toxicology Program (NTP), "Annual Report on Carcinogens" (latest edition); (ii) International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) "Monographs" (latest editions); or (iii) 29 CFR part 1910, subpart Z, Toxic and Hazardous Substances, Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
(5) The chemical manufacturer, importer or employer shall determine the hazards of mixing chemicals.
(6) Chemical manufacturers, importers, or employers evaluating chemicals shall describe in writing the procedures they use to determine the hazards of the chemical they evaluate, to be made available, upon request, to employees, their designated representatives, the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(e) Written hazard communication program

(1) Employers shall develop, implement, and maintain at each workplace, a written hazard communication program which at least describes how the criteria specified for labels and other forms of warning, material safety data sheets, and employee information and training will be met, including a list of the hazardous chemicals known to be present, and the methods the employer will use to inform employees of the hazards of non-routine tasks and the hazards associated with chemicals contained in unlabeled pipes in their work areas.
(2) Employers who produce, use, or store hazardous chemicals at a workplace in such a way that the employees of other employer(s) may be exposed shall additionally ensure that the hazard communication programs developed and implemented include the methods the employer will use to provide the other employer(s) on-site access to material safety data sheets for each hazardous chemical the other employer(s)' employees may be exposed to while working; the methods the employer will use to inform the other employer(s) of any precautionary measures that need to be taken to protect employees during the workplace's normal operating conditions and in foreseeable emergencies; and, the methods the employer will use to inform the other employer(s) of the labeling system used in the workplace.
(3) The employer may rely on an existing hazard communication program to comply with these requirements.
(4) The employer shall make the written hazard communication program available, upon request, to employees, their designated representatives, the Assistant Secretary and the Director, in accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1020 (e).
(5) Where employees must travel between workplaces during a workshift, the written hazard communication program may be kept at the primary workplace facility.

(f) Labels and other forms of warning

(1) The chemical manufacturer, importer, or distributor shall ensure that each container of hazardous chemicals leaving the workplace is labeled, tagged or marked with the identity of the hazardous chemical(s), the appropriate hazard warnings, and the name and address of the chemical manufacturer, importer, or other responsible party.
(2) For solid metal, solid wood, or plastic items that are not exempted as articles due to their downstream use, or shipments of whole grain, the required label may be transmitted to the customer at the time of the initial shipment, and need not be included with subsequent shipments to the same employer unless the information on the label changes. The label may be transmitted with the initial shipment itself, or with the material safety data sheet that is to be provided prior to or at the time of the first shipment.
(3) Chemical manufacturers, importers, or distributors shall ensure that each container of hazardous chemicals leaving the workplace is labeled, tagged, or marked in accordance with this section in a manner which does not conflict with the requirements of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.) and regulations issued under that Act by the Department of Transportation.
(4) If the hazardous chemical is regulated by OSHA in a substance-specific health standard, the chemical manufacturer, importer, distributor or employer shall ensure that the labels or other forms of warning used are in accordance with the requirements of that standard.
(5) The employer shall ensure that each container of hazardous chemicals in the workplace is labeled, tagged or marked with the following information, expect as otherwise provided: (i) Identity of the hazardous chemical(s) contained therein; and, (ii) Appropriate hazard warnings, or alternatively, words, pictures, symbols, or combination thereof, which provide at least general information regarding the hazards of the chemicals, and which will provide employees with the specific information regarding the physical and health hazards of the hazardous chemical.
(6) The employer may use signs, placards, process sheets, batch tickets, operating procedures, or other such written materials in lieu of affixing labels to individual stationary process containers, as long as the alternative method identifies the containers to which it is applicable and conveys the information.
(7) The employer is not required to label portable containers into which hazardous chemicals are transferred from labeled containers, and which are intended only for the immediate use of the employee who performs the transfer.
(8) The employer shall not remove or deface existing labels on incoming containers of hazardous chemicals, unless the container is immediately marked with the required information.
(9) The employer shall ensure that labels or other forms of warning are legible, in English, and prominently displayed on the container, or readily available in the work area throughout each work shift.
(10) The chemical manufacturer, importer, distributor or employer need not affix new labels to comply with this section if existing labels already convey the required information.
(11) Chemical manufacturers, importers, distributors, or employers who become newly aware of any significant information regarding the hazards of a chemical shall revise the labels for the chemical within three months of becoming aware of the new information.

(g) Material safety data sheets

(1) Chemical manufacturers and importers shall obtain or develop a material safety data sheet for each hazardous chemical they produce or import. Employers shall have a material safety data sheet in the workplace for each hazardous chemical which they use.
(2) Each material safety data sheet shall be in English, and shall contain the following information: the identity used on the label, and on trade secrets, physical and chemical characteristics of the hazardous chemical, physical hazards of the hazardous chemical, health hazards of the hazardous chemical, the primary route(s) of entry, the OSHA permissible exposure limit, ACGIH Threshold Limit Value, and any other exposure limit used or recommended by the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer preparing the material safety data sheet, where available, whether the hazardous chemical is listed in the National Toxicology Program (NTP) Annual Report on Carcinogens (latest edition), any generally applicable precautions for safe handling and use, any generally applicable control measures which are known to the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet, emergency and first aid procedures, the date of preparation of the material safety data sheet or the last change to it; and, the name, address and telephone number of the chemical manufacturer, importer, employer or other responsible party preparing or distributing the material safety data sheet, who can provide additional information on the hazardous chemical and appropriate emergency procedures, if necessary.
(3) If no relevant information is found for any given category on the material safety data sheet, the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet shall mark it to indicate that no applicable information was found.
(4) Where complex mixtures have similar hazards and contents, the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer may prepare one material safety data sheet to apply to all of these similar mixtures.
(5) The chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet shall ensure that the information recorded accurately reflects the scientific evidence used in making the hazard determination.
(6) Chemical manufacturers or importers shall ensure that distributors and employers are provided an appropriate material safety data sheet with their initial shipment, and with the first shipment after a material safety data sheet is updated and either provide material safety data sheets with the shipped containers or send them to the distributor or employer prior to or at the time of the shipment.
(7) Distributors shall ensure that material safety data sheets, and updated information, are provided to other distributors and employers with their initial shipment and with the first shipment after a material safety data sheet is updated. The distributor shall either provide material safety data sheets with the shipped containers, or send them to the other distributor or employer prior to or at the time of the shipment; Wholesale distributors shall also provide material safety data sheets to employers or other distributors upon request.

(8) The employer shall maintain in the workplace copies of the required material safety data sheets for each hazardous chemical, and shall ensure that they are readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are in their work area(s).
(9) Where employees must travel between workplaces during a workshift, the material safety data sheets may be kept at the primary workplace facility.
(10) Material safety data sheets may be kept in any form, including operating procedures, and may be designed to cover groups of hazardous chemicals in a work area where it may be more appropriate to address the hazards of a process rather than individual hazardous chemicals.
(11) Material safety data sheets shall also be made readily available, upon request, to designated representatives and to the Assistant Secretary, in accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1020(e). The Director shall also be given access to material safety data sheets in the same manner.

(h) Employee information and training

(1) Employers shall provide employees with effective information and training on hazardous chemicals in their work area at the time of their initial assignment, and whenever a new physical or health hazard the employees have not previously been trained about is introduced into their work area. Information and training may be designed to cover categories of hazards (e.g., flammability, carcinogenicity) or specific chemicals. Chemical-specific information must always be available through labels and material safety data sheets.
(2) Employees shall be informed of: the requirements of this section, any operations in their work area where hazardous chemicals are present, and, the location and availability of the written hazard communication program, including the required list(s) of hazardous chemicals, and material safety data sheets required by this section.
(3) Employee training shall include: methods and observations that may be used to detect the presence or release of a hazardous chemical in the work area, the physical and health hazards of the chemicals in the work area, the measures employees can take to protect themselves from these hazards, including specific procedures the employer has implemented to protect employees from exposure to hazardous chemicals, and the details of the hazard communication program developed by the employer, including an explanation of the labeling system and the material safety data sheet, and how employees can obtain and use the appropriate hazard information.

(i) Trade secrets

(1) The chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer may withhold the specific chemical identity, including the chemical name and other specific identification of a hazardous chemical, from the material safety data sheet, provided that the claim that the information withheld is a trade secret can be supported, information contained in the material safety data sheet concerning the properties and effects of the hazardous chemical is disclosed, the material safety data sheet indicates that the specific chemical identity is being withheld as a trade secret, and, the specific chemical identity is made available to health professionals, employees, and designated representatives in accordance with the applicable provisions of this paragraph.
(2) Where a treating physician or nurse determines that a medical emergency exists and the specific chemical identity of a hazardous chemical is necessary for emergency or first-aid treatment, the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer shall immediately disclose the specific chemical identity of a trade secret chemical to that treating physician or nurse, regardless of the existence of a written statement of need or a confidentiality agreement.
(3) In non-emergency situations, a chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer shall, upon request, disclose a specific chemical identity, otherwise permitted to be withheld, to a health professional providing medical or other occupational health services to exposed employee(s), and to employees or designated representatives, under specific conditions.
(4) The confidentiality agreement may restrict the use of the information to the health purposes indicated in the written statement of need, may provide for appropriate legal remedies in the event of a breach of the agreement, including stipulation of a reasonable pre-estimate of likely damages, and, may not include requirements for the posting of a penalty bond.
(5) Nothing in this standard is meant to preclude the parties from pursuing non-contractual remedies to the extent permitted by law.
(6) If the health professional, employee, or designated representative receiving the trade secret information decides that there is a need to disclose it to OSHA, the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer who provided the information shall be informed by the health professional, employee, or designated representative prior to, or at the same time as, such disclosure.
(7) If the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer denies a written request for disclosure of a specific chemical identity, the denial must be provided to the health professional, employee, or designated representative, within thirty days of the request, be in writing, include evidence to support the claim that the specific chemical identity is a trade secret, state the specific reasons why the request is being denied, and, explain in detail how alternative information may satisfy the specific medical or occupational health need without revealing the specific chemical identity.
(8) The health professional, employee, or designated representative whose request for information is denied may refer the request and the written denial of the request to OSHA for consideration.
(9) When a health professional, employee, or designated representative refers the denial to OSHA, OSHA shall consider the evidence to determine if: the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer has supported the claim that the specific chemical identity is a trade secret, the health professional, employee, or designated representative has supported the claim that there is a medical or occupational health need for the information, and, the health professional, employee or designated representative has demonstrated adequate means to protect the confidentiality.

(10) If OSHA determines that the specific chemical identity requested is not a "bona fide" trade secret, or that it is a trade secret, but the requesting health professional, employee, or designated representative has a legitimate medical or occupational health need for the information, has executed a written confidentiality agreement, and has shown adequate means to protect the confidentiality of the information, the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer will be subject to citation by OSHA. If the execution of a confidentiality agreement would not provide sufficient protection against the potential harm from the unauthorized disclosure of a trade secret specific chemical identity, the Assistant Secretary may issue such orders or impose such additional limitations upon the disclosure.

(11) If a citation for a failure to release specific chemical identity information is contested by the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer, the matter will be adjudicated before the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission in accordance with the Act's enforcement scheme and the applicable Commission rules of procedure.

(12) Notwithstanding the existence of a trade secret claim, a chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer shall, upon request, disclose to the Assistant Secretary any information which this section requires the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer to make available. Where there is a trade secret claim, such claim shall be made no later than at the time the information is provided to the Assistant Secretary so that suitable determinations of trade secret status can be made and the necessary protections can be implemented.

(13) Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as requiring the disclosure under any circumstances of process or percentage of mixture information which is a trade secret.

(j) Effective dates

Chemical manufacturers, importers, distributors, and employers shall be in compliance with all provisions of this section by March 11, 1994.

Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations

Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) is the primary standard setting body for the health care industry. The standards published by JCAHO reflect the work of many advisory groups from private, state and federal sectors, representing the expertise in the delivery of healthcare. The standards are a minimum benchmark for healthcare organizations to achieve in order to become accredited by JCAHO. The cornerstone of this process is *The Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: The Official Handbook (CAMH).* This manual is updated on a quarterly basis to reflect the most current accreditation information and updated standards. The latest version is effective January 1, 1997 with the next update due in May, 1997. The manual is divided into fifteen sections containing 578 individual standards relating to all phases of hospital organization and operations. The sections are:

> Patient Rights and Organizational Ethics (RI Standards)
> Assessment of Patients (PE Standards)
> Care of Patients (TX Standards)
> Education (PF Standards)
> Continuum of Care (CC Standards)
> Improving Organization Performance (PI Standards)
> Leadership (LD Standards)
> Management of the Environment of Care (EC Standards)
> Management of Human Resources (HR Standard)
> Management of Information (IM Standards)
> Surveillance, Prevention and Control of Infection (IC Standards)
> Governance (GO Standards)
> Management (MA Standards)
> Medical Staff (MS Standards)
> Nursing (NR Standards)

In addition to the listed sections, the manual illustrates a detail outline of the accreditation process including the general intent of each standard along with the scoring and aggregation rules for each section.

This process is extremely important to hospitals as JCAHO accreditation is a requirement in most states for hospital licensure, Medicare/Medicaid funding and insurance payments.

The Joint Commission also publishes a manual entitled *Guidelines for the Design and Construction of Hospital and Health Care Facilities.* This document provides guidelines to providers, designers and construction organizations in the building of health care facilities.

For additional information on these publications and/or standards contact:
Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations
One Renaissance Boulevard
Oakbrook Terrace, IL 60181-9887 Phone: (630) 792-5800

Page Intentionally
Left Blank

Process Safety Management of Highly Hazardous Chemicals
29 CFR 1910.119

This section contains requirements for preventing or minimizing the consequences of catastrophic releases of toxic, reactive, flammable, or explosive chemicals. These releases may result in toxic, fire or explosion hazards.

(a) Application

(b) Definitions

- "Atmospheric tank" means a storage tank which has been designed to operate at pressures from atmospheric through 0.5 p.s.i.g. (pounds per square inch gauge, 3.45 Kpa).
- "Boiling point" means the boiling point of a liquid at a pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute (p.s.i.a.) (760 mm.). For the purposes of this section, where an accurate boiling point is unavailable for the material in question, or for mixtures which do not have a constant boiling point, the 10 percent point of a distillation performed in accordance with the Standard Method of Test for Distillation of Petroleum Products, ASTM D-86-62, which is incorporated by reference as specified in Sec. 1910.6, may be used as the boiling point of the liquid.
- "Catastrophic release" means a major uncontrolled emission, fire, or explosion, involving one or more highly hazardous chemicals, that presents serious danger to employees in the workplace.
- "Facility" means the buildings, containers or equipment which contain a process.
- "Highly hazardous chemical" means a substance possessing toxic, reactive, flammable, or explosive properties and specified by paragraph (a)(1) of this section.
- "Hot work" means work involving electric or gas welding, cutting, brazing, or similar flame or spark-producing operations.
- "Normally unoccupied remote facility" means a facility which is operated, maintained or serviced by employees who visit the facility only periodically to check its operation and to perform necessary operating or maintenance tasks. No employees are permanently stationed at the facility. Facilities meeting this definition are not contiguous with, and must be geographically remote from all other buildings, processes or persons.
- "Process" means any activity involving a highly hazardous chemical including any use, storage, manufacturing, handling, or the on-site movement of such chemicals, or combination of these activities. For purposes of this definition, any group of vessels which are interconnected and separate vessels which are located such that a highly hazardous chemical could be involved in a potential release shall be considered a single process.
- "Replacement in kind" means a replacement which satisfies the design specification.
- Trade secret" means any confidential formula, pattern, process, device, information or compilation of information that is used in an employer's business, and that gives the employer an opportunity to obtain an advantage over competitors who do not know or use it. Appendix D contained in 1910.1200 sets out the criteria to be used in evaluating trade secrets.

(c) Employee participation

(1) Employers shall develop a written plan of action regarding the implementation of the employee participation required by this paragraph.
(2) Employers shall consult with employees and their representatives on the conduct and development of process hazards analyses and on the development of the other elements of process safety management in this standard.
(3) Employers shall provide to employees and their representatives access to process hazard analyses and to all other information required to be developed under this standard.

(d)(1)(i) through (d)(2)(i)(E) Process safety information. The employer shall complete a compilation of written process safety information to enable the employer and the employees involved in operating the process to identify and understand the hazards posed by those processes involving highly hazardous chemicals.

(d)(2)(ii) Where the original technical information no longer exists, such information may be developed in conjunction with the process hazard analysis in sufficient detail to support the analysis.

(d)(3)(i)(A) through (d)(3)(i)(H) These paragraphs outline the required information regarding the equipment to be used in the applicable processes.

(d)(3)(ii) The employer shall document that equipment complies with recognized and generally accepted good engineering practices.

(d)(3)(iii) For existing equipment designed and constructed in accordance with codes, standards, or practices that are no longer in general use, the employer shall determine and document that the equipment is designed, maintained, inspected, tested, and operating in a safe manner.

(e)(1) Process hazard analysis shall be completed according to the following schedule:

(i) No less than 25 percent of the initial process hazards analyses shall be completed by May 26, 1994;
(ii) No less than 50 percent of the initial process hazards analyses shall be completed by May 26, 1995;
(iii) No less than 75 percent of the initial process hazards analyses shall be completed by May 26, 1996;
(iv) All initial process hazards analyses shall be completed by May 26, 1997.
(v) Process hazards analyses completed after May 26, 1987 which meet the requirements of this paragraph are acceptable as initial process hazards analyses. These process hazard analyses shall be updated and revalidated, based on their completion date, in accordance with paragraph (e)(6) of this standard.

(e)(2)(i) through (e)(5) These paragraphs outline the choice of methodologies of the hazards analyses, the items that the analyses must address, who should conduct the analyses, and the requirement to establish a system to address, implement and document the findings/recommendations resulting from the analyses.

(e)(6) through (e)(7) At least every five (5) years after the completion of the initial process hazard analysis, the process hazard analysis shall be updated and revalidated. Employers shall retain process hazards analyses and updates or revalidation's for each process covered by this paragraph for the life of the process.

(f)(1)(i)(A) through (f)(1)(iii)(C) These paragraphs cover the requirement to document normal and emergency operating procedures as well as precautions to avoid or minimize physical contact with the process' chemicals.

(f)(1)(iii)(D) & (E) Quality control for raw materials and control of hazardous chemical inventory levels and any special or unique hazards.

(f)(1)(iv) Safety systems and their functions.

(f)(2) Operating procedures shall be readily accessible to employees who work in or maintain a process.

(f)(3) The operating procedures shall be reviewed as often as necessary to assure that they reflect current operating practice. The employer shall certify annually that these operating procedures are current and accurate.

(f)(4) The employer shall develop and implement safe work practices to provide for the control of hazards during operations. These safe work practices shall apply to employees and contractor employees.

(g)(1)(i) through (g)(3) Outlines the training required of employees and contractors and the documentation required.

(h)(1) through (h)(3)(v) These paragraphs are requirements that apply to contractors performing maintenance or repair, turnaround, major renovation, or specialty work on or adjacent to a covered process only.

(i)(1) through (i)(2)(iv) The employer shall perform a pre-startup safety review for new facilities and for modified facilities when the modification is significant enough to require a change in the process safety information. These paragraphs discuss the required elements of the pre-startup safety review.

(j)(1)(i) through (j)(j)(6)(iii) These paragraphs detail the requirements of the employer to assure and document the continued mechanical integrity of the equipment used in covered processes.

(k)(1) through (k)(2) Outline the requirements for Hot Work Permits on covered processes.

(l)(1) through (l)(5) These paragraphs outline the management of changes within the covered processes.

(m)(1) through (m)(7) These paragraphs outline the requirements and procedures for incident investigation. The employer shall investigate each incident which resulted in, or could reasonably have resulted in a catastrophic release of highly hazardous chemical in the workplace. Incident investigation reports shall be retained for five years.

(n) Emergency planning and response. The employer shall establish and implement an emergency action plan for the entire plant in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR 1910.38(a). In addition, the emergency action plan shall include procedures for handling small releases. Employers covered under this standard may also be subject to the hazardous waste and emergency response provisions contained in 29 CFR 1910.120(a), (p) and (q).

(o)(1) through (o)(5) Compliance Audits must be conducted by the employer at least every 3 years. Employers shall retain the two (2) most recent compliance audit reports.

(p)(1) through (p)(3) ...Trade secrets...Employers shall make all information necessary to comply with the paragraph available to those persons responsible for compiling the process safety information, those assisting in the development of the process hazard analysis, those responsible for developing the operating, and those involved in incident investigations, emergency planning and response and compliance audits without regard to possible trade secret status of such information. Nothing shall preclude the employer from requiring the persons to whom the information is made to enter into confidentiality agreements not to disclose the information. Employees and their designated representatives shall have access to trade secret information contained within the process hazard analysis and other documents required to be developed by this standard.

Page Intentionally
Left Blank

Hazardous Materials
Planning Curriculum Guidelines

About the Planning Guidelines

The Planning Curriculum Guidelines are intended to assist public sector training managers and employers to understand the requirements for training public sector personnel involved in planning for hazardous materials emergencies. Existing regulatory requirements are defined, and training recommendations are offered to help public sector training mangers improve the quality and effectiveness of hazardous materials planning.

The Planning Curriculum Guidelines are organized into 14 sections. The first section addresses general planning training issues and includes:

- What is a plan?
- Requirements for hazardous materials planning.
- The planning process.
- The need to train.
- The scope of the planning Curriculum

The second through eleventh sections address training objectives that should be achieved by public sector employees performing various hazardous materials planning functions. The competency areas are:

- Planning Orientation
- Planning Essentials
- Planning Specialties
  - Commodity Flow Study
  - Hazard Analysis
  - Capability Assessment
  - Planning for Protective Actions
  - Plan Implementation and Maintenance
  - Facility Planning
  - Planning for Public Education

The final 3 sections are appendices provided a reference in using the *Guidelines,* and include:

- Appendix A: Planning Guide Summaries
- Appendix B: Planning Models
- Appendix C: National Response Team's Integrated Contingency Plan Guidance

Directions on the use of this material to assess and to support overall planning of training programs are provided in Hazardous Materials Training Program Management at the end of this document.

Hazardous Materials Planning Curriculum Guidelines:

Planning Training Issues

General Training Issues

What is a Plan?

According to the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), an emergency operations plan (EOP) is a document that:

- Assigns responsibility to organizations and individuals for carrying out specific actions at projected times and locations in an emergency.
- Sets forth lines of authority and organizational relationships, and shows how all actions will be coordinated.
- Describes how people and property will be protected in emergencies and disasters.
- Identifies personnel, equipment, facilities, supplies, and other resources available for use during response and recovery operations.
- Identifies steps to address mitigation concerns during response and recovery activities.

The fundamental logic that underlies the development of emergency plans is that these and related decisions must be addressed before an incident occurs. During an emergency, no time exists to resolve such issues or to practice and refine roles and responsibilities. The complex analysis and preparation required to establish an effective emergency operations capability must be completed in advance so that public officials and response personnel can act quickly and decisively to control dangerous situations and protect the public.

Given this rationale, an emergency plan must be more than just a document. To be effective, all personnel who will participate in a hazardous materials emergency response must know their roles and responsibilities and be competent in the tasks they will perform. This goal is greatly enhanced by participation of tasked organizations in an integrated planning process, including exercising the plan and periodically revising the plan as needed.

The elements covered in a hazardous materials plan and the approach to planning will vary, depending on the jurisdiction's or facility's unique needs. However, all plans should contain: (1) an analysis of the emergencies likely to occur; (2) an assessment of available resources and existing capabilities; (3) detailed response operations strategies and assignments that address notification, command and control, life safety, and other functional requirements; and (4) identification of prevention measures that can mitigate the seriousness of an emergency or prevent it from occurring. The level of detail captured in the plan will also vary, but must be adequate to allow tasked organizations and individuals to develop comprehensive SOPs in their assigned areas.

Requirements for Hazardous Materials Planning

The responsibility to plan for and, if possible, prevent hazardous materials emergencies is a fundamental extension of the civic responsibility of state and local organizations to ensure the safety of responders and to protect the public. Congress recognizes this government responsibility for emergency management in the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, as amended. Hazardous materials emergency planning is also required under a number of other federal laws and regulations.

The Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (EPCRA) Title III of Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA)

EPCRA and Title III of SARA require the formation of state emergency response commissions (SERCs), tribal emergency response commissions (TERCs), emergency planning districts, and local emergency planning committees (LEPCs). Each LEPC must develop, exercise, and maintain an emergency plan that identifies: (1) facilities and transportation routes related to specific chemicals; (2) response procedures of facilities and local emergency and medical personnel; (3) names of community and facility emergency coordinators; (4) procedures for notifying officials and the public in the event of a hazardous material release; (5) methods for detecting a release and identifying areas and populations at risk; and (6) schedules for exercising the emergency plan.

OSHA 29 CFR Part 1910.120
The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations (29 CFR Part 1910.120) require employers involved in hazardous waste operations to develop and implement an emergency response plan for employees. The elements of this plan must include: (1) recognition of emergencies; (2) methods and procedures for alerting employees; (3) evacuation procedures and routes; (4) means and methods for emergency medical treatment; (5) lines of authority; (6) on-site decontamination procedures; (7) site control means; and (8) methods for evaluating the plan.

Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA)
Under subtitle C of RCRA, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) implements standards for the treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous wastes through permits issued by EPA or an authorized state. Permit requirements include a facility contingency plan, with required opportunities for local government and public comment and input into the plan development.

FEMA Emergency Operations Plan Requirements
Planning requirements for jurisdictions receiving FEMA funds are set forth in 44 CFR Part 302, effective May 12, 1986. This regulation requires states and local governments to prepare emergency operations plan (EOPs) that: (1) identify available personnel, equipment, facilities, supplies, and other resources in the jurisdiction; and (2) describe the method or scheme for coordinating actions taken by individuals and government services in the event of emergencies, including those involving hazardous materials.

Coordination with Federal Response
State and local hazardous materials emergency preparedness should include plans for coordination with and support for federal response to emergencies. The National Contingency Plan (NCP) is coordinated by the National Response Team under section 105 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA). The NCP provides for federal support to local responders during hazardous materials transportation and fixed facility incidents. The Federal Response Plan (FRP), coordinated by FEMA, describes resources and support for state and local governments during natural and man-made disasters, including major hazardous materials emergencies.

Other Facility Planning Requirements
Facilities that store, handle, or transport certain types and quantities of hazardous materials may be subject to additional federal contingency planning regulations. In this context, the term "facility" is meant to have a wide connotation, and may include, but is not limited to, any mobile or fixed onshore or offshore building, structure, installation, equipment, pipe, or pipeline. A particular facility may be subject to one or more of the following federal regulations:

- EPA's Oil Pollution Prevention Regulation (SPCC and Facility Response Plan Requirements)— 40 CFR part 112.7(d) and 112.20 to 112.21
- MMS's Facility Response Plan Regulation—30 CFR part 254
- RSPA's Pipeline Response Plan Regulation—49 CFR part 194
- USCG's Facility Response Plan Regulation—33 CFR part 154, subpart F
- EPA's Risk Management Programs Regulation—40 CFR part 68
- OSHA's Emergency Action Plan Regulation—29 CFR 1910.38(a)
- OSHA's Process Safety Standard—29 CFR 1910.119
- EPA's Resource Conservation and Recovery Act Contingency Planning Requirements—40 CFR part 264, subpart D, 40 CFR part 265, subpart D, and 40 CFR part 279.52

In addition, states and local jurisdictions may mandate regulatory requirements and procedures that must be considered in hazardous materials planning. Local governments and facilities are encouraged to coordinate the development of hazardous materials plans with relevant state and local agencies to ensure compliance with any additional regulatory requirements.

General Training Issues

The Planning Process

There is no single correct way to write a hazardous materials emergency plan. Each entity must plan according to its own situation, based on such factors as geographic size, types of hazards, populations at risk, resources, and level of preparedness. Jurisdictions and facilities should choose the planning elements and processes most appropriate to their circumstances. However, every community and industry needs to evaluate its preparedness for hazardous materials incidents and plan accordingly.

Various explanations of the planning process can be found in the literature, including those described in the *Guide for All-Hazard Emergency Operations Planning* (FEMA SLG 101), *Hazardous Materials Emergency Planning Guide* (NRT-1), *Technical Guidance for Hazards Analysis* (EPA/FEMA/DOT), *Handbook of Chemical Hazard Analysis Procedures* (FEMA/DOT/EPA), and *Emergency Management Guide for Business & Industry* (FEMA 141). These documents and approaches to planning, which are briefly described in Appendices A and B, incorporate the generic functional requirements of planning, although the steps and procedures may be defined somewhat differently. Jurisdictions and facilities should review these and/or other models to select a process that best meets their unique planning needs and preferences.

Whatever model is adopted for the planning process, a team approach is strongly recommended. A planning team is the best mechanism for incorporating the various types of expertise needed in planning, building consensus among organizations and individuals affected by the plan, and promoting professional relationships and understanding among responders. Team members can also help ensure that plans are adequately implemented, evaluated, and maintained after promulgation, and that personnel are given the training and tools they need to achieve competency in their assigned roles and responsibilities.

No specific format is mandated for the results of hazardous materials planning. SLG 101 discusses format options for all-hazard and hazard-specific community plans. NRT's *Integrated Contingency Plan Guidance* (see Appendix C) describes an approved format for consolidating multiple plans that facilities may have to prepare in compliance with various federal regulations. However, a format is "good" if users understand it, are comfortable with it, and can extract the information they need. FEMA recommends that planning teams consider the following design characteristics when deciding upon a format: organization, progression, consistency, adaptability, and compatibility.

The approach taken in these *Guidelines* identifies two fundamental planning products, both of which are derived from a common hazards analysis and capability assessment base: (1) an emergency operations plan that addresses preparedness for, response to, and short-term recovery from hazardous materials incidents; and (2) a prevention/mitigation section of the plan that addresses measures designed to eliminate or reduce the effects of potential emergencies (e.g., land use planning, building codes, inspections, equipment testing, release detection, site security, containment, and fail safe engineering). Note that community development planning, long-term recovery, and organizational administrative planning (financial management, personnel management, record keeping, labor relations, etc.) are outside the intended scope of the *Guidelines*.

The Need to Train

The skill and training of individual responders is only one aspect of safe and effective emergency operations. Hazardous materials incidents are complex and involve the coordinated and timely actions of many different persons, often under stressful conditions. The quality of this coordination—based on clearly defined lines of authority, adequate communication systems, availability of resources when needed, etc.—may play a more important role than individual responder training in minimizing injuries and maximizing control of the emergency.

General Training Issues

In hazardous materials emergencies, the importance of pre-response planning cannot be overstated. Plans provide a mechanism for evaluating operational strategies, defining roles and procedures, communicating organizational assignments, and assessing the adequacy of responder training. The integrated team planning process fosters trust and cooperation among individuals and organizations that must work together during an incident. Planning also leads to effective mitigation and prevention measures, thus providing communities and facilities with an opportunity to eliminate or reduce the costly and tragic effects of hazardous materials incidents before they occur.

Effective response and prevention planning depends upon the ability of the people who do the work. The quality of hazard analyses and capability assessments, and the effectiveness of response and prevention plans, is directly related to the competency of the personnel assigned responsibility for performing related tasks—public and private sector officials, agency and program managers, planners, technical experts, and many others.

OSHA's regulation 29 CFR 1910.120(q) requires that all employees be properly trained to perform their roles in response to hazardous materials emergencies. Employers are not now federally required to train personnel involved in planning. However, federal guidelines strongly recommend that all personnel who participate in the hazardous materials planning process at the state and local levels be trained to full competency to perform their roles.

The Scope of the Planning Curriculum

The *Hazardous Materials Planning Curriculum* addresses training needed by persons who have a defined role in the development, implementation, evaluation, and maintenance of hazardous materials emergency plans and standard operating procedures (SOPs). These critical documents must be prepared by state governments, local communities/jurisdictions, community support services organizations (hospitals, schools, mass care, business/industry, etc.), public sector agencies, and private sector facilities that store, use, or transport significant quantities of hazardous materials.

Training requirements for the curriculum span a tremendous variety of functions, skills, and audiences. In the public sector, functional responsibilities include directing and controlling the planning process, collecting data and managing information, identifying hazards, analyzing related vulnerabilities, estimating risk, assessing capabilities, serving as operational experts in writing plans and SOPs, implementing and integrating the results with other planning efforts, designing and evaluating complex exercises, and updating the plan on a regular basis. Individuals performing this work include community officials, SERC and LEPC members, agency and program managers, emergency managers, fire service workers, police, emergency medical services personnel, public works officials, community services and volunteer organization representatives, consultants and technical experts, and many others.

In the private sector, similar roles and functions must be performed. In addition, facilities that meet certain criteria must also conduct technically sophisticated analyses for chemicals they store, handle, or transport; develop production/process safety management plans and employee safety plans; and comply with employee and community right-to-know requirements and other reporting mandates. Potential training audiences include industry owners and executives, business planners, production/process managers, functional managers (e.g., communications, public information, emergency response, etc.), safety officers, technical experts, and others employed by the facility. Local government personnel who have responsibilities for reviewing and approving facility plans and/or enforcing compliance with existing regulations and standards may also benefit by training in this area.

This diversity of audiences and roles presents a special challenge for hazardous materials training management. Access to training audiences is more complex because the interdisciplinary nature of the audience suggests a broad range of possible training delivery mechanisms. Audience members may have limited time available for training in planning since this role is often viewed as an ancillary duty to primary work responsibilities. Finally, hazardous materials training resources may be limited, necessitating an emphasis on response training, with planning and prevention receiving a lower organizational priority.

General Training Issues

Organization of the Planning Curriculum Guidelines

The goal of the *Hazardous Materials Planning Curriculum* is to enhance the knowledge, skills, and attitudes of a broad spectrum of state and local training audiences, thus promoting better hazardous materials planning by jurisdictions and facilities. The curriculum is organized into three training levels based on general skill requirements of the target audience: Planning Orientation, Planning Essentials, and Planning Specialties. These areas are briefly described below; more detailed information on each is presented in subsequent sections of the *Guidelines*.

Planning Orientation

The Planning Orientation curriculum area provides an introduction to hazardous materials planning, with an emphasis on the need for effective plans and the benefits to be derived. Instruction is designed to help individual students identify their roles and responsibilities in the planning process, and motivate them to participate fully and effectively as planning team members. Desired training competencies include an awareness level understanding of general hazardous materials planning concepts, processes, and legal requirements. No prerequisite knowledge of planning and emergency management concepts is assumed, and no skill development is attempted. Training should result in a positive attitudinal change and a general understanding of the planning function.

Planning Essentials

The Planning Essentials curriculum area provides participants with the knowledge and skills they need to develop a basic integrated hazardous materials emergency plan for a jurisdiction or facility. The primary training audience is local planning team members. Training objectives cover a broad range of general competencies, including the ability to function effectively in a team environment, assist in or conduct a basic hazards analysis and capability assessment, work with others to analyze options and draft sections of the plan, and participate in plan implementation, evaluation, and maintenance.

Planning Essentials addresses basic skills, with an emphasis on the student's ability to interpret and use information provided by various technical specialists in developing the plan. More advanced planning skills are covered in the Planning Specialties curriculum area, discussed below. Audience members are assumed to already possess training competencies covered in Planning Orientation and an expertise in the professional discipline that the student represents on the planning committee. Managerial, administrative, and logistic requirements for organizing the planning process, including staff recruitment and assignments, are not addressed.

Planning Specialties

Recognizing that many skills are needed to support the planning process above those involved in basic plan development, the Planning Specialties curriculum area has been organized to articulate additional, often more advanced learning competencies. State and local planning needs and training requirements will vary considerably in these specialty areas. Hence, the curriculum supports selective focused training by jurisdictions and facilities in only those specialty skill areas where training is needed at any given time.

The list of specialty areas included in the curriculum is intended to reflect the prevailing needs of state and local training organizations. It is anticipated that more specialty areas will be defined over time, and some may be eliminated or modified as needs change. Specialty skill training areas identified for the current edition of the *Guidelines* include the following:

- Commodity Flow Study
- Hazards Analysis
- Capability Assessment

- Planning for Protective Actions
- Plan Implementation and Maintenance
- Facility Planning
- Planning for Public Education

Content of the Guidelines

The following sections of the *Guidelines* identify training requirements for each major curriculum area: Planning Orientation, Planning Essentials, and Planning Specialties. These requirements are defined primarily in the form of terminal and enabling objectives that describe basic competencies needed by audience members to successfully perform related tasks. Narrative information describing the curriculum area, target audiences, subject matter content, and recommended training methodologies is included, as appropriate.

The training requirements described in this model support the tasks needed to produce comprehensive OSHA and SARA Title III plans and facility plans. They reflect the general planning philosophies and team approaches incorporated in FEMA and NRT guidance. As noted previously, the training requirements address a variety of audiences and needs. A challenge for state and local training managers will be to match the unique roles and responsibilities of personnel in their jurisdictions with the categories used in this model, or to tailor the model to meet their specific needs. Assistance in this general process will be addressed in the *Guidelines for Training Program Management* section of subsequent editions of this manual.

Hazardous Materials Planning Training Guidelines

Planning Orientation

Planning Orientation

General Training Considerations

Introduction

The Planning Orientation curriculum area provides an introduction to hazardous materials planning, with an emphasis on the need for planning and the benefits to be derived. Instruction should to help individual students identify their roles and responsibilities in the planning process, and motivate them to participate fully and effectively as planning team members. Desired training competencies include an awareness level understanding of general hazardous materials planning concepts, processes, and legal requirements. No previous knowledge is assumed, and no skill development should be attempted. Training should result in a positive attitudinal change and the achievement of a general understanding of the planning function.

Audience

The primary training audience for Planning Orientation includes all potential participants in the hazardous materials planning process from jurisdictions, government and response agencies, community services organizations, private sector facilities and transporters, and other businesses and industries. Specifically included are elected and appointed officials, CEOs, program mangers, and others who are able to influence jurisdictional and organizational planning priorities and resources. In addition, training is encouraged for the broad spectrum of persons who have a "stake" in planning, i.e., they may be impacted by the results of planning, although they have no defined role in the actual development of emergency plans. Thus, audience members might include:

- Jurisdiction and facility planning team members
- LEPC and SERC members
- Local and state government officials, including elected and appointed
- Facility owners and managers
- Representatives of government and response agencies, including SOP writers
- Representatives of community support services and volunteer organizations
- Emergency responders and mitigation/prevention personnel
- Citizens in the impacted planning jurisdiction
- Special interest and advocacy groups
- Emergency program managers

Methodology Recommendations

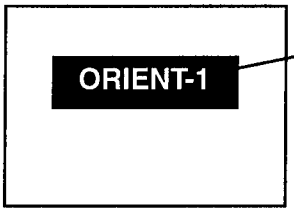
The typical training delivery format for Planning Orientation is a brief (one to four hours) presentation or seminar led by an experienced and dynamic facilitator. Whenever possible, the audience should include representatives from a broad range of organizations and disciplines, thereby promoting a heightened understanding of the diverse interests and requirements associated with hazardous materials planning. Since training should motivate and encourage attitudinal change, the use of presentation graphics and instructional media (slides, videotapes, etc.) is particularly appropriate. Other considerations include:

- Training must be tailored to audience needs, recognizing that some students may have no understanding of emergency management or the challenges associated with interdepartmental planning and coordination.
- When possible, training should permit group interactions and foster initial team building.
- Training experiences should be practical and constructive to promote positive attitudinal change. The discussion of hazardous materials threats, which is important to focus attention and clarify program need, should emphasize positive solutions through community and industrial planning and cooperation.
- Course materials should include local examples and issues to help generate interest and participation in local planning processes.
- Recruitment of students may be an issue due to lack of preexisting interest in the subject. "Teaser" programs and strategies to peak community interest and enrollment may be appropriate.

Recommended Training

Planning Orientation

The following instructional objectives describe student competencies recommended for orienting planning team members and others to the subject of hazardous materials planning. The legislative and regulatory basis for this training can be found primarily in the requirements specified in OSHA 1910.120 for development of employers' emergency response plan, SARA Title III for development of planning jurisdiction emergency response plans, and various federal agency regulations for development of facility and transporter emergency response plans. Sources for the material include the planning guidance in FEMA SLG 101, NRT-1, and other reference documents, the most important of which are described in the Appendices. The objectives are designed to be comprehensive, i.e., to address the training requirements of all identified audience members; thus, training developers and instructors will need to tailor these objectives to meet local audience interests, needs, and planning processes.



Objective Identification Legend

This is the identification of the objective used in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assessment references. (See the Training Program Management section of this document.) Decimal numbers (such as ORIENT-1.1) indicate enabling objectives supporting the primary objective.

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
ORIENT-1	Given a description of potential hazardous materials risks, explain the purpose and benefits of integrated hazardous materials emergency planning, and describe typical roles and participants in the emergency management system.
ORIENT-1.1	Describe the nature of the hazardous materials threat and associated risks for the government, industry, and community, including the relationship between natural and technological hazards.
ORIENT-1.2	Describe the purpose and benefits of a comprehensive and integrated approach to hazardous materials planning, including the relationships among plans, SOPs, and exercises.
ORIENT-1.3	Describe the roles and general responsibilities of federal, state, and local government agencies and private sector organizations in integrated hazardous materials preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation/prevention.
ORIENT-2	Given a jurisdiction or facility with the need to develop an integrated hazardous materials plan, identify legal requirements impacting the planning process and product.

Recommended Training

ORIENT-2.1 Identify hazardous materials planning requirements for state and local jurisdictions contained in the following authorities:

- Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, as amended
- Title III of the Superfund Amendments Reauthorization Act (SARA)
- Hazardous Materials Emergency Planning Guide (NRT-1)
- OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 and EPA 40 CFR

ORIENT-2.2 List legislation and regulations that affect facility planning requirements, including:

- EPA's Oil Pollution Prevention Regulation (SPCC and Facility Response Plan Requirements)— 40 CFR part 112.7(d) and 112.20 to 112.21
- MMS's Facility Response Plan Regulation—30 CFR part 254
- RSPA's Pipeline Response Plan Regulation—49 CFR part 194
- USCG's Facility Response Plan Regulation—33 CFR part 154, subpart F
- EPA's Risk Management Programs Regulation—40 CFR part 68
- OSHA's Emergency Action Plan Regulation—29 CFR 1910.38(a)
- OSHA's Process Safety Standard—29 CFR 1910.119
- OSHA's HAZWOPER Regulation—29 CFR 1910.120
- EPA's Resource Conservation and Recovery Act Contingency Planning Requirements—40 CFR part 264, subpart D, 40 CFR part 265, subpart D, and 40 CFR part 279.52

ORIENT-2.3 Describe the characteristics and advantages of all-hazard planning and hazard-specific planning.

ORIENT-3 Given the assignment to conduct hazardous materials emergency planning, identify the scope and elements of an integrated hazardous materials emergency plan.

ORIENT-3.1 Define the scope (in terms of types of emergencies and functions to be addressed) of an integrated hazardous materials emergency plan for a jurisdiction or facility.

ORIENT-3.2 Identify the elements of an integrated hazardous materials emergency plan that are necessary to meet local, state, and federal requirements and guidelines.

ORIENT-4 Given the assignment to conduct hazardous materials emergency planning, identify and describe the major steps, participants, and other resources needed in the planning process.

Note: Various explanations of the planning process can be found in the literature, including those described in the Guide for All-Hazard Emergency Operations Planning (FEMA SLG 101), Hazardous Materials Emergency Planning Guide (NRT-1), Technical Guidance for Hazards Analysis (EPA/FEMA/DOT), Handbook of Chemical Hazard Analysis Procedures (FEMA/DOT/EPA), and Emergency Management Guide for Business & Industry (FEMA 141), and NRT's Integrated Contingency Plan Guidance. These approaches to planning, which are briefly described in Appendix B, incorporate the generic functional requirements of planning, although the steps and procedures may be defined somewhat differently. Jurisdictions and facilities should select and/or modify these models to best meet their unique planning needs and preferences.

ORIENT-4.1 Identify and describe the major steps in the planning process to be used.

Recommended Training

ORIENT-4.2 Identify participants and other resources needed for the planning process.

ORIENT-5 Given an assignment to participate in or support integrated hazardous materials planning, develop strategies for promoting planning.

ORIENT-5.1 Describe the participant's role, responsibilities, and work requirements in the integrated hazardous materials planning process.

ORIENT-5.2 Identify related information and training needs, available resources, contacts, and possible obstacles or constraints.

ORIENT-5.3 Develop strategies for promoting planning.

Hazardous Materials
Planning Training Guidelines

Planning Essentials

General Training Considerations

Introduction

The Planning Essentials curriculum provides participants with the knowledge and skills they need to develop a basic integrated hazardous materials emergency plan for a jurisdiction or facility. The primary training audience is local planning team members. Training objectives cover a broad range of generic competencies, including the ability to function effectively in a team environment, assist in or conduct a basic hazards analysis and capability assessment, work with others to analyze options and draft sections of the plan, and participate in plan implementation, evaluation, and maintenance.

Planning Essentials covers basic skills, with an emphasis on the ability to interpret and use information provided by various technical specialists in developing the plan. More advanced planning skills are addressed in Planning Specialties. Audience members are assumed to already possess training competencies covered in Planning Orientation and an expertise in the professional discipline that the student represents on the planning committee. It is further assumed that managerial, administrative, and logistic requirements for organizing the planning process, including staff recruitment and assignments, have already been accomplished. The training competencies for senior management of the overall planning process are addressed separately in this guidance as a planning specialty area.

Audience

The training audience for Planning Essentials includes planning team members who have a defined responsibility in researching, preparing, implementing, and maintaining hazardous materials plans for jurisdictions or facilities. These persons generally represent their organization or functional specialty in an integrated planning process. Audience categories can be summarized as follows:

- For communities, training audiences may include local government emergency planners, SERC/LEPC and Area Committee members, hazardous materials officers and team leaders, emergency program managers, public sector agency representatives, community support services and volunteer organization representatives, and various technical specialists.

- For private sector facilities, audience members may include industry owners and executives, general planners, production/process managers, functional managers (e.g., communications, public information, emergency response, etc.), safety officers, technical experts, and others employed by the facility.

- Personnel who have responsibilities for reviewing and approving facility plans and/or enforcing compliance with existing community regulations and standards may also benefit by training.

Methodology Recommendations

It is recognized that the planning needs of different jurisdictions and facilities, and the resulting training needs of planning team members, can vary greatly, depending on such factors as geographic size, demographics, hazards, local resources, and political preferences. However, Planning Essentials is intended to address the generic training requirements of all hazardous materials planners. Training managers, course developers, and instructors may need to tailor materials to meet the unique needs and interests of different audiences, incorporating elements covered in Planning Specialties, as appropriate.

Training can typically be accomplished in two to four days of classroom instruction led by an experienced facilitator. Breaking training into modules (e.g., Hazards Analysis) that are delivered at different times is also possible, and this approach may be beneficial if timed to coincide with planning team assignments. However, team building is very important in the planning process, so continuity of student groupings throughout training is recommended. Other training considerations include the following:

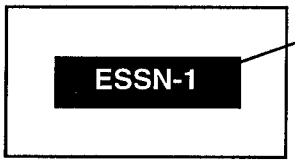
- Training should focus on the actual development of local plans, with the product and participation in the group planning process used to demonstrate student mastery of the objectives.
- Audience should be heterogeneous, reflecting the diverse community members and professional disciplines involved in the planning process. It is highly recommended that team members who will work together in subsequent planning efforts be trained together as a team.
- Course methodology should emphasize group interactions, team building, and resolution of interpersonal conflicts, as well as the development of the plan product itself.
- Course materials should be multi-tracked in terms of type of plan (OSHA, SARA, etc.) to facilitate tailoring the instruction to the needs of the audience.
- Instruction should include practical strategies for merging local plan requirements and needs (i.e. merging several plan requirements into one development effort) to foster more efficient planning efforts.
- Instruction should emphasize the need for on-going planning commitments by the team and the organizations they represent.
- Instruction should emphasize the need for ongoing evaluation at each step in the planning process.
- Instructors should emphasize that steps in the planning process, although taught sequentially, may actually be performed simultaneously.

Recommended Training

Planning Essentials

The following instructional objectives describe competencies recommended for training planning team members and others in the essentials of hazardous materials planning. The legislative and regulatory basis for this training can be found primarily in the requirements specified in OSHA 1910.120 for development of employers' emergency response plan, SARA Title III for development of planning jurisdiction emergency response plans, and various federal agency regulations for the development of facility and transporter emergency response plans. The objectives incorporate generic concepts and processes derived from various sources in the planning literature. Several of the most important reference documents, and more specific models for planning, are described in the Appendices. The objectives are intended to be comprehensive, i.e., to address the training requirements of all identified audience members; thus, training developers and instructors will need to tailor these objectives to meet local audience interests, needs, and planning processes.

Objective Identification Legend



This is the identification of the objective used in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assessment references. (See the Training Program Management section of this document.) Decimal numbers (such as ESSN-1.1) indicate enabling objectives supporting the primary objective.

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
ESSN-1	Given an assignment as a planning team member and an overview of the planning process to be used, describe an appropriate planning strategy and identify team member responsibilities in the process.

Recommended Training

ESSN-1.1	Describe the benefits of a team approach to planning and identify skills necessary to participate in the team planning process.
ESSN-1.2	Identify team members with related roles, coordination requirements, available resources, and administrative support systems.
ESSN-1.3	Describe roles of participants in the team planning process, to include organizational and/or functional areas of responsibility.
ESSN-1.4	Demonstrate an understanding of the planning process mission statement, goals, and objectives.
ESSN-1.5	Describe the expected results of the planning process, to include the plan format and time lines.
ESSN-2	Given a review of pertinent information sources and data collection methods, demonstrate the ability to identify, acquire and summarize background information related to individual organizational and/or functional area(s) of responsibility that will impact the team planning process.
ESSN-2.1	Demonstrate the ability to identify, gather, and review copies of policies, plans, and authorities (e.g., community Emergency Operations Plans, mitigation/prevention plans, response agency SOPs, facility plans, codes and ordinances, etc.).
ESSN-2.2	Demonstrate the ability to review critiques of actual incidents, exercises, and drills and identify issues to be addressed in the plan.
ESSN-2.3	Demonstrate the ability to review changes and trends impacting the jurisdiction, organization, or facility and identify issues to be addressed in the plan.
ESSN-2.4	Demonstrate the ability to interview managers, public officials, technical specialists, and practitioners in organizations affected by the plan and identify issues to be addressed in the plan.
ESSN-2.5	Identify, aggregate, and summarize related planning issues, priorities, concerns, and challenges.
ESSN-3	Given an assignment as a planning team member and an overview of the planning process to be used, identify and describe the purpose, benefits, major steps, and participant's role in Hazards Analysis & Capability Assessment.

ESSN-3.1	Explain the purpose, benefits, and major steps in conducting a Hazards Analysis.
ESSN-3.2	Explain the purpose, benefits, and major steps in conducting a Capability Assessment.
ESSN-3.3	Identify responsibilities in the Hazards Analysis & Capability Assessment processes, as appropriate.
ESSN-3.4	Describe the methods and expected results of the Hazards Analysis & Capability Assessment processes, including roles of various planning team members and technical specialists.
ESSN-4	Given an assignment as a planning team member and an overview of the planning process to be used, demonstrate the ability to identify, collect, review and interpret the Hazards Analysis & Capability Assessment data.
ESSN-4.1	Demonstrate the ability to collect or assist in collecting the data, as required.
ESSN-4.2	Demonstrate the ability to review and interpret the data.
ESSN-4.3	Demonstrate the ability to identify, map, and prioritize hazards, risk areas, and vulnerable zones, and identify capability shortfalls and excesses (gap analysis).
ESSN-5	Given an assignment as a planning team member and the results of research and input from other planning team members, describe the issues and solutions to be addressed in the plan and identify needed assignments for developing the plan.
ESSN-5.1	Describe issues and solutions to be addressed in the plan by examining existing plans, Hazards Analysis results, Capability Assessment results and other pertinent information.
ESSN-5.2	Identify plan development tasks to be assigned to planning team and other organizational representatives.
ESSN-6	Given identified issues and solutions to be addressed in the plan and assignments to planning team members, demonstrate the ability to participate in developing or updating the Integrated Hazardous Materials Emergency Plan, to address preparedness, response and short term recovery.
ESSN-6.1	Identify the planning elements necessary to comply with regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Recommended Training

ESSN-6.1.1	If developing or updating a jurisdictional plan, describe format guidelines specified in SLG-101 and NRT-1.
ESSN-6.1.2	If developing or updating a facility or organization plan, describe format guidelines specified in the NRT's Integrated Contingency Plan guidance.
ESSN-6.2	Demonstrate the ability to develop or update the plan to meet the required regulatory elements.
ESSN-7	Given identified issues and solutions to be addressed in the plan and assignments to planning team members, demonstrate the ability to participate in developing or updating a comprehensive prevention/mitigation section in the plan.
ESSN-7.1	Identify prevention/mitigation strategies and techniques to address the identified issues and solutions.
ESSN-7.2	Demonstrate the ability to write the plan to meet all identified prevention/mitigation planning needs.
ESSN-8	Given a completed draft hazardous materials plan, demonstrate the ability to participate in the plan review and appraisal process.
ESSN-8.1	Identify the purpose and benefits of reviewing the plan.
ESSN-8.2	Demonstrate the ability to conduct an internal draft plan review to assess adequacy and completeness.
ESSN-8.3	Demonstrate the ability to facilitate an external review of the draft plan, which may include peer review, management review, community input, and state/federal review.
ESSN-8.4	Demonstrate the ability to make necessary revisions, and promote formal plan promulgation.
ESSN-9	Given a completed hazardous materials plan, describe an appropriate strategy and identify methods for implementing the plan.
ESSN-9.1	Identify the purpose and benefits of conducting plan implementation.

ESSN-9.2	Identify roles and responsibilities for plan implementation, to include available resources, administrative systems, and time lines.
ESSN-9.3	Describe the strategy and methods for plan implementation, to include: • Disseminating copies of the plan • Briefing and orienting users of the plan • Coordinating the plan with other planning efforts • Coordinating the plan with other training efforts
ESSN-10	Given a completed hazardous materials plan, describe an appropriate strategy and identify methods for evaluating and maintaining the plan.
ESSN-10.1	Identify the purpose and benefits of conducting plan evaluation and maintenance.
ESSN-10.2	Identify roles and responsibilities for plan evaluation and maintenance.
ESSN-10.3	Describe the strategy and methods for plan evaluation and maintenance, to include: • Monitoring changes, trends, and actual events impacting the plan • Developing, conducting, and evaluating exercises and drills • Periodically updating and revising the plan

Hazardous Materials
Planning Curriculum Guidelines:

Planning Specialties Introduction

Introduction

Introduction

Recognizing that many skills are needed to support the planning process beyond those involved in basic plan development, the Planning Specialties curriculum has been organized to articulate additional, often more advanced learning competencies. It is anticipated that state and local planning needs and training requirements will vary considerably in these specialty areas. Hence, the curriculum supports selective focused training by jurisdictions in only those specialty skill areas where training is needed at any given time.

The list of specialty areas included in the curriculum is intended to reflect the prevailing needs of state and local training organizations. It is anticipated that more specialty areas will be defined over time, and some may be eliminated or modified as needs change. Specialty skill training areas identified for the current edition of the *Guidelines* include the following:

- Commodity Flow Study
- Hazards Analysis
- Capability Assessment
- Planning for Protective Actions
- Plan Implementation and Maintenance
- Facility Planning
- Planning for Public Education

Other topics planned or under discussion include Organizing the Planning Process, Planning Information Management, Exercising the Plan, SOP Writing, Illicit Use of Hazardous Materials, Liability Issues in Hazardous Materials, Marketing the Plan, and Public Information/Education Programs. Recommendations or feedback on the selection of topic areas for inclusion in future editions of the *Guidelines* should be directed to William Lewis, Emergency Management Institute, FEMA.

Audience:

The training audience for the Planning Specialties curriculum includes jurisdiction and/or facility hazardous materials planning team members that have been assigned responsibilities requiring advanced level knowledge and skills, i.e., exceeding that needed to develop a basic plan as defined in Planning Essentials. Included are representatives of local government and response agencies, community services organizations, private sector facilities and transporters, and other businesses and industries. Since audience members will vary somewhat according to the topic, they are defined in more detail for each specialty area. However, a generic listing might include:

- Jurisdiction and facility planning team members
- LEPC and SERC members
- Facility owners and managers
- Representatives of government and response agencies
- Representatives of community support services and volunteer organizations
- Mitigation/prevention personnel
- Consultants and technical experts
- Emergency program managers

Methodology Recommendations

The typical training delivery format for Planning Specialties is a one to two day course led by an experienced instructor. However, more or less time may be appropriate, depending on the subject area, degree of complexity, and related planning requirements. Training managers may also wish to combine Planning Specialties modules for audiences that need training in more than one area, or add one or more modules to Planning Essentials. Other training considerations include the following:

- Audience members are assumed to already possess basic competencies in hazardous materials plan development. Otherwise, experience and expertise among audience members may vary significantly.
- Training should be tailored to audience needs, focusing on the specific jurisdiction's or facility's planning requirements and individual assignments in the planning process.
- Course materials should include local examples, and activities should be based on local issues and data to the extent possible.
- Where local teams are conducting complex studies, members should be trained concurrently, and training should permit group interactions and foster team building.

More information on training scope, audiences, and appropriate methodologies is presented on subsequent pages for each specialty topic area.

Hazardous Materials Planning Curriculum Guidelines:

Commodity Flow Study

General Training Considerations

Scope/Objectives of Training

Most communities, whether large or small, are origins, destinations, or through-routes for hazardous materials transportation. In order to plan and prepare for possible hazardous materials incidents, planners need basic data on the types and quantities of chemicals transported through the jurisdiction. The process of acquiring and analyzing this information, referred to here as a commodity flow study, is one of the first steps in preparing a community's integrated hazardous materials emergency plan. Results can be used to analyze current traffic patterns, focus planning efforts on existing needs, and reduce the potential for incidents to occur.

This training specialty area builds on Planning Essentials competencies to provide participants with the knowledge and skills they need to prepare a simple commodity flow study. Content areas covered by training should include the purpose and benefits of conducting commodity flow studies, an overview of appropriate data collection methods, generic steps in the process, related statistical concepts, and sources of additional assistance and information. Where appropriate, more specific models and procedures followed by the jurisdiction can be introduced. Applications and limitations of the study results in the planning process should also be reviewed.

Audience

Potential training audiences include all participants in the planing process that have been assigned responsibility for conducting a commodity flow study that exceeds the competencies covered under Planning Essentials. Possible audience members include:

- Community planning team members
- Facility planners and managers
- Response agency representatives
- Prevention personnel, transport inspectors
- Technical experts and consultants

Prerequisites or Presumed Prior Knowledge/Skills of Students

Students are assumed to possess Planning Orientation and Planning Essentials levels of competency in hazards analysis and related skills. Consideration should be given to students that have a defined responsibility for conducting a commodity flow study for a jurisdiction as a regular part of their job.

Typical Program Format

Seminar-type instructor-led program, approximately one to two days in length. Longer programs may be appropriate where more complex commodity flow studies are planned or when actual field surveys are included as training activities.

Methodology and Training Delivery Considerations

Training should provide students with knowledge of the steps and components of a generic commodity flow study, and skill in performing various data collection methods. Trainees must understand the significance and application of commodity flow study information, and develop the ability to recognize and develop useful and meaningful data on which to base subsequent emergency operations and prevention programmatic and organizational decisions.

Much of the subject matter in this specialty area can be introduced through self-study, but training should include formal classroom instruction with time spent in individual and small group work. Activities should focus on skill development in identifying, collecting, and interpreting various types of commodity flow data, and in using this information in the planning process. Limited field surveys, reviews of shipping papers, role plays of driver interviews, etc. are particularly appropriate for promoting learning. Realistic local situations and scenarios should be used as the basis for activities, when possible.

Recommended Training

Integration of the information learned by trainees can be demonstrated in a post-class activity involving the development of a limited commodity flow study based on data from the jurisdiction or scenarios provided by the instructor. For this reason, members of jurisdictional planning teams should be trained together, if possible, using the planned study as the basis for activities. Content testing is appropriate for demonstrating knowledge of the steps involved in a commodity flow study and methods of data collection.

Objective Identification Legend

This is the identification of the objective used in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assessment references. (See the Training Program Management section of this document.) Decimal numbers (such as CFS-1.1) indicate enabling objectives supporting the primary objective.

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
CFS-1	Given a jurisdiction with the need to develop an integrated hazardous materials emergency plan, describe the purpose and benefits of conducting a commodity flow study, including appropriate applications of the results in planning.
CFS-1.1	Describe the purpose and benefits of conducting a commodity flow study in hazardous materials planning.
CFS-1.2	Describe appropriate applications of the results of commodity flow studies in hazardous materials planning.
CFS-2	Given an assignment to conduct a commodity flow study for a jurisdiction, identify major steps in the process, such as the following: (1)Identify the specific purpose(s) of the study. (2)Review baseline information appropriate to the study. (3)Design the study. (4)Conduct field surveys. (5)Analyze the results. (6)Apply the results to the study purpose and objectives.
CFS-3	Given an assignment to conduct a commodity flow study for a jurisdiction, identify the specific purpose(s) of the study.
CFS-3.1	Assess the emergency management needs and other possible applications and uses for hazardous materials transportation data in the jurisdiction.
CFS-3.2	Identify the specific types of hazardous materials transportation data needed for the study.

Recommended Training

CFS-4	Given the specific purpose(s) of a commodity flow study for a jurisdiction, demonstrate the ability to identify and review existing baseline information appropriate to the study.
CFS-4.1	Describe common sources of existing information that can be used to identify roads available to hazardous materials transportation.
CFS-4.2	Describe common sources of existing information on vehicle traffic patterns, chemical flows, and accident histories in the jurisdiction.
CFS-5	Given the specific purpose(s) and baseline data of a commodity flow study for a jurisdiction, demonstrate the ability to design a field investigation appropriate to the study.
CFS-5.1	Compare baseline information with project goals to determine whether a field investigation should be undertaken.
CFS-5.2	Identify options and considerations for determining survey locations.
CFS-5.3	Identify options and considerations for determining survey times and repetitions.
CFS-5.4	Identify the personnel and other resource requirements associated with selected field survey methods.
CFS-6	Given an area to be surveyed and the commodity flow study design for a jurisdiction, demonstrate the ability to implement common data collection methods.
CFS-6.1	Describe common methods and demonstrate the appropriate use of placard surveys.
CFS-6.2	Describe common methods and demonstrate the appropriate use of shipping papers reviews.
CFS-6.3	Describe common methods and demonstrate the appropriate use of driver interviews.
CFS-6.4	Describe common methods and demonstrate the appropriate use of facility surveys.
CFS-6.5	Describe the advantages and disadvantages of various data recording procedures that can be used in field surveys.
CFS-7	Given hazardous materials transportation data for a jurisdiction, demonstrate the ability to apply appropriate sampling techniques to the collection and interpretation of the data.
CFS-7.1	Describe key statistical concepts (e.g., Poisson distribution, expected and observed value, confidence intervals) relevant to traffic flow analysis.
CFS-7.2	Make appropriate conclusions and inferences based on sample characteristics and collected data.

Recommended Training

CFS-8	Given hazardous materials transportation data and analyses for a jurisdiction, demonstrate the ability to apply the results in planning.
CFS-8.1	Map or otherwise display and report the results of the commodity flow study to obtain a clear picture of hazardous materials transportation in the jurisdiction.
CFS-8.2	Compare the study results and project goals to identify action items and a schedule for implementing them through the jurisdiction's plan development and implementation process.

Hazardous Materials Planning Curriculum Guidelines:

Hazards Analysis

General Training Considerations

Scope/Objectives of Training

A hazards analysis includes (1) identifying hazards associated with the storage, handling, processing and transportation of hazardous materials, (2) conducting a vulnerability analysis to identify people, property, and environments susceptible to damage should a hazardous materials release occur, and (3) conducting a risk analysis to determine the probability of various types of emergencies and estimates of resulting damage.

Training should provide the knowledge and skills necessary to conduct a comprehensive hazards analysis for a jurisdiction or facility. Skill development should include the ability to assess the jurisdiction's or facility's hazards analysis needs, determine appropriate methods, collect and interpret data, and report the results. Specifically included is the use of tables and other tools for determining the level of concern, establishing hazard and vulnerability zones, and identifying related priorities. More sophisticated and technical approaches to hazards analysis may also be covered, if appropriate, or references provided for additional training and assistance.

Audience

Potential training audiences are all participants in the planing process that have been assigned responsibility for conducting a hazards analysis that exceeds the competencies covered under Planning Essentials. Possible audience members include:

- Community planning team members
- Facility planners and managers
- Response agency representatives
- Prevention personnel
- Technical experts and consultants

Prerequisites or Presumed Prior Knowledge/Skills of Students

Students are assumed to possess Planning Orientation and Planning Essentials levels of competency in hazards analysis. Consideration should be given to students that have a defined responsibility for conducting higher level hazards analyses for a jurisdiction or facility as a regular part of their job.

Typical Program Format

Seminar-type instructor-led program, approximately one to two days in length. Longer programs may be appropriate where more complex studies are planned or when actual field surveys are included as training activities. Training managers may wish to combine this instruction with a module on capability assessment for audiences that perform both tasks.

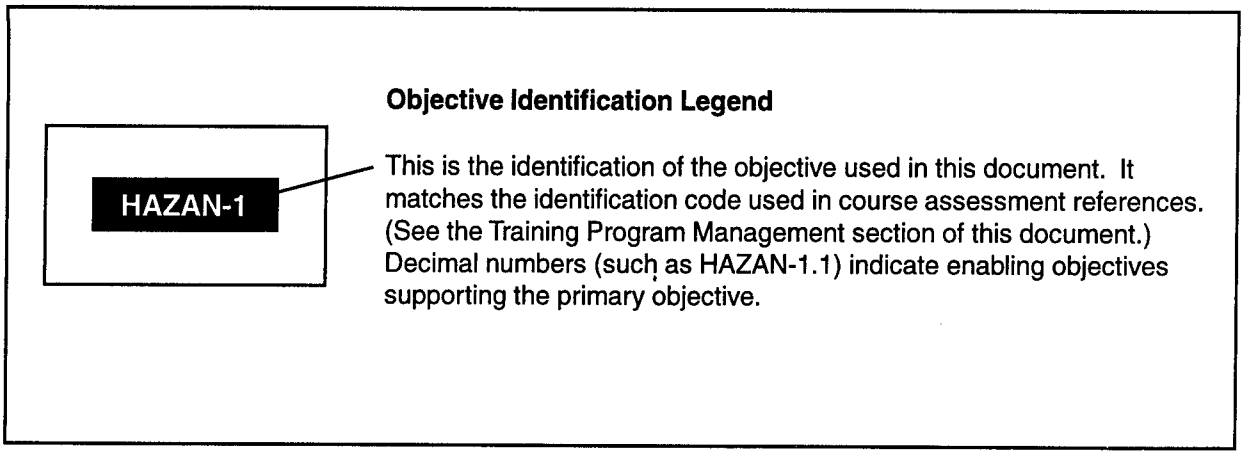
Methodology and Training Delivery Considerations

The successful accomplishment of training objectives should result in enhanced student proficiency in applying the principles of hazards analysis to a specific jurisdiction's or facility's planning needs and processes. Training should focus on developing knowledge of the steps and components of hazards analysis and on developing skill in performing hazard identification, vulnerability analysis, and risk analysis. Trainees must understand the significance and application of hazards analysis information, and develop the ability to recognize and develop useful and meaningful data on which to base subsequent emergency operations planing and prevention programmatic and organizational decisions.

Much of the content for analyzing hazards can be introduced through self-study, but training should include formal classroom instruction with significant time spent in individual and small group work. Activities should focus on skill development in extracting hazard identification and vulnerability information from available data sources, determining vulnerable zones from maps and hazard data, and performing the analyses leading to accurate risk determination. Content testing is appropriate for demonstrating knowl-

edge of the steps involved in hazards analysis, listing types of hazard information, and identifying the components of a completed hazards analysis.

Because of the interdisciplinary nature of planning and hazards analysis, training audiences should be heterogeneous and, whenever possible, small-group work should be conducted to encourage cross-disciplinary interactions. Integration of the information learned by the trainee can be demonstrated in a post-class activity involving the development of a limited hazards analysis using data from the trainee's home jurisdiction or facility, or scenarios provided by the instructor. Members of planning teams that are conducting a complex hazards analysis should be trained together, if possible, with student activities based on assignments.



Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
HAZAN-1	Given an assignment to conduct a hazards analysis for a jurisdiction or facility, describe the process to be used for conducting the study.
HAZAN-1.1	Describe the purpose and benefits of conducting a hazards analysis, including appropriate applications of the results in planning.
HAZAN-1.2	Describe the basic steps in a hazards analysis (hazards identification, vulnerability analysis, risk analysis).
HAZAN-1.3	Identify types and sources of information commonly used in hazards analysis.
HAZAN-2	Given an assignment to conduct a hazards analysis for a jurisdiction or facility, demonstrate the ability to identify hazards and situations that pose a serious threat in the planning area.
HAZAN-2.1	Describe the process and data sources to be used for hazards identification.
HAZAN-2.2	Identify the location of hazardous materials facilities and major transportation routes within the planning area.
HAZAN-2.3	Identify the types, quantities, and specific locations of hazardous materials used by facilities within the planning area.

Recommended Training

HAZAN-2.4	Identify the types and quantities of hazardous materials transported in or through the planning area.
HAZAN-2.5	Assess the storage conditions of hazardous materials in the planning area (e.g., containment, packaging, security, release detection).
HAZAN-2.6	Identify the nature of hazards (e.g., flammable, explosive, toxic) most likely to accompany hazardous materials spills or releases.
HAZAN-3	Given the results of the hazard identification, demonstrate the ability to analyze and map the vulnerability of people, property, business interests, and environments in the planning area.
HAZAN-3.1	Describe the process and data sources to be used for vulnerability analysis.
HAZAN-3.2	Identify methods to screen and prioritize hazards for more in-depth analysis.
HAZAN-3.3	Identify the level of concern for chemical hazards.
HAZAN-3.4	Estimate the credible worst-case scenario for hazardous materials threats.
HAZAN-3.5	Determine the extent of vulnerable zones for identified hazards using worst-case scenarios.
HAZAN-3.6	Map vulnerable zones, and identify conditions that influence the zone of impact.
HAZAN-3.7	Identify susceptible human populations, property, business interests, and environments in the vulnerable zone, including high-risk populations, critical facilities, and sensitive environments.
HAZAN-4	Given a hazard identification and vulnerability analysis for a community or facility, demonstrate the ability to assess the risk of injury or damage due to a hazardous materials release in the planning area.
HAZAN-4.1	Describe the process and data sources to be used for risk assessment.
HAZAN-4.2	Estimate the probability of occurrence of worst-case scenarios, and describe unusual conditions, such as the possibility of simultaneous incidents.
HAZAN-4.3	Assess community and facility safeguards, response capabilities in place, and incident histories (as necessary).
HAZAN-4.4	Describe the type of harm to human populations and damage to property, business interests, and environments expected in worst-case situations.
HAZAN-4.5	Categorize, prioritize, and/or rank hazards for planning, as appropriate.

Recommended Training

HAZAN-5	Given the hazard identification, vulnerability analysis, and risk assessment for a community or facility, demonstrate the ability to prepare a comprehensive hazard analysis report.
HAZAN-5.1	Identify and describe hazards and related conditions in the planning area.
HAZAN-5.2	Describe the vulnerability of populations, property, business interests, and environments to hazardous materials threats in the planning area.
HAZAN-5.3	Describe the risk of injury and/or damage from hazardous materials incidents in the planning area, and prioritize risks for planning, as appropriate.

Hazardous Materials
Planning Curriculum Guidelines:

Capability Assessment

General Training Considerations

Scope/Objectives of Training

A capability assessment provides information designed to help the planning team evaluate preparedness, prevention, and response resources and capabilities. It includes an assessment of fixed site business and industry resources, transportation resources, and community (response and government agency) resources that could be called upon in the event of a potential emergency identified in the jurisdiction's or facility's hazards analysis.

Training should provide the knowledge and skills necessary to conduct a capability assessment for a jurisdiction or facility. Skill development should include the ability to assess the jurisdiction's or facility's capability assessment needs, determine appropriate methods, collect and interpret data, and report the results. Specifically included is the use of checklists, criteria, surveys, and other methods to identify available resources, determine requirements for accessing them, evaluate deficiencies in existing plans and procedures, and assess the effectiveness of emergency response, prevention, and recovery efforts. The successful accomplishment of training objectives should result in enhanced student proficiency in applying general principles of capability assessment to specific jurisdiction or facility planning needs and processes.

Audience

Potential training audiences include all participants in a jurisdiction or facility planing process that have been assigned responsibility for conducting a capability assessment study. Possible audience members include:

- Community planning team members
- Facility planners and managers
- Response agency representatives
- Prevention personnel
- Technical experts and consultants

Prerequisites or Presumed Prior Knowledge/Skills of Students

Students are assumed to possess Planning Orientation and Planning Essentials levels of competency in capability assessment. Consideration should be given to students that have a defined responsibility for conducting a higher level capability assessment as a regular part of their job for a jurisdiction or facility.

Typical Program Format

Seminar-type instructor-led program, approximately one to two days in length. Longer programs may be appropriate where more complex studies are planned or when actual field surveys are included as training activities. Training managers may wish to combine this instruction with a module on hazard analysis for audiences that perform both tasks.

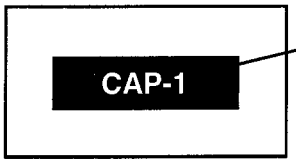
Methodology and Training Delivery Considerations

Training should focus on providing knowledge of the steps and components of a comprehensive capability assessment and on developing related skills. Trainees must understand the significance and application of capability assessment information, and develop the ability to recognize and develop useful and meaningful data on which to base subsequent emergency operations planing and prevention programmatic and organizational decisions.

Much of the content for assessing capabilities can be introduced through self-study, but training should include formal classroom instruction with significant time spent in individual and small group work. Activities should focus on skill development in extracting capability assessment information from available data sources, identifying and assessing existing resources, assessing the effectiveness of emergency management activities, and identifying and evaluating planning shortfalls.

Recommended Training

Integration of the information learned by the trainee can be demonstrated in a post-class activity involving the development of a limited capability assessment based on the hazards analysis and resource data from the trainee's home jurisdiction or facility, or from scenarios provided by the instructor. Content testing is appropriate for demonstrating knowledge of the steps involved in capability assessment, listing types of community and facility resources, and identifying the components of a completed capability assessment.



Objective Identification Legend

This is the identification of the objective used in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assessment references. (See the Training Program Management section of this document.) Decimal numbers (such as CAP-1.1) indicate enabling objectives supporting the primary objective.

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
CAP-1	Given an assignment to conduct a capability assessment for a jurisdiction or facility, describe the process to be used for conducting the study.
CAP-1.1	Describe the purpose and benefits of conducting a capability assessment, including appropriate applications of the results in planning.
CAP-1.2	Describe the advantages and disadvantages of alternative methods for conducting the capability assessment (checklists, criteria, surveys, expert panels, etc.).
CAP-1.3	Identify specific types and sources of information needed to conduct the capability assessment.
CAP-2	Given the process to be used for conducting a capability assessment for a jurisdiction or facility, assess the adequacy of existing resources to support preparedness, prevention/mitigation, response, and short-term recovery activities.
CAP-2.1	Determine the type, amount, capabilities, and accessibility of existing facility resources.
CAP-2.2	Determine the type, amount, capabilities, and accessibility of existing transporter resources.
CAP-2.3	Determine the type, amount, capabilities, and accessibility of existing community resources.
CAP-3	Given hazardous materials plans and SOPs, a completed hazard analysis, an evaluation of existing resources, critiques of incidents, exercises, and drills, and other pertinent information, demonstrate the ability to assess the jurisdiction's or facility's capability to prepare for, respond to, and recover from worst-case incidents identified in the hazard analysis.

Recommended Training

CAP-3.1	Evaluate response issues and concerns identified through surveys and reviews of hazardous materials incident critiques, exercises, and drills.
CAP-3.2	Assess the adequacy of the jurisdiction's or facility's concept of operations, including roles and functional assignments, for responding to and recovering from worst-case incidents.
CAP-3.3	Assess the adequacy of existing resources for implementing the concept of operations in worst-case incidents.
CAP-3.4	Assess the adequacy of organizational policies and SOPs for implementing the concept of operations in worst-case incidents.
CAP-3.5	Assess the level of competency of emergency personnel to respond in worst-case incidents identified in the hazard analysis..
CAP-4	Given hazardous materials plans and SOPs, a completed hazard analysis, an evaluation of existing resources, critiques of incidents, exercises, and drills, and other pertinent information, demonstrate the ability to assess the jurisdiction's or facility's capability to prevent or mitigate the effects of identified risks.
CAP-4.1	Evaluate prevention issues and concerns identified through surveys or reviews of hazardous materials incident critiques, exercises, and drills.
CAP-4.2	Assess the adequacy of prevention measures, including roles and functional assignments, for preventing or mitigating the effects of identified risks.
CAP-4.3	Assess the adequacy of existing resources for implementing necessary prevention measures.
CAP-4.4	Assess the adequacy of organizational policies and SOPs for implementing necessary prevention measures.
CAP-4.5	Assess the level of competency of prevention personnel to implement necessary prevention measures.
CAP-5	Given the results of the capability assessment analysis, prepare a comprehensive written report.
CAP-5.1	Describe preparedness, mitigation/prevention, response, and short-term recovery capability shortfalls identified in the analysis.
CAP-5.2	Identify additional resources that may be needed to prepare for, prevent/mitigate, respond to, and recover from worst-case hazardous materials incidents.
CAP-5.3	Describe deficiencies in community and/or facility safety plans and procedures identified in the analysis, and recommend modifications, as appropriate. .

Hazardous Materials Planning Curriculum Guidelines:

Planning for Protective Actions

General Training Considerations

Scope/Objectives of Training:

Planning for protective actions addresses policy and procedures for providing personal protection to the public, including protection in place and evacuation. Considerations include public education, alert and warning systems, the availability of appropriate shelter, the nature and duration of hazardous materials releases, traffic flow and control, reception and care facilities, health and medical services, protection of water and sewage systems, ongoing incident assessment, and other emergency response functions and capabilities.

Training should provide a working knowledge of the benefits and limitations of various protection strategies, including evacuation, in-place protection, and a combination thereof. Participants should gain an understanding of the need for protective action planning and important planning considerations. They should develop the ability to implement a decision-making process for any given hazardous materials emergency situation and protective action option, and learn strategies and techniques for communicating the desired protection action to the general public to elicit the best possible response.

Plans for protective actions must address roles, strategies, and procedures for a broad range of emergency preparedness and response activities. Depending on the jurisdiction's or facility's needs, planning may involve very complex analyses, decisions, and negotiations that must be addressed before incidents occur. Therefore, the goal of training is to give participants the knowledge and skills they need to assess existing capabilities in this area, identify needed resources, and establish systems for promoting effective response in any realistic hazardous materials incident scenario.

Audience:

The training audience includes decision makers, planning team members, SOP writers, and agency and organization representatives with responsibilities related to mass care and protective actions in hazardous materials emergencies. Possible audience members include:

- Community planning team members
- Local Emergency Planning Committees
- Government and response agency representatives
- Facility planners and managers
- Community support services and volunteer group representatives
- Incident Commanders
- Public Information Officers
- Warning Officers
- Emergency Management Officials

Prerequisites or Presumed Knowledge/Skills of Students:

Students should have mastered basic skills in hazardous materials planning, and have assigned responsibilities for hazardous materials emergency planning for a jurisdiction or facility. They should understand basic concepts of the Incident Command System, public relations and education, and emergency information and warning.

Typical Program Format:

An instructor-facilitated one to two day program with lecture/discussion, student and/or tabletop exercises, and case study reviews. Longer programs may be appropriate where more complex studies, student activities, and field work are planned.

Methodology and Training Delivery Considerations:

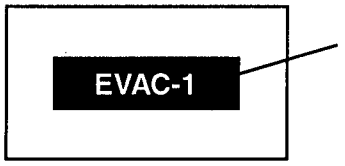
Planning for protective actions requires knowledge and skills in a broad range of disciplines and emergency response functions. Typically, many different government agencies, community organizations, and private sector groups are assigned related responsibilities under the emergency plan. For these reasons, the use of planning teams is particularly suited for this type of planning. Whenever possible, planning teams should be trained together to promote information sharing, inter-organizational understanding, and cooperation. Other considerations include:

- The training competencies identified for this curriculum area assume that a comprehensive hazards analysis and capability assessment have been completed for the jurisdiction or facility. If this assumption is incorrect, training managers may wish to incorporate additional competencies from other planning specialty areas in the instruction.

- Instructional content should stress the interrelationships among planning processes, prepared ness activities, response actions, and the public information and education components of emergency management.

- Training methodologies should emphasize small group interactions among various participants in the planning process. Hazardous materials incident case examples should be incorporated into the course, using student activities or tabletop exercises to promote and evaluate skill/learning objectives.

- An instructional cadre concept, emphasizing diverse organizational interests and expertise, is particularly appropriate for this type of training.



Objective Identification Legend

This is the identification of the objective used in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assessment references. (See the Training Program Management section of this document.) Decimal numbers (such as EVAC-1.1) indicate enabling objectives supporting the primary objective.

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
EVAC-1	Given a hazards analysis and capability assessment for a jurisdiction or facility, demonstrate the ability to develop decision-making criteria for implementing protective actions.
EVAC-1.1	Describe the purpose and benefits of various protective action strategies, including evacuation, in-place sheltering, water supply protection, sewage system protection, and relocation.
EVAC-1.2	Compare the advantages and disadvantages of evacuation and in-place protection options for mass care in hazardous materials emergencies.

Recommended Training

EVAC-1.3 Identify factors to consider in selecting a protective action strategy in a hazardous materials emergency situation, including:

- The nature of the threat
- The population at risk
- Time factors involved
- Weather conditions
- Communications
- Response capabilities

EVAC-1.4 Identify and assess resources available for implementing various protective actions, including capabilities of organizations assigned related responsibilities under the plan.

EVAC-1.5 Develop decision-making criteria for implementing protective actions that address evacuation (precautionary, general, and selective), in-place sheltering, and other options in emergency situations identified in the hazards analysis.

EVAC-2 Given the assignment to plan for protective actions for a jurisdiction or facility, demonstrate the ability to assess existing systems, strategies, and procedures for notifying, warning, and informing the public about protective action decisions.

EVAC-2.1 Identify factors that influence the public's understanding of and response to protective actions in hazardous materials emergencies.

EVAC-2.2 Assess existing public education programs for informing the public about protective actions in the event of a hazardous materials emergency, including citizen roles and responsibilities.

EVAC-2.3 Assess existing warning and emergency public notification systems for implementing protective actions in a hazardous materials emergency.

EVAC-3 Given a hazards analysis and capability assessment for a jurisdiction or facility, demonstrate the ability to assess existing systems, strategies, and procedures for evacuating populations at risk in a hazardous material incident.

EVAC-3.1 Identify eight considerations when planning an evacuation, as follows:

(1)Emergency scene access and evacuation routes
(2)Areas of responsibility
(3)Geographical area, size and type
(4)Evacuation area
(5)Weather conditions
(6)Transportation
(7)Resisters
(8)Mass care centers and shelters

EVAC-3.2 Identify four constraints to an effective evacuation, as denoted in the Hans and Sells Study conducted for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, as follows:

(1)Time delay
(2)Notification time
(3)Mobilization time
(4)Travel time

Recommended Training

EVAC-3.3	Identify six steps for implementing the evacuation process, as follows: (1)Form work groups (2)Track personnel assignments (3)Use map coordinates for making assignments (4)Issue evacuation warnings (5)Identify relocation shelters (6)Use the three-phase notification process
EVAC-3.4	Assess systems, strategies, and procedures for moving people out of risk areas (availability of vehicles, evacuation routes and alternatives, controlling traffic, special populations, etc.)
EVAC-3.5	Assess preparedness for reception and care of evacuees (shelter locations, supplies, notifying family members, health and medical care, mutual aid agreements, etc.)
EVAC-3.6	Assess decision-making criteria and procedures for re-entry after an evacuation.
EVAC-4	Given a hazards analysis and capability assessment for a jurisdiction or facility, demonstrate the ability to assess existing systems, strategies, and procedures for implementing in-place sheltering and other protective actions in a hazardous materials incident.
EVAC-4.1	Assess systems, strategies, and procedures for initiating and implementing in-place protection.
EVAC-4.2	Assess systems, strategies, and procedures for initiating and implementing water supply protection.
EVAC-4.3	Assess systems, strategies, and procedures for initiating and implementing sewage system protection.
EVAC-4.4	Assess systems, strategies, and procedures for monitoring toxic releases, continually assessing the potential for injury and damage, notifying the public as necessary, and terminating response activities.
EVAC-5	Given an assessment of the jurisdiction's or facility's capabilities to implement protective action options in hazardous materials incidents, demonstrate the ability to develop related emergency plans and procedures.
EVAC-5.1	Describe potential problems and capability shortfalls for implementing protective actions in worst-case hazardous materials incidents.
EVAC-5.2	Identify additional resources that may be needed to prepare for and implement protective actions in worst-case hazardous materials incidents.
EVAC-5.3	Identify recommended changes to hazardous materials emergency plans (addressing, for example, sections on the concept of operations, roles and responsibilities, direction and control, warning systems and emergency public notification, resource management, health and medical, personal protection of citizens, ongoing incident assessment, and human services).
EVAC-5.4	Describe modifications to jurisdiction and/or facility policies and procedures that are required to facilitate the recommended plan changes.

Hazardous Materials Planning Curriculum Guidelines:

Plan Implementation and Maintenance

General Training Considerations

Scope/Objective of Training

Training in this curriculum area will provide students with the knowledge, skills, and practical tools they need to successfully implement a completed hazardous materials response plan, anticipate future outcomes, monitor and evaluate the plan's effectiveness, and revise it as appropriate to improve the jurisdiction's or facility's emergency operations and prevention/mitigation capabilities. Instruction builds on Planning Essentials competencies to help participants develop the feedback loop necessary for long-term plan maintenance and enhancement.

The content of training addresses (1) plan implementation, including promulgation and dissemination of the plan, orientation of plan users, and integration of multi-jurisdictional planning efforts; (2) validation of the plan, including methods of plan review, plan testing, and exercising; and (3) plan maintenance, including development of strategies and processes to identify, illuminate, and correct problems with the plan. Other subject areas potentially include environmental scanning, management audits, performance audits, and other long-term and strategic planning concepts.

Training focuses on the role of the planning manager or administrator in establishing systems and strategies for plan implementation and maintenance. This person may also participate in (and need training in) the actual writing and development of the plan, as defined in Planning Essentials and other Planning Specialties areas. Furthermore, the planning manager or administrator may function as the jurisdiction's or facility's Exercise Manager/Officer. However, advanced competencies in exercise design and development will be covered in a separate Planning Specialty area in subsequent editions of these *Guidelines*.

Audience

The training audience includes all personnel involved in the implementation, validation, and maintenance of a completed hazardous materials plan for their respective jurisdiction or facility. Audience members potentially include planners and decision makers for agencies and organizations represented in the plan, community leaders, and others interested in improving hazardous materials preparedness. Possible audience members are:

- Community planning team members
- Local Emergency Planning Committee members
- Government and response agency representatives
- Facility planners and managers
- Community support services and volunteer group representatives
- Exercise program managers and exercise officers
- Emergency Management Officials

Prerequisites or Presumed Prior Knowledge/Skills of Students

Students should possess Planning Orientation and Planning Essentials competencies and previous experience in community or organizational planning. They should have job responsibilities directly related to the management and administration of hazardous materials plans and planning processes for a jurisdiction or facility.

Typical Program Format

One to two days of classroom instruction with an emphasis on activities designed to help students develop strategies and mechanisms to assess, evaluate, and refine existing hazardous materials plans. Job aids to facilitate later work may be desirable. Training program managers may wish to combine this instruction with more in-depth materials on exercise design and development for audiences that perform both roles.

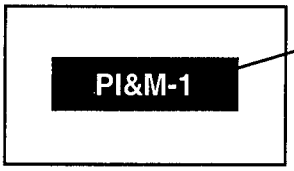
Methodology and Training Delivery Considerations

- Ideally, training audiences should be heterogeneous, reflecting the wide range of personnel involved in the integrated hazardous materials planning process. If possible, individuals who work together as members of a planning team should be trained together.

- Training methodologies should emphasize small group interactions and practical activities based on actual plans and realistic situations. Since teamwork and continuity are important in plan implementation and maintenance, it is recommended that student groupings be maintained throughout training.

- Generic case studies or scenarios should be available for use with audiences from diverse communities and organizations. The instructor should be able to flexibly tailor, update, or substitute these materials, depending on audience needs.

- Training emphasizes skills and attitudes needed for students to become effective long-term community change agents. Emphasis will be placed on methods and techniques for effecting meaningful change.



Objective Identification Legend

This is the identification of the objective used in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assessment references. (See the Training Program Management section of this document.) Decimal numbers (such as PI&M-1.1) indicate enabling objectives supporting the primary objective.

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
PI&M-1	Given the goals and objectives of the integrated hazardous materials planning process for a jurisdiction or facility, develop a strategy for plan implementation.
PI&M-1.1	List organizations and key personnel who should participate in plan implementation, including: • Planning team members • Organizations, groups, and facilities assigned responsibilities under the plan • Local, state, and federal oversight agencies • Community support services organizations affected by the plan
PI&M-1.2	Establish objectives for plan review and validation as part of the plan development process.
PI&M-2	Given a completed integrated hazardous materials plan for a jurisdiction or facility, develop strategies to ensure proper promulgation and dissemination of the plan.

Recommended Training

PI&M-2.1	Identify the steps necessary to ensure proper promulgation of the plan.
PI&M-2.2	Determine the information needs of various groups, and develop strategies to orient them to their roles and assignments under the plan.
PI&M-2.3	Develop strategies to orient the public on the plan, including clarifying technical information as necessary to promote public understanding.
PI&M-3	Given an approved integrated hazardous materials plan for a jurisdiction or facility, develop strategies to ensure coordination with multi-jurisdictional planning efforts.
PI&M-3.1	Identify and assess options for coordinating and integrating the plan within the jurisdiction and/or facility.
PI&M-3.2	Develop strategies to communicate the substance of the plan to other jurisdictions, including surrounding communities, state offices, and federal (national/regional) personnel involved in related planning efforts.
PI&M-3.3	Develop strategies to establish communication links with local, state, and federal organizations to obtain feedback on emergency management program changes that may affect the plan.
PI&M-4	Given an approved integrated hazardous materials plan for a jurisdiction or facility, develop strategies to ensure that organizations and personnel are capable of carrying out their assigned responsibilities.
PI&M-4.1	Develop strategies to ensure that each organization develops the SOPs necessary to facilitate the accomplishment of assigned tasks under the plan.
PI&M-4.2	Develop strategies to assess related training needs.
PI&M-4.3	Identify training programs and assistance available in the public and private sectors.
PI&M-5	Given implementation of an approved integrated hazardous materials plan for a jurisdiction or facility, develop strategies for monitoring changes and trends that impact the plan or planning process.
PI&M-5.1	Identify changes and trends that could impact the plan or planning process, including but not limited to: • Economic • Legal • Political • Technological • Social • Demographic
PI&M-5.2	Identify strategies for collecting and assessing information from reviews or critiques of actual hazardous materials incidents affecting the jurisdiction.

Recommended Training

PI&M-5.3	Identify strategies to ensure that various organizations with a role under the plan provide feedback as changes occur that may affect the plan.
PI&M-6	Given implementation of an approved integrated hazardous materials plan for a jurisdiction or facility, participate in the design and development of an exercise program that is useful for evaluating and updating the plan.
PI&M-6.1	Describe five types of exercises and their appropriate use in plan evaluation, to include: • Drill • Orientation • Table top • Functional • Full Scale
PI&M-6.2	Identify the goals and objectives of the hazardous materials exercise program and its relationship to the overall planning process.
PI&M-6.3	Identify methods to be used for determining hazardous materials exercise needs, addressing at a minimum: • Number and type of exercises to be conducted • Functions to be tested (preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation/ prevention) • Exercise goals and objectives • Appropriate scenarios
PI&M-6.4	Identify exercise criteria, resources, and reference materials.
PI&M-6.5	On specific exercises, establish effective policies and plans for working with the Exercise Manager, organizational participants, and others to: • Control the exercise • Recruit and brief participants • Record and evaluate exercise play • Critique exercise results and identify follow-up actions
PI&M-7	Given changes and trends that impact the plan or planning process, incident critiques, exercise results, expert opinion, and other information, develop strategies for conducting periodic reviews and updates of the plan.
PI&M-7.1	Determine whether goals and objectives established in the plan have been achieved.
PI&M-7.2	Evaluate changes and trends, incident critiques, exercise results, expert opinion, and other information to assess the need for plan revisions.
PI&M-7.3	Identify strategies for making the needed revisions to the plan and for implementing the plan revisions.
PI&M-7.4	Identify strategies and timetables for reviewing and updating the plan on a periodic basis.

Hazardous Materials Planning Curriculum Guidelines:

Facility Planning

General Training Considerations

Scope/Objectives of Training

Facility Planners develop, validate, and maintain emergency response plans and safety plans for any facility subject to federal contingency planning regulations, as well as other facilities that wish to improve emergency preparedness through planning. They also develop procedures to ensure compliance with federal, state, and local mandates for participation in community planning and right-to-know activities. In this context, the term "facility" is meant to have a wide connotation and may include, but is not limited to, any mobile or fixed onshore or offshore building, structure, installation, equipment, pipe, or pipeline.

The Facility Planning specialty area provides participants with the knowledge and skills they need to develop a basic hazardous materials emergency plan for a facility. The primary training audience is facility planners and planning team members. Training objectives cover a broad range of generic competencies, including the ability to function effectively in a team environment, assist in or conduct a basic hazards analysis and capability assessment, work with others to analyze options and draft sections of the plan, and participate in plan implementation, evaluation, and maintenance.

The legislative and regulatory basis for this training can be found primarily in the requirements specified in OSHA 1910.120 for development of employers' emergency response plans, SARA Title III for development of planning jurisdictions' emergency response plans, and various federal agency regulations for the development of facility and transporter emergency response plans. The competencies defined here incorporate generic concepts and processes derived from various sources in the planning literature. Several of the most important reference documents, and more specific models for planning, are described in the Appendices. The training objectives are intended to be comprehensive, i.e., to address the requirements of all identified audience members; thus, training developers and instructors will need to tailor these objectives to meet local audience interests, needs, and planning processes.

Audience

The training audience for Facility Planning includes planning team members who have a defined responsibility in researching, preparing, implementing, and maintaining hazardous materials facility plans. These persons generally represent an organizational or functional specialty in an integrated planning process for the facility. Audience members may include industry owners and executives, business planners, production/process managers, functional managers (e.g., communications, public information, emergency response, etc.), safety officers, technical experts, and others employed by the facility. Personnel who have responsibilities for reviewing and approving facility plans and/or enforcing compliance with existing community regulations and standards may also benefit by training.

Prerequisites or Presumed Prior Knowledge/Skills of Students

Training covers basic skills, with an emphasis on the ability to interpret and use information provided by various technical specialists in developing the plan. More advanced planning skills are addressed under other Planning Specialties. Audience members are assumed to already possess training competencies covered under Planning Orientation, as well as an expertise in the professional discipline that the student represents on the planning committee. It is further assumed that managerial, administrative, and logistic requirements for organizing the planning process, including staff recruitment and assignments, have already been met.

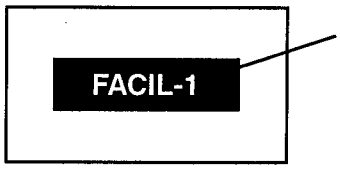
Typical Program Format

Training can typically be accomplished in two to four days of classroom instruction led by an experienced facilitator. Breaking training into modules (e.g., Hazards Analysis) that are delivered at different times is also possible, and this approach may be beneficial if timed to coincide with planning team assignments. However, team building is very important in the planning process, so continuity of student groupings throughout training is recommended.

Methodology and Training Delivery Considerations

It is recognized that the planning needs of facilities, and the resulting training needs of planning team members, can vary greatly, depending on such factors as business size, demographics, product mix, hazards, local resources, and planning preferences. However, training described here is intended to address the generic training requirements of all hazardous materials facility planners. Training managers, course developers, and instructors may need to tailor these materials to meet the unique needs and interests of different audiences, incorporating elements covered in other Planning Specialties, as appropriate. Other training considerations include the following:

- Training should focus on the actual development of facility plans, with the work product and participation in the group planning process used to demonstrate student mastery of the objectives.
- Audiences should be heterogeneous, reflecting the diverse groups and professional disciplines represented in the planning process. It is highly recommended that team members who will work together in subsequent planning efforts be trained together.
- Course methodology should emphasize group interactions, team building, and resolution of interpersonal conflicts, as well as the development of the plan product itself.
- Course materials can be multi-tracked by type of plan (OSHA, EPA, etc.) to facilitate tailoring the instruction to the needs of different audiences.
- If possible, instruction should address practical strategies for consolidating planning requirements (i.e. merging several requirements into one plan development effort) to foster greater planning efficiency.
- Instruction should emphasize the need for on-going planning commitments by the team and the organizations they represent.
- Instruction should emphasize the need for ongoing evaluation at each step in the planning process.
- Instructors should emphasize that steps in the planning process, although taught sequentially, may actually be performed simultaneously.



Objective Identification Legend

This is the identification of the objective used in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assessment references. (See the Training Program Management section of this document.) Decimal numbers (such as FACIL-1.1) indicate enabling objectives supporting the primary objective.

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
FACIL-1	Given an assignment as a facility planning team member, describe an appropriate planning strategy and team member responsibilities in the process.
FACIL-1.1	Describe the benefits of a team approach to planning, and identify skills necessary to participate in the team planning process.
FACIL-1.2	Identify individual roles and responsibilities in the facility planning process, to include work expectations, administrative support systems, and time lines.

Recommended Training

FACIL-1.3	Identify the need to coordinate planning with outside groups (e.g., local government, surrounding jurisdictions, state offices, federal/regional offices such as EPA and FEMA, RRTs, and CAER.)
FACIL-1.4	Demonstrate understanding of the planning process mission statement, goals, and objectives.
FACIL-1.5	Describe the expected results of the planning process, to include required planning elements and plan format.
FACIL-1.6	Identify resources needed to conduct the planning process, including personnel, budgets, and technical capabilities, and solicit these resources within the company.
FACIL-2	Given an assignment as a facility planning team member, demonstrate the ability to conduct a review of federal, state, and local authorities applicable to the planning process.
FACIL-2.1	Describe the purpose and benefits of completing a review of existing plans and authorities.
FACIL-2.2	Identify methods and procedures for reviewing plans and authorities (collecting and organizing information, identifying and clarifying issues, identifying incompatibilities and shortfalls, etc.), including associated costs and staffing requirements.
FACIL-2.3	Identify planning regulatory requirements that apply to the facility, to include consideration of: • SARA Title III • EPA's Oil Pollution Prevention Regulation (SPCC and Facility Response Plan Requirements)—40 CFR part 112.7(d) and 112.20 to 112.21 • MMS's Facility Response Plan Regulation—30 CFR part 254 • RSPA's Pipeline Response Plan Regulation—49 CFR part 194 • USCG's Facility Response Plan Regulation—33 CFR part 154, subpart F • EPA's Risk Management Programs Regulation—40 CFR part 68 • OSHA's Emergency Action Plan Regulation—29 CFR 1910.38(a) • OSHA's Process Safety Standard—29 CFR 1910.119 • OSHA's HAZWOPER Regulation—29 CFR 1910.120 • EPA's Resource Conservation and Recovery Act Contingency Planning Requirements—40 CFR part 264, subpart D, 40 CFR part 265, subpart D, and 40 CFR part 279.52 State and local policies, codes, ordinances, etc.
FACIL-2.4	Describe the advantages and disadvantages of all-hazard planning and hazard-specific planning.
FACIL-3	Given an assignment as a facility planning team member, demonstrate the ability to conduct background research appropriate to the planning requirement.

FACIL-3.1	Identify critical internal and external products, services, and operations that impact the facility plan, including: • Internal products and services and the facilities and equipment needed to produce them • External products and services provided by suppliers, especially sole source vendors • Services such as electrical power, water, sewer, gas, telecommunications, and transportation • Operations, equipment, and personnel vital to the continued functioning of the facility
FACIL-3.2	Identify, gather, and review copies of existing hazardous materials plans (community emergency plans, mitigation/prevention plans, response agency SOPs, facility plans, etc.).
FACIL-3.3	Review critiques of actual incidents, exercises, and drills conducted by the facility or by the community with participation by the facility.
FACIL-3.4	Review important changes and trends impacting the facility.
FACIL-3.5	Conduct surveys, interviews, etc. to gather expert opinion on planning needs, as required.
FACIL-3.6	Identify and summarize related planning issues, priorities, concerns, and challenges.
FACIL-4	Given the planning process to be used by the facility, identify the purpose, benefits, methods, expected results, and participant roles in hazards analysis and capability assessment.
FACIL-4.1	Describe the purpose and benefits of conducting a hazards analysis.
FACIL-4.2	Describe the purpose and benefits of conducting a capability assessment.
FACIL-4.3	Describe the methods to be used and the expected results of the facility's hazards analysis and capability assessment processes.
FACIL-4.4	Identify organizational and team member responsibilities in the facility's hazards analysis and capability assessment processes, including the roles of various technical specialists.
FACIL-5	Given the facility's production processes and potential hazards, demonstrate the ability to identify, collect, and interpret hazards analysis and capability assessment data needed for planning.
FACIL-5.1	Collect or assist in collecting data, as identified in *Technical Guidance for Hazards Analysis*.
FACIL-5.2	Identify types of emergencies that have occurred in the community, at the facility, and in similar facilities.

Recommended Training

FACIL-5.3	Identify geographic factors that could contribute to potential emergencies.
FACIL-5.4	Identify types of emergencies that could occur from technological process or system failures.
FACIL-5.5	Identify types of emergencies that could occur as a result of human error.
FACIL-5.6	Identify types of emergencies that could result from the design or construction of the facility and production processes.
FACIL-5.7	For each potential emergency, identify possible complications and relationships to other emergency events, and estimate the probability of occurrence.
FACIL-5.8	Identify and evaluate internal and external resources and capabilities that could be applied in an emergency.
FACIL-5.9	Conduct an insurance review to identify and evaluate facility insurance coverage and benefits in various types of emergency situations.
FACIL-5.10	Review and interpret the data.
FACIL-5.11	Identify, map, and prioritize hazards, risk areas, and vulnerable zones, and identify capability shortfalls and excesses (gap analysis).
FACIL-6	Given the results of the facility's hazards analysis and capability assessment, demonstrate the ability to identify issues and solutions to be addressed in the plan, and assignments for developing the plan.
FACIL-6.1	Identify issues and solutions to be addressed in the facility plan by examining existing plans, hazards analysis results, capability assessment results, and other pertinent information.
FACIL-6.2	Identify facility plan development tasks and assignments.
FACIL-7	Given identified issues and solutions to be addressed in the facility plan, participate as assigned in developing or updating the hazardous materials emergency operations plan, to address preparedness, response and short-term recovery.
FACIL-7.1	Identify the planning elements necessary to comply with regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.
FACIL-7.2	Develop or update the emergency operations plan to meet the required planning elements.
FACIL-8	Given identified issues and solutions to be addressed in the facility plan, participate as assigned in developing or updating a comprehensive prevention/mitigation section in the plan.
FACIL-8.1	Identify prevention/mitigation strategies and techniques to address the identified issues and solutions.

FACIL-8.2	Develop or update the plan to meet all identified prevention/mitigation planning needs.
FACIL-9	Given a draft facility hazardous materials plan, participate as assigned in the plan review and appraisal process.
FACIL-9.1	Describe the purpose and benefits of reviewing the facility plan.
FACIL-9.2	Conduct an internal review of the draft facility plan to assess adequacy and completeness.
FACIL-9.3	Facilitate an external review of the draft facility plan, which may include peer review, management review, and local, state and federal review.
FACIL-9.4	Make necessary revisions, and promote formal plan promulgation.
FACIL-10	Given an approved hazardous materials facility plan, describe appropriate strategies and identify methods for implementing the plan.
FACIL-10.1	Describe the purpose and benefits of implementing the plan.
FACIL-10.2	Describe the strategy and methods to be used for implementing the plan, to include: • Disseminating copies of the plan • Briefing and orienting users of the plan • Integrating the plan with other plans and work processes within the facility
FACIL-10.3	Identify options and develop strategies for coordinating the plan with multi-jurisdictional planning efforts.
FACIL-10.4	Identify options and develop strategies for ensuring that personnel are adequately trained to carry out their assigned responsibilities under the plan.
FACIL-10.5	Identify roles and responsibilities for implementing the plan, to include available resources, administrative systems, and time lines.
FACIL-11	Given an approved hazardous materials facility plan, describe appropriate strategies and identify methods for evaluating and maintaining the plan.
FACIL-11.1	Describe the purpose and benefits of evaluating and maintaining the plan.
FACIL-11.2	Identify options and develop strategies for monitoring changes and trends affecting the facility and/or jurisdiction.
FACIL-11.3	Identify options and develop strategies for critiquing actual incidents and accidents that occur, and for identifying and implementing remedial actions.
FACIL-11.4	Identify options and develop strategies for developing, conducting, and evaluating exercises and drills.

Recommended Training

FACIL-11.5	Identify options and develop strategies for conducting an annual audit of the facility plan and/or periodically updating and revising the facility plan, as necessary.
FACIL-11.6	Identify roles and responsibilities for evaluating and maintaining the facility plan, to include available resources, administrative systems, and time lines.
FACIL-11.7	Work with planning team members, facility managers, and other facility and community representatives to test planning concepts and measures (e.g., through tabletop exercises and drills), as necessary.

Hazardous Materials Planning Curriculum Guidelines:

Planning for Public Education

General Training Considerations

Note: There are several aspects and potential training requirements associated with hazardous materials public education. These include training for Public Information Officers (PIOs) and others who design and develop related programs, strategies, and outreach materials; training for media representatives and others who influence the perceptions of the public; and training for planners in "marketing" the plan to gain public support for the planning process. The Planning Specialty area described here identifies general competencies for individual members of the public. Other facets of public education will be addressed in subsequent editions of the *Guidelines*.

Scope/Objectives of Training

Training in this curriculum area provides an overview of the hazardous materials emergency management system, with an emphasis on the citizen's role in that system. No skill development is attempted. Training should result in a positive attitudinal change, an improved awareness of threats to personal and community safety, an enhanced understanding of the need for and benefits of jurisdictional and facility planning and emergency management, and motivation to improve personal and community preparedness.

Benefits to be derived from training the general public include a greater understanding of and support for the jurisdiction's emergency management system and capabilities; improved citizen understanding of appropriate actions to take in hazardous materials emergency situations; heightened cooperation with responders and prevention/mitigation personnel; and enhanced citizen planning and preparedness for potential incidents in the home or neighborhood.

Audience

The audience for public education training includes all persons who have a "stake" in the hazardous materials emergency management system, although they have no defined role in the development and implementation of emergency operations and mitigation/prevention plans. Potential audience members include the general public, community groups, volunteer groups, business/industry associations, employee groups, and others with a self-interest in improving community and individual/family preparedness.

Prerequisites or Presumed Prior Knowledge/Skills of Students

Participants are assumed to have an interest in hazardous materials threats facing the community, as well as the jurisdiction's ability to provide effective hazardous materials emergency management. However, no prior knowledge of community plans and systems is required to participate in training.

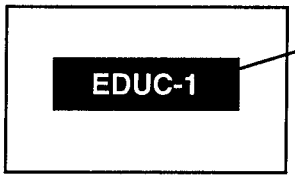
Typical Program Format

A short (one to two hours or as need is expressed by the customer) facilitator-led presentation or seminar.

Methodology and Training Delivery Considerations

Training should emphasize opportunities for interaction with audience members to identify and address individual perceptions and concerns. Whenever possible, use of dynamic media (video, slides, computer simulations, CD-ROM, etc.) is encouraged to promote interest and motivate support. Depending on audience needs and time, simple activities, exercises, or role plays emphasizing local examples and realistic personal situations may be appropriate.

The instructor should be able to discuss a broad range of topics of potential interest to audience members, including community and household hazardous materials threats; requirements of the Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act; pertinent jurisdiction and facility plans and capabilities; technical resources and ways to access community information (MSDS forms, chemical inventories, release reports, etc.), and materials available from EPA, DOT, FEMA, NIEHS, and other federal, state, and local sources.



Objective Identification Legend

This is the identification of the objective used in this document. It matches the identification code used in course assessment references. (See the Training Program Management section of this document.) Decimal numbers (such as EDUC-1.1) indicate enabling objectives supporting the primary objective.

Identification	***Recommended** Training Objectives*
EDUC-1	Given residency in a specific jurisdiction, identify the purpose, benefits, and components of the jurisdiction's hazardous materials emergency management system.
EDUC-1.1	Describe the hazardous materials threat within the jurisdiction, to include the routine use of chemicals by the general public from everyday sources.
EDUC-1.2	Identify major legislation affecting the jurisdiction's hazardous materials emergency management system, including the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act.
EDUC-1.3	Describe the jurisdiction's hazardous materials emergency management system.
EDUC-1.3.1	Describe the four phases of the comprehensive emergency management system (preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation/prevention).
EDUC-1.3.2	Explain the purpose and participants in the jurisdiction's integrated response system.
EDUC-1.3.3	Explain the purpose and participants in the jurisdiction's prevention and mitigation system.
EDUC-1.3.4	Describe general requirements for facility planning, safety management, and emergency response.
EDUC-1.4	Identify the purpose and participants in the jurisdiction's hazardous materials planning process.
EDUC-1.4.1	Identify the jurisdiction's LEPC planning district and planning requirements.
EDUC-1.4.2	Identify major steps and participants in the hazardous materials planning process, to include hazards analysis, capability assessment, plan development, and plan evaluation.

Recommended Training

EDUC-1.4.3	Identify major components in the jurisdiction's hazardous materials plan.
EDUC-2	Given residency in a specific jurisdiction, describe the citizen's role in the jurisdiction's hazardous materials emergency management system.
EDUC-2.1	Identify the personal and community benefits of citizen participation in the jurisdiction's hazardous materials emergency management system.
EDUC-2.2	Identify ways to participate in and contribute to the jurisdiction's hazardous materials emergency management system (e.g. provide feedback, serve as resource, attend meetings, join committees)
EDUC-2.3	Describe the citizens' role in individual and family preparedness.
EDUC-2.3.1	Identify steps in conducting a personal hazards analysis, to include threats to the neighborhood.
EDUC-2.3.2	Identify components of a personal and family preparedness plan.
EDUC-2.3.3	Identify steps in testing and maintaining personal/family preparedness plans.
EDUC-3	Given residency in a specific jurisdiction, identify personal actions to promote hazardous materials emergency management.
EDUC-3.1	Identify available sources of assistance and information and requirements for accessing them.
EDUC-3.2	Develop an action plan for promoting hazardous materials emergency management and personal/family preparedness.

Hazardous Materials Planning Curriculum Guidelines:

Appendix A: Planning Guide Summaries

Appendix A
Planning Guide Summaries

This appendix provides content summaries of key reference documents used in the preparation of the *Hazardous Materials Planning Curriculum Guidelines.* These materials include the *Guide for All-Hazard Emergency Operations Planning* (FEMA SLG 101), *Hazardous Materials Emergency Planning Guide* (NRT-1), *Technical Guidance for Hazards Analysis* (EPA/FEMA/DOT), *Handbook of Chemical Hazard Analysis Procedures* (FEMA/DOT/EPA), and *Emergency Management Guide for Business & Industry* (FEMA 141). More information on the planning models described in these materials is presented in Appendix B.

Federal Emergency Management Agency, *Guide for All-Hazard Emergency Operations Planning*, SLG 101, September 1996.

The Guide is designed as a "toolbox" of ideas and advice, not a sample emergency operations plan (EOP). It is intended primarily for use by personnel responsible for EOP development and maintenance in state and local emergency management agencies. It establishes no requirements, and its recommendations may be used, adapted, or disregarded.

This SLG replaces Civil Preparedness Guide (CPG) 1-8, *Guide for the Development of State and Local Emergency Operations Plans* (dated September 10, 1990); CPG 1-8A, *Guide for the Review of State and Local Emergency Operations Plans,* (dated October 1992); and CPG 1-10, *Guide for the Development of a State and Local Continuity of Government Capability* (dated July 27, 1987), which have been rescinded.

The document is organized as follows:

- Chapter 1 explains what an EOP is at the state and local levels, why the EOP is a necessary part of a comprehensive approach to emergency management, and how the EOP relates to other aspects of the comprehensive, risk-based, all-hazard approach.
- Chapter 2 describes the approach FEMA recommends for a step-by-step process of risk-based, all-hazard emergency operations planning (see Appendix B for more detail).
- Chapter 3 suggests how to format the results of the planning process in a written EOP. Components discussed include the Basic Plan, functional annexes, hazard-specific appendices, SOPs, and checklists.
- Chapter 4 lists and discusses elements of the Basic Plan, and provides detailed examples of the types of tasking that should be assigned to agencies, organizations, and individuals under the plan.
- Chapter 5 explains the purpose of functional annexes, and provides a brief description of eight core functions: Direction and Control, Communications, Warning, Emergency Public Information, Evacuation, Mass Care, Heath and Medical Services, and Resource Management.
- Chapter 6 notes unique aspects of certain hazards, including associated regulatory requirements. It suggests how to address hazardous materials in the all-hazard EOP rather than in a stand-alone plan. The chapter is not meant to replace hazard-specific planning guidance issued by the National Response Team.
- Chapter 7 contains information on integrating State EOPs with the Federal Response Plan, so that all levels of government can provide a coordinated response to communities in need.

National Response Team, *Hazardous Materials Emergency Planning Guide*, NRT-1, March 1987.

This guidance is intended to help local communities prepare for potential incidents involving hazardous materials. It describes how to form a local planning team, find a team leader, identify and analyze hazards, identify existing response equipment and personnel, write a plan, and keep the plan up to date. The information can be used both by local communities developing their own plan, and by local emergency planning committees formed in accord with the "Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986."

State officials seeking to develop a state emergency plan that is closely coordinated with local plans can adapt this guidance to their purposes. Likewise, officials of chemical plants, railroad yards, and shipping and trucking companies can use the guide to coordinate their own hazardous materials emergency planning with that of the local community.

The guidance deals specifically with response to hazardous materials incidents—both at fixed facilities (manufacturing, processing, storage, and disposal) and during transportation (highways, waterways, rail, and air). Plans for responding to radiological incidents and natural emergencies such as hurricanes, floods, and earthquakes are not the focus of this guidance, although most aspects of plan development and appraisal are common to these emergencies.

The guide is intended to focus community activity on emergency preparedness and response; provide communities with information useful in organizing the planning task; furnish criteria to determine risk and to help communities decide whether they need to plan for hazardous materials incidents; help communities conduct planning that is consistent with their needs and capabilities; and provide a method for continually updating a community's emergency plan.

The document is organized as follows:

Chapter 1: Introduction
Chapter 2: Selecting and Organizing the Planning Team
Chapter 3: Tasks of the Planning Team
Chapter 4: Developing the Plan
Chapter 5: Hazardous Materials Planning Elements
Chapter 6: Plan Appraisal and Continuing Planning

Several appendices provide helpful information for community planning. In particular, Appendix A includes a detailed summary of Title III of SARA, and Appendix D presents criteria that can be used to assess a state or local hazardous materials emergency response preparedness program.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Federal Emergency Management Agency, and U.S. Department of Transportation, *Technical Guidance for Hazards Analysis*, December 1987.

The purpose of this guide is to help local emergency planning committees (LEPCs) conduct site-specific hazards analyses for airborne releases of extremely hazardous substances (EHSs), as required by Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA), also known as the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (EPCRA). Although these substances may also threaten property and the environment, this guide is primarily concerned with lethal effects of airborne substances on humans.

This document represents a joint effort by EPA, FEMA, and DOT to provide coordinated and coherent technical guidance. Although the guide can be useful to all community and industry planners, it is intended especially for LEPCs established under the provisions of SARA. The three steps of hazards analysis—hazards identification, vulnerability analysis, and risk analysis—provide a decision-making process for the LEPCs to follow as they undertake the development of comprehensive emergency plans mandated by SARA Title III.

Appendix A
Planning Guide Summaries

This document is organized as follows:

Chapter 1: Introduction and Overview

Chapter 2: Hazards Analysis: An Overview
- 2.1 - Hazards Identification
- 2.2 - Vulnerability Analysis for Airborne Extremely Hazardous Substances
- 2.3 - Risk Analysis

Chapter 3: Step-by-Step Procedures for Conducting a Hazards Analysis of Extremely Hazardous Substances

Chapter 4: Using the Results of a Hazards Analysis

Appendices:
- Appendix A: Acronyms and Glossary of Terms
- Appendix B: The Criteria Used to Identify Extremely Hazardous Substances
- Appendix C: The List of Extremely Hazardous Substances
- Appendix D: Additional Information on Levels of Concern
- Appendix E: Sample Profile
- Appendix F: Fire and Reactivity Hazards
- Appendix G: Equations Used for the Estimation of Vulnerable Zones
- Appendix H: General Considerations for Evacuation or In-Place Sheltering
- Appendix I: Information Collecting to Evaluate Sites for Emergency Planning
- Appendix J: Methods for Evaluating Hazards Used by Facilities
- Appendix K: Evaluation Guide for Available Computer Applications Addressing Hazardous Materials Emergency Response Planning
- Appendix L: Selected Bibliography
- Appendix M: EPA and FEMA Regional Contacts

Federal Emergency Management Agency, U.S. Department of Transportation, and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, *Handbook of Chemical Hazard Analysis Procedures.*

The *Handbook of Chemical Hazard Analysis Procedures* has several objectives, one of which is to expand *NRT-1* and the *Technical Guidance on Hazards Analysis* documents by including information for explosive, flammable, reactive, and otherwise dangerous chemicals. Although *NRT-1* was aimed at addressing planning for all types of hazardous materials, SARA Title III required local planners to focus on a specific initial list of acutely toxic chemicals (referred to as Extremely Hazardous Substances) due to their high inhalation toxicity when airborne, and this was the primary focus of the supplemental guidance document. By introducing additional methodologies on how to plan for these and other dangerous chemicals, this handbook serves as a stepping stone from *NRT-1* and the *Technical Guidance on Hazards Analysis* to a more comprehensive approach for emergency planning.

Beyond providing additional methodologies for assessing the potential impacts of hazardous materials releases, this handbook also expands the three-step hazards analysis approach (hazard identification, vulnerability analysis, and risk analysis) presented in *NRT-1* and its supplement by introducing a four-step approach involving hazard identification, consequence analysis, probability analysis, and risk analysis. In addition, it provides a tutorial on hazardous chemicals, suggestions for applying hazard analysis results to writing and updating an emergency plan, and an expanded discussion of issues relating to sheltering-in-place (in-place protection) and evacuation.

The document is organized as follows:

Chapter 1: Introduction
Chapter 2: Key Properties of Chemical Substances
Chapter 3: Actions Upon Release to the Environment
Chapter 4: Fire Hazards of Chemical Substances

Chapter 5: Explosion Hazards of Chemical Substances
Chapter 6: Toxicity Hazards of Chemical Substances
Chapter 7: Reactivity Hazards of Chemical Substances
Chapter 8: Hazardous Material Classification Systems
Chapter 9: Overview of the Hazard Analysis Process
Chapter 10: Hazard Identification Guidelines
Chapter 11: Probability Analysis Procedures
Chapter 12: Consequence Analysis Procedures
Chapter 13: Formulation of a Planning Basis
Chapter 14: Use of Hazard Analysis Results in Emergency Planning

Appendices:
Appendix A: A Tutorial on Fundamental Mathematical Skills
Appendix B: Technical Basis for Consequence Analysis Procedures
Appendix C: Overview of "Shelter-in-Place" Concepts
Appendix D: Chemical Compatibility Chart
Appendix E: Guide to Installation of the ARCHIE Computer Program
Appendix F: Basis of Probability Analysis Procedures

Federal Emergency Management Agency, *Emergency Management Guide for Business and Industry*, FEMA 141, October 1993.

This guide provides step-by-step advice on how to create and maintain a comprehensive emergency management program. It can be used by manufacturers, corporate offices, retailers, utilities, or any organization where a sizable number of people work or gather. It applies equally to businesses large or small, whether they operate from a high-rise building or an industrial complex, and whether they own, rent or lease property.

Users of the document need not have in-depth knowledge of emergency management. All that is required is the authority to create a plan and a commitment from the chief executive officer to make emergency management part of the corporate culture.

Businesses that already have a plan can use this guide as a resource to assess and update the plan. The guide is organized as follows:

Section 1: Four Steps in the Planning Process—how to form a planning team; how to conduct a vulnerability analysis; how to develop a plan; and how to implement the plan. The information can be applied to virtually any type of business or industry.

Section 2: Emergency Management Considerations—how to build such emergency management capabilities as life safety, property protection, communications, and community outreach.

Section 3: Hazard-Specific Information—technical information about specific hazards the facility may face.

Section 4: Information Sources—where to turn for additional information.

Hazardous Materials Planning Curriculum Guidelines:

Appendix B: Planning Models

Appendix B
Planning Models

Various explanations of the planning process can be found in the literature, including those described in the *Guide for All-Hazard Emergency Operations Planning* (FEMA SLG 101), *Hazardous Materials Emergency Planning Guide* (NRT-1), *Technical Guidance for Hazards Analysis* (EPA/FEMA/DOT), *Handbook of Chemical Hazard Analysis Procedures* (FEMA/DOT/EPA), and *Emergency Management Guide for Business & Industry* (FEMA 141). These approaches to planning, which are briefly described here, incorporate the generic functional requirements of planning, although the steps and procedures may be defined somewhat differently. Jurisdictions and facilities should select and/or modify these models to best meet their unique planning needs and preferences.

Federal Emergency Management Agency, *Guide for All-Hazard Emergency Operations Planning*, SLG 101, September 1996.

Chapter 2 of this Guide, The Planning Process, describes principles and major steps recommended for developing an all-hazard plan for protecting lives and property within the jurisdiction. In particular, the benefits of a team approach to planning are emphasized, including the role of the Chief Executive Official (CEO). Steps in the development and continual refinement of an emergency operations plan (EOP) are summarized as follows:

I. **Research**—This phase involves reviewing the jurisdiction's planning framework, analyzing the hazards faced by the jurisdiction, determining the resource base, and noting characteristics of the jurisdiction that could affect emergency operations. Steps in research include:

A. Review applicable laws, regulatory requirements, local plans, mutual aid agreements, and existing guidance.

B. Conduct a Hazard/Risk Analysis
   1. Identify hazards
      a. List hazards that concern emergency management
      b. Determine whether these hazards have occurred or could occur
   2. Profile hazards and their potential consequences
      a. Develop information on each hazard (frequency, magnitude, location, etc.)
      b. Develop information on the potential consequences of the hazard
   3. Compare and prioritize risks
   4. Create and apply scenarios

C. Determine the resource base—list and quantify resources available for emergency response and recovery. Compare them with those needed for an effective emergency response to determine shortfalls.

D. Note special facets of the planning environment—geographic and topographic features that may affect operations, transportation routes, special populations, demographic and other trends, etc.

II. **Development**—During this phase, the EOP is written through steps similar to these: developing a rough draft of the basic plan, functional annexes, and hazard-specific appendices; conducting preliminary briefings and interviews; conducting initial planning meetings and establishing committees for parts of the EOP; working with committees on successive drafts; preparing necessary graphics, and producing and circulating a final draft for planning team review and comment; holding meetings to obtain feedback and concurrence from organizations with identified responsibilities under the plan; obtaining official promulgation of the EOP; and printing and distributing the EOP.

III. **Validation**—During this phase, the EOP is checked for conformity to applicable regulatory requirements and the standards of federal and state agencies. Recommended steps include conducting tabletop exercises with key representatives of tasked organizations as a practical means to help validate the plan; consulting with and participating in plans reviews with the next level of government; and using functional and full-scale emergency management exercises to determine if an EOP is understood and "works."

IV. **Maintenance**—As problems emerge, situations change, gaps become apparent, and requirements are altered, the plan must be continually adapted to remain useful and up-to-date. Possible steps include:

A. Remedial Action Process designed to (1) capture information from exercises, post-disaster critiques, self-assessments, audits, administrative reviews, and the like which may indicate deficiencies; (2) bring together members of the planning team to discuss problems and to consider and assign responsibility for remedies; and (3) tracking and following up on assigned actions.

B. Revision Process for review and modification of the EOP on at least an annual basis.

C. Implementing Documents to ensure that each tasked organization or individual develops the SOPs necessary to facilitate the accomplishment of assigned tasks.

Attachment C of the Guide, Hazardous Materials, provides additional information on plan requirements for locating hazardous materials at fixed facilities and on transport routes, estimating vulnerable zones, determining vulnerability, and assessing risk. Planning considerations unique to hazardous materials are described under the following major headings:

- Direction and control
- Emergency public information
- Evacuation
- Mass care
- Health and medical
- Resource management

National Response Team, *Hazardous Materials Emergency Planning Guide*, NRT-1, March 1987.

This guidance presents a comprehensive approach to hazardous materials planning. However, it is emphasized that every community must plan according to its own situation. Small communities with few planning resources, or communities with few or no threatening hazards, can choose the planning elements appropriate to their circumstances. Steps in the planning process can be summarized as follows:

I. Organizing the Planning Process
   - A. Selecting the planning team
   - B. Selecting the team leader
   - C. Organizing for planning team responsibilities, including staffing, managing the planning tasks, and the use of computers

II. Review of Existing Plans
   - A. Reviewing applicable state and local emergency plans
   - B. Consulting with state and local agencies and volunteer organizations, regional offices of federal agencies, local industry and industrial associations, the RRT and OSC, etc.

III. Hazards Analysis
- A. Hazards Identification
- B. Vulnerability Analysis
- C. Risk Analysis

IV. Capability Assessment—sample questions are presented to help the planning team evaluate preparedness, prevention, and response resources and capabilities in the following three categories:
- A. Facility resources
- B. Transporter resources
- C. Community resources

V. Developing the Plan
- A. Developing or revising a hazardous materials appendix to a multi-hazard EOP
- B. Developing or revising a plan covering only hazardous materials

Planning elements and plan requirements that should be considered in this phase of the process are described in detail, including the following fourteen response functions:
- Initial Notification of Response Agencies
- Direction and Control
- Communication (among Responders)
- Warning Systems and Emergency Public Notification
- Public Information/Community Relations
- Resource Management
- Health and Medical
- Response Personnel Safety
- Personal Protection of Citizens
- Fire and Rescue
- Law Enforcement
- Ongoing Incident Assessment
- Human Services
- Public Works

VI. Plan Appraisal and Continuing Planning
- A. Plan Review and Approval
  1. Internal review
  2. External review
- B. Keeping the plan up-to-date
- C. Continuing planning
  1. Exercises
  2. Incident review
  3. Training

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Federal Emergency Management Agency, and U.S. Department of Transportation, *Technical Guidance for Hazards Analysis*, December 1987.

This guidance is compatible with and recommends the same approach to hazardous materials planning as NRT-1. However, significantly more detail is presented on the Hazards Analysis step of the process. The hazards analysis is separated into two phases. The first phase is the initial screening of all facilities reporting Extremely Hazardous Substances (EHSs) on their premises in excess of their threshold planning quantities (TPQs). The initial screening is performed to establish priorities among reporting facilities using credible worst case assumptions. The second phase represents a reassessment by order of priority of the potential hazards posed by the reporting facilities. This is accomplished through the reevaluation of the assumptions used for the initial screening.

Both the initial screening and the reevaluation phases utilize the three basic steps of hazards analysis: hazards identification, vulnerability analysis, and risk analysis. Steps in the process are summarized as follows:

Initial Screening

I. Hazards Identification

A. List facilities that have reported EHSs in the community in excess of the TPQ.
B. Contact each facility on the list for information on the EHSs present.
C. Obtain information on transportation routes of EHSs, if possible.
D. Obtain information on hazardous materials, facilities, and transportation routes (other than for those with EHSs above the TPQ) listed by SERCs (optional).

II. Vulnerability Analysis

A. Estimate the vulnerable zone for screening using credible worst case assumptions.
B. Identify characteristics of human populations within the estimated vulnerable zone.
C. Identify critical facilities within the estimated vulnerable zone.

III. Risk Analysis

A. Collect information obtained in hazards identification and vulnerability analysis.
B. Make rough estimate of risks based on the likelihood of a release and severity of consequences.
C. Identify those facilities with higher priority due to the estimated risks they pose.

Planning for Facilities by Priority

IV. Hazards Identification

A. Contact each facility on the list and other expert sources for additional information.
B. Obtain additional information on typical transportation conditions, if possible.

V. Vulnerability Analysis

A. Reestimate the vulnerable zone using reevaluated assumptions from the facility and other expert sources.
B. Identify characteristics of human populations within the estimated vulnerable zone.
C. Identify critical facilities within the estimated vulnerable zone.

VI. Risk Analysis

A. Collect all information obtained in hazards identification and vulnerability analysis in a table.
B. Obtain additional information on community and facility safeguards, response capabilities, and accident records.
C. Make a judgment of the probability of release and severity of consequences.
D. Organize all information (from A, B, and C) in a matrix format.
E. Rank risks.
F. Develop or revise emergency plans for higher priority facilities.

Appendix B
Planning Models

Federal Emergency Management Agency, U.S. Department of Transportation, and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, *Handbook of Chemical Hazard Analysis Procedures*.

This guide presents four basic steps for conducting a hazard analysis, and a related fifth step that takes advantage of the knowledge gained during the effort to develop a comprehensive emergency plan. These steps include:

I. Hazard Identification—location, identification, and characterization of potential spill sources and accident sites in the jurisdiction or locality of concern. This step essentially concludes with the identification and/or postulation of fundamental accident scenarios requiring further consideration and analysis. Results from the probability analysis which follows can often help in further refining these scenarios. Methods discussed include:

- Enforcement of right-to-know laws
- Use of fire department and building inspection records
- Industry questionnaires
- Meetings with business organizations and trade groups
- Meetings with individual business personnel
- Queries of rail, marine, and pipeline transportation companies
- Truck traffic surveys
- Use of permit records
- Use of the "Yellow Pages"
- Access to detailed chemical property data and hazard information

II. Probability Analysis—evaluation of the likelihood of individual accident scenarios. This step permits examination and/or prioritization of potential accident scenarios in terms of their probability of occurrence. Categories of activities discussed include:

- Bulk transportation by highway
- Bulk transportation by rail
- Bulk transportation by barge or other marine vessel
- Transportation by pipeline
- Bulk storage, processing, or handling at fixed facilities
- Transportation of packaged hazardous materials
- Transportation by air

III. Consequence Analysis—evaluation of the consequences and impacts associated with the occurrence of postulated accident scenarios. This step provides an understanding of the nature and outcome of an accident and permits examination and/or prioritization of scenarios in terms of their potential impact on people and property. The Automated Resource for Chemical Hazard Incident Evaluation (ARCHIE) computer program and a set of hazard assessment procedures and models are discussed.

IV. Risk Analysis—combination of results from the accident probability and consequence analysis efforts to provide a measure of overall risk associated with the specific activity or activities. The effort permits examination and/or prioritization of scenarios in terms of *overall* risk. Steps include:

- Definition of annual accident probability categories
- Definition of accident severity categories
- Application of screening guidelines

V. Formulation of a Planning Basis—use of the results of the above activities during actual development and preparation of an emergency plan. The material includes discussion of 43 separate topics in 13 subject areas, as follows:

- Notification
- Command and Communications
- Evacuation
- Fire response
- Health Care
- Personal Protection
- Public Relations
- Spill Containment and Cleanup
- Spill Documentation
- Spill Monitoring
- Post-Spill Recovery
- Training
- Waste Disposal

Federal Emergency Management Agency, *Emergency Management Guide for Business & Industry*, FEMA 141, October 1993.

This document emphasizes the emergency planning and management needs of business and industry. Four steps are identified in the planning process, as follows:

I. Establish a Planning Team
   A. Form the team
   B. Establish authority
   C. Issue a mission statement
   D. Establish a schedule and budget

II. Analyze Capabilities and Hazards
   A. Where do you stand right now?
      1. Review internal plans and policies
      2. Meet with outside groups
      3. Identify codes and regulations
      4. Identify critical products, services, and operations
      5. Identify internal resources and capabilities
      6. Identify external resources
      7. Do an insurance review

   B. Conduct a vulnerability analysis
      1. List potential emergencies
      2. Estimate probability
      3. Assess the potential human impact
      4. Assess the potential property impact
      5. Assess the potential business impact
      6. Assess internal and external resources
      7. Add the columns

III. Develop the Plan
   A. Identify challenges and prioritize activities
   B. Write the plan
   C. Establish a training schedule
   D. Coordinate with outside organizations
   E. Maintain contact with other corporate offices
   F. Review, conduct training and revise
   G. Seek final approval
   H. Distribute the plan

IV. Implement the Plan
   A. Integrate the plan into company operations
   B. Conduct training (including exercises and drills)
   C. Evaluate and modify the plan

The guide also identifies planning considerations that are unique to hazardous materials, as well as core operational considerations of emergency management, in the following categories:

- Direction and Control
- Communications
- Life Safety
- Property Protection
- Community Outreach
- Recovery and Restoration
- Administration and Logistics

Hazardous Materials
Planning Curriculum Guidelines:

Appendix C: National Response Team's Integrated Contingency Plan Guidance

Note: This material was published in the Federal Register on Wednesday, June 5, 1996, and is reprinted in its entirety in this appendix. Page numbers shown are those from the Federal Register publication.

federal register

Wednesday
June 5, 1996

Part II

Environmental Protection Agency

Department of Transportation

Coast Guard

Research and Special Programs Administration

Department of the Interior

Minerals Management Service

Department of Labor

Occupational Safety and Health Administration

The National Response Team's Integrated Contingency Plan Guidance; Notice

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Coast Guard

Research and Special Programs Administration

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Minerals Management Service

DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

Occupational Safety and Health Administration

[FRL–5512–8]

The National Response Team's Integrated Contingency Plan Guidance

AGENCY: Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), U.S. Coast Guard (USCG), Minerals Management Service (MMS), Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, as the chair of the National Response Team (NRT), is announcing the availability of the NRT's Integrated Contingency Plan Guidance ("one plan"). This guidance is intended to be used by facilities to prepare emergency response plans. The intent of the NRT is to provide a mechanism for consolidating multiple plans that facilities may have prepared to comply with various regulations into one functional emergency response plan or integrated contingency plan (ICP). This notice contains the suggested ICP outline as well as guidance on how to develop an ICP and demonstrate compliance with various regulatory requirements. The policies set out in this notice are intended solely as guidance.

ADDRESSES: Additional copies of this one-plan guidance can be obtained by writing to the following address: William Finan, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Mail Code 5101, 401 M Street SW, Washington, DC 20460. Copies of the ICP Guidance are also available by calling the EPCRA/RCRA/Superfund Hotline at (800) 424–9346 (in the Washington, DC, metropolitan area, (703) 412–9810). In addition, this guidance is available electronically at the home page of EPA's Chemical Emergency Preparedness and Prevention Office (http://www.epa.gov/swercepp/).

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: William Finan, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Mail Code 5101, 401 M Street, SW., Washington, DC 20460, at (202) 260–0030 (E-Mail homepage.ceppo@epamail.epa.gov—please include "one plan" in the subject line). In addition, the EPCRA/RCRA/Superfund Hotline can answer general questions about the guidance.

For further information and guidance on complying with specific regulations, contact: for EPA's Oil Pollution Prevention Regulation: Bobbie Lively-Diebold, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Mail Code 5203G, 401 M Street, SW., Washington, DC 20460, at (703) 356–8774 (E-Mail Lively.Barbara@epamail.epa.gov), or the SPCC Information Line at (202) 260–2342); for the U.S. Coast Guard's Facility Response Plan Regulation: LCDR Mark Hamilton, U.S. Coast Guard, Commandant (G–MOR), 2100 2nd Street, SW., Washington, DC 20593, at 202–267–1983 (E-Mail M.Hamilton/G-M03@CGSMTP.uscg.mil); for DOT/RSPA's Pipeline Response Plan Regulation: Jim Taylor, U.S. Department of Transportation, Room 2335, 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590 at (202) 366–8860 (E-Mail OPATEAM@RSPA.DOT.GOV); for pertinent OSHA regulations, contact either your Regional or Area OSHA office; for DOI/MMS' Facility Response Plan Regulation: Larry Ake, U.S. Department of the Interior—Minerals Management Service, MS 4700, 381 Elden Street, Herndon, VA 22070–4817 at (703) 787–1567 (E-Mail Larry_Ake@SMTP.MMS.GOV); for EPA's Risk Management Program Regulation: William Finan (see above); and for RCRA's Contingency Planning Requirements, contact the EPCRA/RCRA/Superfund Hotline (see above).

The NRT welcomes comments on specific implementation issues related to this guidance. Please provide us with information about the successful use of this guidance, about problems with using this guidance, as well as suggestions for improving the guidance. Send comments to William Finan (see above) or to any of the other people listed in the previous paragraph.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Presidential Review Findings

Section 112(r)(10) of the Clean Air Act required the President to conduct a review of federal release prevention, mitigation, and response authorities. The Presidential Review was delegated to EPA, in coordination with agencies and departments that are members of the National Response Team (NRT). The Presidential Review concluded that, while achieving its statutory goals to protect public safety and the environment, the current system is complex, confusing, and costly. It identified several key problem areas and recommended a second phase to address these issues. One of the issues identified by the Presidential Review is the multiple and overlapping federal requirements for facility emergency response plans.

NRT Policy Statement

This one-plan guidance is intended to be used by facilities to prepare emergency response plans for responding to releases of oil and non-radiological hazardous substances. The intent of NRT is to provide a mechanism for consolidating multiple plans that facilities may have prepared to comply with various regulations into one functional emergency response plan or integrated contingency plan (ICP). A number of statutes and regulations, administered by several federal agencies, include requirements for emergency response planning. A particular facility may be subject to one or more of the following federal regulations:

- EPA's Oil Pollution Prevention Regulation (SPCC and Facility Response Plan Requirements)—40 CFR part 112.7(d) and 112.20–.21;
- MMS's Facility Response Plan Regulation—30 CFR part 254;
- RSPA's Pipeline Response Plan Regulation—49 CFR part 194;
- USCG's Facility Response Plan Regulation—33 CFR part 154, Subpart F;
- EPA's Risk Management Programs Regulation—40 CFR part 68;
- OSHA's Emergency Action Plan Regulation—29 CFR 1910.38(a);
- OSHA's Process Safety Standard—29 CFR 1910.119;
- OSHA's HAZWOPER Regulation—29 CFR 1910.120; and
- EPA's Resource Conservation and Recovery Act Contingency Planning Requirements—40 CFR part 264, Subpart D, 40 CFR part 265, Subpart D, and 40 CFR 279.52.

In addition, facilities may also be subject to state emergency response planning requirements that this guidance does not specifically address. Facilities are encouraged to coordinate development of their ICP with relevant state and local agencies to ensure compliance with any additional regulatory requirements.

Individual agencies' planning requirements and plan review procedures are not changed by the advent of the ICP format option. This one-plan guidance has been developed

to assist facilities in demonstrating compliance with the existing federal emergency response planning requirements referenced above. Although it does not relieve facilities from their current obligations, it has been designed specifically to help meet those obligations. Adherence to this guidance is not required in order to comply with federal regulatory requirements. Facilities are free to continue maintaining multiple plans to demonstrate federal regulatory compliance; however, the NRT believes that an integrated plan prepared in accordance with this guidance is a preferable alternative.

The NRT realizes that many existing regulations pertaining to contingency planning require review by a specific agency to determine compliance with applicable requirements. It is not the intent of the NRT to modify existing agency review procedures or to supersede the requirements of a regulation.

This one-plan guidance was developed through a cooperative effort among numerous NRT agencies, state and local officials, and industry and community representatives. The NRT and the agencies responsible for reviewing and approving federal response plans to which the ICP option applies agree that integrated response plans prepared in the format provided in this guidance will be acceptable and be the federally preferred method of response planning. The NRT realizes that alternate formats for integrating multiple plans already exist and that others likely will be developed. Certain facilities may find those formats more desirable than the one proposed here. The NRT believes that a single functional plan is preferable to multiple plans regardless of the specific format chosen. While they are acceptable, other formats may not allow the same ease of coordination with external plans. In any case, whatever format a facility chooses, no individual NRT agency will require an integrated response planning format differing from the ICP format described here. The NRT anticipates that future development of all federal regulations addressing emergency response planning will incorporate use of the ICP guidance. Also, developers of state and local requirements will be encouraged to be consistent with this document.

The ICP guidance does not change existing regulatory requirements; rather, it provides a format for organizing and presenting material currently required by the regulations. Individual regulations are often more detailed than the ICP guidance. To ensure full compliance, facilities should continue to read and comply with all of the federal regulations that apply to them. Furthermore, facilities submitting an ICP (in whatever format) for agency or department review will need to provide a cross-reference to existing regulatory requirements so that plan reviewers can verify compliance with these requirements. The guidance contains a series of matrices designed to assist owners and operators in consolidating various plans and documenting compliance with federal regulatory requirements. (See Attachments 2 and 3.) The matrices can be used as the basis for developing a cross-reference to various regulatory requirements.

This guidance also provides a useful contingency planning template for owners and operators of facilities not subject to the federal regulations cited previously.

Integrated Contingency Plan Philosophy

The ICP will minimize duplication in the preparation and use of emergency response plans at the same facility and will improve economic efficiency for both the regulated and regulating communities. Facility expenditures for the preparation, maintenance, submission, and update of a single plan should be much lower than for multiple plans.

The use of a single emergency response plan per facility will eliminate confusion for facility first responders who often must decide which of their plans is applicable to a particular emergency. The guidance is designed to yield a highly functional document for use in varied emergency situations while providing a mechanism for complying with multiple agency requirements. Use of a single integrated plan should also improve coordination between facility response personnel and local, state, and federal emergency response personnel.

The adoption of a standard plan format should facilitate integration of plans within a facility, in the event that large facilities may need to prepare separate plans for distinct operating units. The ICP concept should also allow coordination of facility plans with plans that are maintained by local emergency planning committees (LEPCs),[1] Area Committees,[2] co-operatives, and mutual aid organizations. In some cases, there are specific regulatory requirements to ensure that facility plans are consistent with external planning efforts. Industry use of this guidance along with active participation on local and Area Committees will improve the level of emergency preparedness and is therefore highly encouraged.

In some areas, it may be possible to go beyond simple coordination of plans and actually integrate certain information from facility plans with corresponding areas of external plans. The adoption of a single, common ICP outline such as the one proposed in this guidance would facilitate a move toward integration of facility plans with local, state, and federal plans.

The projected results described above will ultimately serve the mutual goal of the response community to more efficiently and effectively protect public health, worker safety, the environment, and property.

Scope

This one-plan guidance is provided for any facility subject to federal contingency planning regulations and is also recommended for use by other facilities to improve emergency preparedness through planning. In this context, the term "facility" is meant to have a wide connotation and may include, but is not limited to, any mobile or fixed onshore or offshore building, structure, installation, equipment, pipe, or pipeline.

Facility hazards need to be addressed in a comprehensive and coordinated manner. Accordingly, this guidance is broadly constructed to allow for facilities to address a wide range of risks in a manner tailored to the specific needs of the facility. This includes both physical and chemical hazards associated with events such as chemical releases, oil spills, fires, explosions, and natural disasters.

Organizational Concepts

The ICP format provided in this one-plan guidance (See Attachment 1) is organized into three main sections: an introductory section, a core plan, and a series of supporting annexes. It is important to note that the elements contained in these sections are not new concepts, but accepted emergency response activities that are currently addressed in various forms in existing contingency planning regulations. The goal of the NRT is not to create new planning requirements, but to provide a mechanism to consolidate existing concepts into a single functional plan structure. This approach would provide a consistent basis for addressing

[1] LEPC plans are developed by LEPCs in coordination with facility emergency response coordinators under section 303 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act.

[2] Area Contingency Plans are developed by Area Committees pursuant to section 4202(a)(6) of the Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA).

emergency response concerns as it gains widespread use among facilities.

The introduction section of the plan format is designed to provide facility response personnel, outside responders, and regulatory officials with basic information about the plan and the entity it covers. It calls for a statement of purpose and scope, a table of contents, information on the current revision date of the plan, general facility information, and the key contact(s) for plan development and maintenance. This section should present the information in a brief factual manner.

The structure of the sample core plan and annexes in this guidance is based on the structure of the National Interagency Incident Management System (NIIMS) Incident Command System (ICS). NIIMS ICS is a nationally recognized system currently in use by numerous federal, state, and local organizations (e.g., some Area Committees under OPA). NIIMS ICS is a type of response management system that has been used successfully in a variety of emergency situations, including releases of oil or hazardous substances. NIIMS ICS provides a commonly understood framework that allows for effective interaction among response personnel. Organizing the ICP along the lines of the NIIMS ICS will allow the plan to dovetail with established response management practices, thus facilitating its ease of use during an emergency.

The core plan is intended to contain essential response guidance and procedures. Annexes would contain more detailed supporting information on specific response management functions. The core plan should contain frequent references to the response critical annexes to direct response personnel to parts of the ICP that contain more detailed information on the appropriate course of action for responders to take during various stages of a response. Facility planners need to find the right balance between the amount of information contained in the core plan versus the response critical annexes (Annexes 1 through 3). Information required to support response actions at facilities with multiple hazards will likely be contained in the annexes. Planners at facilities with fewer hazards may choose to include most if not all information in the core plan. Other annexes (e.g., Annexes 4 through 8) are dedicated to providing information that is non-critical at the time of a response (e.g., cross-references to demonstrate regulatory compliance and background planning information). Consistent with the goal of keeping the size of the ICP as manageable as practicable, it is not necessary for a plan holder to provide its field responders with all the compliance documentation (e.g., Annexes 4 through 8) that it submits to regulatory agencies. Similarly, it may not be necessary for a plan holder to submit all annexes to every regulatory agency for review.

Basic headings are consistent across the core plan and annexes to facilitate ease of use during an emergency. These headings provide a comprehensive list of elements to be addressed in the core plan and response annexes and may not be relevant to all facilities. Planners should address those regulatory elements that are applicable to their particular facilities. Planners at facilities with multiple hazards will need to address most, if not all, elements included in this guidance. Planners at facilities with fewer hazards may not need to address certain elements. If planners choose to strictly adopt the ICP outline contained in this guidance but are not required by regulation to address all elements of the outline, they may simply indicate "not applicable" for those items where no information is provided. A more detailed discussion of the core plan and supporting annexes follows.

Core Plan

The core plan is intended to reflect the essential steps necessary to initiate, conduct, and terminate an emergency response action: recognition, notification, and initial response, including assessment, mobilization, and implementation. This section of the plan should be concise and easy to follow. A rule of thumb is that the core plan should fit in the glovebox of a response vehicle. The core plan need not detail all procedures necessary under these phases of a response but should provide information that is time critical in the earliest stages of a response and a framework to guide responders through key steps necessary to mount an effective response. The response action section should be convenient to use and understandable at the appropriate skill level.

The NRT recommends the use of checklists or flowcharts wherever possible to capture these steps in a concise easy-to-understand manner. The core plan should be constructed to contain references to appropriate sections of the supporting annexes for more detailed guidance on specific procedures. The NRT anticipates that for a large, complex facility with multiple hazards the annexes will contain a significant amount of information on specific procedures to follow. For a small facility with a limited number of hazard scenarios, the core plan may contain most if not all of the information necessary to carry out the response thus obviating the need for more detailed annexes. The checklists, depending on their size and complexity, can be in either the core or the support section.

The core plan should reflect a hierarchy of emergency response levels. A system of response levels is commonly used in emergency planning for classifying emergencies according to seriousness and assigning an appropriate standard response or series of response actions to each level. Both complex and simple industrial facilities use a system of response levels for rapidly assessing the seriousness of an emergency and developing an appropriate response. This process allows response personnel to match the emergency and its potential impacts with appropriate resources and personnel. The concept of response levels should be considered in developing checklists or flowcharts designed to serve as the basis for the core plan. Note that for those facilities subject to planning requirements under OPA, response levels in the core plan may not necessarily correspond to discharge planning amounts (e.g., average most probable discharge, maximum most probable discharge, and worst case discharge).

Facility owners and operators should determine appropriate response levels based on 1) the need to initiate time-urgent response actions to minimize or prevent unacceptable consequences to the health and safety of workers, the public, or the environment; and 2) the need to communicate critical information concerning the emergency to offsite authorities. The consideration and development of response levels should, to the extent practicable, be consistent with similar efforts that may have been taken by the LEPC, local Area Committee, or mutual aid organization. Response levels, which are used in communications with offsite authorities, should be fully coordinated and use consistent terminology.

Annexes

The annexes are designed to provide key supporting information for conducting an emergency response under the core plan as well as document compliance with regulatory requirements not addressed elsewhere in the ICP. Annexes are not meant to duplicate information that is already contained in the core plan, but to augment core plan information. The annexes should relate to the basic

headings of the core plan. To accomplish this, the annexes should contain sections on facility information, notification, and a detailed description of response procedures under the response management system (i.e, command, operations, planning, logistics, and finance). The annexes should also address issues related to post accident investigation, incident history, written follow-up reports, training and exercises, plan critique and modification process, prevention, and regulatory compliance, as appropriate.

The ICP format contained in this guidance is based on the NIIMS ICS. If facility owners or operators choose to follow fundamental principles of the NIIMS ICS, then they may adopt NIIMS ICS by reference rather than having to describe the system in detail in the plan. The owner or operator should identify where NIIMS ICS documentation is kept at the facility and how it will be accessed if needed by the facility or requested by the reviewing agency. Regardless of the response management system used, the plan should include an organization chart, specific job descriptions,[3] a description of information flow ensuring liaison with the on-scene coordinator (OSC), and a description of how the selected response management system integrates with a Unified Command.[4] If a system other than NIIMS ICS is used, the plan should also identify how it differs from NIIMS or provide a detailed description of the system used.

The NRT anticipates that the use of linkages (i.e., references to other plans) when developing annexes will serve several purposes. Linkages will facilitate integration with other emergency plans within a facility (until such plans can be fully incorporated into the ICP) and with external plans, such as LEPC plans and Area Contingency Plans (ACPs). Linkages will also help ensure that the annexes do not become too cumbersome. The use of references to information contained in external plans does not relieve facilities from regulatory requirements to address certain elements in a facility-specific manner and to have information readily accessible to responders. When determining what information may be linked by reference and what needs to be contained in the ICP, response planners should carefully consider the time critical nature of the information. If instructions or procedures will be needed immediately during an incident response, they should be presented for ready access in the ICP. The following information would not normally be well-suited for reference to documents external to the ICP: core plan elements, facility and locality information (to allow for quick reference by responders on the layout of the facility and the surrounding environment and mitigating actions for the specific hazard(s) present), notification procedures, details of response management personnel's duties, and procedures for establishing the response management system. Although linkages provide the opportunity to utilize information developed by other organizations, facilities should note that many LEPC plans and ACPs may not currently possess sufficient detail to be of use in facility plans or the ICP. This information may need to be developed by the facility until detailed applicable information from broader plans is available.

In all cases, referenced materials must be readily available to anticipated plan users. Copies of documents that have been incorporated by reference need not be submitted unless it is required by regulation. The appropriate sections of referenced documents that are unique to the facility, those that are not nationally recognized, those that are required by regulation, and those that could not reasonably be expected to be in the possession of the reviewing agency, should be provided when the plan is submitted for review and/or approval. Discretion should be used when submitting documents containing proprietary data. It is, however, necessary to identify in the ICP the specific section of the document being incorporated by reference, where the document is kept, and how it will be accessed if needed by the facility or requested by the reviewing agency. In addition, facility owners or operators are reminded to take note of submission requirements of specific regulations when determining what materials to provide an agency for review as it may not be necessary to submit all parts of an ICP to a particular agency.

As discussed previously, this guidance contains a series of matrices designed to assist owners and operators in the plan consolidation process and in the process of ensuring and documenting compliance with regulatory requirements. The matrix in Attachment 2 to this guidance displays areas of current regulations that align with the suggested elements contained in this guidance document. When addressing each element of the ICP outline, plan drafters can refer to this matrix to identify specific regulatory requirements related to that element. The matrices in Attachment 3 to this guidance display regulatory requirements as contained in each of the regulations listed in the NRT policy statement above (which are applicable to many facilities) along with an indication of where in the suggested ICP outline these requirements should be addressed. If a facility chooses to follow the ICP outline, these matrices can be included as Annex 8 to a facility's ICP to provide the necessary cross-reference for plan reviewers to document compliance with various regulatory requirements. To the extent that a plan deviates from the suggested ICP outline, plan drafters will have to alter the matrices to ensure that the location of regulatory requirements within the ICP is clearly identified for plan reviewers.

Integrated Contingency Plan Elements

Presented below is a list of elements to be addressed in the ICP and a brief explanation, displayed in italicized text, of the nature of the information to be contained in that section of the ICP. Attachment 1 presents the complete outline of the ICP without the explanatory text. As discussed previously, the elements are organized into three main sections: plan introduction, core plan, and response annexes.

Section I—Plan Introduction Elements

1. Purpose and Scope of Plan Coverage

This section should provide a brief overview of facility operations and describe in general the physical area, and nature of hazards or events to which the plan is applicable. This brief description will help plan users quickly assess the relevancy of the plan to a particular type of emergency in a given location. This section should also include a list of which regulation(s) are being addressed in the ICP.

[3] OPA 90 planning requirements for marine transfer facilities (33 CFR 154.1035) require job descriptions for each spill management team member regardless of the response management system employed by the facility.

[4] Under NIIMS ICS, the command module has traditionally been represented by a single incident commander (supported by a command staff) who directs efforts of and receives input from the four supporting functional areas (planning, logistics, operations, and finance). More recently, a Unified Command System as described in the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP) found at 40 CFR part 300 has been used for larger spill responses where the command module is comprised of representatives from the federal government (i.e., federal on-scene coordinator), state government (state on-scene coordinator), and the responsible party working in a cooperative manner. Unified Command allows all parties who have jurisdictional or functional responsibility for the incident to jointly develop a common set of incident objectives and strategies. Such coordination should be guided by procedures found in the NCP (see figure 1a at 40 CFR 300.105(e)(1)) and the applicable Area Contingency Plan.

2. Table of Contents

This section should clearly identify the structure of the plan and include a list of annexes. This will facilitate rapid use of the plan during an emergency.

3. Current Revision Date

This section should indicate the date that the plan was last revised to provide plan users with information on the currency of the plan. More detailed information on plan update history (i.e., a record of amendments) may be maintained in Annex 6 (Response Critique and Plan Review and Modification Process).

4. General Facility Identification Information

a. Facility name
b. Owner/operator/agent (include physical and mailing address and phone number)
c. Physical address of the facility (include county/parish/borough, latitude/longitude, and directions)
d. Mailing address of the facility (correspondence contact)
e. Other identifying information (e.g., ID numbers, SIC Code, oil storage start-up date)
f. Key contact(s) for plan development and maintenance
g. Phone number(s) for key contact(s)
h. Facility phone number
i. Facility fax number

This section should contain a brief profile of the facility and its key personnel to facilitate rapid identification of key administrative information.

Section II - Core Plan Elements

1. Discovery

This section should address the initial action the person(s) discovering an incident will take to assess the problem at hand and access the response system. Recognition, basic assessment, source control (as appropriate), and initial notification of proper personnel should be addressed in a manner that can be easily understood by everybody in the facility. The use of checklists or flowcharts is highly recommended.

2. Initial Response

a. Procedures for internal and external notifications (i.e., contact, organization name, and phone number of facility emergency response coordinator, facility response team personnel, federal, state, and local officials)
b. Establishment of a response management system
c. Procedures for preliminary assessment of the situation, including an identification of incident type, hazards involved, magnitude of the problem, and resources threatened
d. Procedures for establishment of objectives and priorities for response to the specific incident, including:
  (1) Immediate goals/tactical planning (e.g., protection of workers and public as priorities)
  (2) Mitigating actions (e.g., discharge/release control, containment, and recovery, as appropriate)
  (3) Identification of resources required for response
e. Procedures for implementation of tactical plan
f. Procedures for mobilization of resources

This section should provide for activation of the response system following discovery of the incident. It should include an established 24-hour contact point (i.e., that person and alternate who is called to set the response in motion) and instructions for that person on who to call and what critical information to pass. Plan drafters should also consider the need for bilingual notification. It is important to note that different incident types require that different parties be notified. Appropriate federal, State, and local notification requirements should be reflected in this section of the ICP. Detailed notification lists may be included here or in Annex 2, depending upon the variety of notification schemes that a facility may need to implement. For example, the release of an extremely hazardous substance will require more extensive notifications (i.e., to State Emergency Response Commissions (SERCs) and LEPCs) than a discharge of oil. Even though no impacts or awareness are anticipated outside the site, immediate external notifications are required for releases of CERCLA and EPCRA substances. Again, the use of forms, such as flowcharts, checklists, call-down lists, is recommended.

This section should instruct personnel in the implementation of a response management system for coordinating the response effort. More detailed information on specific components and functions of the response management system (e.g., detailed hazard assessment, resource protection strategies) may be provided in annexes to the ICP.

This part of the plan should then provide information on problem assessment, establishment of objectives and priorities, implementation of a tactical plan, and mobilization of resources. In establishing objectives and priorities for response, facilities should perform a hazard assessment using resources such as Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) or the Chemical Hazard Response Information System (CHRIS) manual. Hazardous Materials Emergency Planning Guide (NRT-1), developed by the NRT to assist community personnel with emergency response planning, provides guidance on developing hazard analyses. If a facility elects to provide detailed hazard analysis information in a response annex, then a reference to that annex should be provided in this part of the core plan.

Mitigating actions must be tailored to the type of hazard present. For example, containment might be applicable to an oil spill (i.e., use of booming strategies) but would not be relevant to a gas release. The plan holder is encouraged to develop checklists, flowcharts, and brief descriptions of actions to be taken to control different types of incidents. Relevant questions to ask in developing such materials include:

- *What type of emergency is occurring?*
- *What areas/resources have been or will be affected?*
- *Do we need an exclusion zone?*
- *Is the source under control?*
- *What type of response resources are needed?*

3. Sustained Actions

This section should address the transition of a response from the initial emergency stage to the sustained action stage where more prolonged mitigation and recovery actions progress under a response management structure. The NRT recognizes that most incidents are able to be handled by a few individuals without implementing an extensive response management system. This section of the core plan should be brief and rely heavily on references to specific annexes to the ICP.

4. Termination and Follow-Up Actions

This section should briefly address the development of a mechanism to ensure that the person in charge of mitigating the incident can, in coordination with the federal or state OSC as necessary, terminate the response. In the case of spills, certain regulations may become effective once the "emergency" is declared over. The section should describe how the orderly demobilization of response resources will occur. In addition, follow-up actions associated with termination of a response (e.g., accident investigation, response critique, plan review, written follow-up reports) should also be outlined in this section. Plan drafters

may reference appropriate annexes to the ICP in this section of the core plan.

Section III—Annexes

Annex 1. Facility and Locality Information

a. Facility maps
b. Facility drawings
c. Facility description/layout, including identification of facility hazards and vulnerable resources and populations on and off the facility which may be impacted by an incident

This annex should provide detailed information to responders on the layout of the facility and the surrounding environment. The use of maps and drawings to allow for quick reference is preferable to detailed written descriptions. These should contain information critical to the response such as the location of discharge sources, emergency shut-off valves and response equipment, and nearby environmentally and economically sensitive resources and human populations (e.g., nursing homes, hospitals, schools). The ACP and LEPC plan may provide specific information on sensitive environments and populations in the area. EPA Regional Offices, Coast Guard Marine Safety Offices, and LEPCs can provide information on the status of efforts to identify such resources. Plan holders may need to provide additional detail on sensitive areas near the facility. In addition, this annex should contain other facility information that is critical to response and should complement but not duplicate information contained in part 4 of the plan introduction section containing administrative information on the facility.

Annex 2. Notification

a. Internal notifications
b. Community notifications
c. Federal and state agency notifications

This annex should detail the process of making people aware of an incident (i.e., who to call, when the call must be made, and what information/data to provide on the incident). The incident commander is responsible for ensuring that notifications are carried out in a timely manner but is not necessarily responsible for making the notifications. ACPs, Regional Contingency Plans (RCPs), and LEPC plans should be consulted and referenced as a source of information on the roles and responsibilities of external parties that are to be contacted. This information is important to help company responders understand how external response officials fit into the picture. Call-down lists must be readily accessible to ensure rapid response. Notification lists provided in the core plan need not be duplicated here but need to be referenced.

Annex 3. Response Management System

This annex should contain a general description of the facility's response management system as well as contain specific information necessary to guide or support the actions of each response management function (i.e., command, operations, planning, logistics, and finance) during a response.

a. General

If facility owners or operators choose to follow the fundamental principles of NIIMS ICS (see discussion of annexes above), then they may adopt NIIMS ICS by reference rather than having to describe the response management system in detail in the plan. In this section of Annex 3, planners should briefly address either 1) basic areas where their response management system is at variance with NIIMS ICS or 2) how the facility's organization fits into the NIIMS ICS structure. This may be accomplished through a simple organizational diagram.

If facility owners or operators choose not to adopt the fundamental principles of NIIMS ICS, this section should describe in detail the structure of the facility response management system. Regardless of the response management system used, this section of the annex should include the following information:

- *Organizational chart;*
- *Specific job description for each position;*[5]
- *A detailed description of information flow; and*
- *Description of the formation of a unified command within the response management system.*

b. Command

(1) List facility Incident Commander and Qualified Individual (if applicable) by name and/or title and provide information on their authorities and duties.

This section of Annex 3 should describe the command aspects of the response management system that will be used (i.e., reference NIIMS ICS or detail the facility's response management system). The location(s) of predesignated command posts should also be identified.

[5] OPA 90 planning requirements for marine transfer facilities (33 CFR 154.1035) require job descriptions for each spill management team member regardless of the response management system employed by the facility.

(2) Information (i.e., internal and external communications).

This section of Annex 3 should address how the facility will disseminate information internally (i.e., to facility/response employees) and externally (i.e., to the public). For example, this section might address how the facility would interact with local officials to assist with public evacuation and other needs. Items to consider in developing this section include press release statement forms, plans for coordination with the news media, community relations plan, needs of special populations, and plans for families of employees.

(3) Safety.

This section of Annex 3 should include a process for ensuring the safety of responders. Facilities should reference responsibilities of the safety officer, federal/state requirements (e.g., HAZWOPER), and safety provisions of the ACP. Procedures for protecting facility personnel should be addressed (i.e., evacuation signals and routes, sheltering in place).

(4) Liaison—Staff Mobilization.

This section of Annex 3 should address the process by which the internal and external emergency response teams will interact. Given that parallel mobilization may be occurring by various response groups, the process of integration (i.e., unified command) should be addressed. This includes a process for communicating with local emergency management especially where safety of the general public is concerned.

c. Operations

(1) Operational response objectives
(2) Discharge or release control
(3) Assessment/monitoring
(4) Containment
(5) Recovery
(6) Decontamination
(7) Non-responder medical needs, including information on ambulances and hospitals
(8) Salvage plans

This section of Annex 3 should contain a discussion of specific operational procedures to respond to an incident. It is important to note that response operations are driven by the type of incident. That is, a response to an oil spill will differ markedly from a response to a release of a toxic gas to the air. Plan drafters should tailor response procedures to the particular hazards in place at the facility. A facility with limited hazards may have relatively few procedures. A larger more complex facility with numerous hazards is likely to have a series of procedures

designed to address the nuances associated with each type of incident.

d. Planning

(1) Hazard assessment, including facility hazards identification, vulnerability analysis, prioritization of potential risks.

This section of Annex 3 should present a detailed assessment of all potential hazards present at the facility, an analysis of vulnerable receptors (e.g., human populations, both workers and the general public, environmentally sensitive areas, and other facility-specific concerns) and a discussion of which risks deserve primary consideration during an incident. NRT-1 contains guidance on conducting a hazard analysis. Also, ACPs and LEPC plans may provide information on environmentally sensitive and economically important areas, human populations, and protection priorities. Plan drafters should address the full range of risks present at the facility. By covering actions necessary to respond to a range of incident types, plan holders can be prepared for small, operational discharges and large catastrophic releases. One approach that is required by certain regulations, such as the Clean Air Act (CAA) and OPA is to develop planning scenarios for certain types and sizes of releases (i.e., worst case discharge). Facilities may address such planning scenarios and associated calculations in this section of Annex 3 or as part of a separate annex depending on the size and complexity of the facility.

(2) Protection

This section of Annex 3 should present a discussion of strategies for protecting the vulnerable receptors identified through the hazard analysis. Primary consideration should be given to minimizing those risks identified as a high priority. Activities to be considered in developing this section include: population protection; protective booming; dispersant use, in-situ burning, bioremediation; water intake protection; wildlife recovery/ rehabilitation; natural remediation; vapor suppression; and monitoring, sampling, and modeling. ACPs and LEPC plans may contain much of this information.

(3) Coordination with natural resource trustees.

This section should address coordination with government natural resource trustees. In their role as managers of and experts in natural resources, trustees assist the federal OSC in developing or selecting removal actions to protect these resources. In this role, they serve as part of the response organization working for the federal OSC. A key area to address is interaction with facility response personnel in protection of natural resources.

Natural resource trustees are also responsible to act on behalf of the public to present a claim for and recover damages to natural resources injured by an oil spill or hazardous substance release. The process followed by the natural resource trustees, natural resource damage assessment (NRDA), generally involves some data collection during emergency response. NRDA regulations provide that the process may be carried out in cooperation with the responsible party. Thus, the facility may wish to plan for how that cooperation will occur, including designation of personnel to work with trustees in NRDA.

(4) Waste management.

This section should address procedures for the disposal of contaminated materials in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements.

e. Logistics

(1) Medical needs of responders
(2) Site security
(3) Communications (internal and external resources)
(4) Transportation (air, land, water)
(5) Personnel support (e.g., meals, housing, equipment)
(6) Equipment maintenance and support

This section of the Annex 3 should address how the facility will provide for the operational needs of response operations in each of the areas listed above. For example, the discussion of personnel support should address issues such as: volunteer training; management; overnight accommodations; meals; operational/ administrative spaces; and emergency procedures. The NRT recognizes that certain logistical considerations may not be applicable to small facilities with limited hazards.

f. Finance/procurement/administration

(1) Resource list
(2) Personnel management
(3) Response equipment
(4) Support equipment
(5) Contracting
(6) Claims procedures
(7) Cost documentation

This section of Annex 3 should address the acquisition of resources (i.e., personnel and equipment) for the response and monitoring of incident-related costs. Lists of available equipment in the local and regional area and how to procure such equipment as necessary should be included. Information on previously established agreements (e.g., contracts) with organizations supplying personnel and equipment (e.g., oil spill removal organizations) also should be included. This section should also address methods to account for resources expended and to process claims resulting from the incident.

Annex 4. Incident Documentation

a. Post accident investigation
b. Incident history

This annex should describe the company's procedures for conducting a follow-up investigation of the cause of the accident, including coordination with federal, State, and local officials. This annex should also contain an accounting of incidents that have occurred at the facility, including information on cause, amount released, resources impacted, injuries, response actions, etc. This annex should also include information that may be required to prove that the facility met its legal notification requirements with respect to a given incident, such as a signed record of initial notifications and certified copies of written follow-up reports submitted after a response.

Annex 5. Training and Exercises/Drills

This annex should contain a description of the training and exercise program conducted at the facility as well as evidence (i.e., logs) that required training and exercises have been conducted on a regular basis. Facilities may follow appropriate training or exercise guidelines (e.g., National Preparedness for Response Exercise Program Guidelines) as allowed under the various regulatory requirements.

Annex 6. Response Critique and Plan Review and Modification Process

This annex should describe procedures for modifying the plan based on periodic plan review or lessons learned through an exercise or a response to an actual incident. Procedures to critique an actual or simulated response should be a part of this discussion. A list of plan amendments (i.e., history of updates) should also be contained in this annex. Plan modification should be viewed as a part of a facility's continuous improvement process.

Annex 7. Prevention

Some federal regulations that primarily address prevention of accidents include elements that relate to contingency planning (e.g., EPA's RMP and SPCC regulations and OSHA's Process Safety Standard). This annex is designed to allow facilities to include

prevention-based requirements (e.g., maintenance, testing, in-house inspections, release detection, site security, containment, fail safe engineering) that are required in contingency planning regulations or that have the potential to impact response activities covered in a contingency plan. The modular nature of the suggested plan outline provides planners with necessary flexibility to include prevention requirements in the ICP. This annex may not need to be submitted to regulatory agencies for review.

Annex 8. Regulatory Compliance and Cross-Reference Matrices

This annex should include information necessary for plan reviewers to determine compliance with specific regulatory requirements. To the extent that plan drafters did not include regulatory required elements in the balance of the ICP, they should be addressed in this annex. This annex should also include signatory pages to convey management approval and certifications required by the regulations, such as certification of adequate response resources and/or statements of regulatory applicability as required by regulations under OPA authority. Finally, this annex should contain cross-references that indicate where specific regulatory requirements are addressed in the ICP for each regulation covered under the plan. As discussed previously, Attachment 3 contains a series of matrices designed to fulfill this need in those instances where plan drafters adhere to the outline contained in this guidance.

Attachment 1—ICP Outline

Section I—Plan Introduction Elements

1. Purpose and Scope of Plan Coverage
2. Table of Contents
3. Current Revision Date
4. General Facility Identification Information
   a. Facility name
   b. Owner/operator/agent (include physical and mailing address and phone number)
   c. Physical address of the facility (include county/parish/borough, latitude/longitude, and directions)
   d. Mailing address of the facility (correspondence contact)
   e. Other identifying information (e.g., ID numbers, SIC Code, oil storage start-up date)
   f. Key contact(s) for plan development and maintenance
   g. Phone number for key contact(s)
   h. Facility phone number
   i. Facility fax number

Section II—Core Plan Elements

1. Discovery
2. Initial Response
   a. Procedures for internal and external notifications (i.e., contact, organization name, and phone number of facility emergency response coordinator, facility response team personnel, federal, state, and local officials)
   b. Establishment of a response management system
   c. Procedures for preliminary assessment of the situation, including an identification of incident type, hazards involved, magnitude of the problem, and resources threatened
   d. Procedures for establishment of objectives and priorities for response to the specific incident, including:
   (1) Immediate goals/tactical planning (e.g., protection of workers and public as priorities)
   (2) Mitigating actions (e.g., discharge/release control, containment, and recovery, as appropriate)
   (3) Identification of resources required for response
   e. Procedures for implementation of tactical plan
   f. Procedure for mobilization of resources
3. Sustained Actions
4. Termination and Follow-Up Actions

Section III-Annexes

Annex 1. Facility and Locality Information

a. Facility maps
b. Facility drawings
c. Facility description/layout, including identification of facility hazards and vulnerable resources and populations on and off the facility which may be impacted by an incident

Annex 2. Notification

a. Internal notifications
b. Community notifications
c. Federal and state agency notifications

Annex 3. Response Management System

a. General
b. Command
   (1) List facility Incident Commander and Qualified Individual (if applicable) by name and/or title and provide information on their authorities and duties
   (2) Information (i.e., internal and external communications)
   (3) Safety
   (4) Liaison—Staff mobilization
c. Operations
   (1) Operational response objectives
   (2) Discharge or release control
   (3) Assessment/monitoring
   (4) Containment
   (5) Recovery
   (6) Decontamination
   (7) Non-responder medical needs including information on ambulances and hospitals
   (8) Salvage plans
d. Planning
   (1) Hazard assessment, including facility hazards identification, vulnerability analysis, prioritization of potential risks
   (2) Protection
   (3) Coordination with natural resource trustees
   (4) Waste management
e. Logistics
   (1) Medical needs of responders
   (2) Site security
   (3) Communications (internal and external resources)
   (4) Transportation (air, land, water)
   (5) Personnel support (e.g., meals, housing, equipment)
   (6) Equipment maintenance and support
f. Finance/procurement/administration
   (1) Resource list
   (2) Personnel management
   (3) Response equipment
   (4) Support equipment
   (5) Contracting
   (6) Claims procedures
   (7) Cost documentation

Annex 4. Incident Documentation

a. Post accident investigation
b. Incident history

Annex 5. Training and Exercises/Drills

Annex 6. Response Critique and Plan Review and Modification Process

Annex 7. Prevention

Annex 8. Regulatory Compliance and Cross-Reference Matrices

BILLING CODE 6560–50–P

Attachment 2: ICP Development Matrix

ICP Elements	RCRA (40 CFR part 264, Subpart D, 40 CFR part 265, Subpart D, and 40 CFR 279.52)	EPA's Oil Pollution Prevention Regulation (40 CFR part 112)	USCG-FRP (33 CFR part 154)	DOT/RSPA-FRP (49 CFR part 194)	OSHA Emergency Action Plans (29 CFR 1910.38(a)) and Process Safety (29 CFR 1910.119)	OSHA HAZWOPER (29 CFR 1910.120)	CAA RMP (40 CFR part 68)
Section I - Plan Introduction Elements							
1. Purpose and scope of plan coverage	264.51 265.51 279.52(b)(1) 264.52(a) 265.52(a) 279.52(b)(2)(i)				38(a)(1)[1] 119(n) 272(d)	(l)[2] (p)(8) (q)(1)	
2. Table of contents		112.20(h) **Appendix F**	1035(a)(4)[3] 1030(b)	**Appendix A**			
3. Current revision date		**F1.2**	1035(a)(6)				
4. General facility identification information		**F1.2** **F1.9**		194.107(d)(1)(i) 194.113 194.113(b)(1)			
a. Facility name		**F1.2**	1035(a)(1)				
b. Owner/operator/ agent		112.20(h)(2) **F1.2** **F2.0**	1035(a)(3)	194.113(a)(1) **A-1**			
c. Physical address and directions		112.20(h)(2) **F1.2** **F2.0**	1035(a)(1) 1035(a)(2) 1035(c)	194.113(a)(2) 194.113(b)(3),(4) **A-1**			
d. Mailing address		112.20(h)(2)	1035(a)(1)	194.113(a)(1)			
e. Other identifying information							

[1] All citations refer to part 1910 unless otherwise noted.
[2] All citations refer to 29 CFR 1910.120 unless otherwise noted.
[3] All citations refer to part 154 unless otherwise noted.

ICP Elements	RCRA (40 CFR part 264, Subpart D, 40 CFR part 265, Subpart D, and 40 CFR 279.52)	EPA's Oil Pollution Prevention Regulation (40 CFR part 112)	USCG-FRP (33 CFR part 154)	DOT/RSPA-FRP (49 CFR part 194)	OSHA Emergency Action Plans (29 CFR 1910.38(a)) and Process Safety (29 CFR 1910.119)	OSHA HAZWOPER (29 CFR 1910.120)	CAA RMP (40 CFR part 68)
f. Key contact(s) for plan development and maintenance					38(a)(2)(vi)	(l)(2)(i),(ii) (p)(8)(ii)(A),(B) (q)(2)(i),(ii)	
g. Phone number for key contact(s)							
h. Facility phone number		F1.2 F2.1	1035(a)(1)				
i. Facility fax number			1035(a)(1)				
Section II - Core Plan Elements							
1. Discovery		112.20(h)(6) F1.6.1, F1.6.2	1035(b)(3)(i)	194.107(d)(1)(iii) A-3	119(n)	(l)(2)(iii) (p)(8)(ii)(C) (q)(2)(iii)	68.95(a)(1)(iii)
2. Initial response		112.20(h)(7)(i) F1.3.6 F1.7	1035(b)(2)(ii) 1035(b)(3)(i) 1035(b)(3)(ii)	A-2	38(a)(2)(i) 38(a)(2)(ii) 119(n)	(l)(2)(ix) (p)(8)(ii)(I) (q)(2)(ix)	68.95(a)(1)(iii)
a. Procedures for internal and external notifications	264.52(d) 265.52(d) 279.52(b)(2)(iv) 264.55 265.55 279.52(b)(5) 264.56(a)(1),(2) 265.56(a)(1),(2) 279.52(b)(6)(i)(A),(B) 264.56(d)(1),(2) 265.56(d)(1),(2) 279.52(b)(6)(iv)(A),(B)	112.20(h)(1)(iii) 112.20(h)(3)(iii) 112.20(h)(3)(iii) 112.20(h)(3)(iv) F1.2 F1.3.1	1026 1035(a)(3) 1035(b)(1)(i) 1035(c)(2)	194.107(d)(1)(ii) 194.113(b)(2) A-1, A-1(b)(2) A-2 A-5	38(a)(2)(v) 38(a)(2)(vi) 38(a)(3)(i) 38(a)(3)(ii) 165	(l)(2)(ix) (p)(8)(ii)(I) (q)(2)(ix)	68.95(a)(1)(i)
b. Establishment of a response management structure	264.37 265.37 279.52(a)(6) 264.52(c) 265.52(c) 279.52(b)(2)(iii)	112.20(h)(1)(v) 112.20(h)(3)(v) F1.3.4	1035(b)(3)(iii)	194.107(d)(1)(v) A-4 A-9		(l)(2)(i),(ii) (p)(8)(ii)(A),(B) (q)(2)(i),(ii) (q)(3)(i)	
c. Preliminary assessment	264.56(b),(c) 265.56(b),(c) 279.52(b)(6)(ii),(iii)	112.20(h)(3)(ix) 112.20(h)(4) F1.4, F1.4.2	1035(b)(3) 1035(b)(4)(i)	194.107(d)(1)(ii)	38(a)(2)(i) 38(a)(2)(ii)	(l)(2)(i) (l)(3)(vii) (p)(8)(ii)(A) (q)(2)(i) (q)(3)(ii),(iii)	

ICP Elements	RCRA (40 CFR part 264, Subpart D, 40 CFR part 265, Subpart D, and 40 CFR 279.52)	EPA's Oil Pollution Prevention Regulation (40 CFR part 112)	USCG-FRP (33 CFR part 154)	DOT/RSPA-FRP (49 CFR part 194)	OSHA Emergency Action Plans (29 CFR 1910.38(a)) and Process Safety (29 CFR 1910.119)	OSHA HAZWOPER (29 CFR 1910.120)	CAA RMP (40 CFR part 68)
d. Establishment of objectives and priorities for response, including: **(1) Immediate goals/ tactical planning** **(2) Mitigating actions** **(3) Response resources**	264.52(e) 265.52(e) 279.52(b)(2)(v)	112.20(h)(1)(iv) 112.20(h)(1)(vii) 112.20(h)(3)(vi) 112.20(h)(3)(ix) 112.20(h)(7) **F1.3.2** **F1.7.1, F1.7.3**	1035(b)(2) 1035(b)(3)(iv),(v)	194.107(d)(1)(iii) 194.107(d)(1)(v)	38(a)(4) 119(n)	(l)(2)(vi),(viii) (p)(8)(ii)(F),(H) (q)(2)(vi),(viii) (p)(8)(iv)(F) (q)(3)(ii),(iii),(iv),(vi),(vii)	
e. Implementation of tactical plan	264.52(e) 265.52(e) 279.52(b)(2)(v)	112.20(h)(3)(ix) 112.20(h)(7)	1035(b)(2)(iii) 1035(b)(3) 1035(b)(4)(iii)	194.107(d)(1)(v) **A-3**	38(a)(2)(ii)	(l)(3)(vii) (p)(8)(iv)(F) (q)(3)(iii)	
f. Mobilization of resources	264.52(e) 265.52(e) 279.52(b)(2)(v)	112.20(h)(7) **F1.7.1**	1035(b)(2)(iii) 1035(b)(3) 1035(b)(4)(iii)	194.115 194.107(d)(1)(v) **A-1** **A-3**		(l)(2)(ix) (p)(8)(ii)(I) (q)(2)(ix)	
3. Sustained actions		112.20(h)(7)	1035(b)(3)	194.107(d)(1)(v) **A-9**	38(a)(2)(iii)	(l)(2)(x) (p)(8)(ii)(J) (q)(2)(x)	68.95(a)(1)(iii)
4. Termination and follow-up actions	264.56(i) 265.56(i)	112.20(h)(7)	1035(b)(3)			(l)(2)(ix) (p)(8)(ii)(I) (q)(2)(ix)	68.95(a)(1)(iii)
Section III - Annexes							
1. Facility and locality information		112.20(h)(2) **F1.2** **F2.0**	1035(a) 1035(e)(1)	194.107(d)(1)(i) 194.113 194.113(b)(1)			
a. Facility maps		112.20(h)(1)(viii) **F1.9**		194.113(b)(2) **A-9**			
b. Facility drawings		112.20(h)(1)(viii) 112.20(h)(9) **F1.9**	1035(c)	**A-9**			
c. Facility description/ layout		**F1.9**	1035(b)(4)	**A-9**		(l)(3)(i)(A) (p)(8)(iv)(A)(1)	

ICP Elements	RCRA (40 CFR part 264, Subpart D, 40 CFR part 265, Subpart D, and 40 CFR 279.52)	EPA's Oil Pollution Prevention Regulation (40 CFR part 112)	USCG-FRP (33 CFR part 154)	DOT/RSPA-FRP (49 CFR part 194)	OSHA Emergency Action Plans (29 CFR 1910.38(a)) and Process Safety (29 CFR 1910.119)	OSHA HAZWOPER (29 CFR 1910.120)	CAA RMP (40 CFR part 68)
2. Notification	264.52(d) 265.52(d) 279.52(b)(2)(iv) 264.56(a)(1),(2) 265.56(a)(1),(2) 279.52(b)(6)(i)(A),(B) 264.56(d)(1),(2) 265.56(d)(1),(2) 279.52(b)(6)(iv)(A),(B)	112.20(h)(1)(ii)		194.107(d)(1)(ii) **A-2**	119(n) 165(b)(1) 165(b)(4) 272(d)	(l)(3)(i)(B) (l)(2)(ix) (p)(8)(ii)(I) (p)(8)(iv)(A)(2) (q)(2)(ix)	68.95(a)(1)(i)
a. Internal		112.20(h)(3)(iii) **F1.3.1**	1035(b)(1)(i) 1035(b)(1)(ii) 1035(e)(2)	194.107(d)(1)(iv)	119(n) 165(b)(1)	(l)(2)(ix) (q)(2)(ix) (p)(8)(ii)(I)	
b. Community		112.20(h)(3)(iii) 112.20(h)(3)(ix) **F1.3.1**	1035(b)(1)(i) 1035(b)(1)(ii) 1035(e)(2)		119(n)	(l)(2)(i),(ii),(ix) (p)(8)(ii)(A),(B), (I) (q)(2)(i),(ii),(ix)	
c. Federal and state agency		112.20(h)(3)(iii) 112.20(h)(3)(ix) **F1.3.1**	1035(b)(1)(i) 1035(b)(1)(ii) 1035(e)(2)	194.107(d)(1)(vi)		(l)(2)(i),(ii),(ix) (p)(8)(ii)(A),(B),(I) (q)(2)(i),(ii),(ix)	
3. Response management structure		112.20(h)(1)(v) 112.20(h)(3)(v) **F1.3.4**	1035(b)(3)(iii)	194.107(d)(1)(v) **A-9**		(q)(3)(i)	
a. General	264.52(c) 265.52(c) 279.52(b)(2)(iii)		1035(b)(3)(iii)			(q)(3)(i)	
b. Command		112.20(h)(3)(iv)				(q)(3)(i)	
(1) Facility incident commander and qualified individual	264.55 265.55 279.52(b)(5)	112.20(h)(1)(i) **F1.2.5**	1026	**A-4**		(q)(3)(i)	
(2) Information	264.56(a)(1),(2) 265.56(a)(1),(2) 279.52(b)(6)(i)(A),(B)	112.20(h)(3)(iii)	1035(b)(3)(iii) 1035(e)(4)	194.107(d)(1)(v) **A-2**	38(a)(2)(vi) 38(a)(5)(iii)	(q)(3)(i)	
(3) Safety	264.52(f) 265.52(f) 279.52(b)(2)(vi)	112.20(h)(1)(vi) 112.20(h)(3)(vii) 112.20(h)(3)(viii) **F1.3.5**	1035(b)(3)(iii) 1035(e)(5)		38(a)(2)(i) 38(a)(2)(iii) 38(a)(2)(iv) 38(a)(4)	(l)(2)(iv),(vi) (p)(8)(ii)(D),(F) (q)(2)(iv),(vi) (q)(3)(vii),(viii)	
(4) Liaison			1035(b)(3)(iii)		38(a)(2)(vi)	(l)(2)(i),(ii) (p)(8)(ii)(A),(B) (q)(2)(i),(ii)	

ICP Elements	RCRA (40 CFR part 264, Subpart D, 40 CFR part 265, Subpart D, and 40 CFR 279.52)	EPA's Oil Pollution Prevention Regulation (40 CFR part 112)	USCG-FRP (33 CFR part 154)	DOT/RSPA-FRP (49 CFR part 194)	OSHA Emergency Action Plans (29 CFR 1910.38(a)) and Process Safety (29 CFR 1910.119)	OSHA HAZWOPER (29 CFR 1910.120)	CAA RMP (40 CFR part 68)
c. Operations			1035(b)(3)(iii)	194.107(d)(1)(v)	38(a)(2)(i)-(iv)	(q)(3)(iii),(v)	
(1) Response objectives			1035(b)(2)(iii) 1035(b)(4)(iii)		38(a)(1)	(q)(3)(iii)	
(2) Discharge or release control	264.56(c) 265.56(e) 279.52(b)(6)(v)	112.20(h)(3)(i) 112.20(h)(7)(iv) 112.20(h)(1)(vii)	1035(b)(2) 1035(b)(2)(iii) 1035(b)(4)(iii)	194.107(d)(1)(v) **A-3**			
(3) Assessment/ monitoring	264.56(b),(c),(d),(f) 265.56(b),(c),(d),(f) 279.52(b)(6)(ii),(iii), (iv),(vi)	112.20(h)(3)(ix) **F1.7.1**	1035(b)(2)(iii) 1035(b)(3) 1035(b)(4)(iii)		38(a)(3)(ii) 38(a)(4)	(q)(3)(ii)	
(4) Containment	264.56(e) 265.56(e) 279.52(b)(6)(v)	112.20(h)(1)(vii) 112.20(h)(3)(i) 112.20(h)(7)(iv) **F1.7.3**	1035(b)(2)(iii) 1035(b)(3)(iv) 1035(b)(4)(iii)	194.107(d)(1)(v)			
(5) Recovery		112.20(h)(3)(i) 112.20(h)(7)(iii) **F1.7.2**	1035(b)(2)(iii) 1035(b)(3)(iv) 1035(b)(4)(iii)	194.107(d)(1)(v)			
(6) Decontamination	264.56(h)(2) 265.56(h)(2) 279.52(b)(6)(viii)(B)	112.20(h)(7)(iii) **F1.7.2**		194.107(d)(1)(v)		(k) (l)(2)(vii) (p)(8)(ii)(G) (q)(2)(vii) (q)(3)(ix)	
(7) Non-responder medical needs			1035(c)(5)		38(a)(2)(iv)	(l)(2)(viii) (p)(8)(ii)(H) (q)(2)(viii)	68.95(a)(1)(ii)
(8) Salvage plans				194.107(d)(1)(v)			
d. Planning				194.107(a) 194.115	38(a)(1) 38(a)(4)	(l)(2)(i),(ix) (p)(8)(ii)(A),(I) (q)(1) (q)(2)(i),(ix)	
(1) Hazard assessment		112.20(h)(3)(ix) 112.20(h)(4) 112.20(h)(5) 112.20(h)(7)(ii) **F1.4.1-F1.4.3** **F1.5.1, F1.5.2**	1029 1035(b)(4)(ii)	194.105 194.113(b)(6)	38(a)(4)	(l)(1)(ii)(C),(D) (p)(8)(iv)(A)(1),(F) (q)(3)(iii)	68.20-36 68.50 68.67
(2) Protection		112.20(h)(7)(i) 112.20(h)(7)(iv) **F1.7.1, F1.7.3**	1035(b)(4)			(l)(2)(iv),(v),(vi) (p)(8)(ii)(D),(E),(K) (q)(2)(iv),(v),(vi) (q)(3)(iii)	

ICP Elements	RCRA (40 CFR part 264, Subpart D, 40 CFR part 265, Subpart D, and 40 CFR 279.52)	EPA's Oil Pollution Prevention Regulation (40 CFR part 112)	USCG-FRP (33 CFR part 154)	DOT/RSPA-FRP (49 CFR part 194)	OSHA Emergency Action Plans (29 CFR 1910.38(a)) and Process Safety (29 CFR 1910.119)	OSHA HAZWOPER (29 CFR 1910.120)	CAA RMP (40 CFR part 68)
(3) Coordination with natural resource trustees		112.20(g)	1030(f)	194.107(c)			
(4) Waste management	264.56(h)(1) 265.56(h)(1) 279.52(b)(6)(viii)(A) 264.56(g) 265.56(g) 279.52(b)(6)(vii)	112.20(h)(7)(iv) **F1.7.2**	1035(b)(5)	194.107(d)(1)(v)			
e. Logistics			1035(b)(3)(iii)			(l)(3)(iii) (p)(8)(iv)(B) (q)(2)(xii)	
(1) Medical needs			1035(e)(5)		38(a)(2)(iv)	(l)(2)(viii) (p)(8)(ii)(H) (q)(2)(viii)	68.95(a)(1)(ii)
(2) Site security		112.20(h)(10) **F1.10**				(l)(2)(v) (p)(8)(ii)(E) (q)(2)(v)	
(3) Communications		112.20(h)(1)(iv) 112.20(h)(3)(vi) **F1.3.2**	1035(c)(3)	194.107(d)(1)(v) **A-2**	38(a)(3) 119(c)(3)(iii) 165(b)	(q)(3)(i)	
(4) Transportation							
(5) Personnel support		112.20(h)(1)(v) 112.20(h)(1)(vi) 112.20(h)(3)(i-ii) 112.20(h)(3)(v) 112.20(h)(3)(vii) **F1.3.5**			38(a)(5)(i)	(l)(2)(ii) (p)(8)(ii)(B) (q)(2)(ii) (q)(3)(v),(vi)	
(6) Equipment maintenance and support		112.20(h)(1)(iv) 112.20(h)(3)(vi) 112.20(h)(8) **F1.3.3** **F1.8.1**	1035(b)(3)(iv) 1035(e)(3) 1057	194.107(d)(1)(viii)	119(j)(4) 119(j)(5) 165(d)	(l)(2)(xi) (p)(8)(ii)(K) (q)(2)(xi)	68.95(a)(2)
f. Finance/procurement/ administration		112.20(h)(3)(ix)	1028 1035(b)(3)(iii)				
(1) Resource list	264.52(e) 265.52(e) 279.52(b)(2)(v)	112.20(h)(1)(iv) 112.20(h)(3)(vi) **F1.3.2** **F1.7.1**	1035(b)(3)(iv) 1035(e)(3)				
(2) Personnel		112.20(h)(1)(v) 112.20(h)(3)(v) **F1.3.4**	1035(b)(3)(iv)				

ICP Elements	RCRA (40 CFR part 264, Subpart D, 40 CFR part 265, Subpart D, and 40 CFR 279.52)	EPA's Oil Pollution Prevention Regulation (40 CFR part 112)	USCG-FRP (33 CFR part 154)	DOT/RSPA-FRP (49 CFR part 194)	OSHA Emergency Action Plans (29 CFR 1910.38(a)) and Process Safety (29 CFR 1910.119)	OSHA HAZWOPER (29 CFR 1910.120)	CAA RMP (40 CFR part 68)
(3) Response equipment	264.52(e) 265.52(e) 279.52(b)(2)(v)	112.20(h)(1)(iv) 112.20(h)(3)(vi) **F1.3.2** **F1.7.1**	1035(b)(2)(ii) 1035(b)(4)(iii) 1035(e)(3) **Appendix C**			(l)(2)(xi) (p)(8)(ii)(K) (q)(2)(xi)	
(4) Support equipment	264.52(e) 265.52(e) 279.52(b)(2)(v)	**F1.3.2** **F1.7.1**	1035(e)(3)				
(5) Contracting		112.20(h)(3)(ii)	1028(a)(1) 1035(e)(3)	194.115			
(6) Claims procedures							
(7) Cost documentation							
4. Incident documentation					38(a)(2)(iii) 119(e)(3)(ii)	(l)(2)(x) (p)(8)(ii)(J) (q)(2)(x)	
a. Post-accident investigation	264.56(j) 265.56(j) 279.52(b)(6)(ix)				119(m)	(l)(2)(x) (p)(8)(ii)(J) (q)(2)(x)	68.60 68.81
b. Incident history		112.20(h)(4) **F1.4.4**			119(e)(3)(ii)		68.42
5. Training and exercises/drills		112.20(h)(8) 112.21 **F1.8.2, F1.8.3**	1035(c) 1050 1055 **Appendix D**	194.107(d)(1)(vii) 194.107(d)(1)(ix) 194.117 **A-6** **A-7**	38(a)(5) 119(g)(1)(i)	(l)(3)(iv) (p)(8)(iii) (q)(6)	68.95(a)(3)
6. Response critique and plan review and modification process	264.54 265.54 279.52(b)(4)	112.20(g)	1035(a)(6) 1035(d) 1065	194.107(d)(1)(x) 194.111 194.119 194.121 **A-8**	119(l) 119(o)(1)	(l)(2)(x) (p)(8)(ii)(J) (q)(2)(x)	68.95(a)(4)
7. Prevention						(l)(2)(iii) (p)(8)(ii)(C) (q)(2)(iii)	

BILLING CODE 6560–50–C

ATTACHMENT 3: REGULATORY CROSS-COMPARISON MATRICES

	ICP Citation(s)
RCRA (40 CFR Part 264 Subpart D[1], 40 CFR Part 265 Subpart D[2], 40 CFR Part 279.52(b)[3])	
264.52 Content of contingency plan:	
(a) Emergency response actions.[4]	
(b) Amendments to SPCC plan.	
(c) Coordination with State and local response parties[5]	II.2.b;III.3.a.
(d) Emergency coordinator(s)	II.2.a; III.2.
(e) Detailed description of emergency equipment on-site	II.2.d.(3); II.2.e; II.2.f; III.3.f.(1); III.3.f.(3); III.3.f.(4).
(f) Evacuation plan if applicable	III.3.b.(3).
264.53 Copies of contingency plan.	
264.54 Amendment of contingency plan	III.6.
264.55 Emergency coordinator	II.2.a; III.3.b.(1).
264.56 Emergency procedures:	
(a) Notification	II.2.a; III.2; III.3.b.(2).
(b) Emergency identification/characterization	II.2.c; III.3.c.(3).
(c) Health/environmental assessment	II.2.c; III.3.c.(3).
(d) Reporting	II.2.a; III.2; III.3.c.(3).
(e) Containment	III.3.c.(2); III.3.c.(4).
(f) Monitoring	III.3.b.(3); III.3.c.(3).
(g) Treatment, storage, or disposal of wastes	III.3.d.(4).
(h) Cleanup procedures:.	
(1) Disposal	III.3.d.(4).
(2) Decontamination	III.3.c.(6).
(i) Follow-up procedures	II.4.
(j) Follow-up report	III.4.a.
265.52 Content of contingency plan:	
(a) Emergency response actions.[6]	
(b) Amendments to SPCC plan.	
(c) Coordination with State and local response parties[7]	II.2.b; III.3.a.
(d) Emergency coordinator(s)	II.2.a; III.2.
(e) Detailed description of emergency equipment on-site	II.2.d.(3); II.2.e; II.2.f; III.3.f.(1); III.3.f.(3); III.3.f.(4).
(f) Evacuation plan if applicable	III.3.b.(3).
265.53 Copies of contingency plan.	
265.54 Amendment of contingency plan	III.6.
265.55 Emergency coordinator	II.2.a; III.3.b.(1).
265.56 Emergency procedures:	
(a) Notification	II.2.a; III.2; III.3.b.(2).
(b) Emergency identification/characterization	II.2.c; III.3.c.(3).
(c) Health/environmental assessment	II.2.c; III.3.c.(3).
(d) Reporting	II.2.a; III.2; III.3.c.(3).
(e) Containment	III.3.c.(2); III.3.c.(4).
(f) Monitoring	III.3.b.(3); III.3.c.(3).
(g) Treatment, storage, or disposal of wastes	III.3.d.(4).
(h) Cleanup procedures:	
(1) Disposal	III.3.d.(4).
(2) Decontamination	III.3.c.(6).
(i) Follow-up procedures	II.4.
(j) Follow-up report	III.4.a.
279.52(b)(2) Content of contingency plan:	
(i) Emergency response actions[8]	
(ii) Amendments to SPCC plan.	
(iii) Coordination with State and local response parties[9]	II.2.b; III.3.a.
(iv) Emergency coordinator(s)	II.2.a; III.2.
(v) Detailed description of emergency equipment on-site	II.2.d.(3); II.2.e; II.2.f; III.3.f.(1); III.3.f.(3); III.3.f(4).
(vi) Evacuation plan if applicable	III.3.b.(3).
(3) Copies of contingency plan.	
(4) Amendment of contingency plan	III.6.
(5) Emergency coordinator	II.2.a; III.3.b.(1).
(6) Emergency procedures:	
(i) Notification	II.2.a; III.2; III.3.b.(2).
(ii) Emergency identification/characterization	II.2.c; III.3.c.(3).
(iii) Health/environmental assessment	II.2.c; III.3.c.(3).
(iv) Reporting	II.2.a; III.2; III.3.c.(3).
(v) Containment	III.3.c.(2); III.3.c.(4).
(vi) Monitoring	III.3.b.(3); III.3.c.(3).
(vii) Treatment, storage, or disposal of wastes	III.3.d.(4).
(viii) Cleanup procedures:	
(A) Disposal	III.3.d.(4).
(B) Decontamination	III.3.c.(6).

ATTACHMENT 3: REGULATORY CROSS-COMPARISON MATRICES—Continued

	ICP Citation(s)
(ix) Follow-up report	III.4.a.
EPA's Oil Pollution Prevention Regulation (40 CFR 112)	
112.7(d)(1) Strong spill contingency plan and written commitment of manpower, equipment, and materials.[10,11]	
112.20(g) General response planning requirements	III.3.d.(3); III.6.
112.20(h) Response plan elements	I.2; III.8.
(1) Emergency response action plan (Appendix F1.1):	
(i) Identity and telephone number of qualified individual (F1.2.5)	III.3.b.(1).
(ii) Identity of individuals/organizations to contact if there is a discharge (F1.3.1)	III.2.
(iii) Description of information to pass to response personnel in event of a reportable spill (F1.3).	II.2.a.
(iv) Description of facility's response equipment and its location (F1.3.2)	II.2.d.(3); III.3.e.(3); III.3.e.(6); III.3.f.(1); III.3.f.(3).
(v) Description of response personnel capabilities (F1.3.4)	II.2.b; III.3; III.3.e.(5); III.3.f.(2);
(vi) Plans for evacuation of the facility and a reference to community evacuation plans (F1.3.5).	III.3.b.(3); III.3.e.(5)
(vii) Description of immediate measures to secure the source (F1.7.1)	II.2.d.(2); III.3.c.(2); III.3.c.(4).
(viii) Diagram of the facility (F1.9)	III.1.a–b.
(2) Facility information (F1.2, F2.0)	I.4.b–d; III.1.
(3) Information about emergency responses:	
(i) Identity of private personnel and equipment to remove to the maximum extent practicable a WCD or other discharges (F1.3.2, F1.3.4).	III.3.c.(2); III.3.c.(4)–(5); III.3.e.(5).
(ii) Evidence of contracts or other approved means for ensuring personnel and equipment availability.	III.3.e.(5); III.3.f.(5)
(iii) Identity and telephone of individuals/organizations to be contacted in event of a discharge (F1.3.1).	II.2.a; III.2.b–d; III.3.b.(2).
(iv) Description of information to pass to response personnel in event of a reportable spill (F1.3.1).	II.2.a.
(v) Description of response personnel capabilities (F1.3.4)	II.2.b; III.3; III.3.e.(5); III.3.f.(2).
(vi) Description of a facility's response equipment, location of the equipment, and equipment testing (F1.3.2, F1.3.3).	II.2.d.(3); III.3.e.(3); III.3.e.(6); III.3.f.(1); III.3.f.(3).
(vii) Plans for evacuation of the facility and a reference to community evacuation plans as appropriate (F1.3.5).	III.3.b.(3); III.3.e.(5).
(viii) Diagram of evacuation routes (F1.9).	III.3.b.(3).
(ix) Duties of the qualified individual (F1.3.6)	II.2.c; II.2.d.(1); I.2.e; III.2.b–c; III.3.c.(3); III.3.d.(1); III.3.f.
(4) Hazard evaluation (F1.4)	II.2.c; III.3.d.(1); III.4.b.
(5) Response planning levels (F1.5, F1.5.1, F1.5.2)	II.3.d.(1).
(6) Discharge detection systems (F1.6, F1.6.1, F1.6.2)	II.1.
(7) Plan implementation (F1.7)	II.2.d–f; II.3; II.4.
(i) Response actions to be carried out (F1.7.1.1)	II.2; III.3.d.(2).
(ii) Description of response equipment to be used for each scenario (F1.7.1.1)	III.3.d.(1).
(iii) Plans to dispose of contaminated cleanup materials (F1.7.2)	III.3.c.(5)–(6)
(iv) Measures to provide adequate containment and drainage of spilled oil (F1.7.3)	III.3.c.(2); III.3.c.(4); III.3.d.(2); III.3.d.(4).
(8) Self-inspection, drills/exercises, and response training (F1.8.1–F1.8.3.2)	III.3.e.(6); III.5.
(9) Diagrams (F1.9)	III.1.b.
(10) Security systems (F1.10)	III.3.e.(2).
(11) Response plan cover sheet (F2.0).	
112.21 Facility response training and drills/exercises (F1.8.2, F1.8.3)	III.5.
Appendix F Facility-Specific Response Plan:[12]	I.2.
1.0 Model Facility-Specific Response Plan.	
1.1 Emergency Response Action Plan.	
1.2 Facility Information	I.3; I.4.a; I.4.b–c; I.4.h; II.2.a; III.1.
1.3 Emergency Response Information:	
1.3.1 Notification	II.2.a; III.2.a–c.
1.3.2 Response Equipment List	II.2.d.(3); III.3.e.(3); III.3.f.(1); III.3.f.(3)–(4).
1.3.3 Response Equipment Testing/Deployment	III.3.e.(6).
1.3.4 Personnel	II.2.b; III.3; III.3.f.(2).
1.3.5 Evacuation Plans	III.3.b.(3); III.3.e.(5).
1.3.6 Qualified Individual's Duties	II.2.
1.4 Hazard Evaluation	II.2.c.
1.4.1 Hazard Identification	III.1.c; III.3.d.(1).
1.4.2 Vulnerability Analysis	II.2.c; III.3.d.(1).
1.4.3 Analysis of the Potential for an Oil Spill	III.3.d.(1).
1.4.4 Facility Reportable Oil Spill History	III.4.b.
1.5 Discharge Scenarios:	
1.5.1 Small and Medium Discharges	III.3.d.(1).
1.5.2 Worst Case Discharge	III.3.d.(1).
1.6 Discharge Detection Systems:	
1.6.1 Discharge Detection By Personnel	II.1.

ATTACHMENT 3: REGULATORY CROSS-COMPARISON MATRICES—Continued

	ICP Citation(s)
1.6.2 Automated Discharge Detection	II.1.
1.7 Plan Implementation	II.2.
1.7.1 Response Resources for Small, Medium, and Worst Case Spills	II.2.d.(3); II.2.f; III.3.c.(3); III.3.d.(2); III.3.f.(1); III.3.f.(3)–(4).
1.7.2 Disposal Plans	III.3.c.(5)–(6); III.3.d.(4).
1.7.3 Containment and Drainage Planning	II.2.d; III.3.c.(4); III.3.d.(2).
1.8 Self-Inspection, Drills/Exercises, and Response Training:	
1.8.1 Facility Self-Inspection	III.3.e.(6).
1.8.2 Facility Drills/Exercises	III.5.
1.8.3 Response Training	III.5.
1.9 Diagrams	I.4; III.1.a–c.
1.10 Security	III.3.e.(2).
2.0 Response Plan Cover Sheet	I.4.b; I.4.c; I.4.h; III.1.
USCG FRP (33 CFR part 154)	
154.1026 Qualified individual and alternate qualified individual	II.2.a; III.3.b.(1).
154.1028 Availability of response resources by contract or other approved means	III.3.f or III.8; III.3.f.(5).
154.1029 Worst case discharge	III.3.d.(1).
154.1030 General response plan contents:.	
(a) The plan must be written in English.	
(b) Organization of the plan [13]	I.2.
(c) Required contents.	
(d) Sections submitted to COTP.	
(e) Cross-references	III.8.
(f) Consistency with NCP and ACPs	III.3.d.(3).
154.1035 Significant and substantial harm facilities:	
(a) Introduction and plan content	III.1.
(1) Facility's name, physical and mailing address, county, telephone, and fax	I.4.a; I.4.c–d; I.4.h–i
(2) Description of a facility's location in a manner that could aid in locating the facility	I.4.c.
(3) Name, address, and procedures for contacting the owner/operator on 24-hour basis.	I.4.b; II.2.a
(4) Table of contents	I.2.
(5) Cross index, if appropriate	III.8.
(6) Record of change(s) to record information on plan updates	I.3; III.6.
(b) Emergency Response Action Plan:	
(1) Notification procedures:	
(i) Prioritized list identifying person(s), including name, telephone number, and role in plan, to be notified in event of threat or actual discharge.	II.2.a; III.2.a–c.
(ii) Information to be provided in initial and follow-up notifications to federal, state, and local agencies.	III.3.b; III.2.a–c.
(2) Facility's spill mitigation procedures [14]	II.2.d.(2); III.3.c.(2).
(i) Volume(s) of persistent and non-persistent oil groups.	
(ii) Prioritized procedures/task delegation to mitigate or prevent a potential or actual discharge or emergencies involving certain equipment/scenarios.	II.2.
(iii) List of equipment and responsibilities of facility personnel to mitigate an average most probable discharge.	II.2.e–f; III.3.f.(3); III.3.c.(1)–(5).
(3) Facility response activities [15]	II.2.c; II.2.e–f; II.3; II.4; III.3.c.(3).
(i) Description of facility personnel's responsibilities to initiate/supervise response until arrival of qualified individual.	II.1; II.2.
(ii) Qualified individual's responsibilities/authority	II.2.
(iii) Facility or corporate organizational structure used to manage response actions	II.2.b; II.3; III.3.a; III.3.b.(2)–(4); III.3.c; III.3.d.(1); III.3.e–f.
(iv) Oil spill response organization(s)/spill management team available by contract or other approved means.	II.2.d.(3); III.3.c.(4)–(5); III.3.e.(6); III.3.f.(1)–(2); III.3.f.(5).
(v) For mobile facilities that operate in more than one COTP, the oil spill response organization(s)/spill management team in the applicable geographic-specific appendix.	II.2.d.(3).
(4) Fish and wildlife sensitive environments	III.1.c; III.3.d.(1)–(2).
(i) Areas of economic importance and environmental sensitivity as identified in the ACP that are potentially impacted by a WCD.	II.2.c.
(ii) List areas and provide maps/charts and describe response actions.	
(iii) Equipment and personnel necessary to protect identified areas	II.2.e–f; III.3.f.(3); III.3.c.(1)–(5).
(5) Disposal plan	III.3.d.(4).
(c) Training and exercises	III.5.
(d) Plan review and update procedures	III.6.
(e) Appendices	I.4.c; III.1.b.
(1) Facility specific information	III.1.
(2) List of contacts	II.2.a; III.2.a–c; III.3.b.(1).
(3) Equipment lists and records	III.3.e.(3); III.3.e.(6); III.3.f.(1); III.3.f.(3)–(5).
(4) Communications plan	III.3.b.(2).
(5) Site-specific safety and health plan	III.3.b.(3); III.3.c.(7); III.3.e. (1).

ATTACHMENT 3: REGULATORY CROSS-COMPARISON MATRICES—Continued

	ICP Citation(s)
(6) List of acronyms and definitions.	
(7) A geographic-specific appendix.	
154.1040 Specific requirements for substantial harm facilities.	
154.1041 Specific response information to be maintained on mobile MTR facilities.	
154.1045 Groups I–IV petroleum oils.	
154.1047 Group V petroleum oils.	
154.1050 Training	III.5.
154.1055 Drills	III.5.
154.1057 Inspection and maintenance of response resources	III.3.e.(6).
154.1060 Submission and approval procedures.	
154.1065 Plan revision and amendment procedures	III.6.
154.1070 Deficiencies.	
154.1075 Appeal Process.	
Appendix C—Guidelines for determining and evaluating required response resources for facility response plans.	III.3.f.(3).
Appendix D—Training elements for oil spill response plans	III.5.
DOT/RSPA FRP (49 CFR Part 194)	
194.101 Operators required to submit plans.	
194.103 Significant and substantial harm: operator's statement	III.8.
194.105 Worst case discharge	III.3.d.(1).
194.107 General response plan requirements:	
(a) Resource planning requirements	III.3.d.
(b) Language requirements.	
(c) Consistency with NCP and ACP(s)	III.3.d.(3); III.8.
(d) Each response plan must include:	
(1) Core Plan Contents:	
(i) An information summary as required in 194.113	I.4; III.1.
194.113(a) Core plan information summary:	
(1) Name and address of operator	I.4.b; I.4.d.
(2) Description of each response zone	I.4.c.
(b) Response zone appendix information summary:	
(1) Core plan information summary	I.4; III.1.
(2) Name^O^S^A^A^O Submission and approval procedures	III.6.
194.121 Response plan review and update procedures	III.6.
^Apendix^S^A^Aecommended guidelines for the preparation of response plans	I.2.
Section 1—Information summary	I.4.b–c; II.2.a; II.2.f; III.8.
Section 2—Notification procedures	II.2.a; III.2; III.3.b.(2); III.3.e.(3).
Section 3—Spill detection and on-scene spill mitigation procedures	II.1; II.2.e–f; III.3.c.(2).
Section 4—Response activities	II.2.b; III.3.b.(1).
Section 5—List of contacts	II.2.a.
Section 6—Training procedures	III.5.
Section 7—Drill procedures	III.5.
Section 8—Response plan review and update procedures	III.6.
Section 9—Response zone appendices	II.2.b; II.3; III.1.a–c; III.3.
OSHA Emergency Action Plans (29 CFR 1910.38(a)) and Process Safety (29 CFR 1910.119)	
1910.38(a) Emergency action plan:	
(1) Scope and applicability	III.3.c.(1); III.3.d.
(2) Elements:	
(i) Emergency escape procedures and emergency escape route assignments	II.2; II.2.c; III.3.b.(3); III.3.c.
(ii) Procedures to be followed by employees who remain to operate critical plant operations before they evacuate.	II.2; II.2.c; II.2.e; III.3.c.
(iii) Procedures to account for all employees after emergency evacuation has been completed.	II.2.a; III.3.b.(2); III.3.b.(3); III.3.c; III.4.
(iv) Rescue and medical duties for those employees who are to perform them	III.3.b.(3); III.3.c; III.3.c.(7); III.3.e.(1).
(v) The preferred means of reporting fires and other emergencies	II.2.a; III.3.b.
(vi) Names or regular job titles of persons or departments who can be contacted for further information or explanation of duties under the plan.	I.4.f; II.2.a; III.3.b.(2); III.3.b.(4).
(3) Alarm system [16]	II.2.a; III.3.c.(3); III.3.e.(3).
(4) Evacuation	II.2.d; III.3.b.(3); III.3.c.(3); III.3.d; III.3.d.(1).
(5) Training	III.3.e.(5); III.5.
1910.119 Process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals:	
(e)(3)(ii) Investigation of previous incidents	III.4; III.4.b.
(e)(3)(iii) Process hazard analysis requirements	III.3.e.(3).
(g)(1)(i) Employee training in process/operating procedures	III.5.
(j)(4) Inspection/testing of process equipment	III.3.e.(6).
(j)(5) Equipment repair	III.3.e.(6).
(l) Management of change(s)	III.5.
(m) Incident investigation	III.4.a.

ATTACHMENT 3: REGULATORY CROSS-COMPARISON MATRICES—Continued

	ICP Citation(s)
(n) Emergency planning and response	I.1; II.1; II.2; II.2.d; III.2; III.2.a; III.2.b.
(o)(1) Certification of compliance	III.6.
1910.165 Employee alarm systems:	
(b) General requirements	III.3.e.(3).
(b)(1) Purpose of alarm system	III.2; III.2.a.
(b)(4) Preferred means of reporting emergencies	III.2.
(d) Maintenance and testing	III.3.e.(6).
1910.272 Grain handling facilities:	
(d) Development/implementation of emergency action plan	I.1; III.2.
OSHA HAZWOPER (29 CFR 1910.120)	
1910.120(k) Decontamination	III.3.c.(6).
1910.120(l) Emergency response program	I.1.
(1) Emergency response plan:	
(i) An emergency response plan shall be developed and implemented by all employers within the scope of this section to handle anticipated emergencies prior to the commencement of hazardous waste operations.	
(ii) Employers who will evacuate their employees from the workplace when an emergency occurs, and who do not permit any of their employees to assist in handling the emergency, are exempt from the requirements of this paragraph if they provide an emergency action plan complying with section 1910.38(a) of this part.	
(2) Elements of an emergency response plan:	
(i) Pre-emergency planning and coordination with outside parties	I.4.f; II.2.b; II.2.c; III.2.b; III.2.c; III.3.b.(4); III.3.d.
(ii) Personnel roles, lines of authority, and communication	I.4.f; II.2.b; III.2.a; III.2.c; III.3.b.(4); III.3.e.(4).
(iii) Emergency recognition and prevention	II.1; III.7.
(iv) Safe distances and places of refuge	III.3.b.(3); III.3.d.(2).
(v) Site security and control	III.3.d.(2); III.3.e.(2).
(vi) Evacuation routes and procedures	II.2.d; III.3.b.(3)
(vii) Decontamination procedures	III.3.c.(6).
(viii) Emergency medical treatment and response procedures	II.2.d; III.3.c.(7); III.3.e.(1).
(ix) Emergency alerting and response procedures	II.2; II.2.a; II.2.f; II.4; III.2; III.2.a; III.2.b; III.2.c; III.3.d.
(x) Critique of response and follow-up	II.3; III.4; III.4.a; III.6.
(xi) PPE and emergency equipment	III.3.e.(6); III.3.f.(3); III.3.d.(2); III.3.e.(6); III.3.f.(3).
(3) Procedures for handling emergency incidents:	
(i) Additional elements of emergency response plans:	
(A) Site topography, layout, and prevailing weather conditions	III.1.c.
(B) Procedures for reporting incidents to local, state, and federal government agencies.	II.2.a; III.2.
(ii) The emergency response plan shall be a separate section of the Site Safety and Health Plan.	
(iii) The emergency response plan shall be compatible with the disaster, fire, and/or emergency response plans of local, state, and federal agencies.	III.3.e.
(iv) The emergency response plan shall be rehearsed regularly as part of the overall training program for site operations.	III.5.
(v) The site emergency response plan shall be reviewed periodically and, as necessary, be amended to keep it current with new or changing site conditions or information.	
(vi) An employee alarm system shall be installed in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.165 to notify employees of an emergency situation; to stop work activities if necessary; to lower background noise in order to speed communications; and to begin emergency procedures.	
(vii) Based upon the information available at time of the emergency, the employer shall evaluate the incident and the site response capabilities and proceed with the appropriate steps to implement the site emergency response plan.	II.2.c; II.2.d.
1910.120(p)(8) Emergency response program:	I.1
(i) Emergency response plan.	
(ii) Elements of an emergency response plan:	
(A) Pre-emergency planning and coordination with outside parties	I.4.f; II.2.b; II.2.b; III.2.b; III.2.c; III.3.b.(4); III.3.d.
(B) Personnel roles, lines of authority, and communication	I.4.f; II.2.b; III.2.c; III.2.c; III.3.b.(4); III.3.e.(4).
(C) Emergency recognition and prevention	II.1; III.7
(D) Safe distances and places of refuge	III.3.b.(3); III.3.d.(2)
(E) Site security and control	III.3.d.(2); III.3.e.(2)
(F) Evacuation routes and procedures	II.2.d; III.3.b.(3).
(G) Decontamination procedures	III.3.c.(6).
(H) Emergency medical treatment and response procedures	II.2.d; III.3.c.(7); III.3.e.(1).
(I) Emergency alerting and response procedures	II.2; II.2.a; II.2.f; II.4; III.2; III.2.a; III.2.b; III.2.c; III.3.d.

ATTACHMENT 3: REGULATORY CROSS-COMPARISON MATRICES—Continued

	ICP Citation(s)
(J) Critique of response and follow-up	II.3; III.4; III.4.a; III.6.
(K) PPE and emergency equipment	III.3.e.(6); III.3.f.(3); III.3.d.(2); III.3.e.(6); III.3.f.(3).
(iii) Training	III.5.
(iv) Procedures for handling emergency incidents:	
(A) Additional elements of emergency response plans:	
(1) Site topography, layout, and prevailing weather conditions	III.1.c; III.3.d.(1).
(2) Procedures for reporting incidents to local, state, and federal government agencies.	II.2.a; III.2.
(B) The emergency response plan shall be compatible and integrated with the disaster, fire and/or emergency response plans of local, state, and federal agencies.	III.3.e.
(C) The emergency response plan shall be rehearsed regularly as part of the overall training program for site operations.	
(D) The site emergency response plan shall be reviewed periodically and, as necessary, be amended to keep it current with new or changing site conditions or information.	
(E) An employee alarm system shall be installed in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.165.	
(F) Based upon the information available at the time of the emergency, the employer shall evaluate the incident and the site response capabilities and proceed with the appropriate steps to implement the site emergency response plan	II.2.d; II.2.e; III.3.d.(1).
1910.120(q) Emergency response to hazardous substance releases:	
(1) Emergency response plan	III.3.1.
(2) Elements of an emergency response plan:	
(i) Pre-emergency planning and coordination with outside parties	I.4.f; II.2.b; II.2.c; III.2.b; III.2.c; III.3.b.(4); III.3.d.
(ii) Personnel roles, lines of authority, training, and communication	I.4.f; II.2.b; III.2.b; III.2.c; III.3.b.(4); III.3.e.(4).
(iii) Emergency recognition and prevention	II.1; III.7.
(iv) Safe distances and places of refuge	III.3.b.(3); III.3.d.(2).
(v) Site security and control	III.3.d.(2); III.3.e.(2).
(vi) Evacuation routes and procedures	II.2.d; III.3.b.(3).
(vii) Decontamination procedures	III.3.c.(6).
(viii) Emergency medical treatment and response procedures	II.2.d; III.3.c.(7); III.3.e.(1).
(ix) Emergency alerting and response procedures	II.2; II.2.a; II.2.f; II.4; III.2; III.2.a; III.2.b; III.2.c; III.3.d.
(x) Critique of response and follow-up	II.3; III.4; III.4.a; III.6.
(xi) PPE and emergency equipment	III.3.e.(6); III.3.f.(3); III.3.d.(2); III.3.e.(6); III.3.f.(3).
(xii) Emergency response plan coordination and integration	III.3.e; III.8.
(3) Procedures for handling emergency response:	
(i) The senior emergency response official responding to an emergency shall become the individual in charge of a site-specific Incident Command System (ICS).	II.2.b; III.3; III.3.a; III.3.b; III.3.b.(1); III.3.b.(2); III.3.e.(3).
(ii) The individual in charge of the ICS shall identify, to the extent possible, all hazardous substances or conditions present and shall address as appropriate site analysis, use of engineering controls, maximum exposure limits, hazardous substance handling procedures, and use of any new technologies.	II.2.c; II.2.d; III.3.c.(3).
(iii) Implementation of appropriate emergency operations and use of PPE	II.2.c; II.2.d; II.2.e; III.3.c; III.3.c.(1); III.3.d.(1); III.3.d.(2).
(iv) Employees engaged in emergency response and exposed to hazardous substances presenting an inhalation hazard or potential inhalation hazard shall wear positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus while engaged in emergency response.	II.2.d.
(v) The individual in charge of the ICS shall limit the number of emergency response personnel at the emergency site, in those areas of potential or actual exposure to incident or site hazards, to those who are actively performing emergency operations.	III.3.c; III.3.e.(5).
(vi) Backup personnel shall stand by with equipment ready to provide assistance or rescue.	II.2.d; III.3.e.(5).
(vii) The individual in charge of the ICS shall designate a safety official, who is knowledgeable in the operations being implemented at the emergency response site.	II.2.d; III.3.b.(3).
(viii) When activities are judged by the safety official to be an IDLH condition and/or to involve an imminent danger condition, the safety official shall have authority to alter, suspend, or terminate those activities.	III.3.b.(3).
(ix) After emergency operations have terminated, the individual in charge of the ICS shall implement appropriate decontamination procedures.	III.3.c.(6).

ATTACHMENT 3: REGULATORY CROSS-COMPARISON MATRICES—Continued

	ICP Citation(s)
(x) When deemed necessary for meeting the tasks at hand, approved self-contained compressed air breathing apparatus may be used with approved cylinders from other approved self-contained compressed air breathing apparatus provided that such cylinders are of the same capacity and pressure rating.	
(4) Skilled support personnel.	
(5) Specialist employees.	
(6) Training	III.5.
(7) Trainers.	
(8) Refresher training.	
(9) Medical surveillance and consultation.	
(10) Chemical protective clothing.	
(11) Post-emergency response operations.	
EPA's Risk Management Program (40 CFR Part 68)	
68.20–36 Offsite consequence analysis	III.3.d.(1).
68.42 Five-year accident history	III.4.b.
68.50 Hazard review	III.3.d.(1).
68.60 Incident investigation	III.4.a
68.67 Process hazards analysis	III.3.d.(1)
68.81 Incident investigation	III.4.a
68.95(a) Elements of an emergency response program:	
(1) Elements of an emergency response plan:	
(i) Procedures for informing the public and emergency response agencies about accidental releases.	II.2.a; III.2.
(ii) Documentation of proper first-aid and emergency medical treatment necessary to treat accidental human exposures.	III.3.c.(7); III.3.e.(1).
(iii) Procedures and measures for emergency response after an accidental release of a regulated substance.	II.1; II.2; II.3; II.4; III.3.a–c.
(2) Procedures for the use of emergency response equipment and for its inspection, testing, and maintenance.	III.3.e.(6).
(3) Training for all employees in relevant procedures	III.5.
(4) Procedures to review and update the emergency response plan	III.6.
68.95(b) Compliance with other federal contingency plan regulations.	
68.95(c) Coordination with the community emergency response plan.	

Notes to Attachment 3

[1] Facilities should be aware that most states have been authorized by EPA to implement RCRA contingency planning requirements in place of the federal requirements listed. Thus, in many cases state requirements may not track this matrix. Facilities must coordinate with their respective states to ensure an ICP complies with state RCRA requirements.

[2] Facilities should be aware that most states have been authorized by EPA to implement RCRA contingency planning requirements in place of the federal requirements listed. Thus, in many cases state requirements may not track this matrix. Facilities must coordinate with their respective states to ensure an ICP complies with state RCRA requirements.

[3] Facilities should be aware that most states have been authorized by EPA to implement RCRA contingency planning requirements in place of the federal requirements listed. Thus, in many cases state requirements may not track this matrix. Facilities must coordinate with their respective states to ensure an ICP complies with state RCRA requirements.

[4] Section 264.56 is incorporated by reference at § 264.52(a).

[5] Incorporates by reference § 264.37.

[6] Section 265.56 is incorporated by reference at § 265.52(a).

[7] Incorporates by reference § 265.37.

[8] Section 279.52(b)(6) is incorporated by reference at § 279.52(b)(2)(i).

[9] Incorporates by reference § 279.52(a)(6).

[10] Non-response planning parts of this regulation (e.g., prevention provisions) require a specified format.

[11] If a facility is required to develop a strong oil spill contingency plan under this section, the requirement can be met through the ICP.

[12] The appendix further describes the required elements in 120.20(h). It contains regulatory requirements as well as recommendations.

[13] Specific plan requirements for sections listed under 154.1030(b) are contained in 154.1035(a)–(g).

[14] Note: Sections 154.1045 and 154.1047 contain requirements specific to facilities that handle, store, or transport Group I–IV oils and Group V oils, respectively.

[15] Ibid.

[16] Section 1910.38(a)(3) incorporates 29 CFR 1910.165 by reference.

Dated: April 18, 1996.

Elliott P. Laws,

Assistant Administrator, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Dated: April 22, 1996.

Rear Admiral James C. Card,

Chief, Marine Safety and Environmental Protection Directorate, U.S. Coast Guard.

Dated: April 18, 1996.

Richard B. Felder,

Associate Administrator for Pipeline Safety, Research and Special Programs Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation.

Dated: April 18, 1996.

John B. Moran,

Director of Policy, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor.

Dated: April 18, 1996.

Thomas Gernhofer,

Associate Director, Offshore Minerals Management, Minerals Management Service, Department of the Interior.

[FR Doc. 96–13712 Filed 6–4–96; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6560–50–P

Guidelines for Hazardous Materials TRAINING PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

About the Training Program Management Guidelines

The Training Program Management Guidelines are provided to assist public sector training managers and employers in performing several key tasks in the management of hazardous materials trainining programs. Guidance is provided for the following tasks:

1. Training Needs Assessment: Guidance is provided on developing, maintaining and reporting information regarding levels of responder/planner competencies and on defining and reporting type and volume of training needed within the manager's jurisdiction. Existing regulatory requirements are defined and procedural recommendations are provided. Directions are provided for using a standardized data form for data compilation and reporting.

2. Assessment of Response Courses: Guidance is provided on using the Response Guidelines to assess courses for compliance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 and EPA 311, and compatibility with NFPA 472 and other recommended standards. Guidance is also provided on using the Response Guidelines for standardized description of the substance, scope and utility of courses, to facilitate information sharing and materials exchange with peer training program managers in other jurisdictions. Directions are provided for using standardized course objectives assessment worksheets and a standardized course description and assessment reporting format.

3. Assessment of Planning Courses:
Guidance is provided on using the Planning Guidelines to assess courses for fit with the training competencies identified for the different roles and functions involved in hazardous materials planning. Guidance is also be provided on using the Planning Guidelines for standardized description of the substance, scope and utility of courses, to facilitate information sharing and materials exchange with peer training program managers in other jurisdictions. Directions are provided for using standardized course objectives assessment worksheets and a standardized course description and assessment reporting format.

Hazardous Materials

TRAINING NEEDS ASSESSMENT

The purpose of a hazardous materials training program is to ensure, through training, that persons performing assigned response, planning and prevention responsibilities have the knowledge, skills and abilities to discharge their responsibilities safely and effectively. Other aspects of these guidelines provide support in evaluating existing training materials against established performance standards and in managing the delivery of hazardous materials training. However, providers of training also need to identify the numbers and types of individuals that need to be trained within their juridiction. This information is essential in order determine the scope of the overall training program needed to ensure that all personnel within the jurisdiction will be properly trained to meet the standards and/or achieve a given level of capability. This is the objective of a jurisdictional training needs assessment.

This section explores the rationale for conducting jurisdictional training needs assessments, discusses some of the methodology options and issues associated with jurisdiction-wide needs determination, and provides directions for using a standardized needs assessment worksheet for collecting, organizing and reporting needs assessment data.

What is it?

A training needs assessment is any method of determining what training is needed. It can range from an in-depth analysis of a single specific job task in support of development of a single portion of a training program, to a broad analysis of all hazards faced by an entire jurisdiction in order to determine the tasks and functions that all responders and planners need to be trained to perform. It can range in expense and effort from an "educated guess" of training need made by a group of experts in a single meeting to a jurisdiction-wide survey and statisitical analysis that involves great expense and effort by many people over a period of many months or even years.

For any jurisdiction, the primary purpose of a hazardous materials training needs assessment is to determine how many persons there are within the jurisdiction who are involved in hazardous materials planning, prevention and response and which of those persons need which types and levels of training. The process for determining this information can vary greatly in terms of the amount of effort expended and the breadth of issues considered. Regardless of the approach taken and the complexity of the needs assessment that is produced, a "bottom line" for any jurisdiction-level needs assessment effort is the final data on the training need for that jurisdiction. This "bottom line" should consist of clearly stated data on the numerical size of the training audience and the numbers of employees and other personnel which will need complete or refresher training at each of the different response levels and for all appropriate levels in planning and prevention. This data is essential for jurisdiction-wide training plan development, prioritization of programs, and the strategic allocation of training resources.

Why do it?

A jurisdiction-level training needs assessment is often viewed as a "nice to do" activity and is usually deferred as a lower priority in the face of limited resources for hazardous materials training. However, there are several compelling reasons why such a training needs assessment should be given a high priority in jurisidictions whc do not have the needs assessment data presently.

COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL REGULATIONS

Under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 and EPA 311, the employer must ensure that all responders are trained to minimum competency before responding. State, tribal, territorial and local governments are employers of public sector responders. Data on how many there are, who is trained and who isn't is essential to be able to document that State and local governments are in compliance.

EFFICIENT USE OF RESOURCES

This data is vital for good training plan development. State, tribal, territorial and local training offices must know the scope and nature of the overall training requirement and the specific areas in which current training levels are deficient, in order to determine resources needed and to prioritize training properly to achieve compliance through training with OSHA/EPA requirements.

STRATEGIC PLANNING
Clear data documention of the overall training need within the jurisdiction can be used as the foundation for measurement of progress toward established goals. The data makes possible multi-year training plans and budgets that focus on the impact and comprehensiveness of training. For financial planning and budget purposes, the data is fundamental to justify appropriations and support applications for critically needed supplemental funding and support.

Methodology Considerations

There are two basic approaches usually used to conduct a jurisdiction-level needs assessment, although there are numerous variations possible depending upon differences in State, tribal, territorial and local organizational responsibilities, resources and preferences. The two basic approaches are (1) estimating the need at the State, tribal, or territorial level, and (2) determining the need at the local level and aggregating it at the State, tribal or territorial level.

ESTIMATING NEED AT THE STATE, TRIBAL OR TERRITORIAL LEVEL
This is the least accurate method, but is often used when resources or time prohibit the survey approach discussed below. The challenge is to attempt an unbiased and well-informed estimate. It is recommended that an expert team be formed including good representation of the different jurisidictions within the State, tribe or territory, and representation of the primary disciplines or professions involved in planning and response. All relevant existing data, such as demographic infomation, known turnover percentages, and existing needs estimates should be compiled and provided to the team. The final needs assessment estimate of the team should be a concensus product reflecting the best opinion of all team members. If possible, the resulting estimate should be reviewed by as many local jurisdictions as resources permit.

SURVEYING: USING THE "BOTTOMS UP APPROACH"
This is the most accurate approach to State, tribal or territory needs assessment and has many ancillary benefits beyond accurate data such as hightened local understanding of local training needs. The general process is to develop a needs survey instrument and distribute it to local jurisdictions for development of the information. It is important to have local jurisdiction input into the development of the survey instrument, and to allow sufficient time and resources for local jurisdictions to conduct the needs assessment. The instrument should include directions and a reporting form, and the model form provided in this guidance is offered for optional use. It is recommended that local personnel receive an orientation to the needs assessment work as well as the instrument itself, and that attention be given to consistency to avoid skewed information. It is recommended that attempts be made to establish a "network" with these persons for subsequent updates to maintain the currency and accuracy of the final information. Logistical problems should be anticipated and budgeted for, such as the time needed by State, tribal or territory personnel to follow-up to ensure that all participants complete the work

USING A MIXED APPROACH
Often, it is necessary to use both approaches to determine complete State, tribal and territorial needs assessment data, because local resources and data management systems can vary such that incomplete data will be received from the survey method. In that case, it is recommended that (1) data be collected from major metropolitan areas and local jurisidictions with well-staffed training resources, (2) a sampling be conducted of smaller jurisdictions to determine average data for those groups, and (3) an expert team be assembled at the State, tribe or territory level to extrapolate and "fill in the holes" to reach a final estimate of the need within the jurisdiction.

Issues

DEFINING PLANNING AND PREVENTION TRAINING LEVELS
Defining Planning and Prevention training needs is usually more difficult than defining Response needs, because the roles and responsibilities of public sector employees in these areas are usually not as well defined. It is recommended that survey instruments or expert team work include a draft definition of these

roles for each jurisdiction on which to base an estimate of the training needed to support competency in these roles.This is very important to avoid gaps in training that may result in persons being asked to perform planning and prevention functions (such as preparing local response plans) for which they are not trained or fully competent and upon which the safety of responding personnel may depend. Attention should also be given to the difficulties in determining planning audiences and roles when the planning and SOP work is done as a secondary or occasional duty and the need for training is not immediately evident.

For hazardous materials planning, it is recommended that individual personnel roles be identified at the needs assessment stage in terms of the orientation, essentials, and speciality competencies used in the Planning Guidelines. This will simplify subsequent identification of training need.

VOLUNTEER RESPONDERS

Hard data on number of volunteer responders in the jurisdiction and their existing level of training may be very difficult to acquire because many volunteers may be part time or infrequent participants in response, and volunteer department rosters may include many inactive members. However, State, tribal, territory and local governments are the "employer" of volunteers when they are participating in the response, and therefore are responsible for ensuring competency. Every effort should be made to not underestimate the training need for volunteer responders.

BALANCING RESPONSE PLANS WITH RESPONSE TRAINING NEEDS

Care should be taken to ensure that response training needs describe levels of competency that match actual response plans. For example, the number of persons that are needed to be competent as members of hazardous materials teams should reflect the number and organizational location of hazardous materials response teams in the local and State, tribal and territory emergency response plans. If there is a question about the soundness of the resource requirements described in the plans, some jurisdictions may find the need to undertake a more significant needs assessment for hazardous materials that would include revisiting hazards analyis and/or revisiting response capabilitiy needs. If emergency plans themselves are in question, this may also entail revisiting organizational responsibilities for plan development and jurisdictional models for plan structure and soundness. These issues involve a much more complex effort than is addressed in this guidance, but may have to be considered if it is found that problems in these areas prevent State, tribal, territory and local definition or confirmation of the training need.

Training Needs Information- The Bottom Line Numbers

Regardless of the process used to develop needs assessment data and regardless of the depth or complexity of the information addressed, there are severall basic and simple questions that must be answered if the needs assessment is to support training plan development. In order to determine training resource requirements, training strategies, and compliance with OSHA and EPA requirements, the absolute minimum information that must be determined is the number of people who are not trained or able to perform the function they will be called upon to perform. The basic questions that provide this information are:

(1) How many need to be able to perform each function (such as Incident Commander),
(2) How many are able to perform this function at present, and
(3) How many have not yet been trained or are not yet able to perform this function.

Example

10 firefighters needed to function as incident commander at haz mat emergencies.

4 have already received training or are certified competent at the incident commander level of the guidelines.

---

6 need to be trained to the incident commander level.

For large jurisdictions such as State training offices with training responsibilities for all response and planning functions, four sets of "bottom line" information are needed:

1. The potential training population. This is the number of persons in the jurisdiction who will potentially be involved in hazardous materials response, planning and prevention work. This information is usually divided by discipline, such as number of fire service potential responders, number of law enforcement potential responders, etc. Anticipated annual turn-over rates are usually included, so the number in the potential training population is usually somewhat larger than the actual number of persons currently employed.

2. How many are needed to be competent at a particular level. This is the number of persons in the jurisdiction that need to be competent to perform each role called for in response, planning, and prevention. For example, one portion of this data would be the number of firefighters needed to be competent at the Technician level. This number is determined by the response plans and response rotocols of the individual jurisdiction, and will vary greatly across jurisdictions. For example, one jurisdiction may use regional hazardous materials response teams and need a smaller number of technican-level responders than a comparably sized jurisdiction with a greater frequency of calls that must maintain local hazardous materials response teams and therefor a greater number of trained technicians.

3. How many have already been trained or certified as competent. This is the number of persons in the jurisdiction that need to be competent and either have already been trained or have been certified as competent by the employer. Records should exist to confirm that the training was received to maintain compliance with OSHA and EPA requirements. If the responder is certified as competent in lieu of training, this must be done by the immediate employer (for example, the Fire Chief or designee on behalf of the local municipal government). Note that OSHA and EPA requirements for annual refresher training apply to all persons already trained or certified as competent. Therefore, this number also becomes the number of persons needing annual refresher training or recertification.

4. How many will need complete training. This is the number of persons in the jurisdiction that need to be competent but are not so at the present time and need to be fully trained.

Example

		Firefighter	Law Enf.	
How many total potential responders (all functions)?		*2,800*	*1,400*	
Anticipated annual turnover?		*280*	*140*	
Total Potential Training Population		*3,080*	*1,540*	
Incident Commander Level	How many are needed to be competent at this level?	*190*	*50*	**Total**
	How many have already been trained or certified as competent?	*35*	*10*	*45*
	How many will needed complete training?	*155*	*40*	*195*

Training Need

195 Incident Commander Full Training
45 Incident Commander Refresher Training

Reporting the Training Need

On the following pages are model needs assessment reporting forms. These forms focus on quantifiable summaries of training need- the bottom line numbers- as discussed above. These should be used to report training need with the HMEP grant applications and it is recommended that they also be used as a data gathering form for local submissions to the State, tribal or territory level during the needs assessment process.

The response form follows the above models and uses the standard function definitions of OSHA and NFPA, specifically as elaborated upon in the Response Guidelines portion of this document. Using the above samples, data entry into this form should be self-explanatory.

The planning form follows the above models and uses the function/competency definitions (orientation, essentials, and specialities) presented in the planning guidelines. Translation of existing demographic information (such as the number of LEPC members within a State) into the numbers of persons to be trained to a given competency requires judgement and decision-making regarding the sophisitication of planning roles to be performed. This will vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction, depending upon the organization of planning responsibilities. For example, one State might prefer that all commodity flow studies in the State be done by State staff, so all local planning team members might require essentials-level training but only selected state personnel would need speciality-level training in doing a commodity flow study. See the planning curriculum guidelines for more thorough background information on defining these roles and responsibilities.

RESPONSE Training Needs Worksheet

		Fire	Law	EMS	Other	TOTAL
	How many responders presently?					
	Anticipated annual turnover?					
	Total Potential Training Population					Full Training / Refresh
1st Resp. Awareness	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
1st Resp. Operations	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
Haz Mat Technician	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
Incident Commander	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
HM Branch Officer	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
Safety Officer	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
Haz Mat Specialist	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
Specialist Employee	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
EMS Level 1	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
EMS Level 2	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
Hospital ER Empl.	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					

PLANNING Training Needs Worksheet

		Local Planning Team Members	State/ Tribal/Terr. Planning Personnel	OTHER Public Sector	OTHER Private Sector	TOTAL ■ Full Training ■ Refresh
	How many presently?					
	Anticipated annual turnover?					
	Total Potential Training Population					
Planning Orientation	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
Planning Essentials	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
Planning Speciality **Commodity Flow Study**	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
Planning Speciality **Hazard Analysis**	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
Planning Speciality **Capability Assessment**	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
Planning Speciality **Protective Actions**	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
Planning Speciality **Plan Implementation & Maintenance**	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
Planning Speciality **Facility Planning**	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					
Planning Speciality **Public Education**	How many needed to be competent at this level?					
	How many will need complete training?					
	How many already trained or certified as competent?					

Hazardous Materials
Response Course Assessment

Response Course Assessment DIRECTIONS

These instructions describe the methodology for assessing hazardous materials response courses. Section 1, **General Information**, explains the purpose and nature of the assessment process. Section 2, **Performing a Course Assessment**, identifies basic steps for completing the assessment instruments. Section 3, **Specific Instructions**, provides block-by-block directions for filling out the instruments. A completed sample is attached, showing the assessment of the National Fire Academy course *Initial Response to Hazardous Materials Incidents: Basic Concepts.*

Every effort has been made to keep these instruments and instructions as simple and useful as possible. However, assessing adult training activities inherently involves some time and work.

1. GENERAL INFORMATION

Purpose of the Response Course Assessment Worksheet

The Response Course Assessment Worksheets are designed to (1) gather descriptive information about individual hazardous materials training activities in a standardized format, and (2) facilitate comparison of course content with the mandated and recommended training requirements identified in the Hazardous Materials Emergency Preparedness (HMEP) grant program document *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training (Guidelines).* The data can be used to:

- Evaluate the scope of existing courses relative to Federal and other national standards and guidelines.
- Disseminate information to state and local training managers nationwide about existing courses.
- Help training agencies assess the usefulness of existing courses for their own needs.

Why Assess Response Courses?

State and local agencies with hazardous materials training responsibilities can use the results of the assessment process for the purpose of:

1. Certifying compliance of training with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 and EPA 311, and with the HMEP grant program curriculum Guidelines.
2. Verifying compatibility of training with NFPA 472, NFPA 473, and other training recommendations or requirements.
3. Analyzing and revising the current training plan.
4. Developing new courses or revising current ones to address unmet training needs.

5. Assessing whether to adopt or adapt an outside course for use within the organization or jurisdiction.

6. Communicating characteristics of existing courses to peer training managers in other organizations and jurisdictions.

7. Evaluating the capabilities of currently trained State and local response personnel.

8. Documenting and explaining the scope of training activities to outside decision-makers and the public.

The training needs of individual agencies or jurisdictions may differ from those defined here. Many factors that affect the quality of training are outside the scope of this assessment process. Training managers may supplement the results of this assessment process through peer instructor evaluation of deliveries, professional review of course materials, in-depth student and instructor interviews, student testing, and other forms of expert opinion.

Who Should Complete a Response Course Assessment?

A course assessment should be conducted by any organization with hazardous materials response training requirements.

All courses used in the HMEP grant program should be assessed. This includes Federal, State, tribal, and Protectorate, national professional association, and private sector courses used by grantees in their public sector training curriculums. Each course should be formally assessed by only one sponsoring organization.

HMEP grantees are responsible for assessing those courses in their curriculums (1) which they have developed entirely or modified for their specific use and (2) which are provided by private sector sources and contractors (other than national associations) and are used by the HMEP grantees use as part of their public sector curriculum. HMEP grantees are not responsible for assessing Federal, national association courses, or courses from other HMEP grantee curriculums. Federal and national association providers of training will be asked to provide assessment of their respective programs which are in use by HMTA grantees.

Assessment Evaluator Qualifications

It is recommended that assessment evaluators have the following minimum qualifications:

- A thorough understanding of the course purpose, training objectives, content, and instructional methodologies.

- Be familiar with the course delivery requirements, related administrative considerations, and student evaluation results.

- Have in-depth knowledge of all target training audiences, including their response roles, job tasks, and required competencies.

- Have knowledge of hazardous materials response operations, applicable regulations and standards, including those promulgated by OSHA, EPA, and NFPA.

- Have experience and credentials in applying the principles and techniques of adult education to emergency services audiences.

Given the nature of the assessment process, sponsoring organizations may wish to consider using a workgroup approach, particularly for major courses. Assessment evaluators may include members of the course design and development team; experienced instructors, training program administrators, and course managers; qualified members of the training audience; and other hazardous materials experts as deemed appropriate.

2. PERFORMING A RESPONSE COURSE ASSESSMENT

Initial Considerations

Before filling out the assessment instruments, participants should understand the purpose and requirements of the assessment process, and be familiar with the HMEP *Guidelines*.

The first step is to determine the desired depth of the analysis. Generally, one set of assessment instruments is completed for each course. If a course is comprised of major modules or sections that could serve as stand-alone courses in themselves it may be desirable to complete a separate set of instruments for each of those modules or sections of the course.

To decide the appropriate level of assessment consider the possible ways other emergency services organizations may use the training, the information, and decision-making needs of peer training managers. If, in your judgement, a significant number of agencies would benefit by more detailed information, complete one set of instruments for each major module or section of the course. Otherwise, fill out one set of instruments for the entire course.

General Steps in the Process

You are now ready to begin the course assessment. Following the general steps listed below will help you prepare the forms quickly and accurately.

Step 1: Review Course Training Materials — Gather and review all course instructional materials. These may include plans of instruction, content outlines, student manuals, instructor guides, audiovisual presentations (films, videotapes, slide-tapes, etc.), job aids, reference materials, and handout materials.

Step 2: Review Course Delivery Data — Gather and review materials that describe the effectiveness of previous course deliveries. These may include data on course offerings and participants, student and instructor training evaluations, student test summaries, and long-term performance evaluation results. You may interview or survey persons knowledgeable about course deliveries.

Step 3: Gather Related Documents — Obtain copies of other documents that may be useful in the course assessment process. Examples might include related federal legislation and regulations, copies of NFPA 472 and 473, source materials used in the development of the course, refresher training and train-the-trainer materials, course promotional materials, technical documents referenced in the course.

Step 4: Select Appropriate Instruments — Each course assessment requires filling out two separate instruments:

- **Response Course Assessment Worksheet** describes the course and related delivery considerations. The basic format of the instrument is the same for all training activities assessed under this process. Copies of the instrument can be made from the master copy accompanying these instructions.

- **Response Course Objectives Worksheet(s)** assesses course content relative to the HMEP *Guidelines*, and identifies the required and recommended training objectives for all competency areas addressed in the course. Separate Course Objectives Worksheets are available for the following competency areas:

  First Responder Awareness
  First Responder Operations
  Hazardous Materials Technician
  Incident Commander
  Hazardous Materials Branch Chief (NFPA)
  Safety Officer at Hazardous Materials Incidents (OSHA)
  Hazardous Materials Branch Safety Officer (NFPA)
  Specilalist Employee (OSHA)
  Private Sector Specialist Employee C (NFPA)
  Private Sector Specialist Employee B (NFPA)
  Private Sector Specialist Employee A (NFPA)
  Hazardous Materials Specialist (OSHA)
  Technician with a Tank Car Speciality (NFPA)
  Technician with a Cargo Tank Speciality (NFPA)
  Technician with an Intermodal Tank Speciality (NFPA)
  Emergency Medical Service Level 1 Responder
  Emergency Medical Service Level 2 Responder
  Hospital Emergency Room Personnel

You should complete a separate Course Objectives Worksheet for each competency area addressed in the course. Make copies of the appropriate worksheets from the master copies accompanying these instructions. (More information is provided under Specific Instructions, Response Course Assessment Worksheet.)

Step 5: Fill in the Instruments — The block-by-block instructions for the instruments begin below. If more space is needed for your answers, use Section 12, Continuation, and attach separate sheets, as needed.

For most courses, the process can take approximately one to two hours per day of training depending on the complexity of the course, the number of people participating, their familiarity with the instructional materials, the desired workgroup process, the course's structural relationship to OSHA/EPA and NFPA standards, and other factors.

Step 6: Using the Completed Instruments — The completed instruments should be filed as documentation of your organization's finished HMTA self-assessment of response courses. They can also be used to review your curriculum for completeness and to support dialogue with other training systems regarding your programs. For submission of the information into the HMTA Course Assessment Project, please use the enclosed return envelope or equivalent and send copies of the completed Response Course Assessment Worksheet with Course Objectives Worksheets attached for each course assessed to:

William Lewis
HMTA Course Assessment Project
National Emergency Training Center, FEMA
16825 South Seton Avenue
Emmitsburg, MD 21727

If you have any questions or would like assistance in completing your course assessment, call William Lewis (301) 447-1009, or Jennifer Krietz (301) 447-1585, or FAX (301) 447-1588.

3. SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

This section provides detailed instructions for filling out the Response Course Assessment Worksheet and the Course Objectives Worksheet. A completed sample of the instruments is attached. Please read these directions carefully as you proceed.

Response Course Assessment Worksheet

Block 1: Organization Sponsoring Course

Enter the name and address of the Sponsoring Organization (the agency that has primary responsibility for the design and content of the course, and which maintains associated rights) in Block 1. Include subdivision titles, as appropriate.

Block 2: Individual to Contact

Enter the name, mailing address, and phone number of a person assigned to serve as a contact for federal agencies, State and local training managers, and others interested in learning more about the course. This person should be knowledgeable about the course and able to answer questions about the assessment process and results.

Block 3: General Course Description

A. Course Title — Enter the complete formal title of the course, including subtitles.

B. Edition Number and/or Date — Enter the official course number or edition/revision number and date which is used to identify the course. This number typically appears on the cover or title page of the instructional materials.

The identifying number should refer to the entire course, not separate elements such as the student manual, instructor guide, or videotapes. Do not list the International Standard Book Number (ISBN), Library of Congress Catalog Card Number, or other publishing reference number. For published works, enter the most recent publication date, but not the date of later reprintings (if any).

C. Length (hours) — Enter the length or duration of classroom hours per course. Course length includes all educational activities that are part of the course.

D. Course Purpose or Goal — The course purpose or goal is a brief statement (one to three sentences) that broadly defines the desired outcome(s) of the total educational experience, and attempts to clarify the competencies or capabilities that students should possess after having satisfactorily completed all course requirements. This goal is met when all training objectives identified for the course have been achieved. As a rule of thumb, consider how best to complete the sentence "Having successfully completed the course, students will be able to...."

Block 4: Target Audiences, Competencies and Objectives

A. Target Audiences — For purposes of this assessment, target audiences are broadly defined as groups with similar organizational missions in hazardous materials incident response. These include the emergency services (fire, law enforcement, and emergency medical), public works, and other functional areas of State and local responsibility.

Identify the target audience categories for which this course is suitable by checking the appropriate boxes on the form. List other audiences that would benefit by this training. Examples might include elected/appointed officials, emergency management, public health, environmental agencies, and medical facilities.

B. Competencies and Objectives Addressed in Course — Competency areas are defined as response roles that public sector employees may be required to perform during a hazardous materials incident. The seven competency areas listed on the assessment form follow the categories identified in OSHA 1910.120, EPA 311 and the HMEP *Guidelines.*

An individual course may address parts of a competency area, a total competency area, or multiple competency areas. To determine which competency area(s) your course addresses, you must first compare the course content with the training objectives identified for each area. The objectives are listed in the HMEP *Guidelines* and are duplicated on the respective Course Objectives Worksheets.

After determining which competency areas your course addresses, check the appropriate boxes on the form. If the course addresses all the objectives in the competency area check "All"; if the course addresses only a portion of them check "Selected". You may need to check one or more competency areas. If you check "Selected" for any competency area, briefly explain the scope of the course in the space provided on the form. If more space is needed, continue in section 10: Special Course Characteristics. (Note: the description you provide should expand on and clarify the course purpose or goal statement entered in Block 3.)

Reminder: Fill out Course Objectives Worksheets for each competency area you check here, whether "All" or "Selected."

Block 5: Course Materials

A. Instructional Materials — Check the appropriate boxes to indicate which of the listed types of instructional materials are used in delivering the course. Enter the correct quantities for each type of material, as specified on the form. If separate refresher training materials are available, please describe them in Section 10: Special Course Characteristics. List other types of instructional materials used in the course (e.g., job aids, reference documents, films, computer software) in the space provided, continuing as necessary in Section 10: Special Course Characteristics.

B. Training Evaluation Materials — Check the appropriate boxes to indicate which of the listed types of evaluation materials are used in the course. If evaluation approaches other than student tests or instructor/ student assessments are used, describe fully in Section 10: Special Course Characteristics.

C. Refresher Training Materials— Check the appropriate boxes to indicate whether refresher training guidance and/or materials are included in the course package. Describe focus, scope and competency priorities of any refresher training components in Section 10: Special Course Characteristics

D. Physical Skills Laboratory & Demonstration Equipment and Supplies — If special equipment or supplies are used in the delivery of the course, check the appropriate box(es) and explain briefly in Section 10: Special Course Characteristics. These materials include any props, tools, supplies, apparatus, equipment, or instructional aids that would not be readily available in a typical emergency services training environment. Do not include standard response equipment (turnout gear, firefighting tools, etc.) or common training supplies (media projectors, flipcharts, photocopying machines, etc.).

Block 6: Course Delivery Formats

Courses are designed for use in certain settings or environments, depending on the resources required for delivery, nature of the instruction, size and location of the target audience, cost considerations, and many other factors. Typical formats for emergency services training include:

- Independent student use — self-contained educational materials designed for use by individual target audience members without ongoing instructor support. (Note: this category includes computer-assisted instruction and interactive videodisc presentations).

- Local department/employer delivery — training that can be delivered by public sector organizations with the resources and capabilities commonly available at the local level.

- Field delivery run by centralized office — training delivered locally, but administered and perhaps staffed by a centralized facility, such as the Emergency Management Institute, State Fire Marshal's office, regional training academy, or private university.

- Special facility or fixed-site delivery — training that must be conducted on-site at a specific facility because it employs large, non-transportable equipment (such as large piping and valve systems, specialized simulation structures, etc.) or because other instructional considerations (such as co-locating with another program) restrict delivery of the course to the specific site.

- Broadcast or televised delivery — training designed for delivery to groups of students via teleconference, broadcast television, closed-circuit television, radio, or other similar instructional media.

Check the box for the delivery format that applies to the course. In most cases, only one delivery format should be marked. Sometimes, however, multiple delivery formats may be possible for the same course (e.g., local department/employer delivery or field delivery run by a centralized office). In other cases, different modules may be delivered using different instructional formats. If more than one delivery format applies, check the appropriate boxes and explain briefly.

Block 7: Unit or Module Summary

Use Block 7 to list the major modules, units, chapters, or sections of the course. Include the unit/module number, planned or expected duration in hours (see the instructions for Block 3), and title. If the sum of the hours shown here does not match the total for the course reported in Block 3, explain in Section 10, Special Course Characteristics.

For each unit/module, indicate whether it could serve in other curriculums as a stand-alone module. The purpose of this information is to assist other training managers in determining whether the material could be incorporated into their programs. In general, a unit has potential as a stand-alone training module if (1) there is closure within the unit of student learning including demonstration of mastery of the material, and (2) if the material is not dependent for coherency or learning upon the unique sequence of content in the preceding and following units of the course.

In addition, identify the types of instructional methodologies used in each unit/module by checking one or more of the boxes on the form. Check other methodologies (e.g., role play, interactive videodisc, behavior modeling, etc.) in the space provided.

Block 8: Materials From Other Programs Used in Course Development

Source materials are training programs, job task analyses, research reports, technical manuals, etc. that are used in developing the course. By identifying these source materials it will help peer training managers and others to:

- Understand the course based on familiarity with the source materials.
- Identify similarities and differences among training activities and programs.
- Evaluate appropriate applications of the course.

In this section of the form, you are asked to identify major source materials used in developing the course. Include only those materials that were used extensively or that contributed significantly to the final form and content of the course. Do not list others whose impact was less important, even if they were researched as part of the course design and development process. For each major source material, fill in the title and the

name of the organization that developed it. Then list the module/unit numbers (from Block 7) of the course that were strongly influenced by the source material. If the source material applies to the entire course, write "all." Explain as necessary in Section 12: Continuation.

Block 9: Factors Affecting Use of Course By Other Organizations

Many factors must be weighed when considering whether to adopt or adapt an existing course: associated costs, delivery requirements, compatibility with mission and audiences, ability to modify, available support services, ease of use. This section of the assessment form includes a checklist of these factors to help other training managers make decisions about using the course for their own needs.

Review the questions and check the appropriate box for each one that you answer affirmatively. Then, using this checklist as a "mind jogger," write in Section 11: Special Delivery Characteristics a brief summary of all major factors that could affect use of the course by other agencies. In your narrative, try to address typical decision-making needs and obstacles faced by training managers in emergency services organizations when developing, adapting, or conducting training. If more space is needed, use Section 12, Continuation.

Blocks 10-12

Use Blocks 10-12 to complete your response to other sections of the form (see the instructions for Blocks 4 through 9). Keep your responses as clear as possible.

Response Course Objectives Worksheets

The Response Course Objectives Worksheet is a tool to help you determine whether the course adequately addresses minimum training objectives set forth in the HMTA Guidelines. Required and recommended objectives are identified. The required objectives are based on OSHA/EPA regulations; recommended objectives were developed using NFPA 472 and 473 standards.

Worksheets exist for each of eighteen (18) competency areas. You should complete a separate worksheet for each competency area addressed in the course (see Block 4 of the Response Course Assessment Worksheet).. The competency areas are:

First Responder Awareness
First Responder Operations
Hazardous Materials Technician
Incident Commander
Hazardous Materials Branch Chief (NFPA)
Safety Officer at Hazardous Materials Incidents (OSHA)
Hazardous Materials Branch Safety Officer (NFPA)
Specilalist Employee (OSHA)
Private Sector Specialist Employee C (NFPA)
Private Sector Specialist Employee B (NFPA)
Private Sector Specialist Employee A (NFPA)
Hazardous Materials Specialist (OSHA)
Technician with a Tank Car Speciality (NFPA)
Technician with a Cargo Tank Speciality (NFPA)
Technician with an Intermodal Tank Speciality (NFPA)
Emergency Medical Service Level 1 Responder
Emergency Medical Service Level 2 Responder
Hospital Emergency Room Personnel

Enter the course title and name of the sponsoring organization on each form you fill out. The training objectives are listed in the left column. You may use either the required or the recommended objectives for your assessment. For each training objective, work horizontally across the page to make three determinations for each objective:

- The course time spent on the objective.
- The methods used to demonstrate student achievement of the objective.
- Whether the objective is adequately addressed in the course.

Course Time Spent On Objective

Estimating the amount of course time spent on each objective provides a useful indicator of the scope or depth of training in each area. More course time implies the opportunity for more in-depth instruction, and vice-versa. Estimating training time can be relatively straightforward for courses that are structured according to the OSHA/EPA or NFPA standards. In these situations, you need only analyze a typical course schedule or training agenda to determine how much time is allocated to each objective. Round the estimates to the nearest tenth (0.1) hour. If precise estimates are difficult, break the course down at least to half-hour (0.5) increments.

For courses that do not directly match the objectives or have a mix of origins, estimating training time will require more effort. You must review the course content using the following general procedures:

1. Think through the knowledge, skills, and attitudes (KSAs) needed by a typical student to achieve the training objective.
2. Identify all course content related to these KSAs. (Note: the content may be consolidated or spread out in different sections of the program).
3. Estimate the training time spent on this course content in a typical delivery.

As you conduct the analysis, you may find that some course content is related to more than one training objective. Other course content may not be associated with any of the objectives listed on the worksheet. Use your best judgement to include in your estimate all course time spent on content related to the objective whether or not this time is also reported for other objectives on the form. Relatively broad time estimates are acceptable.

Don't worry if the sum of the hours you estimate for the training objectives is different from the total you reported in Blocks 3 and 7. The figures will be adjusted later to reflect actual contact or classroom hours.

How Is Student Achievement of the Objectives Demonstrated?

Well-designed performance evaluation techniques provide an useful indicator of each student's ability to achieve the training objectives specified for the course. They also provide a powerful tool for assessing whether the course produces the desired results.

Successful student achievement of training objectives can be demonstrated through various means, including performance on written or skills tests, performance in objective-specific activities individually or as a group, or application of what has been learned in large exercises (or subsequently on the job). In this section you are asked to identify which technique or techniques are used to evaluate student learning. To make the determination, compare the course content covered in the evaluation mechanism with that related to the training objective. If they match, check the appropriate box on the form.

Is Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed

The heart of this assessment process lies in determining whether the training objectives identified in the HMTA Guidelines have been adequately addressed in the course. For purposes of this assessment, an objective is considered adequately addressed when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills, and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response.

Note that this analysis requires you to make a subjective evaluation of the adequacy of the course materials to support effective training delivery. Take into account the course time spent on the objective and the results of actual student performance evaluations reviewed previously. Other factors might include the scope of the training covered, methodologies used, clarity of presentation, and level of instructor support. Qualitative factors relating to the art and science of adult training should also be considered. Based on your knowledge of the course, determine whether each objective listed on the worksheet is adequately addressed in the instructional materials. If it would be helpful for other training managers, briefly explain your rationale in the space provided for comments. If the course does not cover a specific learning objective, enter "Not addressed" in the appropriate space.

1997 Response Course Assessment Worksheet

1 Organization Sponsoring Course

National Fire Academy
Federal Emergency Management Agency
16825 South Seton Avenue
Emmitsburg, Maryland 21727

2 Individual to Contact

Contact for further information regarding the course (name, address, phone).

Rob Weiderhold, Hazardous Materials Program Chair
National Fire Academy
(same address)
(301) 447-1000

3 General Course Description

(A) Course Title *Initial Response to Hazardous Materials Incidents Course 1: Basic Concepts (IHRMI-BC)*

(B) Edition Number and/or Date *August, 1992* (C) Length (hours) *12*

(D) Course Purpose or Goal *The course is designed to address the basic training needs of all first responders, covering basic concepts and techniques of first response and emphasizing the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120. The course is the first part of a two course series addressing awareness and operations competencies.*

4 Target Audiences, Competencies, Objectives

See instructions. Check each box if yes. If only selected objectives are addressed, describe. Attach appropriate course assessment worksheets. Continue as needed in Section 10: Special Course Characteristics.

(A) Target Audiences

[X] Course is suitable for all potential responders meeting competency prerequisites.

[ ] Course is targeted for specific disciplines.

- [ ] Fire
- [ ] Law Enforcement
- [ ] EMS
- [ ] Hospital
- [ ] Public Works
- [ ] Private Sector Employees
- [ ] Other _____

(B) Competencies and Objectives Addressed in Course

All Objectives	Selected Objectives	Competencies
[X]	[ ]	First Responder Awareness
[ ]	[X]	First Responder Operations
[ ]	[ ]	Hazardous Materials Technician
[ ]	[ ]	Incident Commander
[ ]	[ ]	Hazardous Materials Branch Chief
[ ]	[ ]	Safety Officer at Hazardous Materials Incidents
[ ]	[ ]	Hazardous Materials Branch Safety Officer
[ ]	[ ]	Specialist Employee
[ ]	[ ]	Private Sector Offsite Specialist Employee B
[ ]	[ ]	Private Sector Offsite Specialist Employee C
[ ]	[ ]	Hazardous Materials Specialist
[ ]	[ ]	Private Sector Offsite Specialist Employee A
[ ]	[ ]	Technician with a Tank Car Speciality
[ ]	[ ]	Technician with a Cargo Tank Speciality
[ ]	[ ]	Technician with an Intermodal Tank Speciality
[ ]	[ ]	Emergency Medical Service Level 1
[ ]	[ ]	Emergency Medical Service Level 2
[ ]	[ ]	Hospital Emergency Room Personnel
[ ]	[ ]	Other

Describe Selected Objectives *(below or in Sec. 10)*

The course exceeds current standards for Awareness, progressing into Operations. (See course assessment worksheets for details).

[X] Continued in Section 10?

5 Course Materials

See instructions. Check each box if yes and indicate quantities as requested. Explain as needed in Section 10: Special Course Characteristics.

(A) Instructional Materials

- [X] Instructor Guide (*266* pages)
- [X] Student Manual (*239* pages)
- [X] Handouts (*10* pages)
- [X] Slides (*347* number)
- [ ] Overhead Transparencies (_____ number)
- [X] Videotapes (*3*) number) (*28* total length in minutes)
- [ ] Slide/tapes (____) number) (_____ total length in minutes)
- [ ] Audiotapes (____) number) (_____ total length in minutes)
- [ ] Computer floppy discs (_____ number) (_____ format(s))
- [ ] Computer CDs (_____ number) (_____ format(s))
- [X] Other *DOT Emergency Response Guide*

(B) Evaluation Materials

- [X] Student tests
  - [X] Pretest [ ] End of units [X] End of course
- [ ] Delivery Assessment Instruments
  - [ ] End of units [ ] End of course
- [ ] Other _____

(C) Refresher Training Materials

- [ ] Refresher training guidance included
- [ ] Refresher training materials included

If yes, please describe in Sec. 10 Special Course Characteristics

(D) Physical Skills Laboratory and Demonstration Equipment & Supplies

- [ ] Are standard issue responder equipment and protective gear used in course?
- [ ] Are specialized hazardous materials response equipment and protective gear used in course?
- [ ] Are incident mock-ups, scenario equipment and props use in course (drums, tanks, valve assemblies, etc.)?

Please describe the use of any specialized equipment or supplies in Section 10 Special Course Characteristics

[X] Continued in Section 10?

Sample Completed Response Course Assessment

6 Course Delivery Formats

See instructions. Check which formats are used to deliver the course. If format varies by module, note which modules apply to each format. Explain as needed in Section 11: Special Course Delivery Considerations..

Check if yes.

- [ ] Independent study use (no instructor)
- [X] Field delivery run by centralized office
- [ ] Broadcast or televised delivery
- [X] Local department/ employer delivery
- [X] Special facility or fixed-site delivery
- [ ] Other _____

If the course is delivered using more than one format, please explain.

The course is designed for easy use in field or local department, and may be used at centralized Academy.

[X] Continued in Section 10?

7 Unit or Module Summary

See instructions. Provide module title, length in hours or fraction, and check instructional methodologies employed. Use Section 12: Continuation, if necessary.

Unit / Module Number	Unit / Module Length (in Hours)	Unit / Module Has Potential For Use As Stand-Alone Training Module	Unit / Module Title	Instructional Methodologies Used In Unit/Module: Lecture / Discussion	Skills Demonstration / Performance Modeling	Audiovisual Presentation	Classroom Activities: Individual Student Work	Classroom Activities: Group and/or Table Top Work	Physical Skills Laboratory: Hands-On Student Work	Field Exercises or Drills	Self-Study	Computer-Assisted Instruction	Written Testing: Pre-Test, Unit Tests, Posttest	Other
1	1		*Introduction*	X		X	X							
2	1		*Regulations and Standards*	X										
3	1		*Personal Safety*	X		X		X						
4	1		*Toxicology*	X			X							
5	1.75		*Introduction to Recognition and Identification*	X			X	X						
6	2.2	X	*Site Management and Scene Set-up*	X		X	X	X						
7	.66		*Personal Protective Equipment*	X			X							
8	1		*Decontamination*	X										
9	.5		*Resources*	X			X							
10	1.5		*Course Wrap-up*	X				X						X

[ ] Continued in Section 12?

Side 2 - Response Course Assessment Worksheet **1997**

8 Materials From Other Programs Used In This Course

See instructions. Applies to major sources only. Explain as needed in Section 12: Continuation.

Organization	Title of Program or Course Used	Comment
	None.	*Original development using task analysis based on OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 and NFPA 472.*
		Some scenarios adapted from other NFA programs.

☐ **Continued in Section 12?**

9 Factors Affecting Use of Course by Other Organizations

See instructions. Check if yes. Explain as needed in Section 11: Special Course Delivery Considerations.

- [X] Do course materials have to be purchased?
- [ ] Do copyright limitations apply to use of the materials?
- [ ] Are there any special instructor skills or experience requirements?
- [ ] Are there any special facility or equipment requirement that would impede another jurisdiction's use of this course?
- [ ] Are there any special competency requirements or prerequisites for students?
- [X] Does a train-the-trainer program exist?
- [X] Are optional activities provided for different disciplines (fire, public works, EMS, etc.)?
- [ ] Are course texts available on computer disc?
- [ ] Are course evaluations available for review?
- [ ] Are summaries of student achievement available for review?
- [X] Do the majority of the scenarios apply to other locales or geographic regions?

[X] **Continued in Section 11?**

10 Special Course Characteristics

See instructions. Identify special or innovative characteristics of the course which would be of interest to other trainers, such as new activity approaches, new videos, unusual content sequencing, etc. If clarifying entries in other sections, identify which sections.

4. *The course can be presented in conjunction with Course II: Concept Implementation for more detail and greater depth, covering other competencies of First Responder Operations. Training emphasis is on fire service but is appropriate for other audiences.*

5. *A 10-question pretest and 25-question posttest (multiple choice) are included. The DOT Emergency Response Guide is used in activities; one copy per student is ideal, although 5-6 copies is adequate for small group work. Slides are used extensively to support lectures and activities.*

The course provides a broad overview and introduction to haz mat response concepts, functions and roles. Many individual and small group activities allow students to apply learning to realistic haz mat response situations. An emphasis is placed on defensive operations and personal safety.

All Awareness objectives are adequately met, and most Operations objectives are met.

1997 Response Course Assessment Worksheet - **Side 3**

Sample Completed Response Course Assessment

(11) *Special Course Delivery Considerations*

See instructions. Identify training issues, special requirements or challenges not identified elsewhere that would affect another organization using or adapting this course. If clarifying entries in other sections, identify which sections.

6. *The course is designed as a standard National Fire Academy two-day field course for use by Fire departments and other response agencies at the State and local level. In-depth instructor support (lesson plan, slide references, activity instructions, sample discussion questions, etc.) is included. The student manual can be used for self-study after class.*

9. *All course materials (except for the DOT Emergency Response Guide) can be purchased from the National Audiovisual Center for minimal costs. The materials are in the public domain. No special instructor skills or facility/equipment requirements apply. The course assumes no previous haz mat response training for students. A train-the-trainer program was conducted at the National Fire Academy in 1992; no further offerings are currently planned. Many States and metros have conducted further train-the-trainer programs.*

The course activities utilize a range of scenarios that are representative of incidents in various locales and geographic areas. Fire service and EMS functions are emphasized, but the roles of other responders are addressed. Jurisdictions could substitute local scenarios/slides, if desired. The posttest is designed to test the student's grasp of the course content. The State or local agency presenting the course must determine if the test instrument is valid for determining competency within the jurisdiction.

(12) *Continuation*

See instructions. Use this section to continue comments that exceed space allowed in other sections. For each comment, identify section being continued.

Side 4- Response Course Assessment Worksheet **1997**

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

First Responder Awareness: Required Objectives

Course Title *Initial Response to Hazardous Materials Incidents: Basic Concepts*

Organization *National Fire Academy*

First Responder Awareness training courses may be assessed using either the required objectives or the recommended objectives in the curriculum guidelines. Required objectives are defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q)(6)(i), and are abbreviated below as OSHA AWARE-A through F. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Required Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective. (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Required Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
OSHA AWARE-A *Define hazardous substances and identify risks at hazardous materials incidents.*	Time 2.5	X	X		X				Check if objective is adequately addressed. X Comment: *Definitions, incident levels, zones, hazard types, toxicity, other areas covered.*
OSHA AWARE-B *Identify potential outcomes at hazardous materials incidents.*	Time n/a	X	X		X				Check if objective is adequately addressed. X Comment: *Many concepts and activities relate to haz mat operations, outcomes throughout course.*
OSHA AWARE-C *Recognize presence of hazardous materials at incidents.*	Time 2.5	X	X		X				Check if objective is adequately addressed. X Comment: *Markings, placards, container types, and other clues are covered.*
OSHA AWARE-D *Identify hazardous substances present at incidents.*	Time 3.5	X	X		X				Check if objective is adequately addressed. X Comment: *Identification procedures and resources (e.g. ERG, MSDS) are covered.*
OSHA AWARE-E *Understand role of first responder at awareness level in emergency response plan.*	Time 1.5	X	X		X				Check if objective is adequately addressed. X Comment: *Response roles, planning requirements, SOP's, personal safety, other areas are covered.*
OSHA AWARE-F *Given haz mat incident, determine additional resources needed & notify comm, center.*	Time 2.5	X	X		X				Check if objective is adequately addressed. X Comment: *Resources and notification requirements are covered and applied in activities.*

Sample Completed Response Course Assessment

***1997** Response Course Objectives Worksheet*

First Responder Awareness: Recommended Objectives

Course Title	*Initial Response to Hazardous Materials Incidents: Basic Concepts*
Organization	*National Fire Academy*

First Responder Awareness training courses may be assessed using either the required objectives or the recommended objectives in the curriculum guidelines. Recommended objectives have their origin primarily in NFPA 472, Chapter 2: Competencies for the First Responder at the Awareness Level. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
AWARE-1 NFPA 2-1.3 *Understand role of first responder at the awareness level.*	Time *3.75*	X	X		X				Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment *Personal safety, toxicology, and basic recognition and identification are covered.*
AWARE-2 NFPA 2-2.1 *Detect the presence of hazardous materials at incidents.*	Time *.66*	X			X				Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment *Types, protective capabilities, and limitations of PPE's are covered.*
AWARE-3 NFPA 2-2.2 *Survey incidents from safe location and identify the hazardous materials present.*	Time *n/a*								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☒ Comment *Basic concepts, terminology, regulations and standards are covered throughout course.*
AWARE-4 NFPA 2-2.3 *Analyze incidents and identify the fire, explosion and health hazards for materials present.*	Time *2.5*	X	X		X				Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment *Basic concepts, methods and roles of site management/scene set-up are covered.*
AWARE-5 NFPA 2-4.1 *Given haz mat incidents, identify actions to protect responders and others and to control access.*	Time *1*				X				Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment *Methods, zones and general procedures are covered.*
AWARE-6 NFPA 2-4.2 *Given haz mat incidents, identify appropriate notification procedures.*	Time *n/a*								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment *General information is presented throughout, more training on local SOPs is required.*

Response Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997**
First Responder Awareness: Recommended Objectives

1997 Response Course Assessment Worksheet

1 Organization Sponsoring Course

2 Individual to Contact

Contact for further information regarding the course (name, address, phone).

3 General Course Description

Ⓐ Course Title _____

Ⓑ Edition Number and/or Date _____ Ⓒ Length (hours) _____

Ⓓ Course Purpose or Goal _____

4 Target Audiences, Competencies, Objectives

See instructions. Check each box if yes. If only selected objectives are addressed, describe. Attach appropriate course assessment worksheets. Continue as needed in Section 10: Special Course Characteristics.

Ⓐ Target Audiences

☐ Course is suitable for all potential responders meeting competency prerequisites.

☐ Course is targeted for specific disciplines.

- ☐ Fire
- ☐ Law Enforcement
- ☐ EMS
- ☐ Hospital
- ☐ Public Works
- ☐ Private Sector Employees
- ☐ Other _____

Ⓑ Competencies and Objectives Addressed in Course

All Objectives	Selected Objectives	Competencies
☐	☐	First Responder Awareness
☐	☐	First Responder Operations
☐	☐	Hazardous Materials Technician
☐	☐	Incident Commander
☐	☐	Hazardous Materials Branch Chief
☐	☐	Safety Officer at Hazardous Materials Incidents
☐	☐	Hazardous Materials Branch Safety Officer
☐	☐	Specialist Employee
☐	☐	Private Sector Offsite Specialist Employee B
☐	☐	Private Sector Offsite Specialist Employee C
☐	☐	Hazardous Materials Specialist
☐	☐	Private Sector Offsite Specialist Employee A
☐	☐	Technician with a Tank Car Speciality
☐	☐	Technician with a Cargo Tank Speciality
☐	☐	Technician with an Intermodal Tank Speciality
☐	☐	Emergency Medical Service Level 1
☐	☐	Emergency Medical Service Level 2
☐	☐	Hospital Emergency Room Personnel
☐	☐	Other

Describe Selected Objectives *(below or in Sec. 10)*

_____

_____

_____

☐ **Continued in Section 10?**

5 Course Materials

See instructions. Check each box if yes and indicate quantities as requested. Explain as needed in Section 10: Special Course Characteristics.

Ⓐ Instructional Materials

- ☐ Instructor Guide (_____ pages)
- ☐ Student Manual (_____ pages)
- ☐ Handouts (_____ pages)
- ☐ Slides (_____ number)
- ☐ Overhead Transparencies (_____ number)
- ☐ Videotapes (____) number) (_____ total length in minutes)
- ☐ Slide/tapes (____) number) (_____ total length in minutes)
- ☐ Audiotapes (____) number) (_____ total length in minutes)
- ☐ Computer floppy discs (_____ number) (_____ format(s))
- ☐ Computer CDs (_____ number) (_____ format(s))
- ☐ Other _____

Ⓑ Evaluation Materials

- ☐ Student tests
  - ☐ Pretest ☐ End of units ☐ End of course
- ☐ Delivery Assessment Instruments
  - ☐ End of units ☐ End of course
- ☐ Other _____

Ⓒ Refresher Training Materials

- ☐ Refresher training guidance included
- ☐ Refresher training materials included

If yes, please describe in Sec. 10 Special Course Characteristics

Ⓓ Physical Skills Laboratory and Demonstration Equipment & Supplies

- ☐ Are standard issue responder equipment and protective gear used in course?
- ☐ Are specialized hazardous materials response equipment and protective gear used in course?
- ☐ Are incident mock-ups, scenario equipment and props use in course (drums, tanks, valve assemblies, etc.)?

Please describe the use of any specialized equipment or supplies in Section 10 Special Course Characteristics

☐ **Continued in Section 10?**

6 Course Delivery Formats

See instructions. Check which formats are used to deliver the course. If format varies by module, note which modules apply to each format. Explain as needed in Section 11: Special Course Delivery Considerations..

Check if yes.

- ☐ Independent study use (no instructor)
- ☐ Field delivery run by centralized office
- ☐ Broadcast or televised delivery
- ☐ Local department/ employer delivery
- ☐ Special facility or fixed-site delivery
- ☐ Other _____

If the course is delivered using more than one format, please explain.

_____

_____

_____

☐ **Continued in Section 10?**

7 Unit or Module Summary

See instructions. Provide module title, length in hours or fraction, and check instructional methodologies employed. Use Section 12: Continuation, if necessary.

Unit / Module Number	Unit / Module Length (in Hours)	Unit / Module Has Potential For Use As Stand-Alone Training Module	Unit / Module Title	Instructional Methodologies Used In Unit/Module: Lecture / Discussion	Skills Demonstration / Performance Modeling	Audiovisual Presentation	Classroom Activities: Individual Student Work	Classroom Activities: Group and/or Table Top Work	Physical Skills Laboratory: Hands-On Student Work	Field Exercises or Drills	Self-Study	Computer-Assisted Instruction	Written Testing: Pre-Test, Unit Tests, Post-test	Other

☐ **Continued in Section 12?**

8 Materials From Other Programs Used In This Course

See instructions. Applies to major sources only. Explain as needed in Section 12: Continuation.

Organization	Title of Program or Course Used	Comment

☐ Continued in Section 12?

9 Factors Affecting Use of Course by Other Organizations

See instructions. Check if yes. Explain as needed in Section 11: Special Course Delivery Considerations.

- ☐ Do course materials have to be purchased?
- ☐ Do copyright limitations apply to use of the materials?
- ☐ Are there any special instructor skills or experience requirements?
- ☐ Are there any special facility or equipment requirement that would impede another jurisdiction's use of this course?
- ☐ Are there any special competency requirements or prerequisites for students?
- ☐ Does a train-the-trainer program exist?
- ☐ Are optional activities provided for different disciplines (fire, public works, EMS, etc.)?
- ☐ Are course texts available on computer disc?
- ☐ Are course evaluations available for review?
- ☐ Are summaries of student achievement available for review?
- ☐ Do the majority of the scenarios apply to other locales or geographic regions?

☐ Continued in Section 11?

10 Special Course Characteristics

See instructions. Identify special or innovative characteristics of the course which would be of interest to other trainers, such as new activity approaches, new videos, unusual content sequencing, etc. If clarifying entries in other sections, identify which sections.

11 Special Course Delivery Considerations

See instructions. Identify training issues, special requirements or challenges not identified elsewhere that would affect another organization using or adapting this course. If clarifying entries in other sections, identify which sections.

12 Continuation

See instructions. Use this section to continue comments that exceed space allowed in other sections. For each comment, identify section being continued.

Side 4- Response Course Assessment Worksheet **1997**

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

First Responder Awareness: Required Objectives

Course Title

Organization

First Responder Awareness training courses may be assessed using either the required objectives or the recommended objectives in the curriculum guidelines. Required objectives are defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q)(6)(i), and are abbreviated below as OSHA AWARE-A through F. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Required Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Required Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
OSHA AWARE-A *Define hazardous substances and identify risks at hazardous materials incidents.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA AWARE-B *Identify potential outcomes at hazardous materials incidents.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA AWARE-C *Recognize presence of hazardous materials at incidents.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA AWARE-D *Identify hazardous substances present at incidents.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA AWARE-E *Understand role of first responder at awareness level in emergency response plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA AWARE-F *Given haz mat incident, determine additional resources needed & notify comm, center.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								

Response Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997**
First Responder Awareness: Required Objectives

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

First Responder Awareness: Recommended Objectives

Course Title

Organization

First Responder Awareness training courses may be assessed using either the required objectives or the recommended objectives in the curriculum guidelines. Recommended objectives have their origin primarily in NFPA 472, Chapter 2: Competencies for the First Responder at the Awareness Level. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
AWARE-1 **NFPA 2-1.3** *Understand role of first responder at the awareness level.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
AWARE-2 **NFPA 2-2.1** *Detect the presence of hazardous materials at incidents.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
AWARE-3 **NFPA 2-2.2** *Survey incidents from safe location and identify the hazardous materials present.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
AWARE-4 **NFPA 2-2.3** *Analyze incidents and identify the fire, explosion and health hazards for materials present.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
AWARE-5 **NFPA 2-4.1** *Given haz mat incidents, identify actions to protect responders and others and to control access.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
AWARE-6 **NFPA 2-4.2** *Given haz mat incidents, identify appropriate notification procedures.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

First Responder Operations: Required Objectives

Course Title

Organization

First Responder Operations training courses may be assessed using either the required objectives or the recommended objectives in the curriculum guidelines. Required objectives are defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q)(6)(ii), and are abbreviated below as OSHA OPS-A through F. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Required Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Required Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
OSHA OPS-A *Know basic hazard and risk assessment techniques.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA OPS-B *Select and use personal protective equipment.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA OPS-C *Define basic hazardous materials terms.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA OPS-D *Know basic control, containment, and/or confinement operations.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA OPS-E *Know basic decontamination procedures.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA OPS-F *Know SOPs and termination procedures.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								

Response Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997**
First Responder Operations: Required Objectives

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

First Responder Operations: Recommended Objectives

Course Title

Organization

First Responder Operations training courses may be assessed using either the required objectives or the recommended objectives in the curriculum guidelines. Recommended objectives have their origin primarily in NFPA 472, Chapter 3: Competencies for the First Responder at the Operations Level. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
OPS-1 **NFPA 3-1.3** *Understand role of first responder at the operational level.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
OPS-2 **NFPA 3-2.1** *Survey the hazardous materials incident.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
OPS-3 **NFPA 3-2.2** *Collect hazard and response information.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
OPS-4 **NFPA 3-2.3** *Predict behavior of a material and its container.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
OPS-5 **NFPA 3-2.4** *Estimate the potential harm within the endangered area.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
OPS-6 **NFPA 3-3.1** *Describe response options.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Continue On Next Page

First Responder Operations: Recommended Objectives (Continued)

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
OPS-7 **NFPA3-3.2** *Identify defensive options.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
OPS-8 **NFPA3-3.3** *Determine appropriateness of personal protective equipment.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
OPS-9 **NFPA3-3.4** *Identify emergency decontamination procedures.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
OPS-10 **NFPA3-4.1** *Establish and enforce scene control procedures.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
OPS-11 **NFPA3-4.2** *Initiate the incident management system.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
OPS-12 **NFPA 3-4.3** *Demonstrate the ability to use personal protective equipment.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
OPS-13 **NFPA 3-4.4** *Perform defensive control actions.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
OPS-14 **NFPA 3-5.1** *Evaluate status of defensive actions.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
OPS-15 **NFPA3-5.2** *Communicate the status of the response.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

Haz Mat Technician: Required Objectives

Course Title

Organization

Haz Mat Technician training courses may be assessed using either the required objectives or the recommended objectives in the curriculum guidelines. Required objectives are defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q)(6)(iii), and are abbreviated below as OSHA TECH-A through I. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Required Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Required Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
OSHA TECH-A *Know how to implement employer's emergency response plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA TECH-B *Know classification, identification and verification of known and unknown materials using field survey equipment.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA TECH-C *Demonstrate assigned role in incident command system.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA TECH-D *Select and use proper specialized personal protective equipment.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA TECH-E *Identify and demonstrate use of hazard and risk assessment techniques.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								

Continue On Next Page

***1997** Response Course Objectives Worksheet*

Haz Mat Technician: Required Objectives (Continued)

Required Objective		Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Required Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
			Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
OSHA TECH-F	*Demonstrate advanced control, containment, and/or confinement operations.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
		Comment								
OSHA TECH-G	*Identify and demonstrate decontamination procedures.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
		Comment								
OSHA TECH-H	*List and describe incident termination procedures.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
		Comment								
OSHA TECH-I	*Define basic chemical and toxicological terms and describe basic chemical and toxicological behavior.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
		Comment								

Response Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997**
Hazardous Materials Technician: Required Objectives

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

Haz Mat Technician: Recommended Objectives

Course Title

Organization

Haz Mat Technician training courses may be assessed using either the required objectives or the recommended objectives in the curriculum guidelines. Recommended objectives have their origin primarily in NFPA 472, Chapter4:Competencies for the Hazardous Materials Technician. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
TECH-1 **NFPA 4-1.3** *Understand role of hazardous materials technician.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
TECH-2 **NFPA 4-2.1** *Using appropriate equipment, identify special containers, identify of classify unknown materials, verify identification of hazardous materials, and determine concentration.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
TECH-3 **NFPA 4-2.2** *Using printed & technical resources, computer data, & monitoring equipment, collect and interpret hazard and response information.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
TECH-4 **NFPA 4-2.3** *Describe facility & transportation container damage.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
TECH-5 **NFPA 4-2.4** *Predict likely behavior of haz mat in facility and trans. incidents involving multiple haz mat.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Continue On Next Page

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

Haz Mat Technician: Recommended Objectives (Continued)

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
TECH-6 **NFPA 4-2.5** *Estimate size, shape, & concentration of release, using computer modeling, monitoring equipment and specialists.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
TECH-7 **NFPA 4-3.1** *Describe response objectives for facility and transportation incidents.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
TECH-8 **NFPA4-3.2** *Identify defensive, offensive and nonintervention action options.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
TECH-9 **NFPA 4-3.3** *Determine appropriate personal protective equipment for action options.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
TECH-10 **NFPA4-3.4** *Select decontamination procedures and determine equipment required.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
TECH-11 **NFPA 4-3.5** *Develop plan of action, including safety consid., consistent with local emer. response plan and SOPs.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
TECH-12 **NFPA 4-4.1** *Perform assigned role within local incident mgmt system.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
TECH-13 **NFPA 4-4.2** *Don, work in and doff liquid splash-, vapor-protective, and other specialized personal protective equipment.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet
Haz Mat Technician: Recommended Objectives (Continued)

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
TECH-14 **NFPA 4-4.3** *Select tools, equipment, and materials and identify precautions for controlling releases.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____
TECH-15 **NFPA4-5.1** *Evaluate effectiveness of control functions.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____
TECH-16 **NFPA 4-6.1** *Participate in debriefing of incident.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____
TECH-17 **NFPA4-6.2** *Provide operational observations of activities performed in hot & warms zones.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____
TECH-18 **NFPA 4-6.3** *Complete reporting & documentation requirements consistent with SOPs and organization's emer. plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____

1997-Response Course Objectives Worksheet
Hazardous Materials Technician: Recommended Objectives

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

Incident Commander: Required Objectives

Course Title

Organization

Incident Commander training courses may be assessed using either the required objectives or the recommended objectives in the curriculum guidelines. Required objectives are defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q)(6)(v), and are abbreviated below as OSHA I.C.-A through F. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Required Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Required Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
OSHA I.C.-A *Implement employer's incident command system.* ***A.1** Demonstrate establishing command, organizing resources, assigning subordinate units and personnel.* ***A.2** Demonstrate transfer of command.* ***A.3** Define roles & responsibilities of dafety officer.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____
OSHA I.C.-B *Implement employer's emergency response plan* ***B.1** Identify substances and describe appropriate site analysis, engineering controls, maximum exposure limits, handling procedures.* ***B.2** Determine and describe appropriate emergency operations.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____
OSHA I.C.-C *Identify hazards & risks associated with chemical protective clothing.* ***C.1** Determine when it is safe to discontinue positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus.* ***C.2** Minimize personnel working in exposure areas.* ***C.3** Identify back-up, rescue and qualified basic life support requirements.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____

Continue On Next Page

***1997** Response Course Objectives Worksheet*

Incident Commander: Required Objectives (Continued)

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
OSHA I.C.-D *Demonstrate implementation of local emergency response plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA I.C.-E *Know State emergency response plan and Federal regional response team.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA I.C.-F *Identify and demonstrate management of decontamination procedures.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								

Response Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997**
Incident Commander: Required Objectives

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

Incident Commander: Recommended Objectives

Course Title

Organization

Incident Commander training courses may be assessed using either the required objectives or the recommended objectives in the curriculum guidelines. Recommended objectives have their origin primarily in NFPA 472, Chapter 5: Competencies for the Incident Commander. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
I.C.-1 **NFPA5-1.3** *Understand role of hazardous materials incident commander.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
I.C.-2 **NFPA 5-2.1** *Using printed & technical resources, computer data, and monitoring equipment, collect and interpret hazard and response information.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
I.C.-3 **NFPA 5-2.2** *Estimate potential outcomes within endangered area of facility and transportation incidents.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
I.C.-4 **NFPA 5-3.1** *Describe response objectives for facility and transportation incidents.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
I.C.-5 **NFPA5-3.2** *Identify defensive, offensive, and nonintervention action options.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
I.C.-6 **NFPA 5-3.3** *Approve appropriate personal protective equipment.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Continue On Next Page

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet
Incident Commander:
Recommended Objectives (Continued)

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
I.C.-7 NFPA5-3.4 *Develop plans of action for facility and transportation incidents, consistent with local emergency response plan and SOPs.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
I.C.-8 NFPA5-4.1 *Identify requirements of local emergency response plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
I.C.-9 NFPA 5-4.2 *Demonstrate ability to direct resources in a safe and efficient manner.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
I.C.-10 NFPA5-4.3 *Identify appropriate information to provide to media and public officials.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
I.C.-11 NFPA5-5.1 *Evaluate progress of plan of action.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
I.C.-12 NFPA 5-6.1 *Demonstrate ability to effectively transfer command.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
I.C.-13 NFPA 5-6.2 *Given details of haz mat incident, conduct a debriefing of the incident.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
I.C.-14 NFPA5-6.3 *Given details of multi-agency haz mat incident, conduct a critique of the incident.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
I.C.-15 NFPA5-6.4 *Report and document incidents consistent with local, State and Federal requirements.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

Haz Mat Branch Officer: Recommended Objectives

Course Title

Organization

Haz Mat Branch Officer recommended objectives have their origin primarily in NFPA 472, Chapter 7: Competencies for the Hazardous Materials Branch Officer. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
HMBO-1 **NFPA 7-1.3** *Understand the role of hazardous materials branch officer.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
HMBO-2 **NFPA7-2.1** *Given a haz mat incident, estimate potential outcomes within endangered areas.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
HMBO-3 **NFPA 7-3.1** *Select appropriate personal protective equipment for action options specified in plan of action.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
HMBO-4 **NFPA 7-3.2** *Develop a plan of action consistent with local emer. response plan and SOPs.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
HMBO-5 **NFPA 7-4.1** *Identify requirements of plan, including notification procedures and use of nonlocal resources.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
HMBO-6 **NFPA 7-4.2** *Direct haz mat branch resources in safe and efficient manner.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Continue On Next Page

***1997** Response Course Objectives Worksheet*

Haz Mat Branch Officer: Recommended Objectives (Continued)

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
HMBO-7 **NFPA7-4.3** *Act as resource, provide information to incident commander or public info officer.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
HMBO-8 **NFPA7-5.1** *Evaluate the progress of the plan of action.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
HMBO-9 **NFPA 7-6.1** *Terminate the emergency phase of incident consistent with local emer. response plan and SOPs.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
HMBO-10 **NFPA 7-6.2** *Given details of incident, conduct debriefing of incident.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
HMBO-11 **NFPA 7-6.3** *Given details of incident, conduct a critique of incident.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
HMBO-12 **NFPA7-6.4** *Report & document the incident, consistent with local, State, and federal requirements.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Response Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997**
Hazardous Materials Branch Officer: Recommended Objectives

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

Safety Officer at Haz Mat Incidents: Required Objectives

Course Title

Organization

Training courses for the safety officer function may be assessed using either the required objectives for Safety Officer at Hazardous Materials Incidents or the recommended objectives for Hazardous Materials Branch Safety Officer in the curriculum guidelines. Required objectives are defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q)(6)(vii-viii), and are abbreviated below as OSHA S.O.-A through C. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Required Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Required Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
OSHA S.O.-A *Identify and evaluate hazards at incident and provide direction to development of a safe response plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA S.O.-B *Identify and evaluate unsafe operations activities, and/or conditions involving imminent danger.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA S.O.-C *Given unsafe conditions, determine appropriate interventions, incl. altering, suspending or terminating selected response activities and coordinate those interventions with individual in charge of ICS.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

Haz Mat Branch Safety Officer: Recommended Objectives

Course Title

Organization

Training courses for the safety officer function may be assessed using either the required objectives for Safety Officer at Hazardous Materials Incidents or the recommended objectives for Hazardous Materials Branch Safety Officer in the curriculum guidelines. Recommended objectives have their origin primarily in NFPA 472, Chapter 8: Competencies for the Haz Mat Branch Safety Officer. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
S.O.-1 **NFPA 8-1.3** *Understand role of the hazardous materials branch safety officer.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-2 **NFPA 8-2.1** *Given a haz mat incident, observe a scene and review and evaluate hazard and response information.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-3 **NFPA 8-3.1** *Given a haz mat incident, assist in planning a safe response.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-4 **NFPA 8-3.2** *Given a haz mat incident, provide observation-based recommendations regarding considerations for safety of on-site personnel.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-5 **NFPA 8-3.3** *Given a haz mat incident, assist in development of safe plan of action.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-6 **NFPA 8-3.4** *Identify safety precautions for plan of action.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Continue On Next Page

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

Haz Mat Branch Safety Officer: Recommended Objectives (Continued)

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
S.O.-7 **NFPA 8-3.5** *Review selection of personal protective equipment required for a given action.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-8 **NFPA 8-3.6** *Review plan to identify safety considerations prior to plan implementation.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-9 **NFPA 8-3.7** *Review the EMS plan to ensure response personnel are provided medical care.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-10 **NFPA 8-4.1** *Perform duties consistent with local emer. response plan, SOPs and safety considerations.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-11 **NFPA 8-4.2** *Ensure personnel perform their tasks in safe manner by identifying safety considerations for control functions identified in plan of action.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-12 **NFPA 8-4.3** *Demonstrate proper procedure for conducting safety briefings.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-13 **NFPA 8-4.4** *Given a haz mat incident, assist in implementing and enforcing the safety considerations.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-14 **NFPA 8-4.5** *Maintain routine and emergency communication within the incident command structure.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Continue On Next Page

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet
Haz Mat Branch Safety Officer: Recommended Objectives (Continued)

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
S.O.-15 **NFPA 8-4.6** *Identify whether team members regularly communicate status of work assignments.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-16 **NFPA 8-4.7** *Given a haz mat incident, assist in implementing exposure monitoring.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-17 **NFPA 8-5.1** *Evaluate the progress of the planned response.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-18 **NFPA 8-5.2** *Take corrective actions as necessary to ensure safety and health of persons in hot and warm zones.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-19 **NFPA 8-6.1** *Complete and submit reports, documentation and follow-up required.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-20 **NFPA 8-6.2** *Debrief haz mat branch personnel regarding site-specific occupational safety and health issues.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
S.O.-21 **NFPA 8-6.3** *Provide safety and health related critical observations of activities performed in hot and warm zones.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

1997 - Response Course Objectives Worksheet
Hazardous Materials Branch Safety Officer: Recommended Objectives

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

Specialist Employee: Required Objectives

Course Title

Organization

Specialist Employee training courses may be assessed using either the required objectives or the recommended objectives in the curriculum guidelines. Required objectives are defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q)(5), and are abbreviated below as OSHA SpEMP-1 through 3. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Required Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Required Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
OSHA SpEMP-1 *Given haz mat incident within area of technical expertise, provide technical advice or assistance within the incident command structure regarding the hazards of the substance and the magnitude of the incident.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____
OSHA SpEMP-2 *Given haz mat incident within area of technical expertise, provide technical advice or assistance within the incident command structure regarding potential response options.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____
OSHA SpEMP-3 *Given haz mat incident within area of technical expertise, provide technical advice or assistance within the incident command structure to control, confinement and containment operations and to incident termination and evaluation activities.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____

Response Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997**
Specialist Employee: Required Objectives

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

Specialist Employee: Recommended Objectives

Course Title

Organization

Specialist Employee training courses may be assessed using either the required objectives or the recommended objectives in the curriculum guidelines. Recommended objectives have their origin primarily in NFPA 472, Chapter 6: Competencies for Private Sector Specialist Employees, Section 6.2: Private Sector Specialist Employee C, and Section 6.3: Private Sector Specialist Employee B. To retain the integrity of the NFPA citations, the objectives are referred to respectively as SPEC(C) and SPEC(B), and are presented as separate groupings of objectives. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Private Sector Specialist Employee C

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
SPEC(C)-1 **NFPA 6-2.1.3** *Demonstrate an understanding of the role of the private sector specialist employee C.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
SPEC(C)-2 **NFPA 6-2.2.1** *Given an MSDS or other appropriate resource, advise the incident commander of the hazards and harmful effects of chemicals used in are of specialization.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
SPEC(C)-3 **NFPA 6-2.2.2** *Advise the incident commander of characteristics of containers for chemicals used in area of specialization.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
SPEC(C)-4 **NFPA 6-2.3.1** *Advise the incident commander of response information for chemicals used in area of specialization.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								

End of Private Sector Specialist Employee C

Private Sector Spec. Employee B On Next Page

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

Specialist Employee: Recommended Objectives

Private Sector Specialist Employee B

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
SPEC(B)-1 **NFPA 6-3.1.3** *Given an incident involving haz mat within the individual area of specialization, define the role and responsibilities of the private sector specialist employee B.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
SPEC(B)-2 **NFPA 6-3.2.1** *Given a chemical within area of specialization and a MSDS or appropriate resource, advise the incident commander of the chemical's hazards & harmful effects and potential consequences based on the incident.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
SPEC(B)-3 **NFPA 6-3.2.2** *Given a container for chemicals within area of specialization, advise the incident commander of the characteristics and potential behavior of that container.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
SPEC(B)-4 **NFPA 6-3.2.3** *Given a chemical in area of specialization and the applicable monitoring equipment or the available predictive capabilities, advise the incident commander of the concentrations of the released chemical and the implications of that information to the incident.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
SPEC(B)-5 **NFPA 6-3.3.1** *Given specific chemicals or containers within area of specialization and the appropriate resources, advise the incident commander of the potential response options and their consequences.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Continue On Next Page

Specialist Employee: Recommended Objectives

Private Sector Specialist Employee B (Continued)

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
SPEC(B)-6 **NFPA 6-3.3.2** *Given specific chemical and/or containers for chemicals within area of specialization and the appropriate resources, advises the incident commander of the appropriate personal protective equipment necessary for various response options.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
SPEC(B)-7 **NFPA 6-3.3.3** *Given a specific chemical within area of specialization and the available resources, identify appropriate decontamination methods for various response options.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
SPEC(B)-8 **NFPA 6-3.3.4** *Given a specific chemical within area of specialization and the available resources, advise the incident commander of federal or provincial regulations that relate to the handling, transportation, and/or disposal of that chemical.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
SPEC(B)-9 **NFPA 6-3.3.5** *Given a simulated incident involving chemicals and/or containers used in area of specialization, develop a plan of action (in conjunction with the incident commander), consistent with organization's emer. response plan and SOPs, for handling chemicals and/or containers in that incident.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
SPEC(B)-10 **NFPA 6-3.4.1** *Given an assignment by the incident commander within area of specialization, perform the assigned actions consistent with his or her organization's emergency response plan and SOPs.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Continue On Next Page

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

Specialist Employee: Recommended Objectives

Private Sector Specialist Employee B

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
SPEC(B)-11 **NFPA 6-3.4.2** *Given an assignment by the incident commander within area of specialization, don, work in, and doff the appropriate personal protective equipment needed to implement the assigned response options, consistent with organization's emer. response plan and SOPs.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____
SPEC(B)-12 **NFPA 6-3.5.1** *Given an incident involving specific chemicals and/or containers for chemicals within area of specialization, advise the incident commander of the effectiveness of the selected response options.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____
SPEC(B)-13 **NFPA 6-3.5.2** *Given a simulated incident involving chemicals and/or containers for chemicals used in area of specialization, complete the reporting and subsequent documentation requirements consistent with organization's emergency response plan and SOPs.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____

Response Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997**
Specialist Employee (Private Sector Specialist Employee B: Recommended Objectives

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

Haz Mat Specialist: Required Objectives

Course Title

Organization

Haz Mat Specialist training courses may be assessed using either the required objectives or the recommended objectives in the curriculum guidelines. Required objectives are defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 (q)(6)(iv), and are abbreviated below as OSHA HMSPEC A through I. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Required Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Required Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
OSHA HMSPEC-A *Implement the local emergency response plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA HMSPEC-B *Understand the classification, identification and verification of known and unknown materials by using advanced survey instruments and equipment.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA HMSPEC-C *Describe the State emergency response plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA HMSPEC-D *Select and demonstrate use of proper specialized chemical personal protective equipment.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
OSHA HMSPEC-E *Understand in-depth hazard and risk assessment techniques, and provide technical advice or assistance regarding hazards & potential magnitude of incident.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								

Continue On Next Page

***1997** Response Course Objectives Worksheet*

Haz Mat Specialist:
Required Objectives (Continued)

Required Objective		Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Required Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
			Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
OSHA HMSPEC-F	*Demonstrate specialized control, containment, and/or confinement operations.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
		Comment								
OSHA HMSPEC-G	*Demonstrate the ability to determine and implement decontamination procedures.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
		Comment								
OSHA HMSPEC-H	*Demonstrate the ability to develop a site safety and control plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
		Comment								
OSHA HMSPEC-I	*Define chemical, radiological and toxicological terms and describe chemical, radiological and toxicological materials behavior.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
		Comment								

Response Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997**
Hazardous Materials Specialist: Required Objectives

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

Haz Mat Specialist: Recommended Objectives

Course Title

Organization

Hazardous Materials Specialist training courses may be assessed using either the required objectives or the recommended objectives in the curriculum guidelines. Recommended objectives have their origin primarily in NFPA 472, Chapter 6: Competencies for Private Sector Employees, Section 6.4: Private Sector Specialist Employee A; Chapter 9: Competencies for the Technician with a Tank Car Speciality; Chapter 10: Competencies for the Technician with a Cargo Tank Specialty; and Chapter 11: Competencies for the Technician with an Intermodal Tanks Specialty. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Private Sector Specialist Employee A

NFPA 472, Chapter 6.4

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
SPEC(A)-1 **NFPA6-4.1.3** *Define the roles and responsibilities of the private sector specialist employee A.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
SPEC(A)-2 **NFPA 6-4.1.3(a)** *Analyze the chemicals and containers for chemicals used in org's area of specialization to determine the magnitude of the incident.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
SPEC(A)-3 **NFPA 6-4.1.3(b)** *Plan a response to an incident involving chemicals used in org's area of specialization.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
SPEC(A)-4 **NFPA 6-4.1.3(c)** *Implement the planned response to an incident involving chemicals and containers used in org's area of specialization consistent with org's emergency response plan and SOPs.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
SPEC(A)-5 **NFPA 6-4.1.3(d)** *Evaluate the results of the response to an incident involving chemicals and containers for chemicals used in area of specialization.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

End of Private Sector Specialist Employee A

Tech. Tank Specialities On Next Pages

Technician with a Tank Car Specialty

NFPA 472, Chapter 9

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
TANK-1 **NFPA 9-1.3** *Understand the role of technician with a tank car specialty.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
TANK-2 **NFPA 9-2.1** *Given examples of damaged tank cars, describe type and extent of damage to each tank car and its fittings.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
TANK-3 **NFPA 9-2.2** *Predict the likely behavior of the tank car and its contents.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
TANK-4 **NFPA 9-3.1** *Given an analysis of an emergency involving tank cars, determine response options for each involved.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
TANK-5 **NFPA 9-4.1** *Implement selected response options safely and effectively.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								

End of Technician with a Tank Car Speciality

Cargo Tank and Intermodal Tank Specialities On Next Pages

Technician with a Cargo Tank Specialty

NFPA 472, Chapter 10

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
CARGO-1 **NFPA 10-1.3** *Understand the role of technician with a cargo tank specialty.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
CARGO-2 **NFPA 10-2.1** *Given examples of damaged cargo tanks, describe type and extent of damage to each cargo tank and its fittings.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
CARGO-3 **NFPA 10-2.2** *Predict the likely behavior of the cargo tank and its contents.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
CARGO-4 **NFPA 10-3.1** *Given an analysis of an emergency involving cargo tanks, determine response options for each involved.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
CARGO-5 **NFPA 10-4.1** *Implement selected response options safely and effectively.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

End of Technician with a Cargo Tank Speciality

Technician with an Intermodal Tank Speciality On Next Page

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

Haz Mat Specialist: Recommended Objectives (Continued)

Technician with an Intermodal Tank Specialty

NFPA 472, Chapter 11

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
INTML-1 **NFPA 11-1.3** *Understand the role of technician with an intermodal tank specialty.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
INTML-2 **NFPA 11-2.1** *Given examples of damaged intermodal tank, describe type and extent of damage to each intermodal tank and its fittings.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
INTML-3 **NFPA 11-2.2** *Predict the likely behavior of the intermodal tank and its contents.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
INTML-4 **NFPA11-3.1** *Given an analysis of an emergency involving intermodal tank, determine response options for each involved.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
INTML-5 **NFPA 11-4.1** *Implement selected response options safely and effectively.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

End of Technician with a Intermodal Tank Speciality

Response Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997**
Technician with Intermodal Tank Specialty ***(Haz Mat Specialist Recommended Objectives)***

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

EMS Responder Level 1: Recommended Objectives

Course Title

Organization

EMS Responder Level 1 recommended objectives have their origin primarily in NFPA 473, Chapter 2: Competencies for EMS/HM Level 1 Responders. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
EMS(1)-1 **NFPA 2-1.3** *Demonstrate an understanding of the role of the emergency medical services responder level 1.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EMS(1)-2 **NFPA 2-2.1** *Determine hazards to responder and patient.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EMS(1)-3 **NFPA 2-2.2** *Assess patient to determine risk of secondary contamination.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EMS(1)-4 *Know facilities in local area capable of handling contaminated patients.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EMS(1)-5 **NFPA 2-3.1** *Describe role of EMS level 1 responder as identified in local emergency response plan or organization's SOPS.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EMS(1)-6 **NFPA 2-3.3** *Provide appropriate level of emergency medical care as specified by authority having jurisdiction.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Continue On Next Page

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

EMS Responder Level 1: Recommended Objectives (Continued)

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
EMS(1)-7 **NFPA 2-4.1** *Perform preparations necessary to treat and transport patients.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
EMS(1)-8 **NFPA 2-4.2** *Demonstrate ability to administer proper treatment to patient.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
EMS(1)-9 **NFPA 2-4.3** *Demonstrate ability to transport patient to appropriate facility.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
EMS(1)-10 *Describe patient decontamination process.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								
EMS(1)-11 **NFPA 2-5.1** *Perform reporting, documentation, and follow-up required of EMS component according to local emer. response plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐
	Comment								

Response Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997**
EMS Responder Level 1: Recommended Objectives

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

EMS Responder Level 2: Recommended Objectives

Course Title

Organization

EMS Responder Level 2 recommended objectives have their origin primarily in NFPA 473, Chapter 3: Competencies for EMS/HM Le vel 2 Responders. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
EMS(2)-1 **NFPA 3-1.3** *Demonstrate an understanding of the role of emergency medical service responder level 2*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EMS(2)-2 **NFPA 3-2.1** *Given a haz mat incident, determine the hazards present to both the responder and the patient in that situation.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EMS(2)-3 **NFPA 3-2.2** *Given a haz mat incident, assess the patient and conditions to determine risk of secondary contamination.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EMS(2)-4 **NFPA 3-3.1** *Given a plan of action by the incident commander and EMS role in haz mat incident, describe importance of coordination between agencies at the scene.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EMS(2)-5 **NFPA 3-3.2** *Given a haz mat incident, plan a response to provide appropriate level of emergency medical care to persons involved and to provide medical support to haz mat response personnel.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Continue On Next Page

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

EMS Responder Level 2
Recommended Objectives (Continued)

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
EMS(2)-6 **NFPA 3-3.3** *Given the name of the hazardous material and the type, duration, and extend of exposure, determine if the protective clothing and equipment available to EMS personnel is appropriate to implement the planned response.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EMS(2)-7 **NFPA 3-4.1** *Given a plan for providing patient care at a haz mat incident, perform the preparations necessary to receive the patient for decontamination, treatment, and transport; and demonstrate proper donning, doffing and usage of personal protective equipment.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EMS(2)-8 **NFPA 3-4.2** *Provide or coordinate patient care.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EMS(2)-9 **NFPA 3-4.3** *Demonstrate the ability to coordinate patient care activities, including, treatment, disposition, and transportation of patients.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EMS(2)-10 **NFPA 3-4.4** *Perform medical support of haz mat incident response personnel.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EMS(2)-11 **NFPA 3-5.1** *Given the termination of a haz mat incident, complete the reporting, documentation, and EMS termination activities as required by the local emergency response plan or org's SOPs.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Response Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997**
EMS Responder Level 2: Recommended Objectives

1997 Response Course Objectives Worksheet

Hospital Personnel: Recommended Objectives

Course Title

Organization

Hospital Personnel recommended objectives have their origin primarily in the Joint Commission for the Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) standards for handling contaminated patients. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information.

An objective is considered "adequately addressed" in this course assessment when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response. Refer to the accompanying Response Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	Skills Test	Other	None	
HOSP-1 *Describe the ways in which a medical center or hospital can become involved in a haz mat event or response effort.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
HOSP-2 *Describe some of the key issues involved in the reception of a patient contaminated by or exposed to a chemical substance.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
HOSP-3 *Describe the need for the hospital to develop emergency response plans.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
HOSP-4 *Describe the hospitals documented management plan for the environment of care to be provided during a haz mat emergency that considers all factors of the emergency response.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Page Intentionally Left Blank

Hazardous Materials Planning Course Assessment

Planning Course Assessment DIRECTIONS

These instructions describe the methodology for assessing hazardous materials planning courses. Section 1, **General Information**, explains the purpose and nature of the assessment process. Section 2, **Performing a Course Assessment**, identifies basic steps for completing the assessment instruments. Section 3, **Specific Instructions**, provides block-by-block directions for filling out the instruments. A completed sample is attached, showing the assessment of the National Fire Academy course *Initial Response to Hazardous Materials Incidents: Basic Concepts.*

Every effort has been made to keep these instruments and instructions as simple and useful as possible. However, assessing adult training activities inherently involves some time and work.

1. GENERAL INFORMATION

Purpose of the Planning Course Assessment Worksheet

The Response Course Assessment Worksheets are designed to (1) gather descriptive information about individual hazardous materials training activities in a standardized format, and (2) facilitate comparison of course content with the recommended training requirements identified in the Hazardous Materials Emergency Preparedness (HMEP) grant program document *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training (Guidelines).* The data can be used to:

- Evaluate the scope of existing courses relative to Federal and other national standards and guidelines.
- Disseminate information to state and local training managers nationwide about existing courses.
- Help training agencies assess the usefulness of existing courses for their own needs.

Why Assess Planning Courses?

State and local agencies with hazardous materials training responsibilities can use the results of the assessment process for the purpose of:

1. Certifying compliance and/or verifying compatibility of training with the HMEP grant program curriculum Guidelines.
2. Analyzing and revising the current training plan.
3. Developing new courses or revising current ones to address unmet training needs.
4. Assessing whether to adopt or adapt an outside course for use within the organization or jurisdiction.

6. Communicating characteristics of existing courses to peer training managers in other organizations and jurisdictions.

7. Evaluating the capabilities of currently trained State and local personnel involved in planning.

8. Documenting and explaining the scope of training activities to outside decision-makers and the public.

The training needs of individual agencies or jurisdictions may differ from those defined here. Many factors that affect the quality of training are outside the scope of this assessment process. Training managers may supplement the results of this assessment process through peer instructor evaluation of deliveries, professional review of course materials, in-depth student and instructor interviews, student testing, and other forms of expert opinion.

Who Should Complete a Planning Course Assessment?

A course assessment should be conducted by any organization with hazardous materials planning training requirements.

All courses used in the HMEP grant program should be assessed. This includes Federal, State, tribal, and Protectorate, national professional association, and private sector courses used by grantees in their public sector training curriculums. Each course should be formally assessed by only one sponsoring organization.

HMEP grantees are responsible for assessing those courses in their curriculums (1) which they have developed entirely or modified for their specific use and (2) which are provided by private sector sources and contractors (other than national associations) and are used by the HMEP grantees use as part of their public sector curriculum. HMEP grantees are not responsible for assessing Federal, national association courses, or courses from other HMEP grantee curriculums. Federal and national association providers of training will be asked to provide assessment of their respective programs which are in use by HMTA grantees.

Assessment Evaluator Qualifications

It is recommended that assessment evaluators have the following minimum qualifications:

- A thorough understanding of the course purpose, training objectives, content, and instructional methodologies.
- Be familiar with the course delivery requirements, related administrative considerations, and student evaluation results.
- Have in-depth knowledge of all target training audiences, including their planning roles, job tasks, and required competencies.
- Have knowledge of hazardous materials planning processes, responsibilities, and applicable regulations and standards including those promulgated by OSHA, EPA, and NFPA.
- Have experience and credentials in applying the principles and techniques of adult education to emergency services and planning audiences.

Given the nature of the assessment process, sponsoring organizations may wish to consider using a workgroup approach, particularly for major courses. Assessment evaluators may include members of the course design and development team; experienced instructors, training program administrators, and course managers; qualified members of the training audience; and other hazardous materials experts as deemed appropriate.

2. PERFORMING A PLANNING COURSE ASSESSMENT

Initial Considerations

Before filling out the assessment instruments, participants should understand the purpose and requirements of the assessment process, and be familiar with the HMEP *Guidelines*.

The first step is to determine the desired depth of the analysis. Generally, one set of assessment instruments is completed for each course. If a course is comprised of major modules or sections that could serve as stand-alone courses in themselves it may be desirable to complete a separate set of instruments for each of those modules or sections of the course.

To decide the appropriate level of assessment consider the possible ways other emergency services organizations may use the training, the information, and decision-making needs of peer training managers. If, in your judgement, a significant number of agencies would benefit by more detailed information, complete one set of instruments for each major module or section of the course. Otherwise, fill out one set of instruments for the entire course.

General Steps in the Process

You are now ready to begin the course assessment. Following the general steps listed below will help you prepare the forms quickly and accurately.

Step 1: Review Course Training Materials — Gather and review all course instructional materials. These may include plans of instruction, content outlines, student manuals, instructor guides, audiovisual presentations (films, videotapes, slide-tapes, etc.), job aids, reference materials, and handout materials.

Step 2: Review Course Delivery Data — Gather and review materials that describe the effectiveness of previous course deliveries. These may include data on course offerings and participants, student and instructor training evaluations, student test summaries, and long-term performance evaluation results. You may interview or survey persons knowledgeable about course deliveries.

Step 3: Gather Related Documents — Obtain copies of other documents that may be useful in the course assessment process. Examples might include related federal legislation and regulations, copies of relevant NFPAstandards, source materials used in the development of the course, refresher training and train-the-trainer materials, course promotional materials, technical documents referenced in the course.

Step 4: Select Appropriate Instruments — Each course assessment requires filling out two separate instruments:

- **Planning Course Assessment Worksheet** describes the course and related delivery considerations. The basic format of the instrument is the same for all training activities assessed under this process. Copies of the instrument can be made from the master copy accompanying these instructions.

- **Planning Course Objectives Worksheet(s)** assesses course content relative to the HMEP *Guidelines*, and identifies the rrecommended training objectives for all competency areas addressed in the course. Separate Course Objectives Worksheets are available for the following competency areas:

  Planning Orientation
  Planning Essentials
  Planning Specialities
    Commodity Flow Study
    Hazard Analysis
    Capability Assessment
    Planning for Protective Actions
    Plan Implementation and Maintenance
    Facility Planning
    Planning for Public Educaiton

  You should complete a separate Course Objectives Worksheet for each competency area addressed in the course. Make copies of the appropriate worksheets from the master copies accompanying these instructions. (More information is provided under Specific Instructions, Planning Course Assessment Worksheet.)

Step 5: Fill in the Instruments — The block-by-block instructions for the instruments begin below. If more space is needed for your answers, use Section 12, Continuation, and attach separate sheets, as needed.

For most courses, the process can take approximately one to two hours per day of training depending on the complexity of the course, the number of people participating, their familiarity with the instructional materials, the desired workgroup process, and other factors.

Step 6: Using the Completed Instruments — The completed instruments should be filed as documentation of your organization's finished HMEP self-assessment of response courses. They can also be used to review your curriculum for completeness and to support dialogue with other training systems regarding your programs. For submission of the information into the HMEP Course Assessment Project, please use the enclosed return envelope or equivalent and send copies of the completed Response Course Assessment Worksheet with Course Objectives Worksheets attached for each course assessed to:

William Lewis
HMEP Course Assessment Project
National Emergency Training Center, FEMA
16825 South Seton Avenue
Emmitsburg, MD 21727

If you have any questions or would like assistance in completing your course assessment, call William Lewis (301) 447-1009, or Jennifer Krietz (301) 447-1585, or FAX (301) 447-1588.

3. SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

This section provides detailed instructions for filling out the Planning Course Assessment Worksheet and the Course Objectives Worksheet. A completed sample of the instruments is attached. Please read these directions carefully as you proceed.

Planning Course Assessment Worksheet

Block 1: Organization Sponsoring Course

Enter the name and address of the Sponsoring Organization (the agency that has primary responsibility for the design and content of the course, and which maintains associated rights) in Block 1. Include subdivision titles, as appropriate.

Block 2: Individual to Contact

Enter the name, mailing address, and phone number of a person assigned to serve as a contact for federal agencies, State and local training managers, and others interested in learning more about the course. This person should be knowledgeable about the course and able to answer questions about the assessment process and results.

Block 3: General Course Description

A. Course Title — Enter the complete formal title of the course, including subtitles.

B. Edition Number and/or Date — Enter the official course number or edition/revision number and date which is used to identify the course. This number typically appears on the cover or title page of the instructional materials.

The identifying number should refer to the entire course, not separate elements such as the student manual, instructor guide, or videotapes. Do not list the International Standard Book Number (ISBN), Library of Congress Catalog Card Number, or other publishing reference number. For published works, enter the most recent publication date, but not the date of later reprintings (if any).

C. Length (hours) — Enter the length or duration of classroom hours per course. Course length includes all educational activities that are part of the course.

D. Course Purpose or Goal — The course purpose or goal is a brief statement (one to three sentences) that broadly defines the desired outcome(s) of the total educational experience, and attempts to clarify the competencies or capabilities that students should possess after having satisfactorily completed all course requirements. This goal is met when all training objectives identified for the course have been achieved. As a rule of thumb, consider how best to complete the sentence "Having successfully completed the course, students will be able to...."

Block 4: Target Audiences, Competencies and Objectives

A. Target Audiences — For purposes of this assessment, target audiences are broadly defined as groups with similar organizational missions in hazardous materials planning. These include emergency management personnel, emergency services personnel, public works personnel, public officials, private sector representatives, and others.

Identify the target audience categories for which this course is suitable by checking the appropriate boxes on the form. List other audiences that would benefit by this training.

B. Competencies and Objectives Addressed in Course — Competency areas are defined as the different planning roles that public sector employees may be required to perform as participants in the planning process at the local, state and federal levels. The competency areas listed on the assessment form follow the categories identified in the HMEP *Guidelines*.

An individual course may address parts of a competency area, a total competency area, or multiple competency areas. To determine which competency area(s) your course addresses, you must first compare the course content with the training objectives identified for each area. The objectives are listed in the HMEP *Guidelines* and are duplicated on the respective Course Objectives Worksheets.

After determining which competency areas your course addresses, check the appropriate boxes on the form. If the course addresses all the objectives in the competency area check "All"; if the course addresses only a portion of them check "Selected". You may need to check one or more competency areas. If you check "Selected" for any competency area, briefly explain the scope of the course in the space provided on the form. If more space is needed, continue in section 10: Special Course Characteristics. (Note: the description you provide should expand on and clarify the course purpose or goal statement entered in Block 3.)

Reminder: Fill out Course Objectives Worksheets for each competency area you check here, whether "All" or "Selected."

Block 5: Course Materials

A. Instructional Materials — Check the appropriate boxes to indicate which of the listed types of instructional materials are used in delivering the course. Enter the correct quantities for each type of material, as specified on the form. If separate refresher training materials are available, please describe them in Section 10: Special Course Characteristics. List other types of instructional materials used in the course (e.g., job aids, reference documents, films, computer software) in the space provided, continuing as necessary in Section 10: Special Course Characteristics.

B. Training Evaluation Materials — Check the appropriate boxes to indicate which of the listed types of evaluation materials are used in the course. If evaluation approaches other than student tests or instructor/student assessments are used, describe fully in Section 10: Special Course Characteristics.

C. Refresher Training Materials— Check the appropriate boxes to indicate whether refresher training guidance and/or materials are included in the course package. Describe focus, scope and competency priorities of any refresher training components in Section 10: Special Course Characteristics

D. Demonstration Equipment and Supplies — If special equipment or supplies are used in the delivery of the course, check the appropriate box(es) and explain briefly in Section 10: Special Course Characteristics. These materials include any props, tools, supplies, apparatus, equipment, computer display systems, or other instructional aids that would not be readily available in a typical training environment.

Block 6: Course Delivery Formats

Courses are designed for use in certain settings or environments, depending on the resources required for delivery, nature of the instruction, size and location of the target audience, cost considerations, and many other factors. Typical formats for planning training include:

- Independent student use — self-contained educational materials designed for use by individual target audience members without ongoing instructor support. (Note: this category includes computer-assisted instruction and interactive videodisc presentations).

- Local department/employer delivery — training that can be delivered by public sector organizations with the resources and capabilities commonly available at the local level.

- Field delivery run by centralized office — training delivered locally, but administered and perhaps staffed by a centralized facility, such as the Emergency Management Institute, State Fire Marshal's office, regional training academy, or private university.

- Special facility or fixed-site delivery — training that must be conducted on-site at a specific facility because it employs large, non-transportable equipment (such as large table top displays, specialized simulation structures, etc.) or because other instructional considerations (such as co-locating with another program) restrict delivery of the course to the specific site.

- Broadcast or televised delivery — training designed for delivery to groups of students via teleconference, broadcast television, closed-circuit television, radio, or other similar instructional media.

Check the box for the delivery format that applies to the course. In most cases, only one delivery format should be marked. Sometimes, however, multiple delivery formats may be possible for the same course (e.g., local department/employer delivery or field delivery run by a centralized office). In other cases, different modules may be delivered using different instructional formats. If more than one delivery format applies, check the appropriate boxes and explain briefly.

Block 7: Unit or Module Summary

Use Block 7 to list the major modules, units, chapters, or sections of the course. Include the unit/module number, planned or expected duration in hours (see the instructions for Block 3), and title. If the sum of the hours shown here does not match the total for the course reported in Block 3, explain in Section 10, Special Course Characteristics.

For each unit/module, indicate whether it could serve in other curriculums as a stand-alone module. The purpose of this information is to assist other training managers in determining whether the material could be incorporated into their programs. In general, a unit has potential as a stand-alone training module if (1) there is closure within the unit of student learning including demonstration of mastery of the material, and (2) if the material is not dependent for coherency or learning upon the unique sequence of content in the preceding and following units of the course.

In addition, identify the types of instructional methodologies used in each unit/module by checking one or more of the boxes on the form. Check other methodologies (e.g., role play, interactive videodisc, behavior modeling, etc.) in the space provided.

Block 8: Materials From Other Programs Used in Course Development

Source materials are training programs, job task analyses, research reports, technical manuals, etc. that are used in developing the course. By identifying these source materials it will help peer training managers and others to:

- Understand the course based on familiarity with the source materials.
- Identify similarities and differences among training activities and programs.
- Evaluate appropriate applications of the course.

In this section of the form, you are asked to identify major source materials used in developing the course. Include only those materials that were used extensively or that contributed significantly to the final form and content of the course. Do not list others whose impact was less important, even if they were researched as part of the course design and development process. For each major source material, fill in the title and the

name of the organization that developed it. Then list the module/unit numbers (from Block 7) of the course that were strongly influenced by the source material. If the source material applies to the entire course, write "all." Explain as necessary in Section 12: Continuation.

Block 9: Factors Affecting Use of Course By Other Organizations

Many factors must be weighed when considering whether to adopt or adapt an existing course: associated costs, delivery requirements, compatibility with mission and audiences, ability to modify, available support services, ease of use. This section of the assessment form includes a checklist of these factors to help other training managers make decisions about using the course for their own needs.

Review the questions and check the appropriate box for each one that you answer affirmatively. Then, using this checklist as a "mind jogger," write in Section 11: Special Delivery Characteristics a brief summary of all major factors that could affect use of the course by other agencies. In your narrative, try to address typical decision-making needs and obstacles faced by training managers in emergency services organizations when developing, adapting, or conducting training. If more space is needed, use Section 12, Continuation.

Blocks 10-12

Use Blocks 10-12 to complete your response to other sections of the form (see the instructions for Blocks 4 through 9). Keep your responses as clear as possible.

Planning Course Objectives Worksheets

The Planning Course Objectives Worksheet is a tool to help you determine whether the course adequately addresses minimum training objectives set forth in the HMEP Guidelines.

Worksheets exist for each of nine (9) competency areas. You should complete a separate worksheet for each competency area addressed in the course (see Block 4 of the Planning Course Assessment Worksheet).. The competency areas are:

Planning Orientation
Planning Essentials
Planning Specialities
- Commodity Flow Study
- Hazard Analysis
- Capability Assessment
- Planning for Protective Actions
- Plan Implementation and Maintenance
- Facility Planning
- Planning for Public Education

Enter the course title and name of the sponsoring organization on each form you fill out. The training objectives are listed in the left column. You may use either the required or the recommended objectives for your assessment. For each training objective, work horizontally across the page to make three determinations for each objective:

- The course time spent on the objective.
- The methods used to demonstrate student achievement of the objective.
- Whether the objective is adequately addressed in the course.

Course Time Spent On Objective

Estimating the amount of course time spent on each objective provides a useful indicator of the scope or depth of training in each area. More course time implies the opportunity for more in-depth instruction, and vice-versa. Estimating training time can be relatively straightforward for courses whose objectives are structured similarly to the competency organization in the HMEP *Guidelines*. In these situations, you need only analyze a typical course schedule or training agenda to determine how much time is allocated to each objective. Round the estimates to the nearest tenth (0.1) hour. If precise estimates are difficult, break the course down at least to half-hour (0.5) increments.

For courses that do not directly match the objectives or have a mix of origins, estimating training time will require more effort. You must review the course content using the following general procedures:

1. Think through the knowledge, skills, and attitudes (KSAs) needed by a typical student to achieve the training objective.

2. Identify all course content related to these KSAs. (Note: the content may be consolidated or spread out in different sections of the program).

3. Estimate the training time spent on this course content in a typical delivery.

As you conduct the analysis, you may find that some course content is related to more than one training objective. Other course content may not be associated with any of the objectives listed on the worksheet. Use your best judgement to include in your estimate all course time spent on content related to the objective whether or not this time is also reported for other objectives on the form. Relatively broad time estimates are acceptable.

Don't worry if the sum of the hours you estimate for the training objectives is different from the total you reported in Blocks 3 and 7. The figures will be adjusted later to reflect actual contact or classroom hours.

How Is Student Achievement of the Objectives Demonstrated?

Well-designed performance evaluation techniques provide an useful indicator of each student's ability to achieve the training objectives specified for the course. They also provide a powerful tool for assessing whether the course produces the desired results.

Successful student achievement of training objectives can be demonstrated through various means, including performance on written or skills tests, performance in objective-specific activities individually or as a group, and application of what has been learned in large exercises or in post-course exercise (or subsequently on the job). In this section you are asked to identify which technique or techniques are used to evaluate student learning. To make the determination, compare the course content covered in the evaluation mechanism with that related to the training objective. If they match, check the appropriate box on the form.

Is Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed

The heart of this assessment process lies in determining whether the training objectives identified in the HMTA Guidelines have been adequately addressed in the course. For purposes of this assessment, an objective is considered adequately addressed when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills, and attitudes required to accomplish the objective safely and effectively during hazardous materials response.

Note that this analysis requires you to make a subjective evaluation of the adequacy of the course materials to support effective training delivery. Take into account the course time spent on the objective and the results of

actual student performance evaluations reviewed previously. Other factors might include the scope of the training covered, methodologies used, clarity of presentation, and level of instructor support. Qualitative factors relating to the art and science of adult training should also be considered. Based on your knowledge of the course, determine whether each objective listed on the worksheet is adequately addressed in the instructional materials. If it would be helpful for other training managers, briefly explain your rationale in the space provided for comments. If the course does not cover a specific learning objective, enter "Not addressed" in the appropriate space.

1997 Planning Course Assessment Worksheet

1 Organization Sponsoring Course

2 Individual to Contact

Contact for further information regarding the course (name, address, phone).

3 General Course Description

Ⓐ Course Title _____

Ⓑ Edition Number and/or Date _____ Ⓒ Length (hours) _____

Ⓓ Course Purpose or Goal _____

4 Target Audiences, Competencies, Objectives

See instructions. Check each box if yes. If only selected objectives are addressed, describe. Attach appropriate course assessment worksheets. Continue as needed in Section 10: Special Course Characteristics.

Ⓐ Target Audiences

☐ Course is suitable for all potential participants in community haz mat planning who meet prerequisites.

☐ Course is targeted for specific disciplines.

- ☐ Emergency Mgt
- ☐ Fire
- ☐ Law Enforcement
- ☐ EMS
- ☐ Public Works
- ☐ Private Industry Responders and Planners
- ☐ Private Industry Mgt Officials
- ☐ Public Officials
- ☐ Public Community Members

☐ Other _____

Ⓑ Competencies and Objectives Addressed

All Objectives	Selected Objectives	Competencies
☐	☐	Planning Orientation
☐	☐	Planning Essentials
		Planning Specialities
☐	☐	Commodity Flow Study
☐	☐	Hazard Analysis
☐	☐	Capability Assessment
☐	☐	Planning for Protective Actions
☐	☐	Plan Implementation and Maintenance
☐	☐	Facility Planning
☐	☐	Planning for Public Education
☐	☐	Other

Describe Selected Objectives *(below or in Sec. 10)*

_____

_____

_____

_____

☐ **Continued in Section 10?**

5 Course Materials

See instructions. Check each box if yes and indicate quantities as requested. Explain as needed in Section 10: Special Course Characteristics.

Ⓐ Instructional Materials

- ☐ Instructor Guide (_____ pages)
- ☐ Student Manual (_____ pages)
- ☐ Handouts (_____ pages)
- ☐ Slides (_____ number)
- ☐ Overhead Transparencies (_____ number)
- ☐ Videotapes (____) number) (_____ total length in minutes)
- ☐ Slide/tapes (____) number) (_____ total length in minutes)
- ☐ Audiotapes (____) number) (_____ total length in minutes)
- ☐ Computer floppy discs (_____ number) (_____ format(s))
- ☐ Computer CDs (_____ number) (_____ format(s))
- ☐ Other _____

Ⓑ Evaluation Materials

- ☐ Student tests
  - ☐ Pretest ☐ End of units ☐ End of course
- ☐ Delivery Assessment Instruments
  - ☐ End of units ☐ End of course
- ☐ Other _____

Ⓒ Refresher Training Materials

- ☐ Refresher training guidance included
- ☐ Refresher training materials included

If yes, please describe in Sec. 10 Special Course Characteristics

Ⓓ Demonstration Equipment & Supplies

- ☐ Are scenario or community hazard mock-ups (such as table top displays) used in course?
- ☐ Are computerized displays (such as plume modeling or mapping systems) used in course?
- ☐ Are copies of large sheet student materials (such as blueprints, construction plans or community maps) used in course?
- ☐ Other *Please describe any specialized equipment or supplies in Section 10 Special Course Characteristics*

☐ **Continued in Section 10?**

6 Course Delivery Formats

See instructions. Check which formats are used to deliver the course. If format varies by module, note which modules apply to each format. Explain as needed in Section 11: Special Course Delivery Considerations..

Check if yes.

- ☐ Independent study use (no instructor)
- ☐ Field delivery run by centralized office
- ☐ Broadcast or televised delivery
- ☐ Local department/ employer delivery
- ☐ Special facility or fixed-site delivery
- ☐ Other _____

If the course is delivered using more than one format, please explain.

_____

_____

_____

☐ **Continued in Section 10?**

7 Unit or Module Summary

See instructions. Provide module title, length in hours or fraction, and check instructional methodologies employed. Use Section 12: Continuation, if necessary.

Unit / Module Number	Unit / Module Length (in Hours)	Unit / Module Has Potential For Use As Stand-Alone Training Module	Unit / Module Title	Instructional Methodologies Used In Unit/Module: Lecture / Discussion	Audiovisual Presentation	Classroom Activities: Individual Student Work	Classroom Activities: Group Work	Table Top or Simulation Lab Exercise	Field or Community Exercise	Self-Study	Computer-Assisted Instruction	Written Testing: Pre-Test, Unit Tests, Post-test	Completion of Post-Course Project	Other

☐ **Continued in Section 12?**

8 Materials From Other Programs Used In This Course

See instructions. Applies to major sources only. Explain as needed in Section 12: Continuation.

Organization	Title of Program or Course Used	Comment

☐ Continued in Section 12?

9 Factors Affecting Use of Course by Other Organizations

See instructions. Check if yes. Explain as needed in Section 11: Special Course Delivery Considerations.

- ☐ Do course materials have to be purchased?
- ☐ Do copyright limitations apply to use of the materials?
- ☐ Are there any special instructor skills or experience requirements?
- ☐ Are there any special facility or equipment requirement that would impede another jurisdiction's use of this course?
- ☐ Are there any special competency requirements or prerequisites for students?
- ☐ Does a train-the-trainer program exist?
- ☐ Are optional activities provided for different disciplines (emergency management, fire, EMS, private sector, etc.)?
- ☐ Are course texts available on computer disc?
- ☐ Are course evaluations available for review?
- ☐ Are summaries of student achievement available for review?
- ☐ Do the majority of the scenarios apply to other locales or geographic regions?

☐ Continued in Section 11?

10 Special Course Characteristics

See instructions. Identify special or innovative characteristics of the course which would be of interest to other trainers, such as new activity approaches, new videos, unusual content sequencing, etc. If clarifying entries in other sections, identify which sections.

11 Special Course Delivery Considerations

See instructions. Identify training issues, special requirements or challenges not identified elsewhere that would affect another organization using or adapting this course. If clarifying entries in other sections, identify which sections.

12 Continuation

See instructions. Use this section to continue comments that exceed space allowed in other sections. For each comment, identify section being continued.

Side 4- Planning Course Assessment Worksheet **1997**

1997 Planning Course Objectives Worksheet

Planning Orientation

Course Title

Organization

Training for competencies at the *Planning Orientation* level may be assessed using the recommended objectives displayed below. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information. An objective is considered "adequately addressed" when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to accomplish the objective effectively on the job. Refer to the accompanying Planning Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	PostCourse Project	Other	None	
ORIENT-1 *Given a description of potential haz mat risks, explain the purpose and benefits of integrated haz mat emergency planning, and describe roles and participants in the emergency management system.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
ORIENT-2 *Given a jurisdiction or facility with the need to develop an integrated haz mat plan, identify legal requirements impacting the planning process and product.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
ORIENT-3 *Given the assignment to conduct haz mate emergency planning, identify the scope and elements of an integrated haz mat emergency plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
ORIENT-4 *Given the assignment to conduct hazardous materials emergency planning, identify and describe the major steps, participants, and other resources needed in the planning process.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
ORIENT-5 *Given an assignment to participate in or support integrated hazardous materials planning, develop strategies for promoting planning.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

END

Planning Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997 Planning Orientation**

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1997 Planning Course Objectives Worksheet

Planning Essentials

Course Title

Organization

Training for competencies at the *Planning Essentials* level may be assessed using the recommended objectives displayed below. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information. An objective is considered "adequately addressed" when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to accomplish the objective effectively on the job. Refer to the accompanying Planning Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	PostCourse Project	Other	None	
ESSN-1 *Given an assignment ..., describe an appropriate planning strategy and identify team member responsibilities in the process.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
ESSN-2 *Given a review of pertinent information sources and data collection methods, demonstrate the ability to identify, acquire and summarize background information related to individual organizational and/or functional area(s) of responsibility that will impact the team planning process.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
ESSN-3 *Given an assignment ..., identify and describe the purpose, benefits, major steps, and participant's role in Hazards Analysis & Capability Assessmt*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
ESSN-4 *Given an assignment ..., demonstrate the ability to identify, collect, review and interpret the Hazards Analysis & Capability Assessment data.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
ESSN-5 *Given .... the results of research and input from other planning team members, describe the issues and solutions to be addressed in the plan and identify needed assignments for developing the plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Continue On Next Page

1997 Planning Course Objectives Worksheet

Planning Essentials (continued)

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	PostCourse Project	Other	None	
ESSN-6 *Given identified issues and solutions to be addressed in the plan and assignments to planning team members, demonstrate the ability to participate in developing or updating the Integrated Hazardous Materials Emergency Plan, to address preparedness, response and short term recovery.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____
ESSN-7 *Given identified issues and solutions to be addressed in the plan and assignments to planning team members, demonstrate the ability to participate in developing or updating a comprehensive prevention/mitigation section in the plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____
ESSN-8 *Given a completed draft hazardous materials plan, demonstrate the ability to participate in the plan review and appraisal process.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____
ESSN-9 *Given a completed hazardous materials plan, describe an appropriate strategy and identify methods for implementing the plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____
ESSN-10 *Given a completed hazardous materials plan, describe an appropriate strategy and identify methods for evaluating and maintaining the plan.* **END**	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____

Planning Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997 Planning Essentials**

1997 Planning Course Objectives Worksheet

Planning Specialities: Commodity Flow Study

Course Title

Organization

Training for competencies for the planning speciality area *Commodity Flow Study* may be assessed using the recommended objectives displayed below. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information. An objective is considered "adequately addressed" when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to accomplish the objective effectively on the job. Refer to the accompanying Planning Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	PostCourse Project	Other	None	
CFS-1 *Given a jurisdiction with the need to develop an integrated haz mat emergency plan, describe the purpose and benefits of conducting a commodity flow study, including applications of the results in planning.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
CFS-2 *Given an assignment to conduct a commodity flow study for a jurisdiction, identify major steps in the process.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
CFS-3 *Given an assignment to conduct a commodity flow study for a jurisdiction, identify the specific purpose(s) of the study.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
CFS-4 *Given the specific purpose(s) of a commodity flow study for a jurisdiction, demonstrate the ability to identify and review existing baseline information appropriate to the study.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
CFS-5 *Given the specific purpose(s) and baseline data of a commodity flow study for a jurisdiction, demonstrate the ability to design a field investigation appropriate to the study.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Continue On Next Page

1997 Planning Course Objectives Worksheet

Planning Specialities: Commodity Flow Study (continued)

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	PostCourse Project	Other	None	
CFS-6 *Given an area to be surveyed and the commodity flow study design for a jurisdiction, demonstrate the ability to implement common data collection methods.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
CFS-7 *Given hazardous materials transportation data for a jurisdiction, demonstrate the ability to apply appropriate sampling techniques to the collection and interpretation of the data.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
CFS-8 *Given hazardous materials transportation data and analyses for a jurisdiction, demonstrate the ability to apply the results in planning.* **END**	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Planning Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997**
Planning Specialties: Commodity Flow Study

1997 Planning Course Objectives Worksheet

Planning Specialities: Hazard Analysis

Course Title

Organization

Training for competencies for the planning speciality area *Hazard Analysis* may be assessed using the recommended objectives displayed below. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information. An objective is considered "adequately addressed" when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to accomplish the objective effectively on the job. Refer to the accompanying Planning Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	PostCourse Project	Other	None	
HAZAN-1 *Given an assignment to conduct a hazards analysis for a jurisdiction or facility, describe the process to be used for conducting the study.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
HAZAN-2 *Given an assignment to conduct a hazards analysis for a jurisdiction or facility, demonstrate the ability to identify hazards and situations that pose a serious threat in the planning area.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
HAZAN-3 *Given the results of the hazard identification, demonstrate the ability to analyze and map the vulnerability of people, property, business interests, and environments in the planning area.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
HAZAN-4 *Given a hazard identification and vulnerability analysis for a community or facility, demonstrate the ability to assess the risk of injury or damage due to a hazardous materials release in the planning area.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
HAZAN-5 *Given the hazard identification, vulnerability analysis, and risk assessment for a community or facility, demonstrate the ability to prepare a comprehensive hazard analysis report.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

END

Planning Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997**
Planning Specialties: Hazard Analysis

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1997 Planning Course Objectives Worksheet

Planning Specialities: Capability Assessment

Course Title

Organization

Training for competencies for the planning speciality area *Capability Assessment* may be assessed using the recommended objectives displayed below. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information. An objective is considered "adequately addressed" when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to accomplish the objective effectively on the job. Refer to the accompanying Planning Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	PostCourse Project	Other	None	
CAP-1 *Given an assignment to conduct a capability assessment for a jurisdiction or facility, describe the process to be used for conducting the study.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
CAP-2 *Given the process to be used for conducting a capability assessment for a jurisdiction or facility, assess the adequacy of existing resources to support preparedness, prevention/ mitigation, response, and short-term recovery activities.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
CAP-3 *Given haz mate plans and SOPs, a completed hazard analysis, an evaluation of existing resources, critiques of incidents, exercises, and drills, and other pertinent information, demonstrate the ability to assess the jurisdiction's or facility's capability to prepare for, respond to, and recover from worst-case incidents identified in the hazard analysis.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
CAP-4 *Given haz mat plans and SOPs, a completed hazard analysis, an evaluation of existing resources, critiques of incidents, exercises, and drills, and other pertinent information, demonstrate the ability to assess the jurisdiction's or facility's capability to prevent or mitigate the effects of identified risks.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
CAP-5 *Given the results of the capability assessment analysis, prepare a comprehensive written report.* **END**	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1997 Planning Course Objectives Worksheet

Planning Specialities: Protective Actions

Course Title

Organization

Training for competencies for the planning speciality area *Protective Actions may* be assessed using the recommended objectives displayed below. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information. An objective is considered "adequately addressed" when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to accomplish the objective effectively on the job. Refer to the accompanying Planning Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	PostCourse Project	Other	None	
EVAC-1 *Given a hazards analysis and capability assessment, demo the ability to develop decision-making criteria for implementing protective actions.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EVAC-2 *Given the assignment to plan for protective actions for a jurisdiction or facility, demo the ability to assess existing systems, strategies, and procedures for notifying... ..and informing the public about prot. action decisions.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EVAC-3 *Given a hazard analysis and capability assessment, demo the ability to assess existing systems, strategies, and procedures for evacuating populations at risk in a haz mat incident.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EVAC-4 *Given a hazards analysis and capability assessment , demo the ability to assess existing systems, strategies, and procedures for impl. in-place sheltering and other protective actions in a hazmat incident.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EVAC-5 *Given an assessment of the jurisdiction's or facility's capabilities to implement protective action options in haz mat incidents, demonstrate the ability to develop related emergency plans & procedures.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

END

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1997 Planning Course Objectives Worksheet

Planning Specialities: Plan Implementation and Maintenance

Course Title

Organization

Training for competencies for the planning speciality area *Plan Implementation and Maintenance* may be assessed using the recommended objectives displayed below. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information. An objective is considered "adequately addressed" when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to accomplish the objective effectively on the job. Refer to the accompanying Planning Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	PostCourse Project	Other	None	
PI&M-1 *Given the goals and objectives of the integrated hazardous materials planning process for a jurisdiction or facility, develop a strategy for plan implementation.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
PI&M-2 *Given a completed integrated hazardous materials plan for a jurisdiction or facility, develop strategies to ensure proper promulgation and dissemination of the plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
PI&M-3 *Given an approved integrated hazardous materials plan for a jurisdiction or facility, develop strategies to ensure coordination with multi-jurisdictional planning efforts.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
PI&M-4 *Given an approved integrated haz mat plan for a jurisdiction or facility, develop strategies to ensure that organizations and personnel are capable of carrying out their assigned responsibilities.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
PI&M-5 *Given implementation of an approved integrated haz mat plan for a jurisdiction or facility, develop strategies for monitoring changes and trends that impact the plan or planning process.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Continue On Next Page

1997 Planning Course Objectives Worksheet

Planning Specialities: Plan Implementation and Maintenance (continued)

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	PostCourse Project	Other	None	
PI&M-6 *Given implementation of an approved integrated hazardous materials plan for a jurisdiction or facility, participate in the design and development of an exercise program that is useful for evaluating and updating the plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____
PI&M-7 *Given changes and trends that impact the plan or planning process, incident critiques, exercise results, expert opinion, and other information, develop strategies for conducting periodic reviews and updates of the plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment _____

END

Planning Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997**
Planning Specialties: Plan Implementation and Maintenance

1997 Planning Course Objectives Worksheet

Planning Specialities: Facility Planning

Course Title

Organization

Training for competencies for the planning speciality area *Facility Planning* may be assessed using the recommended objectives displayed below. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information. An objective is considered "adequately addressed" when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to accomplish the objective effectively on the job. Refer to the accompanying Planning Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	PostCourse Project	Other	None	
FACIL-1 *Given an assignment as a facility planning team member, describe an appropriate planning strategy and team member responsibilities in the process.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
FACIL-2 *Given an assignment as a facility planning team member, demo the ability to conduct a review of federal, state, and local authorities applicable to the planning process.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
FACIL-3 *Given an assignment as a facility planning team member, demonstrate the ability to conduct background research appropriate to the planning requirement.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
FACIL-4 *Given the planning process to be used by the facility, identify the purpose, benefits, methods, expected results, and participant roles in hazards analysis and capability assessment.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
FACIL-5 *Given the facility's production processes and potential hazards, demonstrate the ability to identify, collect, and interpret hazards analysis and capability assessment data needed for planning.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

Continue On Next Page

Planning Specialities: Facility Planning (continued)

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	PostCourse Project	Other	None	
FACIL-6 *Given the results of the facility's hazards analysis and capability assessment, demonstrate the ability to identify issues and solutions to be addressed in the plan, and assignments for developing the plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
FACIL-7 *Given identified issues and solutions to be addressed in the facility plan, participate as assigned in developing or updating the hazardous materials emergency operations plan, to address preparedness, response and short-term recovery.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
FACIL-8 *Given identified issues and solutions to be addressed in the facility plan, participate as assigned in developing or updating a comprehensive prevention/mitigation section in the plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
FACIL-9 *Given a draft facility hazardous materials plan, participate as assigned in the plan review and appraisal process.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
FACIL-10 *Given an approved hazardous materials facility plan, describe appropriate strategies and identify methods for implementing the plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
FACIL-11 *Given an approved hazardous materials facility plan, describe appropriate strategies and identify methods for evaluating and maintaining the plan.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

END

Planning Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997**
Planning Specialties: Facility Planning

1997 Planning Course Objectives Worksheet

Planning Specialities: Planning for Public Education

Course Title

Organization

Training for the portion of the planning speciality area *Planning for Public Education* related to educating the public may be assessed using the recommended objectives displayed below. Additional objectives are being prepared for other portions of this specialty area and will be added at a later time. Only principle objectives are used in course assessment. Accomplishment of appropriate enabling objectives is assumed, given student achievement of the principle objective. See *Guidelines for Public Sector Hazardous Materials Training* for additional information. An objective is considered "adequately addressed" when it is judged that the course materials and instructional methodology are sufficient to provide students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to accomplish the objective effectively on the job. Refer to the accompanying Planning Course Assessment Instructions for directions on how to use this worksheet.

Recommended Objective	Course Time Spent On Objective (Hours)	How Is Student Achievement Of The Objective Demonstrated?							Is The Recommended Objective Adequately Addressed? Comment As Needed.
		Individual Activity	Group Activity	Course Exercise	Written Test	PostCourse Project	Other	None	
EDUC-1 *Given residency in a specific jurisdiction, identify the purpose, benefits, and components of the jurisdiction's hazardous materials emergency management system.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EDUC-2 *Given residency in a specific jurisdiction, describe the citizen's role in the jurisdiction's hazardous materials emergency management system.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment
EDUC-3 *Given residency in a specific jurisdiction, identify personal actions to promote hazardous materials emergency management.*	Time								Check if objective is adequately addressed. ☐ Comment

END

Planning Course Objectives Worksheet - **1997**
Planning Specialties: Planning for Public Education

Page Intentionally Left Blank

Credits

The *Guidelines for Hazardous Materials Public Sector Training* is a component of the Hazardous Materials Emergency Preparedness (HMEP) Grants Program, administered by the Department of Transportation (DOT). This work represents the efforts of many professionals in the federal, State, tribal, local and professional association hazardous materials communities over the last several years. The work has been accomplished under the overall leadership of the managers and supervisors of DOT, Research and Special Programs Administration, and the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), Preparedness, Training and Exercises Directorate, Training Division. Individual contributors have been grouped into the following categories: project coordination federal staff, 1997 edition authors, 1997 edition reviewers, 1994 edition authors, 1994 edition reviewers:

Project Coordination
Federal Staff

Charles Rogoff
Office of Hazardous Materials Planning and Analysis
Research and Special Programs Administration
Department of Transportation

Bill Lewis
Response and Recovery Branch, Training Division
Preparedness, Training and Exercises Directorate
Federal Emergency Management Agency

Jennifer Krietz
Response and Recovery Branch, Training Division
Preparedness, Training and Exercises Directorate
Federal Emergency Management Agency

1997 Edition Authors

Tom Aurnhammer
Fire Marshall, CFI
Farmington, NM

Gene Chantler
Division Chief
Poudre Fire Authority
Fort Collins, CO

Jerry Clark
Chief,
Hazardous Materials Bureau
New York State Office of Fire and Prevention Control
Albany, NY

Pat Coughlin
Shawnee, KS

Frederick Cowie, Ph.D.
Hazardous Materials
Program Manager
Liaison to Indian Nations
for Emergency Management
Montana Disaster and
Emergency Services Div.
Helena, MT

James Craig
Deputy Superintendent,
Retired
National Fire Academy
Towanda, PA

Gerald Dickens
New York Fire Dept.-EMS
Brooklyn, NY

Montressa Jo Elder
Risk Communication Supervisor
OK Department of Environmental Quality
Oklahoma City, OK

John Eversole
Coordinator of Hazardous Materials
Chicago Fire Department
Chicago, IL

DeeEll Fifield
Utah State of
Comprehensive
Emergency Management
Salt Lake City, UT

Stephen N. Foley
National Fire Protection
Association
Senior Fire Service Safety
Specialist
Quincy, MA

Richard Gaun, III
Operations Coordinator
VT Department of Health
EMS Division
Burlington, VT

John L. Gibbons
Senior Planner/Program
Manager
Southwest Florida Regional
Planning Council
N. Fort Myers, FL

Steve Grainer
Emergency Management
Training Director
Commonwealth of Virginia
Dept. of Emergency Svcs
Richmond, VA

Ronald Hargrave
Training Manager
Virginia Department of
Emergency Services
Richmond, VA

Steven Hausotter
Hazardous Materials
Training Coordinator
Tualatin Valley Fire and Rescue
Regional Training and
Simulation Center
Sherwood, OR

Pete Jensen
Quark Mangement Systems
Racine, WI

Karen Kent
Instructional Designer
Thurmont, MD

Bev Costello-Kaiser
Emergency Management
Division
Des Moines, IA

Rayna Leibowitz
Senior Hazardous Materials
Planner
Maine Emergency
Management Agency
Augusta, ME

Paul Maniscalco,B.S. EMT/P
Deputy Chief, NYC-EMS
Commanding Officer,
Special Operations Div
Past President
National Association of EMT's
New York City, NY

Steve Maslansky
GeoEnvironmental, Inc.
Prescott, AZ

Christopher Naum
Principal
LA Emergency Management
and Training
Syracuse, NY

Kevin Neary
State Training Officer
New York State Emergency
Management Office
Albany, NY

Milton Painter
Lieutenant
Fairfax County Fire Dept.
Fairfax, VA

Steve Patrick
Hazardous Materials Officer
VA Department of
Emergency Services
Woodbridge, VA

Jon Pearson
Summit Associates
Waynesboro, PA

John Pine
Associate Professor
Industrial and Agricultural
Technology
Agricultural Engineering
Department
Louisiana State University
Baton Rouge, LA

Sgt. Robert Pinero
Louisiana State Police
Hazardous Materials Unit
Baton Rouge, LA

Henry Renfrew
Compliance and Response
Management, Inc.
Wallingford, CT

Daniel Roe
Executive Director
Arizona Emergency
Response Commission
Phoenix, AZ

Dennis Rubin
Fire Chief
Dothan Fire Department
Dothan, AL

Joe Siatta
Director
Public Safety Institute
Sterling, VA

Tom Siegfried
Retired, Fire Chief
Southeast Regional Manager
Emergency Services
Consulting Group
Altamonte Springs, FL

Lynn Steffensen
Utah Office of Comprehensive
Emergency Management
Salt Lake City, UT

Steve Storment
Assistant Chief
Phoenix Fire Dept.
Phoenix, AZ

Lt. Gerald Wheeler
Commanding Officer
Emergency Management Division
Hazardous Materials Training Section
Michigan State Police
Lansing, MI

Bruno Mark Wilson
Fire Training District Coordinator
Western/Central Oregon Board on Public Safety Standards and Training
Monmouth, OR

Don Wood
Instructional Designer
Wayne, PA

1997 Edition Reviewers

Rose T. Ada
Public Relations Coordinator
CNMI Emergency Management Office
Saipan, MP

Henrietta Alleman
Chief
Natural and Tech Hazards Division
LA Office of Emergency Preparedness
Baton Rouge, LA

Lezlie Aller
Director of Hazardous Materials Operations
ID Emergency Response Commission
Boise, ID

Steven Anderson
Chair
OR Local Emergency Planning Committee
Corvallis, OR

Elizabeth Ashby
Program Assistant
NV State Emergency Response Commission
Carson City, NV

John Aucott
Project Manager
RI Emergency Management Agency
Providence, RI

Tessa Badua-Larsen
Hazardous Materials Program Manager
FEMA Region IX
San Francisco, CA

Glenn Barber
Hazardous Materials Program Manager
State Emergency Mgmt Agency
Jefferson City, MO

Richard Bardsley
Facilities and Equipment Officer
Colorado Office of Emergency Management
Golden, CO

Nancy Barr
Special Assistant
MD Emergency Management Agency
Pikesville, MD

David Bellew
Program Manager
Office of Hazardous Materials
AR Office of Emergency Services
Conway, AR

Les Benedict
Assistant Director/ HMEP Program Manager
St. Regis Mohawk Tribe, Environment Division
Hogensburg, NY

Tom Bergman
Environmental Specialist
OK Department of Environmental Quality
Oklahoma City, OK

John Berzins
Manager, Response Operations
SC Emergency Preparedness Division
Columbia, SC

Wayne Bindas
Training Coordinator
Connecticut Fire Academy
Windsor Locks, CT

Jack Bossert
Hazardous Materials Planning Supervisor
Ohio Emergency Management Agency
Columbus, OH

Michael Brady
Chief, Hazardous Materials Section
California Specialized Training Institute
San Luis Obispo, CA

Michael Brazel
Technical Hazard Program Specialist
Federal Emergency Management Agency
Boston, MA

James Breuker
Hazardous Materials
Planning Analyst
MSP/ Emergency
Management Division
Lansing, MI

John Burns
Project Officer
MS Emergency Management
Agency
Jackson, MS

Tom Burns
Director of Operations
WV Office of Emergency
Services
Charleston, WV

Sheila Calovich, BA, BS
Environmental Protection
Specialist
US EPA - Region 5
Chicago, IL

Anthony Calvo
Planner
Emergency Mgmt Office
Saipan, MP

Leila Camacho
Administrative Specialist
CNMI Emergency
Management Office
Saipan, MP

Connie Carlin
Deputy Fire Chief
Ak-Chin Indian Community/
Fire Department
Maricopa, AZ

Kendall Carpenter
Forest Development Technician
Choctaw nation of OK Forestry
Program
Talihina, OK

Roberta Carney
State Training Officer
State of Alaska- Division of
Emergency Services
Fort Richardson, AL

Marvin Carr
Executive Director
NV State Emergency
Response Commission
Carson City, NV

Kristine Carre
Environmental Director
Grand Portage Band of
Chippewa
Grand Portage, MN

Sandra Carroll
Chemical Accident
Prevention Coordinator
US EPA
San Francisco, CA

Michael Cassidy
Business Manager
Lowell Fire Department
Lowell, MA

Stacy Christoffersen
Program Manager
Dept of Military and
Veteran Affairs
Fort Richardson, AK

Mark Christopher
Bureau Chief
Critical Incident Response
Training Bureau
Santa Fe, NM

John Cimochowski
Assistant Director
CT Department of
Environmental Protection
Hartford, CT

Charles Collins
Senior Instructor
Coordinator
MS State Fire Academy
Jackson, MS

Cynthia Collins
Accountant
Wyoming Emergency
Management Agency
Cheyenne, WY

Patrick Conley
Training Supervisor
KY Disaster & Emergency
Services
Frankfort, KY

Paul Connelly
Secretary
State Emergency Response
Commission
Hartford, CT

Frank Conway
Deputy Superintendent
OH State Fire Marshal/ Ohio
Fire Academy
Reynoldsburg, OH

Leighton Ah Cook
State Training Officer
HI State Civil Defense
Honolulu, HI

Timothy Coon
Exercise Training Officer
CT Office of Emergency
Management
Hartford, CT

Dianne Corbett
Vice-Chairperson
Guam SERC
Guam Civil Defense Agency
Agana, GU

Sherri Crittenden
Safety Management
Specialist
Cherokee Nation
Tahlequah, OK

David Crose
Program Director, HMEP
IN State Emergency
Management Agency
Indianapolis, IN

Dinah Davidson
Associate Governmental
Program Analyst
CA Specialized Training
Institute
San Luis Obispo, CA

Bob deMange
Emergency Planner
Department of Public Safety
Waterbury, VT

Robert Dopp
EMO IV, Hazardous Materials Training Specialist
Missouri Division of Fire Safety
Jefferson City, MO

Greg Drew
Superintendent
OH State Fire Marshal/ Ohio Fire Academy

Rosalie Dukart
Emergency Preparedness Specialist
Colorado CEPC
Brighton, CO

O.W. "Lynn" Eaton
Manager
Governmental Affairs
Westinghouse Electric Corp
Carlsbad, NM

Tony Elliott
Deputy Director
Whitley County Emergency Management Agency
Columbia City, IN

Gene Felchner
Manager, Training Program
IL Emergency Management Agency
Springfield, IL

Lawrence Ferazani
LEPC Chairman
Cambridge Fire Department
Cambridge, MA

Sherry Fielding
US EPA
Washington, DC

Linda Fields
LEPC Liaison
State Emergency Response Commission
Columbus, OH

DeeEll Fifield
SARA Title III Program Manager
UT Division of Emergency Management
Salt Lake City, UT

Bonnie Fighter
Hazardous Materials Planning Specialist
MSP/Emergency Management Division
Lansing, MI

James Fletcher
Environmental Officer
Morongo Band of Mission Indians
Banning, CA

Donald Flores
Administrative Officer
CNMI Emergency Management Office
Saipan, MP

Charles Foster III
Delaware Emergency Management Agency
Delaware City, DE

Brad Franson
FEMA, Region I
Boston, MA

Lucinda Fritchen
Fiscal Officer
Wisconsin Emergency Management
Madison, WI

John Gardner
Fire Marshall/LEPC Committee Chair
Chandler Fire Dept./ Maricopa County LEPC
Chandler, AZ

James Gilman IV
EPCRA/TERC Coordinator
Gila River Indian Community
Sacaton, AZ

Jacki Golike
Local Assistant Program Manager
WY Emergency Management Agency
Cheyenne, WY

Elizabeth Gonzalez
Deputy Coordinator
Pasadena, Emergency Management
Pasadena, TX

Gerard Goudreau
Chairman
CT State Emergency Response Commission
Hartford, CT

Robert Guerrero
Director
CNMI Emergency Management Office
Saipan, MP

Greg Guerrero
Hurricane/Earthquake Planner
CNMI Emergency Management Office
Saipan, MP

Janice Guillot
Tech Hazards Branch Chief
Program Manager- HMEP
LA Office of Emergency Preparedness
Baton Rouge, LA

Richard Hannon
Director
Office of Hazardous Materials Planning and Analysis
US DOT/RSPA
Washington, DC

Rosemary Heim
Home Health and Safety Coordinator
Grand Portage Reservation
Grand Portage, MN

Russell Hemstreet
Environmental Scientist
US Dept. of Environmental Protection/AARP
Boston, MA

Robert Herrick
Grant Coordinator
Pennsylvania Emergency Management Agency
Harrisburg, PA

Neil Holton
Training Officer
Georgia Emergency Management Agency
Forsyth, GA

Bernadette Hudnell
Environmental Resource Specialist
MS Band of Choctaw Branch
Philadelphia, MS

J. Lloyd Jackson
Disaster Emergency Coordinator
TERC- Flathead Nation
Pablo, MT

Jolene Jacobson
TERC – Flathead Nation
Pablo, MT

Peter Jensen
Senior Environmental Consultant
Quark Management Services
Racine, WI

Nancy John
Environmental Scientist
Cherokee Nation Office of Environmental Services
Tahlequah, OK

Amy Johnson
Environmental Health Specialist
Prairie Island Indian Community
Welch, MN

Lloyd Johnson
Senior Accountant
SD Division of Emergency Management
Pierre, SD

Max Johnson
Technological Hazards Bureau Chief
NM Department of Public Safety
Santa Fe, NM

Gary Jones
Chief of Preparedness, Training and Exercise
NC Division of Emergency Management
Raleigh, NC

Ron Kasperski
Hazardous Materials Coordinator
WI Division of Emergency Government
Madison, WI

Jordan Kaye
Chief Planner
GU Environmental Protection Agency
Barrigada, GU

Richard Kenyon
Federal Grants Coordinator
PA Emergency Management Agency
Harrisburg, PA

Leland Kimball
SERC Coordinator
NH Office of Emergency Management
Concord, NH

Honrora Koshiro
Administrative Assistant
CNMI Emergency Management Office
Saipan, MP

Dean Kurokawa
Hazardous Materials Training and Exercise Coordinator
Hawaii State Civil Defense
Honolulu, HI

Gary LeBlanc
Sergeant
Louisiana State Police
Baton Rouge, LA

Dollie Lockhart
Hazardous Materials Grants Accounting Clerk
TX Department of Public Safety
Austin, TX

Tom Lowry
Director
Choctaw Nation of OK
Forestry Program
Talihina, OK

Kenneth Lumry
Hazardous Materials Planning Coordinator
OK Dept of Civil Emergency Management
Oklahoma City, OK

Dale Magnin
Chief Planning Division
State of Oklahoma
Oklahoma City, OK

James Mazza
HazMat Planning Coordinator
Oregon State Police
Salem, OR

Mimi McBride
Grants Management Officer
PA Emergency Management Agency
Harrisburg, PA

Philip McDonald
Training Specialist
FEMA
Emmitsburg, MD

James McKenney
Grants and Program Manager
Division of Fire Safety
Jefferson City, MO

Paula McKinney
President
NASTTPO
Texas Dept of Health
Austin, TX

Patrick McMullen
Hazardous Substances Program Coordinator
Inter Tribal Council of Arizona, Inc.
Phoenix, AZ

Richard McRae
Vice Chairperson, LEPC
Houston Lighting and Power Company
Wadsworth, TX

Fred Meadows
Consultant
R.O.W. Sciences, Inc.
Locust Grove, VA

Christina Mendiola
Administrative Specialist
CNMI Emergency Management Office
Saipan, MP

Jayne Meyer
Coordinator
Wisconsin Regional Response Team Network
Madison, WI

Mary Moorehead
Federal Programs Manager
VI Territorial Emergency Management Agency
St. Thomas, VI

Frank Moussa
Technological Hazards Administrator
KS Division of Emergency Management
Topeka, KS

Laverne Muncy
Secretary- SERC
WV Office of Emergency Services
Charleston, WV

Harold Narum
Hazardous Chemical Response Supervisor
ND Division of Emergency Management
Bismarck, ND

Sherrill Neudahl
Grants Coordinator
MN Division of Emergency Management
St. Paul, MN

Cindy Newsham
Hazardous Materials Planner
Nebraska Civil Defense
Lincoln, NE

Marylin Nunn
Fiscal Officer
NE State Emergency Management Agency
Lincoln, NE

Lance Oram
Sergeant – Hazardous Materials Training Officer
New Jersey State Police
West Trenton, NJ

Ron Osborne
Chief, Response and Recovery
SC Emergency Preparedness
Columbia, SC

Adrian Ouellette
Director of Training
Commission on Fire Prevention and Control
Windsor Locks, CT

John Paine
Emergency Services Coordinator
CA Office of Emergency Services
Ranch Cordova, CA

Mark Pangelinan
Planner
Emergency Mgmt Office
Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands
Saipan, MP

Stanley Paytiamo
Environmental Protection Specialist
Pueblo of Acoma
Acomita, NM

Michele Penick
HMEP & SARA Program Manager
DC Office of Emergency Preparedness
Washington, DC

Sandi Perkins
Disaster Preparedness Officer
DC Office of Emergency Preparedness
Washington, DC

Deborah Powell
FEMA Training Officer
DC Office of Emergency Preparedness
Washington, DC

Joseph Pulaski
SERC Administrator
State Emergency Response Commission
Hartford, CT

Anthony Quitugua
Hazardous Materials Program Coordinator
GU Emergency Services Office
Agana, GU

Eve Rainey
Bureau Chief
FL Division of Emergency Management
Tallahassee, FL

Arden Rapp
Hazardous Materials Coordinator
SD Division of Emergency Management
Pierre, SD

Keith Reddick
US Environmental Protection Agency
Dallas, TX

Robert Roy
Environmental Specialist
US EPA – Region 8
Denver, CO

Michael Sager
Master Trooper
LA State Police- TESS
Baton Rouge, LA

Joseph Saitta
Director
Public Safety Institute
Sterling, VA

Charles "Chuck" Sanders
Technological Hazards Planner
AL Emergency Mgmt Agency
Clanton, AL

Richard "Jody" Sandstrom
Hazardous Substance Specialist
Gresham Emergency Management
Gresham, OR

Bob Sauer
Technological Hazards Program Specialist
FEMA- Region V
Chicago, IL

Brian Scheinost
Aquatic Biologist
Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe
Onamia, MN

Dean Schlee
Hazardous Materials Specialist
IL Emergency Management Agency
Springfield, IL

Kenneth Schultz
CEPP Manager
State Emergency Response Commission
Columbus, OH

Angelo Schunke
Fire Chief
Morongo Band of Mission Indians
Banning, CA

Dale Seidel
Administrative Officer
Wisconsin Emergency Management
Madison, WI

Randal Sheldon
Environmental Specialist II
OH Environmental Protection Agency Division of Emergency and Remedial Response
Columbus, OH

E. Ralph Smith
Manager, Institutional Programs
US Dept of Energy
Carlsbad, NM

Peter Smith
Chief, Response and Recovery Branch- Training Division
FEMA
Emmitsburg, MD

Scott Solomon
Hazardous Materials Training Coordinator
International Association of Fire Fighters
Washington, DC

Tracy Carter Sondeen
Technological Hazards Program Specialist
FEMA, Region VIII
Denver, CO

Steve Squires
Emergency Planner
KS Division of Emergency Management
Topeka, KS

Dan Staber
Hazardous Materials Program Coordinator
WA State Emergency Management Division
Olympia, WA

Darin Steen
Environmental Specialist
Bois Forte Reservation Tribal Council
Nett Lake, MN

Nancy Sutton
Senior Hazardous Materials Specialist
Governor's Office of Emergency Services
Sacramento, CA

June Swem
Special Assistant
MD Emergency Management Agency
Pikesville, MD

John Telford
Planner
Al Emergency Management Agency
Clanton, AL

W. Lars Thompson
Hazardous Materials Specialist
GA Emergency Management Agency
Atlanta, GA

Henry Turk
Director
Dept of Public Safety
Pascagoula, MS

Tuiuli Vae'ena
Hazardous Materials
Program Manager
Territorial Emergency
Management Coordinating
Office
Pago Pago, AS

James Weed
Director
Hazardous Materials
Response Division
Stow, MA

Bill White
Fire Chief-Project Manager
Ak-Chin Indian Community/
Fire Department
Maricopa, AZ

Gary Whitman
Hazardous Materials Training
Officer
Department of Public Safety
Austin, TX

Gary Whitney
Director
SD Division of Emergency
Management
Pierre, SD

Janelle Wilkey
Hazardous Materials Program
Manager
TN Emergency Management
Agency
Nashville, TN

Richard Wilson
Director
Rankin County Emergency
Operations
Brandon, MS

Cynthia Wood
Program Manager
Arizona Division of
Emergency Management
Phoenix, AZ

Steven Zimmerman
Hazardous Materials Training
Officer
Iowa Emergency
Management Division
Des Moines, IA

1994 Edition Authors

Robert Bing
Pathways Learning Systems
Denver, CO

David Brown
National Institute of
Environmental Health and
Sciences
Research Triangle Park, NC

Mike Callan
Fire Training Associates
Meriden, CT

Dexter Chan
National Oceanic and
Atmospheric
Administration
Washington, DC

Gene Chantler
Division Chief
Poudre Fire Authority
Fort Collins, CO

Jerry Clark
Chief
Hazardous Materials Bureau
New York State Office of Fire
and Prevention Control
Albany, NY

Pat Coughlin
Shawnee, KS

Ethel DeMarr
Arizona Division of Emer-
gency Management
Phoenix, AZ

Wesley Dewsnup
T.W. Company
North Salt Lake, UT

Nick Ericksen
Manager, Program Develop-
ment
Union Pacific Railroad
Omaha, NE

Richard Paul Gaun, III
Operations Coordinator
VT Department of Health
EMS Division
Burlington, VT

Ellen Gordon
Emergency Management Div.
Hoover State Office Bldg.
Des Moines, IA

Jerry Grey
Captain
San Francisco Fire Department
San Francisco, CA

Steven Hausotter
Hazardous Materials Training
Coordinator
Tualatin Valley Fire & Rescue
Regional Training and
Simulation Center
Sherwood, OR

Brian D. Heinz
State of California
Office of Emergency Services
San Luis Obispo, CA

John Hess
National Response Center
U.S. Coast Guard
Headquarters
Washington, DC

Kim Jennings
U.S. Environmental
Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Peter Jensen
Quark Management Service
Racine, WI

Gary L. Jones
State Training Officer
North Carolina Division of
Emergency Management
Raleigh, NC

Bev Costello-Kaiser
Emergency Management
Division
Des Moines, IA

Bill Keffer
U.S. EPA Region 7
Kansas City, KS

George Kramer
Analysas Corporation
Oak Ridge, TN

Elizabeth Leong
Department of Public Health
Hazardous Materials
San Francisco, CA

Dave Lesak
Hazard Management
Associates
Allentown, PA

Paul M. Maniscalco
Deputy Chief, NYC-EMS
Commanding Officer, Special
Operations Division
Past President
National Association of EMTs
New York, NY

Steve Maslansky
GeoEnvironmental
Consultants, Inc.
White Plains, NY

Jim McNeill
Olney, MD

John Moran
Director
Occupational Health and
Safety
Laborer's Health and Safety
Fund
Washington, DC

Les Murphy
Director, Hazmat Training
International Association of
Fire Fighters
Washington, DC

Kevin Neary
State Training Officer
NY State Emergency Manage-
ment Office
Albany, NY

Greg Noll
Hildebrand, Noll and Assoc.
President,
Pennsylvania Association of
Hazardous
Materials Technicians
Lancaster, PA

Chris Pendleton
Tucson Rural/Metro
Fire Department
Tucson, AZ

John Pine
Associate Professor
Industrial and Agricultural
Technology
Agricultural Engineering
Department
Louisiana State University
Baton Rouge, LA

Henry Renfrew
Compliance and Response
Management Inc.
Wallingford, CT

Tim Riley
Fire Chief
Newport Beach Fire
Department
Newport Beach, CA

Jack Rowley
Fire Chief, retired
Milford Center, OH

Dennis L. Rubin
Fire Chief
Dothan Fire Department
Dothan, AL

Judy Schwab
Waste Policy Institute
Blacksburg, VA

Ed Shea
Sage Authoring Enterprises
Setauket, NY

Steve Storment
Assistant Chief
Phoenix Fire Dept
Phoenix, AZ

Charles Wright
Manager of Training
Chemical Transportation
Safety
Union Pacific Railroad
Omaha, NE

1994 Edition Reviewers

Lou Amabili
Director
Delaware State Fire School
Dover, DE

Lori Andrews
Program Director
UAB
Birmingham, AL

Commander Art Ball
ERT Training Program
U.S. EPA
Cincinnati, OH

Carl L. Burt, Jr.
Chief, Law Enforcement Training
Maryland Police and Correctional Training Commission
Woodstock, MD

Ray Blehm
Nevada State Fire Marshal
Carson City, Nevada

Dan Bolis
Training Bureau Manager
Oregon State Fire Marshal's Office
Monmouth, OR

Michael Brady
OES CSTI
San Luis Obispo, CA

Tim Butters
International Association of Fire Chiefs
Fairfax, VA

Ed Buikema
Michigan State Police Emergency Management Division
Lansing, MI

Captain Bill Bullock
Fairfax County Fire Department
Fairfax, VA

Gene Carlson
Assistant Director
Fire Protection Publications Building

John Coburn
Missouri State Fire Marshal
Jefferson City, MO

Kelman D. Craige
Hazardous Materials Training Coordinator
Vermont Emergency Management
Waterbury, VT

James Cruickshank
U.S. Department of Energy
Washington, DC

Phillip Currance
E-Media, Inc.
Denver, CO

Bob Dahm
Minnesota Fire Marshall's Division
St. Paul, MN

Carter Davis
Honolulu Fire Department
Honolulu, HI

James David
Executive Secretary
Michigan Fire Training Council
MI State Police Fire Marshal Division
Lansing, MI

Steve Ennis
Director
National Volunteer Fire Council
Fredericksburg, VA

John Eversole
Hazardous Materials Coordinator
Chicago Fire Department
Chicago, IL

Sherry Fielding
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Bill Finan
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Joseph P. Gallagher
Deputy Chief
Executive Officer
Special Operations Command
New York City Fire Department
Roosevelt Island, NY

Kathy Gerstner
US Fire Administration
Federal Emergency Management Agency
Emmitsburg, MD

Steve Grainer
Emergency Management Training Director
Commonwealth of Virginia
Dept. of Emergency Svcs
Richmond, VA

Ken Gustin
Research Associate
Management Systems Laboratories
Blacksburg, VA

H. Dieter Heinz
Heinz Laboratories International
Atascadero, CA

C. Gordon Henderson
SARA Tide III Program Coordinator
Delaware Division of Emergency Planning
Delaware City, DE

Rosemary Henderson
Training Coordinator
U.S. EPA Region 6
Dallas, TX

James Hearn
Manager
Special Programs
Fire and Rescue Institute
University of Maryland
College Park, MD

Martin F. Henry
Assistant Vice President
Public Fire Protection
National Fire Protection Association
Quincy, MA

Ken Hunt
Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Washington, DC

Jon Kindschy
University of California Extension
Riverside, CA

Brett Alan Kriger
Training Officer
Louisiana Emergency Preparedness
Baton Rouge, LA

Jan Kuczma
National Fire Academy
U.S. Fire Administration
Federal Emergency Management Agency
Emmitsburg, MD

Rayna Liebowitz
Senior Hazardous Materials Planner
Maine Emergency Management Agency
Augusta, ME

James Litevich
Instructor
Supervisor of Hazardous Materials
New Hampshire Fire Standards and Training
Concord, NH

Harold Mace
Associate Professor
(Retired)
Oklahoma State University
Stillwater, OK

Donald Manning
Chief Engineer and General Manager
LA City Fire Department
Los Angeles, CA

Carl McCoy
Denton, TX

Robert McKeon
President
National Volunteer Fire Council
Norwich, CT

Mark Miller
NOAA HMRAD
DOC/NOAANOS/NIORC~HAZMAT
Seattle, WA

Mike Moore
Fire Protection and Systems Safety Standards
OSHA
Washington, DC

Frank Moussa
Technological Hazards Administrator
KS Division of Emergency Management
Topeka, KS

Wilfred J. Muniz
Associate Director
School of Justice and Safety Administration
Miami Dade Community College Miami, FL

Joe Myers
NC Division of Emergency Management
Raleigh, NC

Cindy Newsham
Title III
Lead Hazardous Materials Planner
Lincoln, NE

Jim Ohernesser
U.S. Coast Guard
Washington. DC

Charles Page
Division Head
Fire Protection Training Division
Texas Engineering.and Extension Services
Texas A & M University
College Station, IX

William Patterson
Technical Hazards Programs
FEMA Region IX

Paul Penn
Oil Spill Response Program Manager
California Conservation Core
Sacramento, CA

M.E. Perry
Silver Springs, FL

Chief Roger Ramsey
Seattle Fire Dept
Seattle, WA

Jenny Records
Hazardous Materials Coordinator
Boise Fire Department
Boise, ID

Dr. Carol Rice
Director for Mid-West Consortium
Hazardous Waste Worker Training
University of Cincinnati Medical Center
Cincinnati, OH

Wyatt Rogers
Council of Energy Resources Tribes
Denver, CO

George Ruberg
VA Tech/MSL
Blacksburg, VA

Kenneth A. Schultz
Emergency Response Administrator
Division of Emergency and Remedial Response
Ohio EPA
Columbus, OH

Tom Seymour
Directorate of Safety Standards Programs
OSHA
Washington, DC

Al Smith
Attorney at Law
Hurt, Richardson, Garner, Todd & Cadenhead
Atlanta, GA

Charles Smith
Director
Memphis Fire Department
Memphis, TN

Dean Smith
CO State Fire Training
Denver. CO

Tom Smith
Federal Emergency Management Agency
Washington, DC

Captain Ronald Sperry
Hazardous Materials Training Division
Metro/Dade County Fire Department
Miami, FL

Marlene Suit
OSWER Training Coordinator
U.S. EPA
Washington, DC

Earl Sweeney
Director, New Hampshire Police Standards and Training Council
Concord, NH

Ernie Thompson
OSHA
Des Plains, IL

Susan Vaugn
SARA Title III Coordinator
Connecticut SERC
Hartford, CT

Captain Robert Wilcox
Inservice Training Center
Los Angeles Fire Department
Los Angeles, CA

Bruno Mark Wilson
Fire Training District Coordinator
Western/Central Oregon Board on Public Safety Standards and Training
Monmouth, OR

*U.S. Government Printing Office: 1998 - 619-459/90715